

Panasonic

KX-T336 SYSTEM

System Reference Manual Vol. 1

Panasonic Company
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America
One Panasonic Way, Secaucus, New Jersey 07094

Panasonic Company (West) of America,
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America
6550 Katella Avenue, Cypress, California 90630

Panasonic Sales Company ("PSC"),
Division of Matsushita Electric of Puerto Rico, Inc.
San Gabriel Industrial Park, 65th Infantry Avenue, KM 9.5, Carolina, P. R. 00630

Printed in Japan

KX - A220
PQQX6483YA Q0691O1053M

Contents

Vol. 1

- Section 1 ---- System Outline
- Section 2 ---- Installation
- Section 3 ---- System Features and Operation
- Section 4 ---- Station Features and Operation
Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS)
- Section 5 ---- Station Features and Operation
Single Line Telephone (SLT)
- Section 6 ---- Station Features and Operation
Attendant Console (ATT)

Vol. 2

- Section 7 ---- Preparation for Programming and Maintenance
VT220 and Compatibles
- Section 8 ---- Preparation for Programming and Maintenance
Dumb Type Terminal
- Section 9 ---- System Programming
VT220 and Compatibles
- Section 10 ---- System Programming
Dumb Type Terminal
- Section 11 ---- System Programming
Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS)
- Section 12 ---- Station Programming
Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS)
- Section 13 ---- Station Programming
Attendant Console (ATT)
- Section 14 ---- Maintenance
VT220 and Compatibles
- Section 15 ---- Maintenance
Dumb Type Terminal
- Section 16 ---- Backup Utility-On-Site
- Section 17 ---- Backup Utility-Remote Location
- Section 18 ---- Abbreviations
- Section 19 ---- Index

NOTIFY THE TELEPHONE COMPANY

Installation must be performed by the telephone company or a qualified professional installer.

Notify the Telephone Company

Before connecting this equipment to any telephone, call the telephone company and inform them of the following:

- Telephone number to which the system will be connected
- Make.....Panasonic
- Model.....KX-T336100/KX-T336200
- FCC Registration No.....See the Name Plate on the KX-T336100/KX-T336200
In case of enabling the following function(s), please inform your telephone company of the FCC Registration number "ACJJPN-18958-MF-E."
 1. Ground Start
 2. Automatic Route Selection
 3. Local Access
- Ringer Equivalence.....0.4B
- Service Order Code.....9.0F
- Facility Interface Code (Loop Start).....02LS2
(Ground Start).....02GS2
(DID).....02RV2-T
(OPX).....0L13C
- Required Network Interface Jack (Loop Start and Ground Start).....RJ21X
(DID and OPX).....RJ11

Present FCC Regulation prohibit connecting this unit to a party line, or to a coin operated telephone.

Please read the section on "Telephone Company and FCC Requirements and Responsibilities."

*POWER 4.5 AMP.
450 W. Per SHELF MAX.*

The serial number of this product may be found on the label affixed to the bottom of the unit. You should note the serial number of this unit in the space provided and retain this book as a permanent record of your purchase to aid in identification in the even of theft.

MODEL NO.: KX-T336100/KX-T336200 *KS. ACJJPN-18958-MF-E*

SERIAL NO.: _____

For your future reference

DATE OF PURCHASE _____

NAME OF DEALER _____

DEALER'S ADDRESS _____

TELEPHONE COMPANY and FCC REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

In compliance with the requirements of Part 68 of the FCC Rules and Regulations for connection of terminal system (this device is classified as terminal system) to the telephone network and for your convenience, the following information is presented:

1. Notification to the Telephone Company

Customers connecting terminal equipment to the telephone network shall, upon request of the Telephone Company, inform the Telephone Company of the particular line(s) to which such connection is made, the FCC registration number and (See label on bottom of unit.) ringer equivalence number of the registered terminal equipment.

The REN is useful to determine the quantity of devices you may connect to your telephone line and still have all of those devices ring when your telephone number is called. In most, but not all areas, the sum of the REN's of all devices connected to one line should not exceed five (5.0). To be certain of the number of devices you may connect to your line, as determined by the REN, your should contact your local telephone company to determine the maximum REN for your calling area.

2. Direct connection to A Party-line or Coin-operated telephone Line is Prohibited

3. Incidence of Harm to The Telephone Lines

Should Terminal Equipment cause harm to the Telephone Network, the Telephone Company shall, where practical, notify the customer that temporary discontinuance of service may be required. However, where prior notice is not practical, the Telephone Company may temporarily discontinue service forthwith, if such action is reasonable in the circumstances. In case of such unnotified temporary discontinuance of service, the Telephone Company shall:

- (a) Promptly notify the customer of such temporary discontinuance of service.
- (b) Afford the customer the opportunity to correct the situation which gave rise to the temporary discontinuance.
- (c) Inform the customer of the right to bring a complaint to the Commission pursuant to the procedures set out in Subpart E of Part 68 of FCC Telephone Equipment Rules.

4. Compatibility of The Telephone Network and Terminal Equipment

(a) Availability of telephone interface information.

Technical information concerning interface parameters and specifications not specified in FCC Rules, including the number of Ringers which may be connected to a particular telephone line, which is needed to permit Terminal Equipment to operate in a manner compatible with Telephone Company communications facilities, shall be provided by the Telephone Company upon customer's request.

(b) Changes in Telephone Company Communications Facilities, Equipment, Operations and Procedures.

The Telephone Company may make changes in its communications facilities, equipment, operations or procedures, where such action is reasonably required in the operation of its business and is not inconsistent with the rules and regulations in FCC Part 68 of the FCC Rules and Regulations. If such changes can be reasonably expected to render any customer Terminal Equipment incompatible with Telephone Company Communications Facilities, or require modification or alteration of such Terminal Equipment, or otherwise materially affect its use or performance, the customer shall be given adequate notice in writing, to allow the customer an opportunity to maintain uninterrupted service.

OTHERS

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps, motors and television. These noise sources can interfere with the performance of the EASA-PHONE.
- This unit should be kept free of dust, moisture, high temperature and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Never attempt to insert wires, pins, etc. into the vents or other holes of this unit.
- If there is trouble, disconnect the unit from the telephone line. Plug the telephone directly into the telephone line. If the telephone operates properly, do not reconnect the unit to the line until the trouble has been repaired by an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center. If the telephone does not operate properly, chances are that the trouble is in the telephone system, and not in the unit.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or similar solvents. Do not use abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

WARNING:
TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

When using your telephone equipment, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Read and understand all instructions.
2. Follow all warnings and instructions marked on the product.
3. Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.
4. Do not use this product near water, for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool.
5. Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, or table. The product may fall, causing serious damage to the product.
6. Slots and openings in the cabinet and the back or bottom are provided for ventilation, to protect it from overheating, these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on the bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation unless proper ventilation is provided.
7. This product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your dealer or local power company.
8. This product is equipped with a three wire grounding type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.
9. Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.
10. Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of fire or electric shock.
11. Never push objects of any kind into this product through cabinet slots as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a risk of fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.
12. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble this product, but take it to a qualified serviceman when some service or repair work is required. Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltages or other risks. Incorrect reassembly can cause electric shock when the appliance is subsequently used.

13. Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

- A. When the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
- B. If liquid has been spilled into the product.
- C. If the product has been exposed to rain or water.
- D. If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls, that are covered by the operating instructions because improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to normal operation.
- E. If the product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.
- F. If the product exhibits a distinct change in performance.

14. Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.

15. Do not use the telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

SAFETY INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

When installing telephone wiring, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following;

1. Never install telephone wiring during a lightning storm.
2. Never install telephone jacks in wet locations unless the jack is specifically designed for wet locations.
3. Never touch uninsulated telephone wires or terminals unless the telephone line has been disconnected at the network interface.
4. Use caution when installing or modifying telephone lines.

Section 1

System Outline

(Section 1)

System Outline

Contents

	Page
A Overview	1-A-1
1.00 The Structure of This Manual	1-A-1
2.00 Some Conventions Used in This Manual.....	1-A-2
3.00 System Description.....	1-A-3
4.00 Communication Needs	1-A-3
5.00 Service Cards Description	1-A-5
B System Components	1-B-1
1.00 Components List.....	1-B-1
2.00 System Connections.....	1-B-2
C Features	1-C-1
D Administration	1-D-1
1.00 Introduction.....	1-D-1
2.00 System Interface.....	1-D-1
3.00 Programming	1-D-2
4.00 Test	1-D-2
5.00 Monitor.....	1-D-3
6.00 Backup Utility.....	1-D-3
E System Configuration	1-E-1
1.00 Basic Shelf.....	1-E-1
2.00 Expansion Shelf.....	1-E-2
3.00 Attendant Console	1-E-3
4.00 CPU Card	1-E-3
5.00 TSW Card.....	1-E-4
6.00 Power Unit	1-E-4
7.00 LCOT Card	1-E-5
8.00 GCOT Card.....	1-E-5
9.00 PLC Card.....	1-E-6
10.00 SLC Card.....	1-E-6
11.00 HLC Card.....	1-E-7
12.00 ATLC Card.....	1-E-7
13.00 DISA Card.....	1-E-8
14.00 DID Card.....	1-E-8
15.00 OPX Card	1-E-9
16.00 DPH Card	1-E-9
17.00 AGC Card.....	1-E-10

	Page
18.00 RMT Card	1-E-10
19.00 T-SW Conference Expansion Card.....	1-E-11
20.00 OHCA Card.....	1-E-11
21.00 T-SW OHCA Expansion Card.....	1-E-11
22.00 OPX Power Unit.....	1-E-11

A. Overview

1.00 The Structure of This Manual

Introduction

This system reference manual provides general technical information on Panasonic KX-T336 system.

This includes a description of the system, its hardware and software, features and service, environmental requirements.

This manual is intended to serve as an overall technical reference for the system.

Organization

This manual is comprised of the following 19 sections.

Section 1 System Outline

This section describes the overall information of the system and the construction of this Service Reference Manual.

Section 2 Installation

This section describes how to install and start up the system.

Section 3 System Features and Operation

This section describes the basic system features.

Section 4 Station Features and Operation (PITS)

This section describes the basic features and operations from the viewpoint of Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS) users. The basic features and required operations for DSS console are also described.

Section 5 Station Feature and Operation (SLT)

This section describes the basic features and operations from the viewpoint of Single Line Telephone (SLT) users.

Section 6 Station Feature and Operation (ATT)

This section describes the basic features and operations from the viewpoint of the Attendant Console (ATT) Operator.

Section 7 Preparation for Programming and Operation (VT220 and Compatibles)

This section describes the basic usage and available functions of VT220 and Compatibles.

Section 8 Preparation for Programming and Operation (Dumb)

This section describes the basic usage and command reference of Dumb terminal.

Section 9 System Programming (VT220 and Compatibles)

This section provides information for the programming of the system database using VT220 and Compatibles.

Section 10 System Programming (Dumb)

This section provides information for the programming of the system database using Dumb terminal.

Section 11 System Programming (PITS)

This section provides information for a certain programming of the system database using PITS telephone.

Section 12 Station Programming (PITS)

This section provides information for the programming of various features specific to each PITS telephone and DSS console using PITS telephone.

Section 13 Station Programming (ATT)

This section provides information for the programming and the back-up of the attendant console database using the attendant console.

Section 14 Maintenance (VT220 and Compatibles)

This section describes the information necessary for monitoring, testing, and maintaining the system using VT220 and Compatibles.

Section 15 Maintenance (Dumb)

This section describes the information necessary for monitoring, testing, and maintaining the system using Dumb terminal.

Section 16 Backup Utility-On-Site

This section provides the information for saving and loading of the system programming data (including attendant console database) at on-site.

Section 17 Backup Utility-Remote Location

This section provides the information for saving and loading the system programming data (including attendant console database) from a remote location.

Section 18 Abbreviations

This section provides a list of abbreviations used in this manual.

Section 19 Index

2.00 Some Conventions Used in This Manual

In this manual "system features" are described in Section 3 and "station (PITS, SLT, ATT) features" are described in Section 4 to Section 6. In these sections, information for each feature is presented under the following four headings:

Description, Programming, Conditions, and Operation.

Description

Defines the feature, describes what it does for the user, and how it is used.

Programming

Provides tabular listing of items required for system programming as follows:

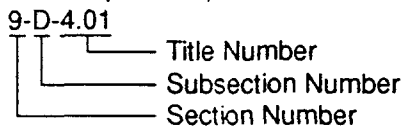
<1>	<2>		<3>
	Reference		
System Programming	VT	Dumb	
"System-Class of Service", Executive Busy Override Deny	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00	
"System-Numbering Plan", Busy Override Deny Set Busy Override Deny Cancel	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00	

Interpret this table as follows:

<1> shows the required programming items for the described feature.

<2> shows the reference number for programming (VT 220 user)

For example, interpret "9-D-4.01" as follows.



<Example>

4.00 Class of Service

4.01 Class of Service (1/2)

Title Number

System - Class of Service	
Class of Service (COS) No.	
Toll Restriction Level (Day) -----	
Toll Restriction Level (Night) ---	
Max. Dialing Digits -----	
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb -	

<3> shows the reference number for programming (Dumb terminal user)

(Note)

In this manual, all reference numbers are described using Section Number, Subsection Number, and Title Number.

<Example>

2.00 System Administration from a Remote Location

Description

From a remote location, you can perform system programming, diagnosis and traffic measurements using a Dumb terminal.

For details about communication parameters, refer to Section 9-D-7.00 "Communication Interface."

Conditions

- RMT card (Modem) must be installed in the system and assign the telephone number of

7.00 Communication Interface

Title Number

System - Communication Interface	
Item	SIO #1
	(Terminal)
NL-code	00-10
Baud Rate	1200 baud

Conditions

Describes the applications and benefits of the feature, followed by factors to be considered when the feature is used.

Operation

Provides instructions for a user of PITS telephone (Section 4), Single Line Telephone (Section 5) and Attendant Console (Section 6) individually.

3.00 System Description

The system can consist of one, two, or three shelves (Basic and Expansion 1, 2) and Attendant Console. Each shelf contains its own power supply.

Basic shelf is always required and it can be equipped with up to 96 lines (including Extensions and CO lines).

Building Block System

Useful to enlarge system's ability by installing the optional Expansion Shelf.

Up to two Expansion Shelves can be installed to the system.

Each expansion shelf can be equipped with up to 120 lines (including Extensions and CO lines).

Flexible Ports

Up to 336 lines (including Extensions and CO lines) can be connected with this system. However Extensions (including DSS consoles) must be 288 lines or less and CO lines must be 144 lines or less.

Up to two Attendant Consoles (option-with CRT display) can be connected to the system if ATLC card is equipped with this system.

Attendant Console can be used for call processing and system programming in interactive format.

Switched Loop Attendant Console Operation makes the handling of incoming calls more efficient than conventional system.

Starting up the System Administration and Maintenance of this system can be done using VT220 (VT100), Compatibles, Dumb terminal or Attendant Console.

Not only Panasonic Proprietary Integrated Telephones (PITS) but Single Line Telephones (SLT) can be used as Extension Telephones in this system.

4.00 Communications Needs

To meet the user's communications needs, this system provides the following features.

Outgoing Call Features

Toll Restrictions allow the manager to restrict extension users from making certain types of calls.

Restriction is administered through outward restriction, toll restriction, and ARS restriction.

Automatic Route Selection (ARS) provides for the routing of calls over the telecommunication network based on preferred routes (normally the least expensive route available at the time the call is made) with capacity for multiple common carriers.

Receiving Features

Direct Inward Dialing (DID) allows outside parties to reach specific inside parties or facilities by direct dialing without attendant assistance.

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) allows the outside parties to dial directly into this system and access to certain system's features and facilities without attendant assistance.

After gaining access to the system, the outside party can access certain system's features by dialing the appropriate feature number.

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) allows incoming calls to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions. Calls to a UCD group hunt for an idle extension in a circular way, starting at the extension following the last one called.

Intercept Routing-No Answer allows calls that are not answered within a specified time set period to be redirected to an individual covering extension and/or an attendant console.

Station Hunting provides automatic redirection of incoming calls to pre-assigned extension of a hunting group in a circular way or one way when the called party is busy.

Holding Features

Hold allows an extension user to suspend a call. This feature allows users to temporarily disconnect from one conversation and either make or answer another call. Music on-hold or message may be provided to the held party if available.

Call Park allows a user to place a call on hold, then pick up the call at any station in the system. The user can page another party to pick up the parked call or may move to another location and then re-access the call.

Transferring Features

Transfer allows a user to transfer any call to another party. This feature supports transfer of calls from the called party to another party for completion of a transaction.

Call Forwarding allows users who are away from their phones to receive calls at another phone. This feature supports roving personnel and shared office space or company staff.

Conversation Features

Conference allows up to 3 parties (maximum two outside parties), including the originator, to join a call.

Paging Features

Paging allows extension users to make announcement through built-in speaker of Proprietary Integrated Telephone (PITS) and/or external Pager Equipments.

Other Features

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) generates detailed call information on all CO calls and sends this information to the printer. SMDR also generates detailed data on Error Log Records, System Programming Data and Traffic Information.

Off Premise Extension (OPX) allows Single Line Telephones (SLT) installed off the premises can be operated via a public or private network in exactly the same way as extension on the premise.

Account Code Entry allows a user to associate calls with an account code for charge-back purposes.

No.	Item	Maximum number	per system/ station
1	Tenant	2	system
2	Operator	2	tenant
3	Speed Dialing-System	200	system
4	Speed Dialing-Station/SLT	10	station
5	One Touch Dialing-Station/PITS	23	station
6	Call Park Area	20	system
7	Programmable Absent Message	10	system
8	Trunk Group	16	system
9	Equal Access Group	4	system
10	OCC Access Group	4	system
11	Toll Restriction Level	16	system
12	Paging Group	8	system
13	ICM Group	8	system
14	Pickup Group	32	system
15	UCD Group	32	system
16	Class of Service	32	system
17	Primary DN (PDN)	3	station
18	Message Waiting	500	system

5.00 Service Cards Description

Extension cards

Proprietary Integrated Line Circuit (PLC) Card:

This card interfaces 8 PITS telephones, DSS consoles and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 8 PITS telephones, DSS consoles to the system per PLC card.

Single Line Telephone Line Circuit (SLC) card:

This card interfaces 8 SLT type telephones and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 8 SLT telephones to the system per SLC card.

Hybrid Line Circuit (HLC) Card:

This card interfaces PITS/SLT type telephones, DSS consoles and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 8 PITS/SLT telephones/ DSS consoles to the system per HLC card.

Off Premise Extension Trunk (OPX) Card:

This card interfaces 4 off premise extensions through off premise extension power unit.

Attendant Console Line Circuit (ATLC) Card:

This card interfaces 2 Attendant Consoles and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 2 attendant consoles to the system if this card is installed.

CO trunk cards

Loop Start Central Office Trunk (LCOT) Card: *

This card interfaces 8 central office loop start trunks and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 8 CO lines to the system per LCOT card.

With loop start, you seize a line by bridging through a resistance the tip and ring (both wires) of your telephone line.

Ground Start Central Office Trunk (GCOT) Card: *

This card interfaces 8 central office trunks and the TDM bus.

It is available to connect 8 CO lines to the system per GCOT card.

A way of signaling on subscriber trunks in which one side of the two wire trunk (typically the "Ring" conductor of the Tip and Ring) is momentarily grounded to get dial tone.

* There are two types of switched trunks one can typically lease from a local phone company- Loop Start and Ground Start.

You must be careful to order the correct type of trunk from your local phone company and correctly install your telephone system at your end — so that they both match.

Direct Inward Dialing Trunk (DID) Card:

This card interfaces 4 central office trunks

arranged for Direct Inward Dialing (DID) and the TDM bus.

Resource cards

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Card:

This card interfaces 4 central office trunks arranged for Direct Inward System Access (DISA) and the TDM bus.

Automatic Gain Control (AGC) Card:

This card is used to maintain volume of CO-CO communication.

An electronic circuit which compares the level of an incoming signal with a previously defined standard and automatically amplifies or attenuates that signal so it arrives at its destination at the correct level.

Remote Circuit (RMT) Card:

This card is necessary for accessing the system from a remote location.

Other cards

Doorphone Circuit (DPH) Card:

This card interfaces 4 doorphones and the TDM bus. Up to 4 doorphones can be connected to the system.

Time Switch Conference Expansion Card (T-SW Conference) Card:

This card provides 64 additional conference trunks, and is installed on the T-SW card.

Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) Card:

This card is for Off Hook Call Announcement features, and is installed on the HLC card or PLC card.

Time Switch Off Hook Call Announcement Expansion (T-SW OHCA) Card:

This card is for Off Hook Call Announcement features, and is installed in the Basic Slot 2.

No.	Item	Maximum number	per system/ station
1	HLC+PLC+SLC+OPX+DID+LCOT/GCOT	42 cards (336 ports)	system
2	DID+LCOT/GCOT	18 cards (144 ports)	system
3	DPH	1 card (4 doorphones)	system
4	DISA	4 cards (16 resources)	system
5	AGC	4 cards (16 resources)	system
6	RMT	1 card (1 resource)	system
7	ATLC	1 card (2 ports)	system
8	HLC+PLC+SLC+OPX+DID+LCOT/GCOT	12 cards (96 ports)	basic shelf
9	HLC+PLC+SLC+OPX+DID+LCOT/GCOT	15 cards (120 ports)	expansion shelf
10	HLC+PLC+SLC+OPX	12 cards (96 ports)	shelf
11	DSS console	16 consoles (16 ports)	system
12	External Pager	2	system
13	External Music Source	2	system

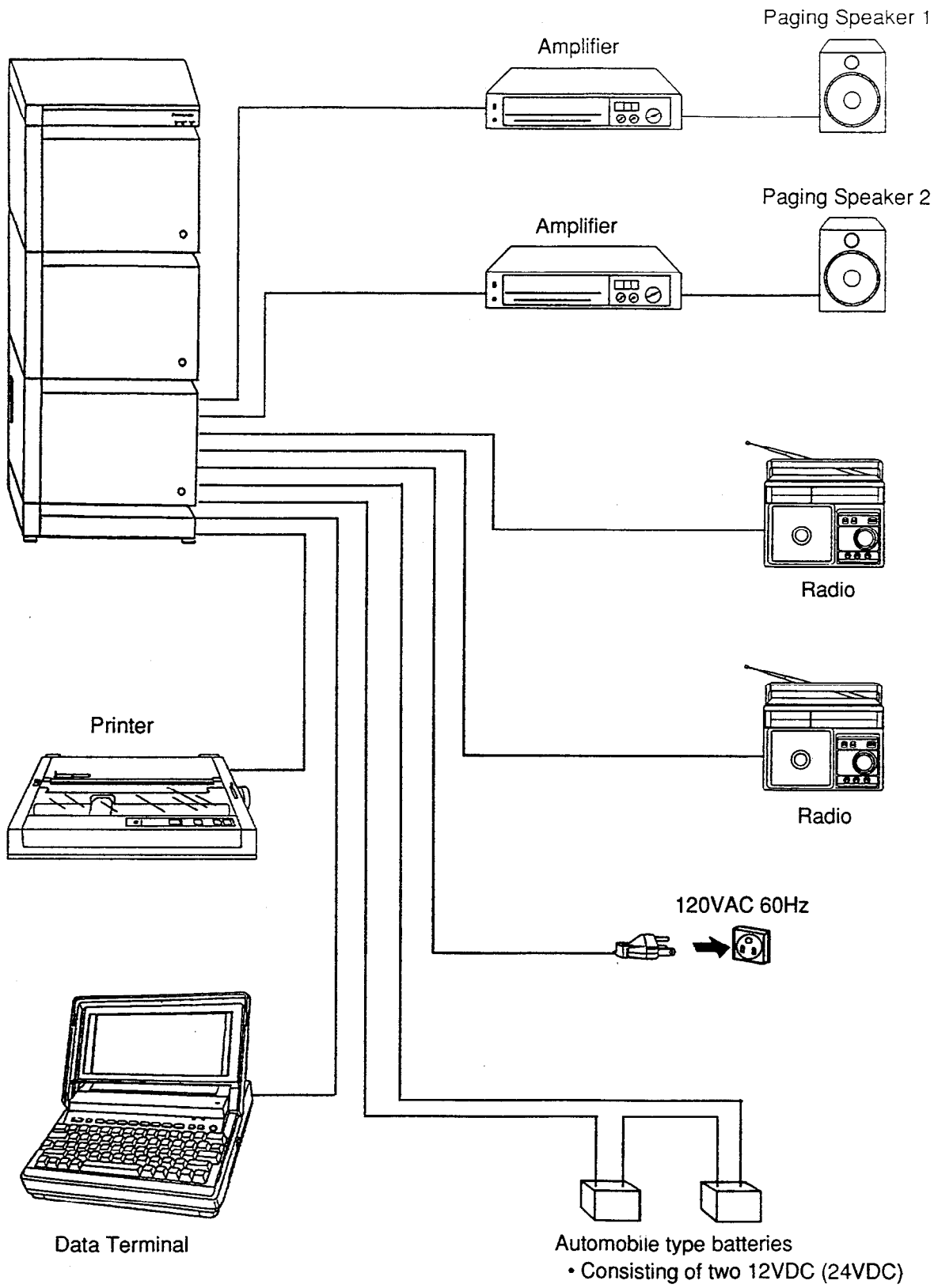
B. System Components

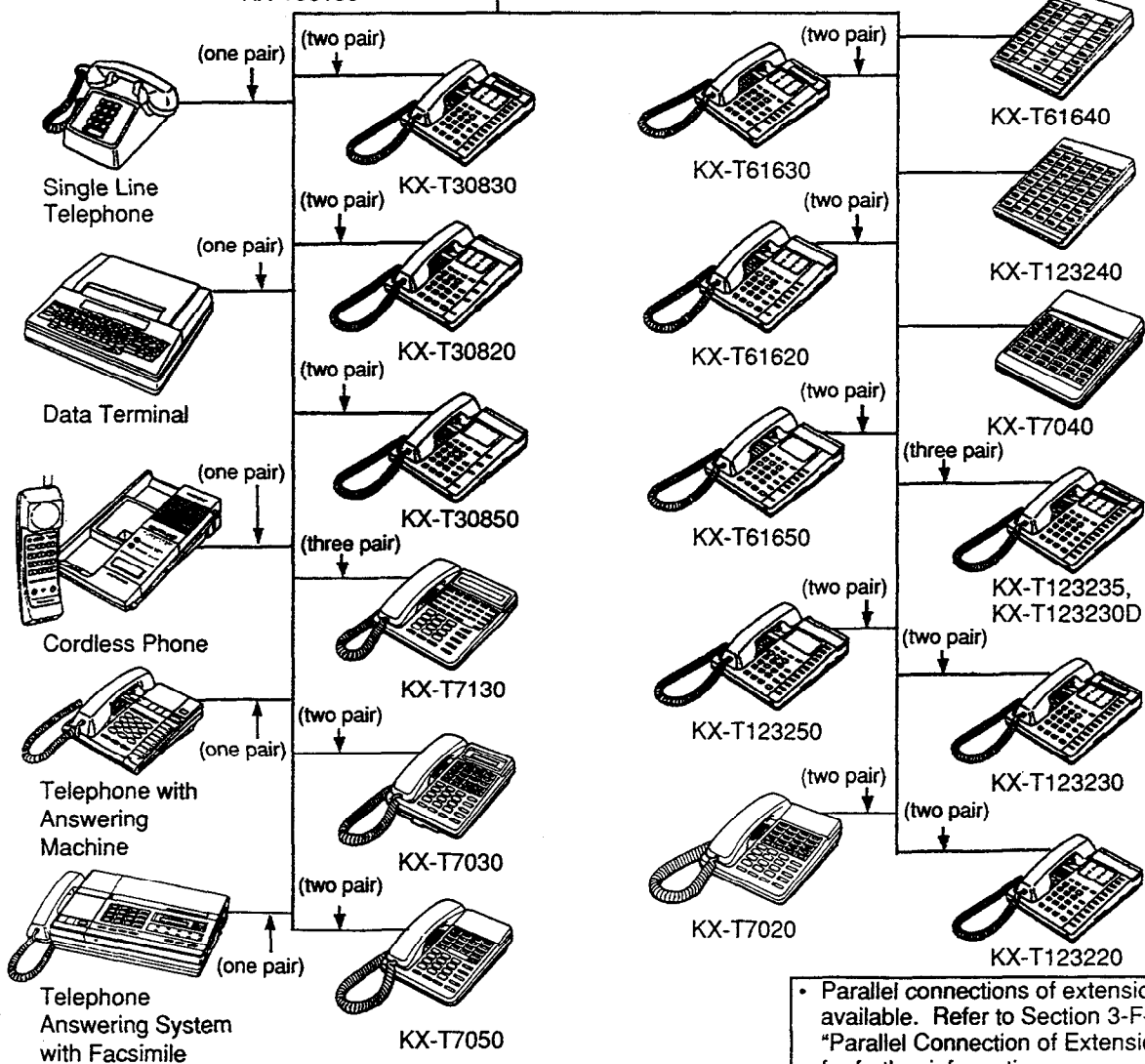
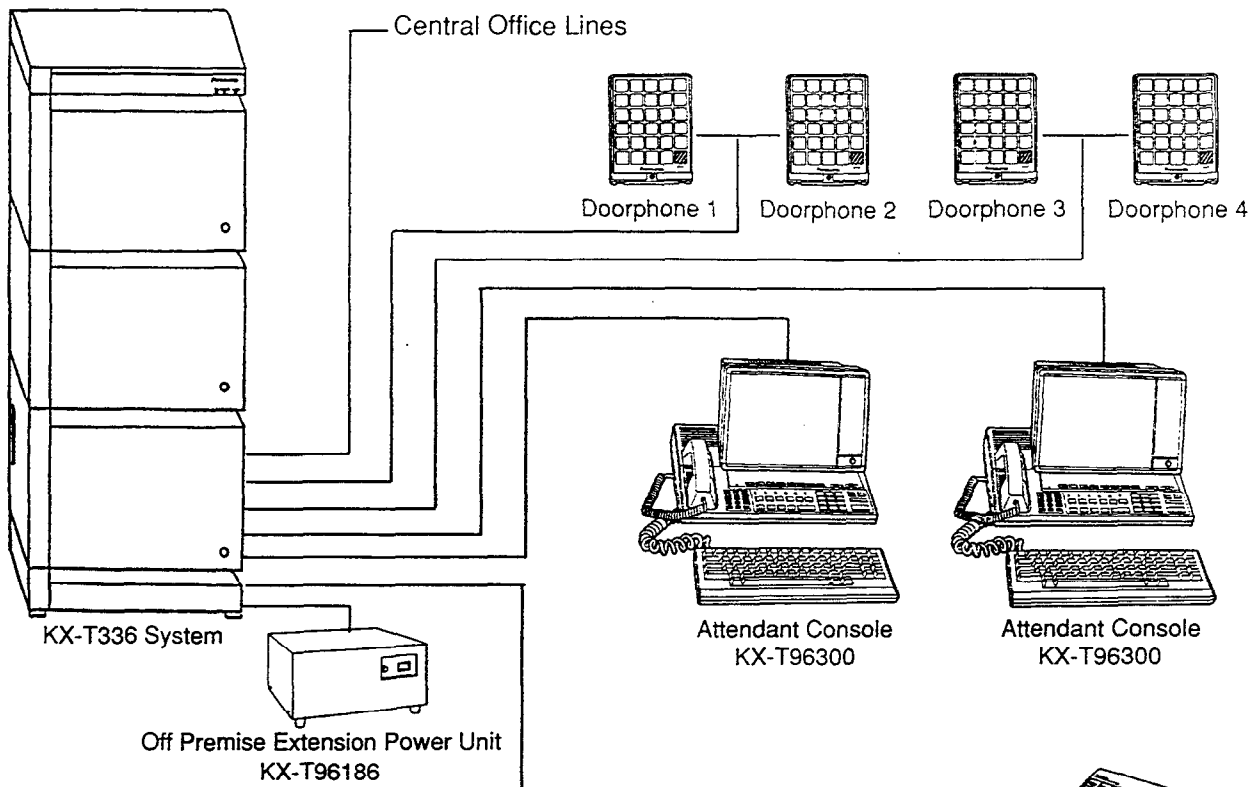
1.00 Components List

Model No.	Name
KX-T336100	Basic Shelf
KX-T336101	CPU card
KX-T336102	T-SW card
KX-T336200	Expansion Shelf
KX-T96300	Attendant Console
KX-T96145	Attendant Console Keyboard
KX-T96186	Off Premise Extension Power Unit
KX-T96180	Loop Start Central Office Trunk (LCOT) Card
KX-T96181	Ground Start Central Office Trunk (GCOT) Card
KX-T96172	Proprietary ITS Line Circuit (PLC) Card
KX-T96174	Single Line Telephone Line Circuit (SLC) Card
KX-T96170	Hybrid Line Circuit (HLC) Card
KX-T96141	Attendant Console Line Circuit (ATLC) Card
KX-T96191	Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Card
KX-T96182	Direct Inward Dialing Trunk (DID) Card
KX-T96185	Off Premise Extension Trunk (OPX) Card
KX-T96161	Doorphone Circuit (DPH) Card
KX-T96193	Automatic Gain Control(AGC) Card
KX-T96196	Remote Circuit (RMT) Card
KX-T336104	Time Switch Conference (T-SW Conference) Expansion Card
KX-T96136	Off Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) Card
KX-T336105	Time Switch Off Hook Call Announcement (T-SW OHCA) Card

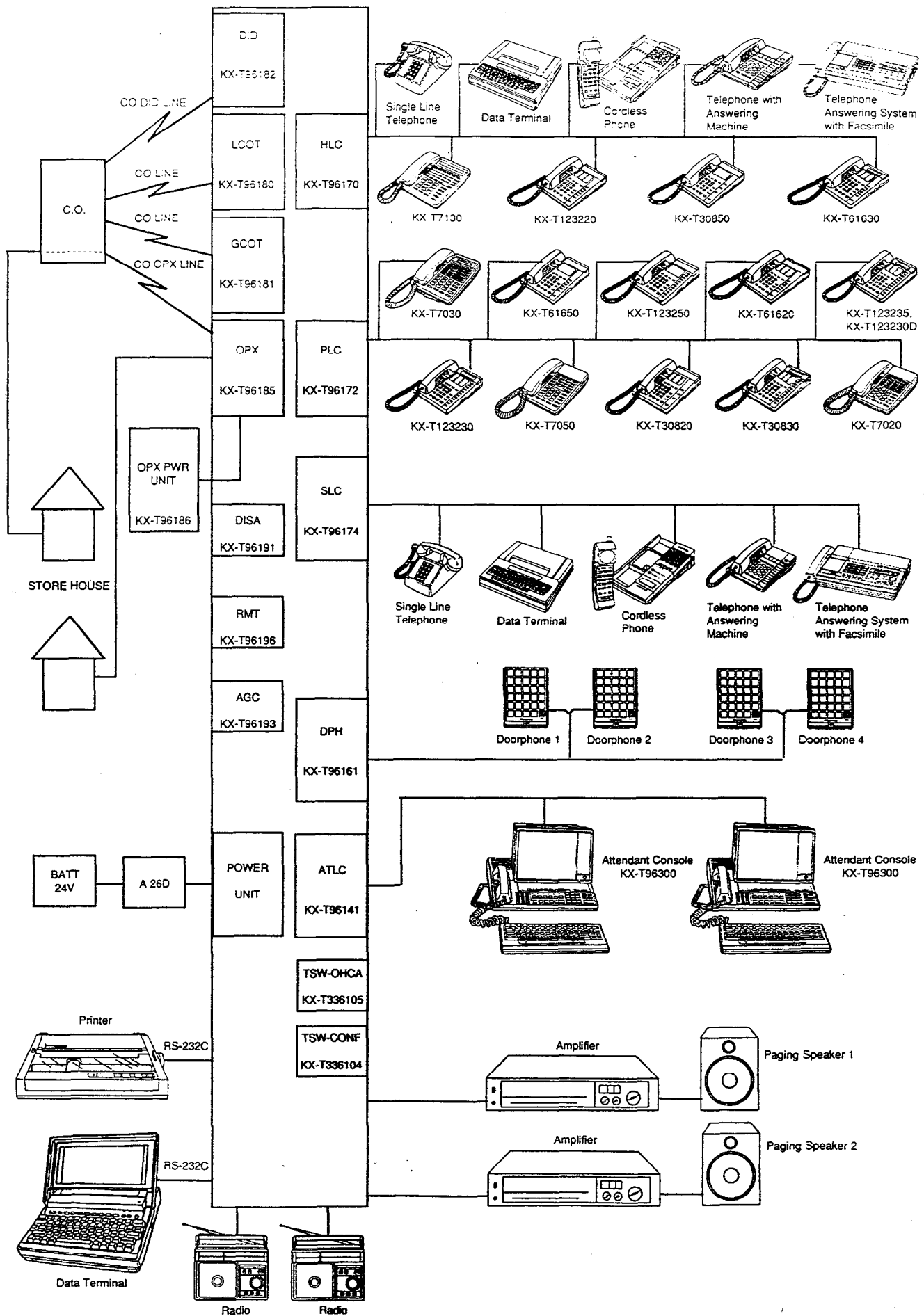
Model No.	Name
KX-T30820	Proprietary Telephone (3 CO's)
KX-T30830	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (3 CO's, 8 DSS's)
KX-T30850	Proprietary Telephone (3 CO's)
KX-T61620	Proprietary Telephone (6 CO's)
KX-T61630	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (6 CO's)
KX-T61650	Proprietary Telephone (6 CO's)
KX-T123220	Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
KX-T123230	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
KX-T123230D	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
KX-T123235	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
KX-T123250	Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
KX-T7020	Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
KX-T7030	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
KX-T7050	Proprietary Telephone (12 CO's)
KX-T7130	Proprietary Telephone with LCD (12 CO's)
KX-T61640	DSS Console (16 DSS's, 16 PF buttons)
KX-T123240	DSS Console (32 DSS's, 16 PF buttons)
KX-T7040	DSS Console (32 DSS's, 16 PF buttons)
KX-T30865	Doorphone
KX-T30890	Headset
KX-A26D	Battery Adapter

2.00 System Connections





• Parallel connections of extension is available. Refer to Section 3-F-9.00 "Parallel Connection of Extensions" for further information.



C. Features

See SECTION 3 TABLE of CONTENTS

Tabular listings of features by group (System, Stations) are provided in this subsection.

System Features are programmed at system level and affect the entire operation of the system.

<p>Basic Features</p>	<p>Flexible Numbering Directory Number (DN) Floating Directory Number (FDN) Tenant Service Operator Class of Service (COS) Group - Intercom - Pickup - UCD - Paging - Trunk Night Service - Directed Night Answer - Universal Night Answer (UNA) - Flexible Night Service - Fixed Night Service - Switching of Day/Night Mode Mixed Station Capacities Variable Time-Out Lockout Automatic Station Release Distinctive Dial Tone Distinctive Busy Tone Confirmation Tone Tone and Ringing Patterns</p>
<p>Outgoing Call Features</p>	<p>Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access Toll Restriction in ARS System Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access Toll Restriction for Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access Operator/International Call Restriction 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction Toll Restriction for Speed Dialing Automatic Route Selection (ARS) Tone/Pulse Conversion Automatic Pause Insertion</p>
<p>Receiving Features</p>	<p>Dual Console Operation Attendant Consoles-less Operation Direct In Line (DIL) Direct Inward System Access (DISA) Direct Inward Dialing (DID) Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) - Day Service Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) - without OGM - with OGM Private CO Single CO Group CO Flexible Ringing Assignment - No Ringing - Delayed Ringing Discriminating Ringing Station Hunting - Circular - Terminal</p>

Continued

Continued

Holding Features	Music on Hold Held Call Reminder Transfer Recall
Other Features	Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) Off Premise Extension (OPX) Walking Station Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back Intercept Routing - No Answer Rerouting Calling Party Control (CPC) Detection CO Busy Out Parallel Connection of Extensions Voice Mail Integration DTMF Tone Integration

Station Features are accessible by an extension user or attendant, either through dial feature number at a Single Line Telephone, or by either feature number or dedicated feature button access at a Proprietary Integrated Telephone (PITS) or Attendant Console location.

See See Table of Contents 4 5 6

	Features	PITS	SLT	ATT
Outgoing Call Features	Line Selection-Calling	<input type="radio"/>		
	Prime Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	Idle Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	No Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	Local Trunk Dial Access	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Individual Trunk Group Dial Access	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Direct Trunk Access	<input type="radio"/>		
	Inter Office Calling	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Intercom Calling	<input type="radio"/>		
	Intercom - Voice Calling	<input type="radio"/>		
	Intercom - Busy Station Signaling	<input type="radio"/>		
	Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
	Automatic Callback Busy - Trunk	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Executive Busy Override	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Walking COS (Class of Service)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Operator Call	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	On-Hook Dialing	<input type="radio"/>		
	Speed Dialing - System	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Speed Dialing - Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	One Touch Dialing	<input type="radio"/>		
	Last Number Redial (LNR)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Saved Number Redial (SNR)	<input type="radio"/>		
	Automatic Redial	<input type="radio"/>		
Pickup Dialing		<input type="radio"/>		
Serial Call			<input type="radio"/>	
Receiving Features	Line Selection - Answering	<input type="radio"/>		
	Direct Answering	<input type="radio"/>		
	Ringing Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	Prime Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	Call Waiting	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Executive Busy Override Deny	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Do Not Disturb (DND)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Intercom Answer - Voice Calling Deny	<input type="radio"/>		
	- BSS/OHCA Deny	<input type="radio"/>		
	No Line Preference	<input type="radio"/>		
	Dial Call Pickup	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Directed Call Pickup	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Call Pickup Deny	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Hands-Free Answerback	<input type="radio"/>		
	Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Log Out	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- Day Service			

Continued

	Features	PITS	SLT	ATT
Holding Features	Hold	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Exclusive Hold	<input type="radio"/>		
	Consultation Hold	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Call Park - System	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	- Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Call Hold Retrieve - Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Call Splitting	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Transferring Features	Unscreened Call Transfer to Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Screened Call Transfer to Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Screened Call Transfer to Trunk	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
	Ringling Transfer	<input type="radio"/>		
	Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Call Forwarding- All Calls	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- Busy/Off-Hook	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- No Answer	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	- to Trunk	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Heavy Traffic Overflow Transfer to Station			<input type="radio"/>
	Camp-on to Station	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Interposition Call/Transfer			<input type="radio"/>
Call Transfer via Attendant Console			<input type="radio"/>	
	Released Link Operation			<input type="radio"/>
Conversation Features	Programmable Privacy	<input type="radio"/>		
	Privacy Release	<input type="radio"/>		
	Privacy Attach	<input type="radio"/>		
	Hands-Free Operation	<input type="radio"/>		
	Conference	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Unattended Conference	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
	Doorphone	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Flash	<input type="radio"/>		
	External Feature Access	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	
	Microphone Mute	<input type="radio"/>		
	Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
	Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling)	<input type="radio"/>		<input type="radio"/>
Paging Features	Paging All Extensions	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Group Paging	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Paging External Pagers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Paging All Extensions and External Pagers	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
	Call Park and Paging			<input type="radio"/>
	Background Music (BGM) through External Pager	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

Continued

	Features	PITS	SLT	ATT
Other Features	Universal Night Answer	○	○	
	Night Service - Manual Change	○	○	○
	Flexible Night Service	○	○	○
	Account Code Entry	○	○	○
	Timed Reminder	○	○	
	Background Music (BGM)	○		
	Secret Dialing	○		○
	Assigned Feature Clear	○	○	
	Electronic Station Lock Out	○	○	
	Remote Station Feature Control	○	○	○
	Absent Message Capability	○	○	
	Message Waiting	○	○	○
	Data Line Security	○	○	
	DSS Console features	○		
	- Automatic Transfer	○		
	Dial Tone Transfer			○
	CO Access Control			○
	Search by Name/Department			○
OGM Recording and Playing Back	○		○	
Power Failure Operation			○	
Trunk Verify			○	

D. Administration

1.00 Introduction

Starting up the system administration can be done using one of the following devices.

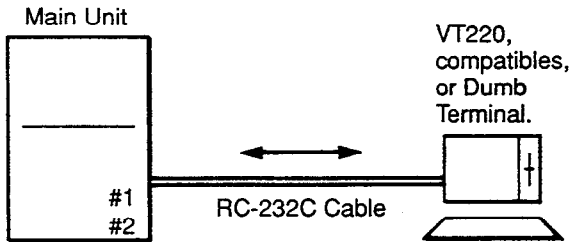
- VT220 (VT100)(default setting), Compatibles
- Dumb Terminal
- Attendant Console

Only one terminal can perform system administration at any one time.

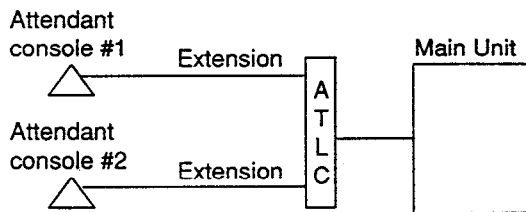
Starting up the system administration from a remote location is available. For details about Remote Operation, refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location."

System Configurations

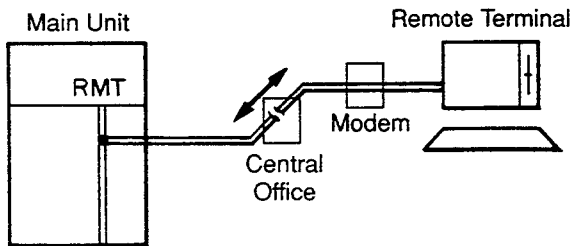
A. VT220 and Dumb terminal



B. Attendant console



C. Remote operation



2.00 System Interface

The programming and diagnostics features can be accessed either locally or remotely using the system RS-232C interface.

The system may be configured for local direct access from the data terminal, or via a modem connection that allows the data terminal to be located at a greater distance from the system than is allowed for an RS-232C interface. For remote access, a data terminal and modem are required at the maintenance location, and the RMT card (Modem) at the system.

Two RS-232C interfaces are provided by the system.

These connections provide communication either locally or remotely between the system and devices for programming and diagnostics, external system programming data storage and Station Message Detailed Recording (SMDR). SIO #2 is used for SMDR only. SIO #1 is for programming and diagnostics, and external system programming data storage functions. Typical devices would include VT220, compatibles, personal computers and line printers.

Refer to Section 9-D-7.00 "Communication Interface" for further information.

3.00 Programming

Before starting up the basic system data programming, general feature description must be read.

For further information about general feature description, refer to Section 3 "System Features and Operation."

Basic system data programming can be done using VT220, compatibles, dumb terminal and attendant console.

(VT220 and Compatibles user)

Refer to Section 7 "Preparation for Programming and Maintenance (VT220 and Compatibles)" and Section 9 "System Programming (VT220 and Compatibles)."

(Dumb terminal user)

Refer to Section 8 "Preparation for Programming and Maintenance (Dumb)" and Section 10 "System Programming (Dumb)."

4.00 Test

System's built-in maintenance capabilities and the basic diagnostics in fault diagnosis and corrective maintenance are described in Section 14 "Maintenance (VT220 and Compatibles)" and Section 15 "Maintenance (Dumb)."

Self-Test (System-Detected Troubles)

System's built-in on-line diagnostic test program monitors the troubles generated by hardware or software during on-line communication mode.

(VT220 and Compatibles user)

Refer to Section 14-D "Self-Test (System-Detected Troubles)" for further information.

(Dumb terminal user)

Refer to Section 15-D "Self-Test (System-Detected Troubles)" for further information.

Functional test by entering commands

Functional test is done by entering specific test commands when you install the new device and so on.

(VT220 and Compatibles user)

Refer to Section 14-F "Functional Test by Entering Commands" for further information.

(Dumb terminal user)

Refer to Section 15-E "Functional Test by Entering Commands" for further information.

5.00 Monitor

Monitor function provides displaying current status of "Error Log," "Device Status" and "Traffic Information" individually on the screen.

Error Log

When a system maintenance object begins to fail periodic testing, the system automatically generates an error record which is stored in the Error Log.

Consulting the error log should be the first step in diagnosing system related troubles.

For further information, refer to Section 14-D-2.02 "Consulting the Error Log."

Device Status

Provides information about current operation status of the following items individually on the screen.

- System
- Card
- Port
- Conference Trunk

Traffic

Provides current traffic information about following items individually.

- Station
- Trunk Group
- Attendant Console
- DISA
- OGM1
- OGM2
- AGC

Refer to Section 14-G "Monitor" for further information about monitor.

6.00 Backup Utility

Making backups of the system programming data and keeping it is extremely important in the unlikely event that system programming data are lost in a system failure.

Backup Utility consists of "save" and "load."

Save is to transmit a file of data from your system to backup device.

Load is to send a file of data on your system from backup device.

Before beginning saving or loading, check carefully that you are going to the direction you want.

It's very easy to erase files if you make a mistake and confuse saving and loading.

Starting up the backup operation can be done both at on-site and from a remote location.

Refer to Section 16 "Backup-Utility on-site" and Section 17 "Backup Utility-Remote Location" for further information.

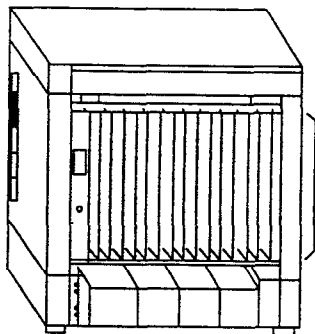
E. System Configuration

1.00 Basic Shelf

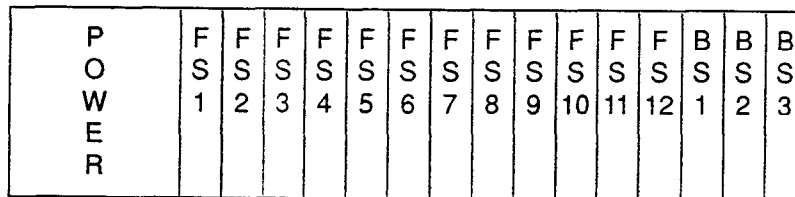
Basic Shelf is always required.
 Basic Shelf contains its own power supply and 15 mounting spaces called "Slot." CPU card and T-SW card are installed at factory.
 Basic Slot 2 is provided for installing the optional T-SW OHCA card.
 The remaining 12 slots provide mounting space for the various cards that can be used. Any optional service card can be mounted in any of these 12 slots.
 So these slots are called "Free Slot."

Basic Shelf consists of the followings.

No.	Name	Number
1	POWER-for Power Unit	1
2	BS1 (Basic Slot 1) - for CPU card	1
3	BS2 (Basic Slot 2) - for optional T-SW OHCA card	1
4	BS3 (Basic Slot 3) - for T-SW card	1
5	FS1 to 12 (Free Slot 1 to 12) - for optional service card	12



Construction of Basic Shelf



Free Slot can be equipped with the following optional service cards.

- a. Loop start central office trunk (LCOT) Card
- b. Ground start central office trunk (GCOT) Card
- c. Hybrid line circuit (HLC) Card
- d. Proprietary ITS Line circuit (PLC) Card
- e. Single line telephone line circuit (SLC) Card
- f. Direct inward dialing trunk (DID) Card
- g. Off premise extension trunk (OPX) Card
- h. Doorphone circuit (DPH) Card
- i. Automatic Gain control (AGC) Card
- j. Direct inward system access (DISA) Card
- k. Remote circuit (RMT) Card
- l. Attendant console Line circuit (ATLC) Card

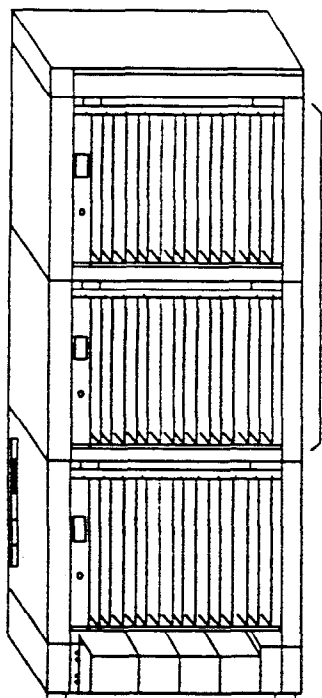
RS232C Port : 2

2.00 Expansion Shelf

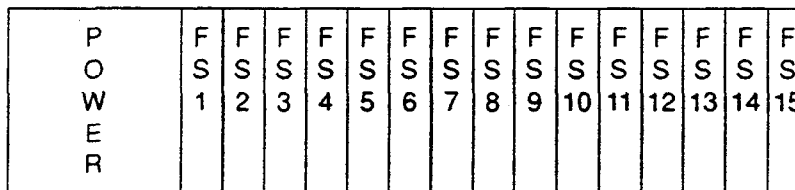
Expansion Shelf is provided optionally. Up to two Expansion Shelves (1 and 2) can be installed on the Basic Shelf to enlarge the ability of the system. Each Expansion Shelf contains its own power supply and 15 mounting spaces for any optional card required for system expansion. Expansion Shelf is installed on top of the basic shelf.

Expansion Shelf consists of the following.

No.	Name	Number
1	POWER-for Power Unit	1
2	FS1 to 15 (Free Slot) - for optional service card	15



Construction of Expansion Shelf (1 and 2).



Free slot can be equipped with the following optional service cards.

- a. Loop start central office trunk (LCOT) Card
- a'. Loop start central office trunk (LCOT) Card with Polarity Reversal Detection
- b. Ground start central office trunk (GCOT) Card
- c. Hybrid line circuit (HLC) Card
- d. Proprietary ITS Line circuit (PLC) Card
- e. Single line telephone line circuit (SLC) Card
- e'. Single line telephone line circuit (SLC) Card with Message Waiting
- f. Direct inward dialing trunk (DID) Card
- g. Off premise extension trunk (OPX) Card
- h. Doorphone circuit (DPH) Card
- i. Automatic Gain control (AGC) Card
- j. Direct inward system access (DISA) Card
- k. Remote circuit (RMT) Card
- l. Attendant Console Line Circuit (ATLC) Card

3.00 Attendant Console

Functions

Up to two Attendant Consoles (optional-with CRT display) can be equipped with the system.

The attendant console allows one or two attendants to answer, screen, and control incoming calls using Switched Loop Operation. With attendant operation, incoming calls can be screened and forwarded to the proper party for resolution, messages taken for absent users, or forwarded to alternate locations.

The attendant console is not dedicated to call processing and feature accessing, and can be used for system data programming and diagnostics.

Refer to Section 6 "Station Features and Operation-Attendant Console" for further information about attendant console call processing features, and Section 13 "Station Programming-Attendant Console" for further information about attendant console local programming mode.

Operation

Attendant console is operable for the following.

- Call Processing mode
- System programming
- Diagnostics
- Editing local data

4.00 CPU Card

Functions

- (1) Call process and basic shelf main protocol. (Microprocessor 80C286).
Time switch (TSW) control, detection of system clock alarm, basic shelf power down and expansion shelf power down alarm, watch dog.
- (2) System switch interface.
There are Operation Switch (MODE) (10 modes, 0 to 9) and System Administration Device Selection Switch (SYSTEM) (10 modes, 0 to 9) on the CPU rotary switch. When the system lost the programming data because of system resetting, set system operation mode using these switches when starting up the system again.
- (3) Terminal interface.
CPU card has two RS-232C terminal interfaces.

Operation

- (1) Operation Switch (MODE) and System Administration Device Selection Switch (SYSTEM) are set by turning with screw driver.
- (2) Reset switch is non-lock push switch.
- (3) LED for battery alarm lights when voltage of Lithium-battery becomes too low (less than 2.5V).
- (4) LED for watch dog lights when CPU's software is running away.
- (5) Watch dog is detecting CPU's running away.

5.00 TSW Card

Functions

- (1) Time switch.
Capability of switching voice is 512ch x 512ch.
- (2) Generation of system clocks.
System clocks are 2,048MHz (PCM clock), 8kHz (PCM frame clock).
- (3) Generation of call progress tone.
Call progress tones are 350+440Hz, 620Hz, 480+620Hz and 440+480Hz.
- (4) Conference circuit.
T-SW card has 3 party x 8 conference's circuits.
For CO-CO speech amp., AGC card can be inserted to a free slot of basic or expansion shelf.
- (5) Paging interface.
T-SW card has 2 pre-amp. circuits for paging.
In order to adjust volume, each amp circuit is equipped with a knob.
- (6) Music-in interface.
T-SW card has 2 interface circuits for music on hold or BGM.

Operation

- (1) A knob for adjusting volume of external paging is turned with a screw driver from front of T-SW card.
- (2) LED indicator on the T-SW card lights when system reset or T-SW local reset occurs.

6.00 Power Unit

Functions

- (1) Power supply (+5, ±15, GND) for a shelf.
- (2) External battery interface. (+24)
Battery power (+24) is input from a battery interface unit in basic shelf with a 2 wire cable.
- (3) Power failure detection.
A circuit in POW detects power failures of +5VDC, ±15VDC, 100VAC, and 2 power alarm signals is sent to CPU card as DC alarm and AC alarm.
- (4) Generation of bell signal. (20Hz, 100Vop)

7.00 LCOT Card

Functions

LCOT (KX-T96180) -----Loop Start Central Office
Trunk card (8 CO Lines/
card)

- (1) Loop start CO interface.
CPC detection, 1 DTMF driver.
With loop start, you seize a line by bridging through a resistance the tip and ring (both wires) of your telephone line.
- (2) Power failure transfer (PFT) by each port.
Tip/Ring of CO are connected to a CO interface circuit, and directly to LCOT PFT modular. When power failure occurs, CO Tip/ring leads are directly connected to SLT Tip/Ring leads, but LCOT PFT modular and SLT PFT modular should be connected each other with connection cord in advance.
- (3) Diagnostic transfer (DT) by each port.
A diagnostic relay is placed in Tip/Ring of each port.
During diagnostic test, only one diagnostic relay in an LCOT of a system is activated.

Operation

LED indicator on the LCOT card lights when the system reset or LCOT local reset occurs.

8.00 GCOT Card

Functions

GCOT (KX-T96181) -----Ground Start Central Office
Trunk card (8 CO Lines/
card)

- (1) Ground start CO interface.
CPC detection, 1 DTMF driver.
A way of signaling on subscriber trunks in which one side of the two wire trunk (typically the "Ring" conductor of the Tip and Ring) is momentarily grounded to get dial tone.
- (2) Power failure transfer (PFT) by each port.
Tip/Ring of CO are connected to a CO interface circuit, and directly to GCOT PFT modular. When power failure occurs, CO Tip/Ring leads are directly connected to SLT Tip/Ring leads, but GCOT PFT modular and SLT PFT modular should be connected each other with connection cords in advance.
- (3) Diagnostic transfer (DT) by each port.
A diagnostic relay is placed in Tip/Ring of each port.
During diagnostic test, only one diagnostic relay in a GCOT of a system is activated.

Operation

LED indicator on the GCOT card lights when the system reset or GCOT local reset occurs.

9.00 PLC Card

Functions

PLC card (KX-T96172)

- (1) PITS and DSS console interface. (8 circuits/
card)
Maximum loop resistance : 40 ohms
Power supply 1 : +24V (supplied through
speech path, and with
current limitation circuit).
Power supply 2 : +15V (supplied through
data line).
- (2) PITS (KX-T123230D, KX-T123235, KX-
T7130) interface with OHCA feature.
When a PITS with OHCA feature is connected
to a port, an OHCA piggy back card (KX-
T96136) should be mounted to its interface
circuit.

Operation

LED indicator on the PLC card lights when the
system reset or PLC local reset occurs.

10.00 SLC Card

Functions

SLC card (KX-T96174)

- (1) Standard SLT interface.
Maximum loop resistance : 600 ohms.
(including SLT)
Power supply : +24V (with current limitation
circuit.)
2 DTMF receivers, dial pulse detector.
- (2) Power Failure Transfer (PFT) by each port.
When power failure occurs, SLT Tip / Ring are
led by a PFT relay, but SLT PFT modular and
LCOT / GCOT modular should be connected
each other by connection cords in advance.
- (3) Diagnostic transfer (DT) by each port.
Diagnostic relay is placed in Tip / Ring of each
port.
During diagnostic test, only one diagnostic
relay in the SLT of a system is activated.

Operation

LED indicator on the SLC card lights when
system reset or SLC local reset occurs.

KXT 96175 SINGLE (W)
90V MESSAGE WAITING LAMP
REQ VER 8 SOFTWARE

11.00 HLC Card

Functions

HLC card (KX-T96170) is for PITS, DSS console and SLT.

(8 extensions / card)

- (1) Standard SLT interface. SLT interface is quite same as that of SLT card.
- (2) PITS and DSS console interface. PITS and DSS console interface is quite same as that of PLC card.
- (3) Interface for PITS (KX-T123230D, KX-T123235, KX-T7130) with OHCA feature. Interface for PITS (KX-T123230D, KX-T123235, KX-T7130) with OHCA feature is quite same as that of PLC.
- (4) Power failure transfer by each port. (when using SLT)
Power failure transfer is quite same as that of SLC card.
- (5) Diagnostic transfer by each port. Diagnostic transfer is quite same as that of SLC card.

Operation

LED indicator on the HLC card lights when the system reset or HLC local reset occurs.

2 - DTMF - RECVRS

12.00 ATLC Card

Functions

(1) ATLC card. (KX-T96141)

Attendant console interface. (2 circuits / card)

(Attendant console : KX-T96300)

Operation

LED indicator on the ATLC card lights when the system reset or attendant console local reset occurs.

13.00 DISA Card

Functions

DISA (Direct Inward System Access) card.
(KX-T96191) LCD OGM MESS by 2
Timed Reminder

- (1) 4 OGM trunks.
OGM duration : 30 seconds,
OGM Battery Backup : 5 days.
The number of OGM : 1,
Recording Algorithm : ADPCM.
- (2) 4 CO-CO speech paths without amp.
A CO-CO speech path consists of up-path
and down-path.
Up-path is from call-originate CO to call-
answer CO, and 1 DTMF receiver and one
speech end detector is connected to it.
Down-path is from call-answer CO to call-
originate CO and one speech end detector is
connected to it.
- (3) Speech end detector.
Speech end detector detects call progress
tones.

Operation

LED indicator on the DISA card lights when the
system reset or DISA local reset occurs.

14.00 DID Card

Functions

DID (Direct Inward Dialing) card (KX-T96182)

Wink start/immediate start DID interface. PULSE IN C.
(4 circuits/card)
45V used in circuits is originated from DC-DC
converter in DID card.

ONLY
from
T2LCO.

Operation

LED indicator on the DID card lights when the
system reset or DID local reset occurs.

15.00 OPX Card

Functions

OPX (KX-T96185) -----Off Premise Extension.
(4 OPX Lines / card)
OPX Power Unit is
necessary.

OPX Power Unit should be connected with OPX
card, and Single Line Telephones for OPX should
be connected with OPX card.

- 6 miles MAX - DRY PWR -
22 GA

16.00 DPH Card

Functions

Doorphone card (KX-T96161)

(1) Doorphone interface (4 circuits / card)
4 doorphones can be connected using a
modular connector.
Doorphone chime is sent to both extension
and doorphone at a time when a doorphone
button is pressed.

(2) Door opener interface (4 circuits / card)
DPH card has 4 relays for door opener.
(120VAC, 1A)
The relay opens for doorlock, closes for door
release. It also opens in the case of power
failure.

Operation

Terminal plate on the DPH card has 8 terminals,
2 leads from door opener are directly connected
to two of 8 terminals.
Operation interval of door opener is 3 seconds.

17.00 AGC Card

Functions

AGC (Automatic Gain Control) card
(KX-T96193)

- (1) 4 CO-CO speech paths with AGC Amp. and Echo-Suppressor.

A CO-CO speech path consists of up-path and down-path, up-path is from call-originate CO to call-answer CO, and AGC amp is inserted and speech end detector is connected.

Maximum amplitude rate of AGC is 14 dB.
Echo-Suppressor is inserted in a CO-CO speech path.

- (2) 4 DTMF receivers.

DTMF transceiver is used as DTMF repeater. So, AGC card microprocessor controls DTMF repeater.

- (3) 8 Speech End Detectors.

Speech end detector of AGC is quite same as that of DISA card.

Operation

LED indicator on the AGC card lights when the system reset or AGC local reset occurs.

18.00 RMT Card

Functions

RMT (Remote Circuit) card (KX-T96196)

Modem (300/1200 bps) for remote administration.
Modem protocol (1) free wheeling (TTY).

Operation

LED indicator on the RMT card lights when the system reset or RMT local reset occurs.

19.00 T-SW Conference Expansion Card

Functions

T-SW Conference Expansion card (KX-T336104)

Mounted on T-SW card.

3 party x 64 conference circuits.

20.00 OHCA Card

Functions

OHCA (Off Hook Call Announcement) card (KX-T96136)

This card is mounted on HLC card (KX-T96170) or PLC card (KX-T96172)

This card includes 2 OHCA circuits.

Allows an extension user to intrude through the speaker into another extension that is in conversation using the handset.

This feature is available only against the following PITS telephones: KX-T123230D, KX-T123235, KX-T7130.

21.00 T-SW OHCA Expansion Card

Functions

2nd and 3rd slots

T-SW OHCA Expansion card (KX-T336105)

This card is mounted on Basic Slot 2 for OHCA feature.

OHCA card (KX-T96136) for extension port must be installed on the HLC card or PLC card in advance.

22.00 OPX Power Unit

Functions

OPX (Off Premise Extension) Power Unit (KX-T96186).

Input is 120VAC 60Hz.

Output is Ringing Signal (100VAC, 20Hz) and 48V DC for OPX Card.

*PIT
CWT
HLC
PLC
W1*

Section 2
Installation

(Section 2)

Installation

Contents

	Page
A Preparation	2-A-1
1.00 Introduction	2-A-1
2.00 Before Installation	2-A-2
B Installation of Shelf.....	2-B-1
1.00 Basic Shelf.....	2-B-1
1.01 Basic Shelf Assembly	2-B-2
1.02 Removing the Panels	2-B-3
1.03 Cable Connections	2-B-5
2.00 Expansion to 2-Shelf System.....	2-B-6
2.01 Expansion Shelf Assembly	2-B-7
2.02 Removing the Panels	2-B-8
2.03 Stacking on the Basic Shelf.....	2-B-10
2.04 Installation of Top Cover	2-B-11
2.05 Cable Connections	2-B-12
3.00 Expansion to 3-Shelf System.....	2-B-13
3.01 Stacking on the 2-Shelf System	2-B-14
3.02 Installation of Top Cover	2-B-15
3.03 Cable Connections	2-B-16
4.00 Ground Wiring.....	2-B-18
5.00 Fixing on the Floor	2-B-19
5.01 Setting Out and Drilling.....	2-B-19
5.02 Fixing on the Floor.....	2-B-22
C Installation of Cards	2-C-1
1.00 Before Installation.....	2-C-1
1.01 Slot Construction	2-C-1
1.02 Guide Plate.....	2-C-2
2.00 Connection of Standard System	2-C-3
2.01 CPU Card	2-C-3
2.02 T-SW Card.....	2-C-3
2.03 Power Unit.....	2-C-3
3.00 Connection of Optional Cards	2-C-4
3.01 T-SW Conference Expansion Card (KX-T336104).....	2-C-4
3.02 T-SW OHCA Card (KX-T336105).....	2-C-5
3.03 OHCA Card (KX-T96136).....	2-C-6
3.04 ATLC Card (KX-T96141)	2-C-9
3.05 DPH Card (KX-T96161).....	2-C-10
3.06 HLC Card (KX-T96170).....	2-C-14
3.07 PLC Card (KX-T96172)	2-C-16
3.08 SLC Card (KX-T96174)	2-C-18
3.09 LCOT Card (KX-T96180).....	2-C-21

	Page
3.10 GCOT Card (KX-T96181).....	2-C-22
3.11 DID Card (KX-T96182).....	2-C-25
3.12 OPX Card (KX-T96185).....	2-C-26
3.13 DISA Card (KX-T96191).....	2-C-28
3.14 AGC Card (KX-T96193).....	2-C-28
3.15 RMT Card (KX-T96196).....	2-C-28
4.00 Parallel Connection of the Extensions	2-C-29
5.00 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer	2-C-30
6.00 Connection of the Battery Adaptor (KX-A26D)	2-C-32
D Connection of Optional Peripheral Equipments	2-D-1
1.00 Paging Equipment	2-D-1
2.00 External Music Source.....	2-D-2
3.00 RS-232C Interface.....	2-D-3
3.01 Connection to the Printer.....	2-D-5
3.02 Connection to the Data Terminal	2-D-6
E Installation of Attendant Console	2-E-1
1.00 Configuration	2-E-1
2.00 Attendant Console Assembly.....	2-E-3
3.00 Handset Connection	2-E-4
4.00 Installation and Removal of CRT Unit.....	2-E-5
4.01 CRT Unit Installation.....	2-E-5
4.02 CRT Unit Removal.....	2-E-7
5.00 Keyboard Connection	2-E-8
6.00 Connection with KX-T336 System	2-E-9
7.00 AC Power Cord Connection.....	2-E-10
8.00 Various Adjustments	2-E-11
F Starting Up the KX-T336 System.....	2-F-1
1.00 System Power-Up Procedure	2-F-1
2.00 CPU Rotary-Switch Features.....	2-F-2
2.01 Operation Switch (MODE)	2-F-2
2.02 System Administration Device Selection Switch (SYSTEM)	2-F-5
2.03 Operation Sequence for System Starting Up	2-F-6

A. Preparation

1.00 Introduction

This section describes the procedures required to install the KX-T336 System. Detailed instructions for planning the installation site, installing the shelves and optional cards, and cabling of peripheral equipments are provided. Further information on system expansion and peripheral equipment installation is included.

2.00 Before Installation

Please read the following notes concerning installations and connections before installing the KX-T336 system.

1) Installation Cautions

- Avoid installing the KX-T336 system in the following places. (Doing so may result in malfunction, noise, or discoloration.)
1. In direct sunlight and hot, cold, or humid places. (Temperature range: 32°F-104°F)
 2. Sulfuric gases produced in areas where there are thermal springs, etc. may damage the equipment or contacts.
 3. Places in which shocks or vibrations are frequent or strong.
 4. Dusty places, or places where water or oil may come into contact with the unit.
 5. Near high-frequency generating devices such as sewing machines or electric welders.
 6. On or near computers, telexes, or other office equipments, as well as microwave ovens or air conditioners. (It is preferable not to be installed in the same room with the above equipment.)
 7. Install at least 6 feet away from televisions. (both the KX-T336 system and EMSS proprietary telephones)
 8. Do not obstruct area around the KX-T336 system. (for reasons of maintenance and inspection—be especially careful to allow space for cooling above and at the sides of the KX-T336 system)

2) Wiring Cautions

- Make sure to keep the following instructions when wiring.
1. Do not wire the telephone cable in parallel with an AC power source, computer, telex, etc. If the cables are run near those wires, shield the cables with metal tubing or use shielded cables and ground the shields.
 2. If cables are run on the floor, use protectors or the like to protect the wires where they may be stepped on. Avoid wiring under carpets.
 3. Avoid sharing the same 120V AC power supply outlet for computers, telexes, and other office equipments. Otherwise, the operation of KX-T336 system may be interrupted by the induction noise from such equipments.
 4. Please use one pair telephone wire for extension connection of (telephone) equipments such as single line telephone, data terminal, answering machine, computer etc., except proprietary telephone (KX-T7130, KX-T7030, KX-T123230D etc.,).

B. Installation of Shelf

This subsection describes the installation of the shelf, with information on expanding the capacity of an existing system.

Building Block System provides the enlargement of system's ability by installing the optional Expansion Shelf.

Up to two Expansion Shelves can be installed to the system.

Each expansion shelf can be equipped with up to 120 lines (including Extensions and CO lines).

The system can consist of one, two or three shelves (Basic, Expansion 1 and Expansion 2).

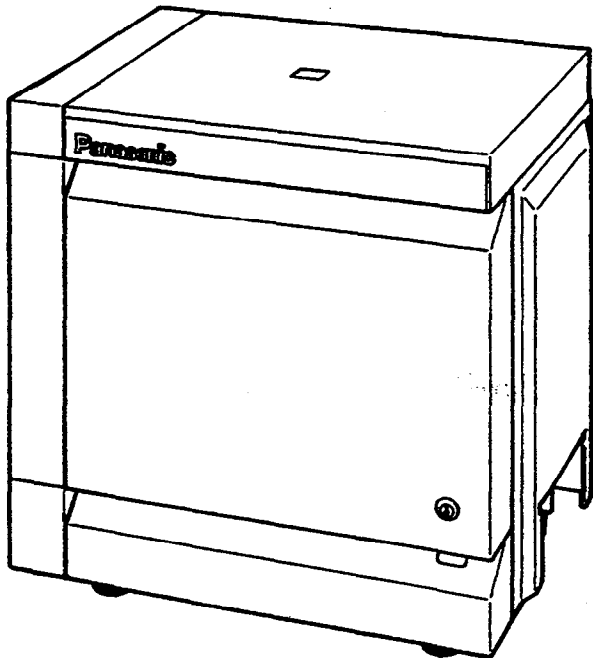
Each shelf contains its own power supply.

1.00 Basic Shelf

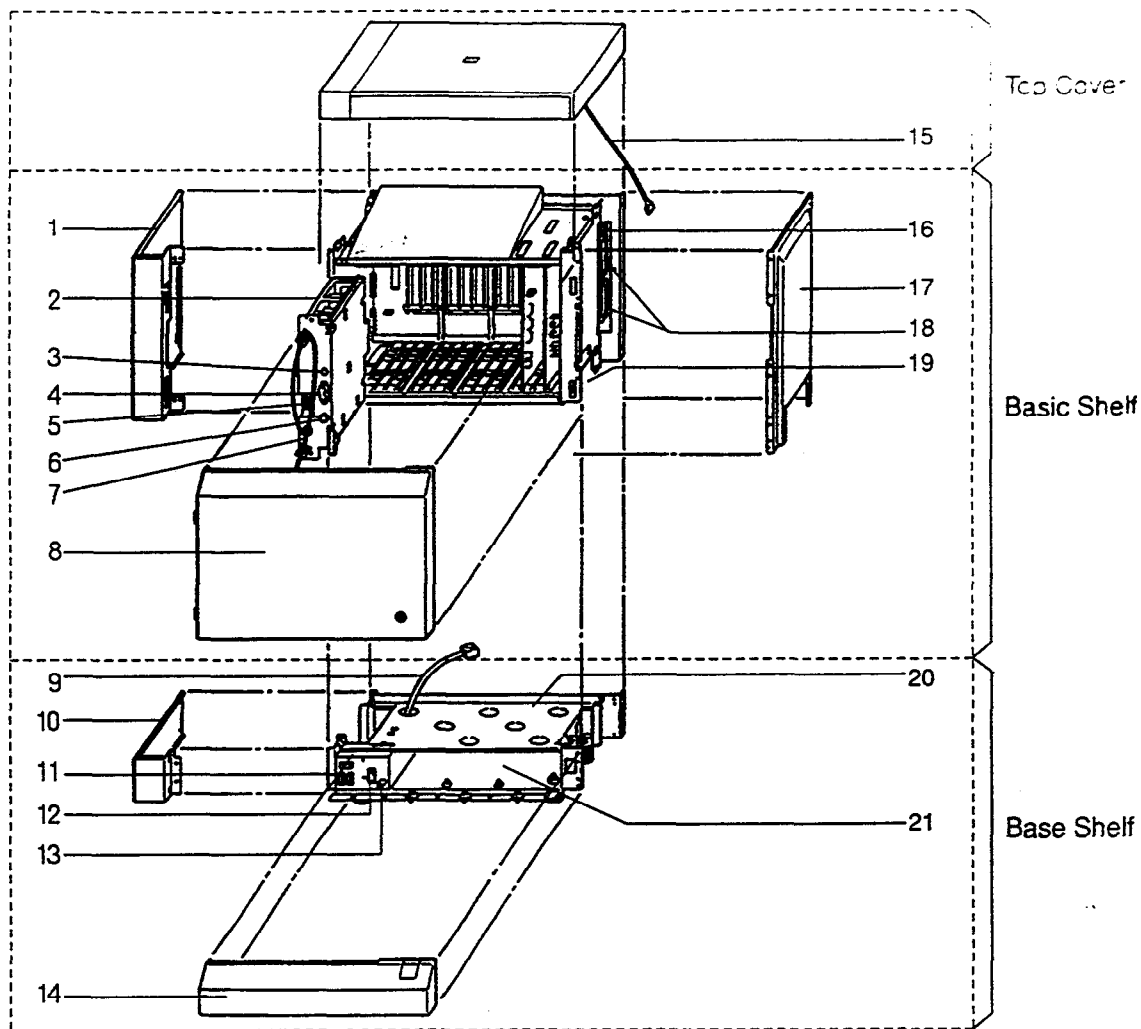
Basic Shelf is always required and it can be equipped with up to 96 lines (including Extension and CO lines).

The basic shelf includes top cover and base shelf.

The following figure shows a basic system composed of a basic shelf only.



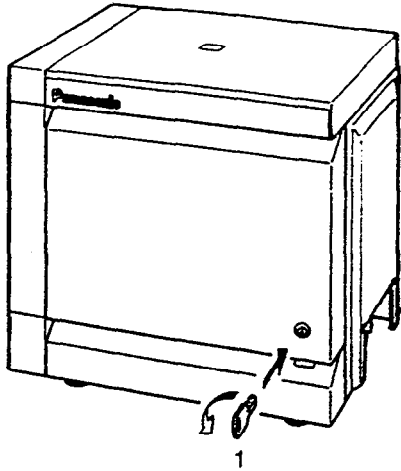
1.01 Basic Shelf Assembly



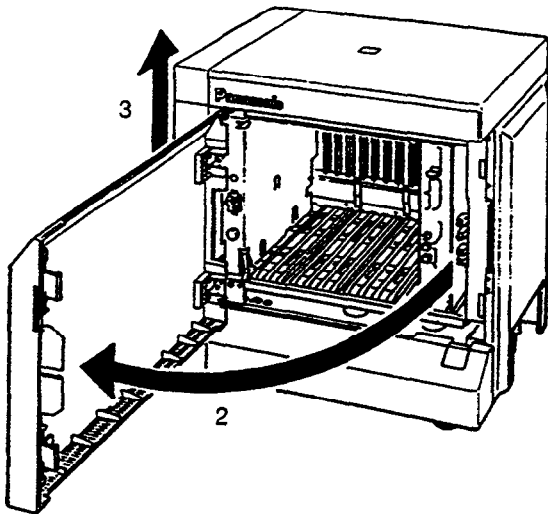
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Side Panel (Left) | 13. Ground Wire Connector (GND) |
| 2. Power Unit | 14. Base Front Panel |
| 3. Power Indicator | 15. LED Cable |
| 4. Power Switch
(Turns ON and OFF the Power of Basic Shelf) | 16. LED Cable Connector
(Connects the LED Cable) |
| 5. Backup Battery Connector
(Connects the Battery Adaptor Cable) | 17. Side Panel (Right) |
| 6. Fuse | 18. Flat Cable Connector
(Connects the Flat Cable from Expansion Shelf) |
| 7. Power Supply Cable | 19. Cable Opening |
| 8. Front Panel | 20. Base Board |
| 9. Transform Cord | 21. Battery Adaptor Compartment |
| 10. Base Side Panel (Left) | |
| 11. Power Supply Cable Connector | |
| 12. Main Power Switch
(Turns ON and OFF the Power of Whole Unit) | |

1.02 Removing the Panels

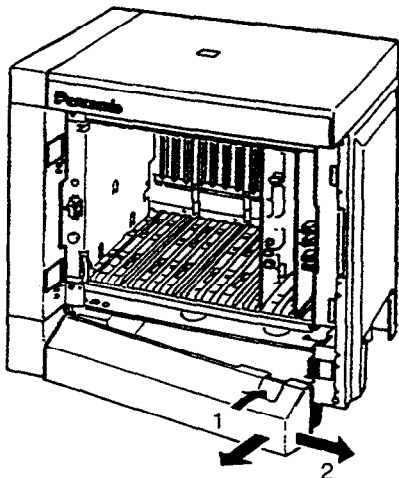
Front Panel



1. Rotate the key on the front panel counterclockwise to unlock.
2. Open the front panel toward you at right angles to the basic shelf.
3. Remove the front panel by lifting it straight up.

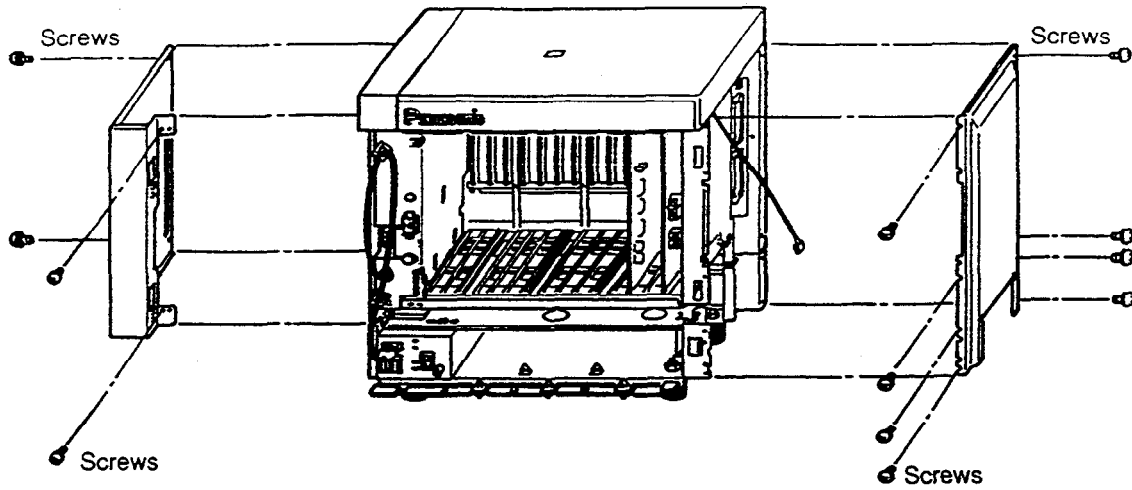


Base Front Panel



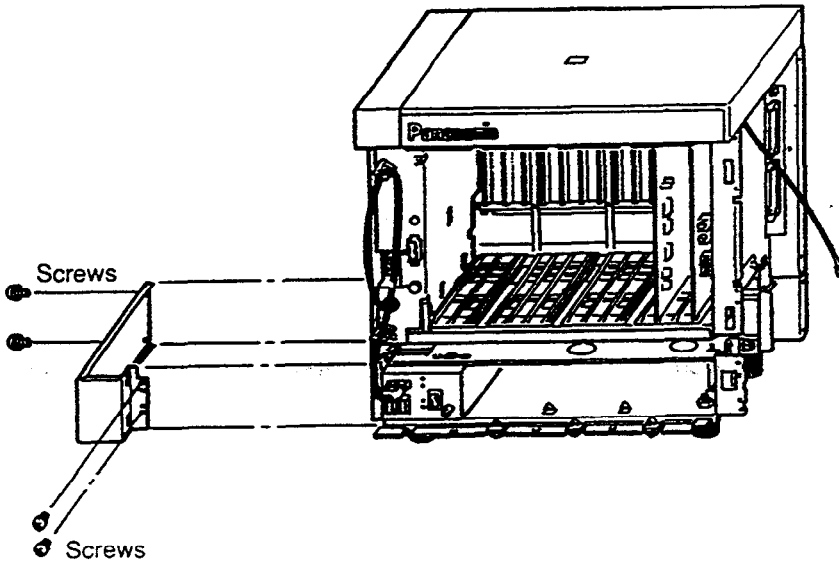
1. Open the base front panel toward you while holding down the button on the panel.
2. Pull out the base front panel to the right.

Side Panel



1. Remove the right side panel by loosening the eight screws.
2. Remove the upper left side panel by loosening the four screws.

Base Side Panel



1. Remove the lower left side panel by loosening the four screws.

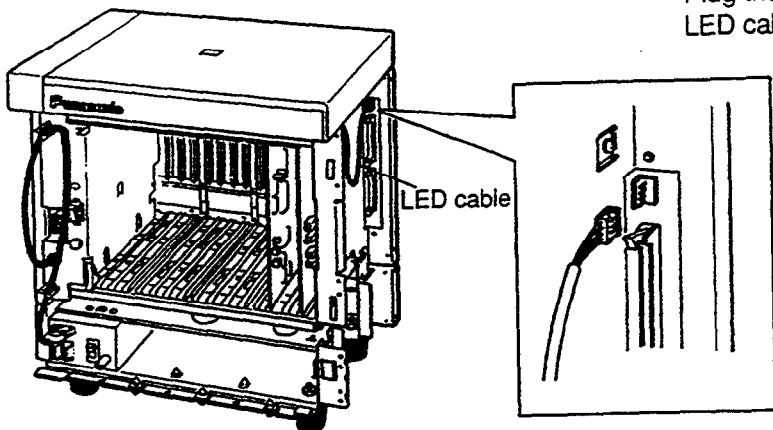
Note :

If the system is to be expanded to 2-Shelf System, proceed to Section 2-B-2.00 "Expansion to 2-Shelf System."

1.03 Cable Connections

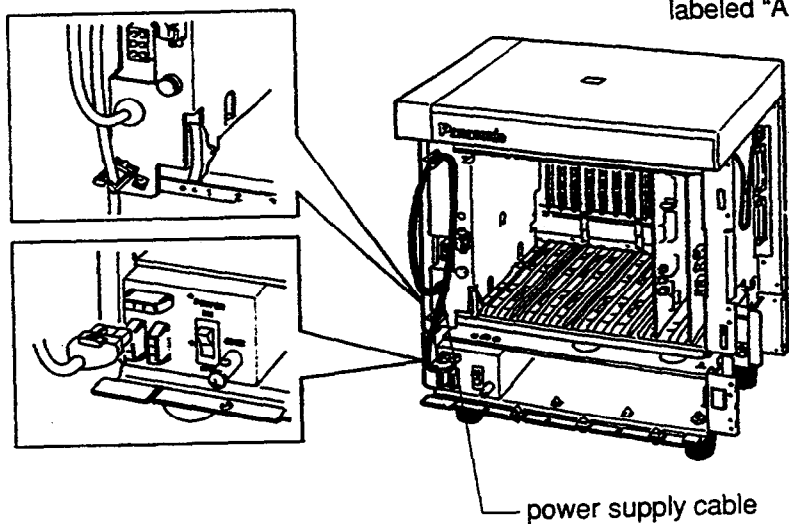
LED Cable

- Plug the LED cable (on the top cover) into the LED cable connector (on the basic shelf).



Power Supply Cable

- Plug the power supply cable (on the basic shelf) into the power supply cable connector labeled "AC OUT 1" (on the base shelf).

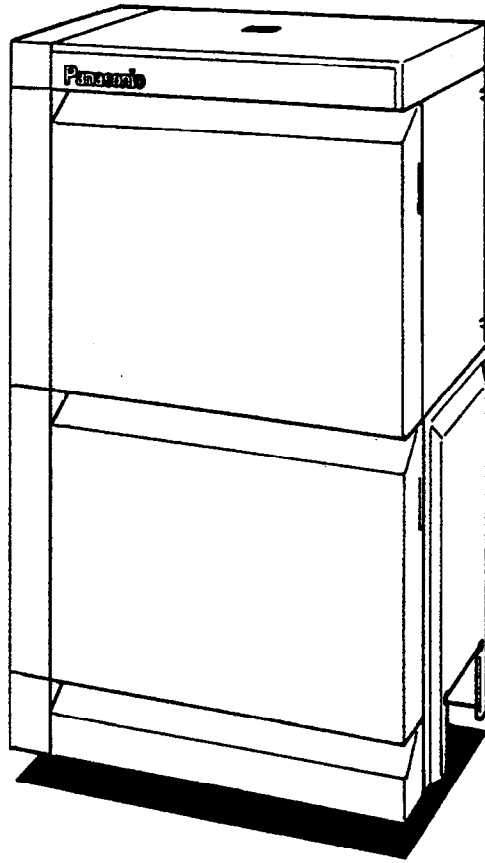


2.00 Expansion to 2-Shelf System

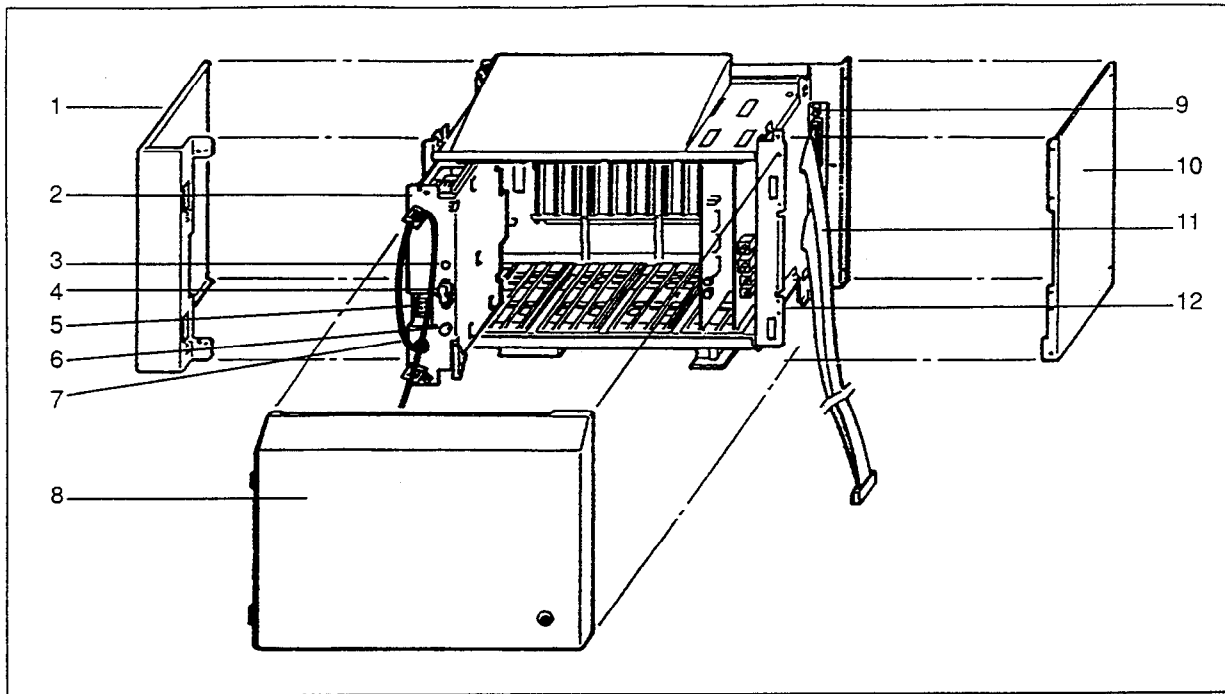
The KX-T336 System can be expanded to 2-Shelf System by installing the Expansion Shelf 1 on the Basic Shelf.

The 2-Shelf system can be equipped with up to 216 lines (including extensions and CO lines).

The following figure shows a 2-Shelf System composed of a basic shelf and an expansion shelf.



2.01 Expansion Shelf Assembly



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Side Panel (Left) | 8. Front Panel |
| 2. Power Unit | 9. LED Cable Connector
(Connects the LED Cable) |
| 3. Power Indicator | 10. Side Panel (Right) |
| 4. Power Switch
(Turns ON and OFF the Power of Expansion Shelf) | 11. Flat Cable |
| 5. Backup Battery Connector
(Connects the Battery Adaptor Cable) | 12. Cable Opening |
| 6. Fuse | |
| 7. Power Supply Cable | |

Note :

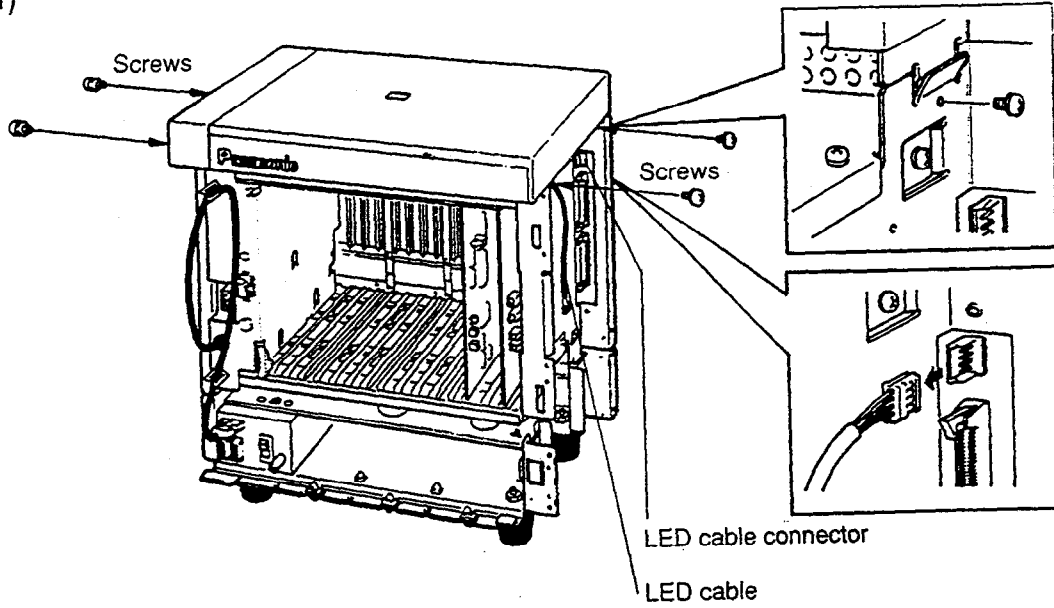
The construction of Expansion Shelf 1 and Expansion Shelf 2 is identical to each other.

2.02 Removing the Panels

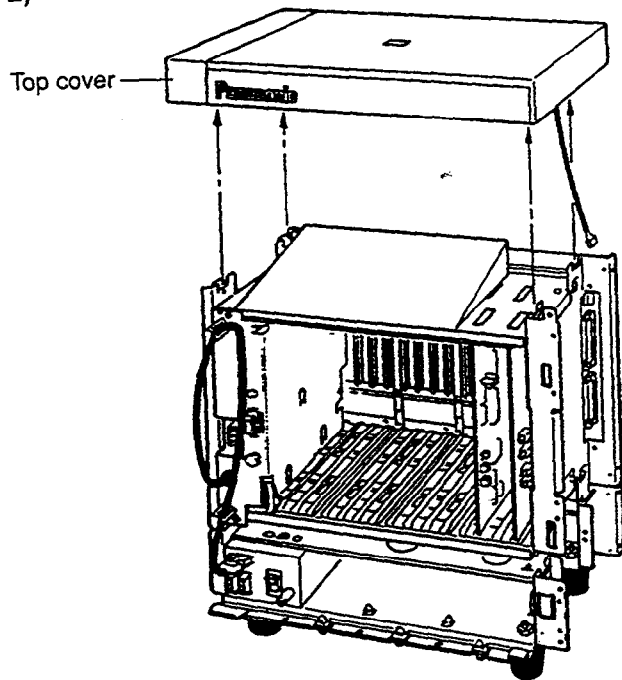
<Basic Shelf>

Removing the Top Cover

1)



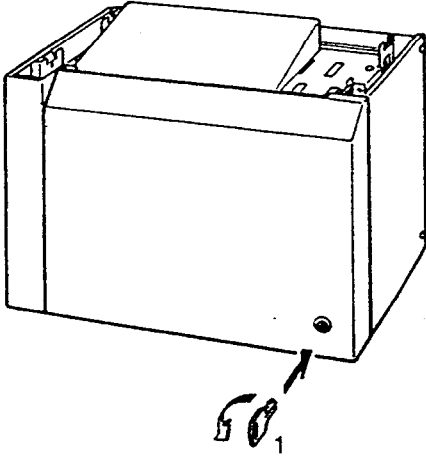
2)



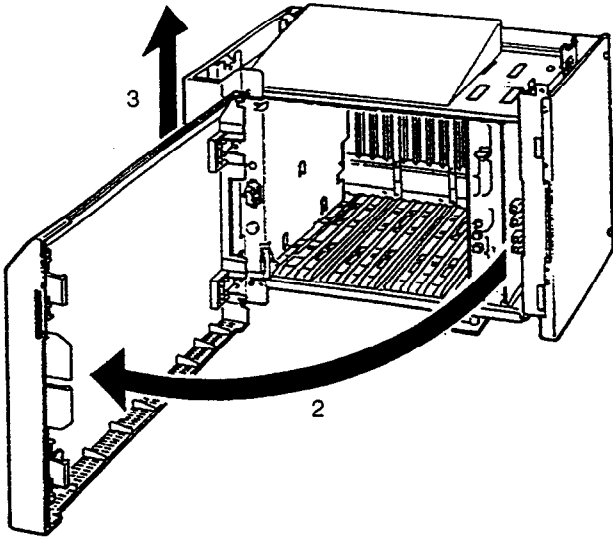
1. Disconnect the LED cable (on the top cover) from the LED cable connector (on the basic shelf).
2. Remove the top cover by loosening the four screws.

<Expansion Shelf>

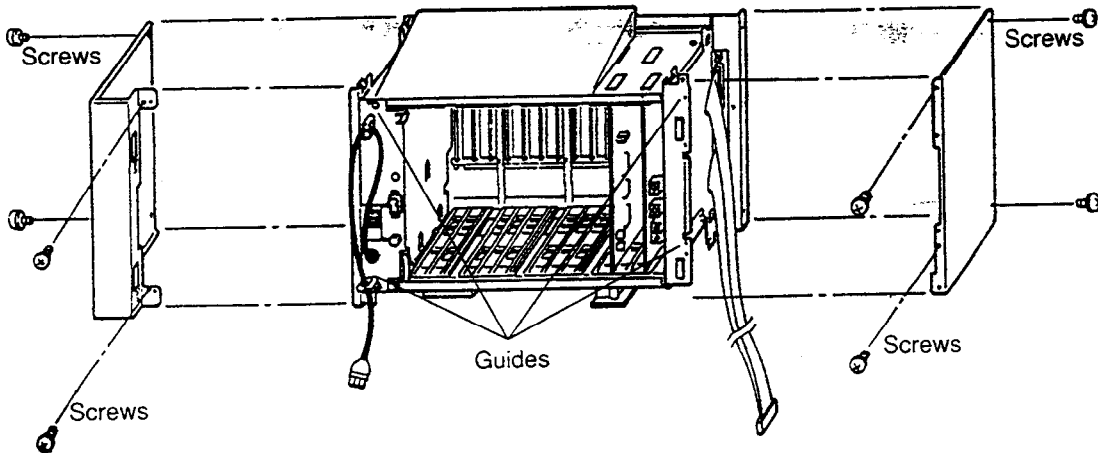
Front Panel



1. Rotate the key on the front panel counterclockwise to unlock.
2. Open the front panel toward you at right angles to the expansion shelf.
3. Remove the front panel by lifting it straight up.



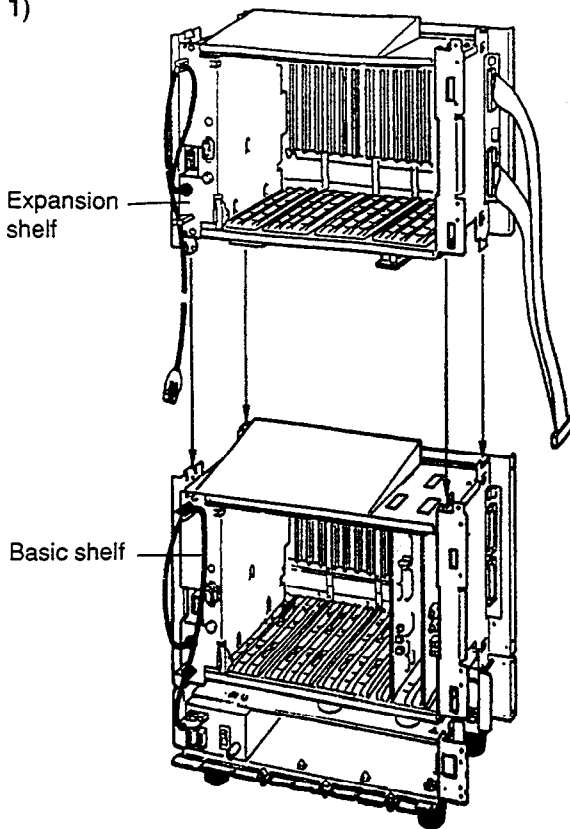
Side Panel



1. Remove the right side panel by loosening the four screws.
2. Remove the left side panel by loosening the four screws.

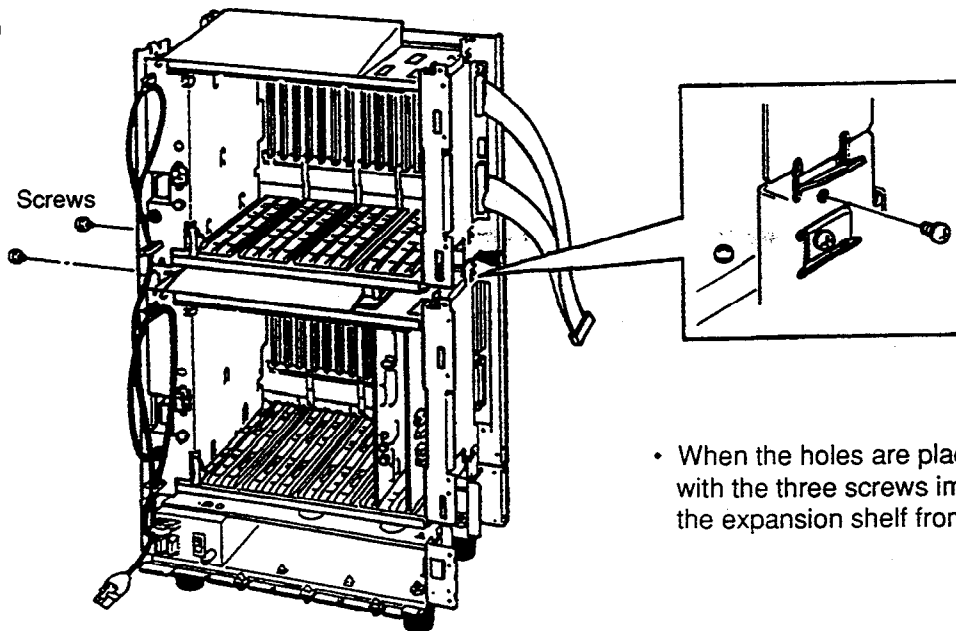
2.03 Stacking on the Basic Shelf

1)



- To connect the expansion shelf with basic shelf, place the holes of the expansion shelf exactly on the holes of the basic shelf.

2)



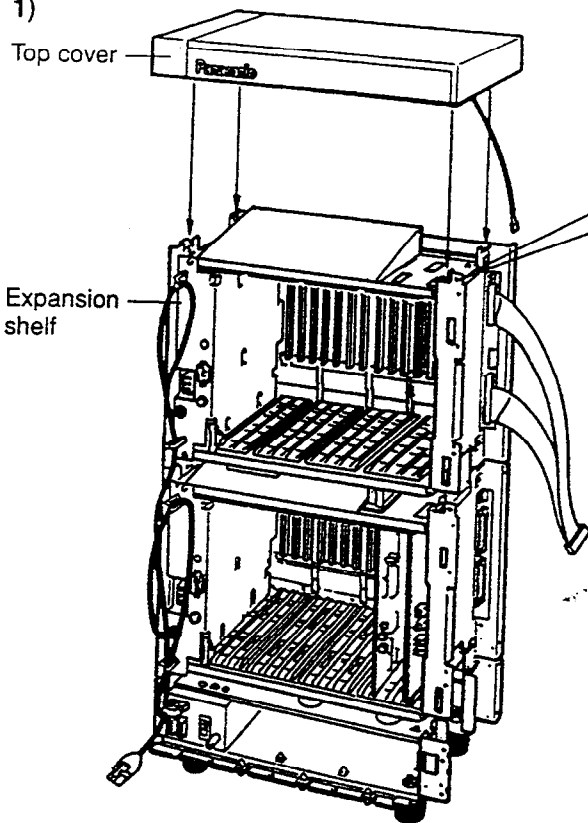
- When the holes are placed properly, fix them with the three screws immediately to prevent the expansion shelf from falling down.

Note :

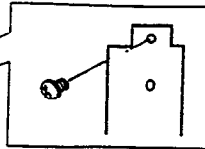
If the system is to be expanded to 3-Shelf System, proceed to Section 2-B-3.00 "Expansion to 3-Shelf System."

2.04 Installation of Top Cover

1)



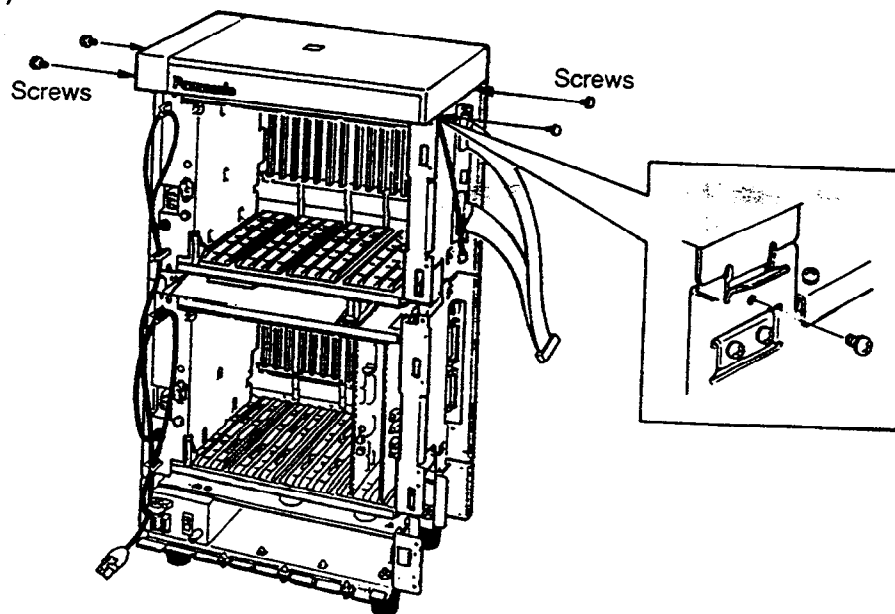
- To connect the top cover, place the holes of the top cover exactly on the holes of the expansion shelf.



Note:

Before installing the top cover, remove a screw as shown in the illustration above. Otherwise the top cover cannot be installed properly. This screw is necessary for installing an expansion shelf.

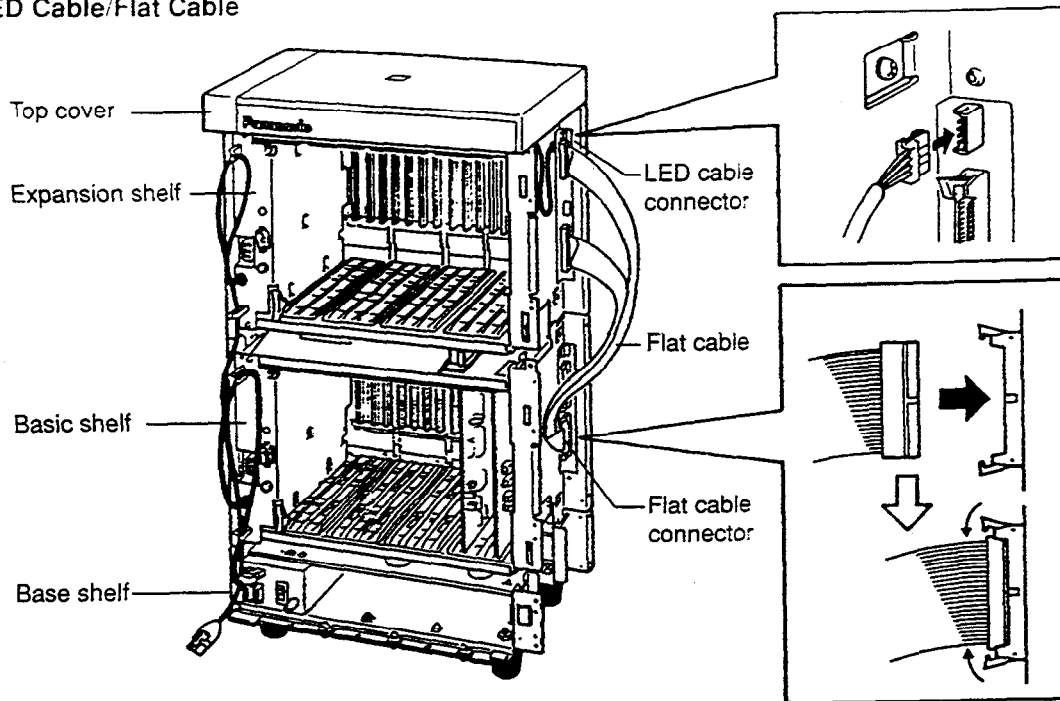
2)



- When the holes are placed properly, fix them with the four screws immediately to prevent the top cover from falling down.

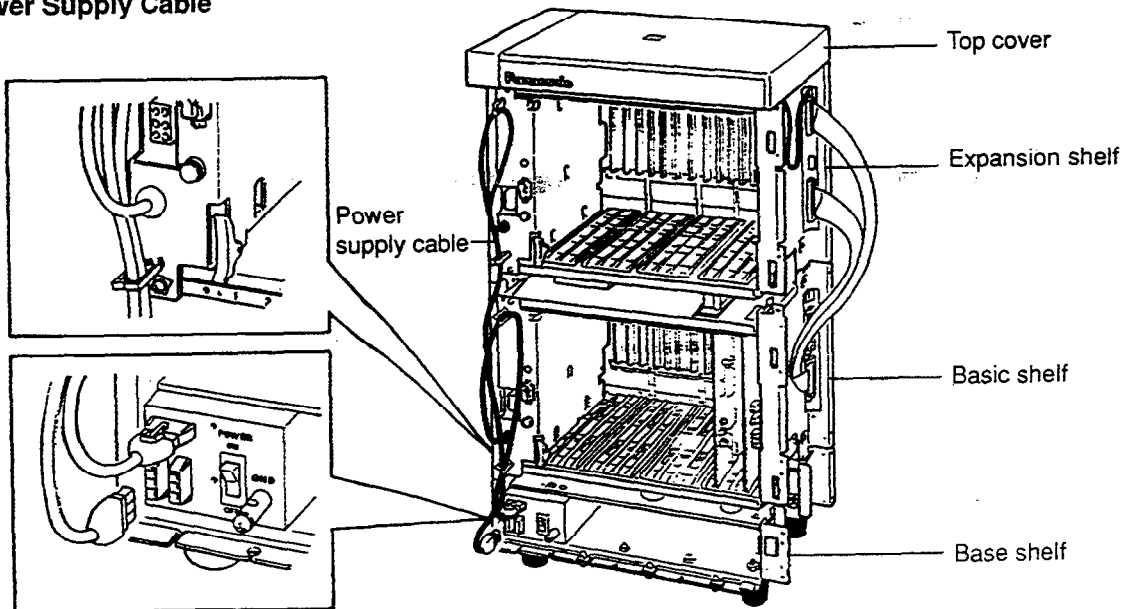
2.05 Cable Connections

LED Cable/Flat Cable



1. Plug the LED cable (on the top cover) into the LED cable connector (on the expansion shelf).
2. Plug the flat cable (on the expansion shelf) into the flat cable connector (on the basic shelf).

Power Supply Cable



- Plug the power supply cable into the power supply cable connector ("AC OUT 2").

3.00 Expansion to 3-Shelf System

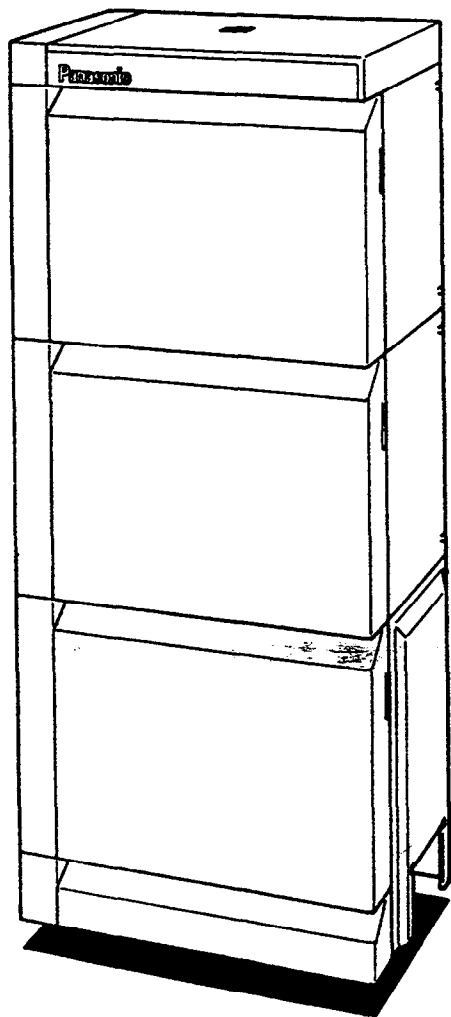
The KX-T336 System can be expanded to 3-Shelf System by installing the Expansion Shelf 2 on the 2-Shelf System.

Up to 336 lines (including extensions and CO lines) can be equipped with 3-Shelf System.

Note :

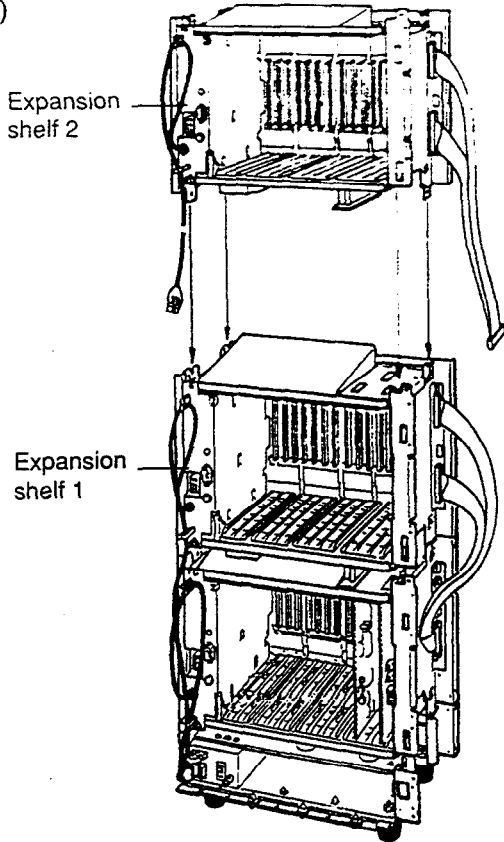
Before stacking the Expansion Shelf 2 on the 2-Shelf System, remove the front panel and side panels from Expansion Shelf 2 following the procedures described in Section 2-B-2.00 "Expansion to 2-Shelf System."

The figure below shows a 3-Shelf System composed of a basic shelf and two expansion shelves.



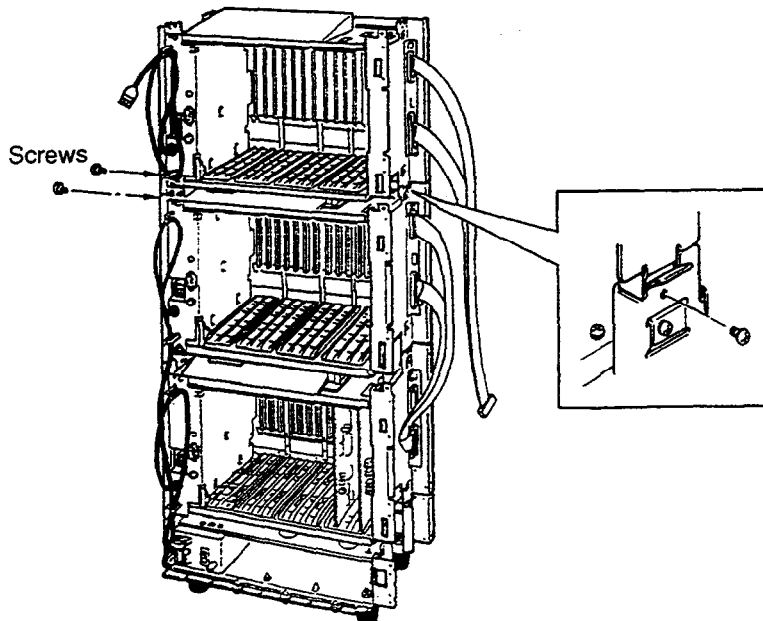
3.01 Stacking on the 2-Shelf System

1)



- To connect the expansion shelf 2 with 2-Shelf System, place the holes of the expansion shelf 2 exactly on the holes of the expansion shelf 1.

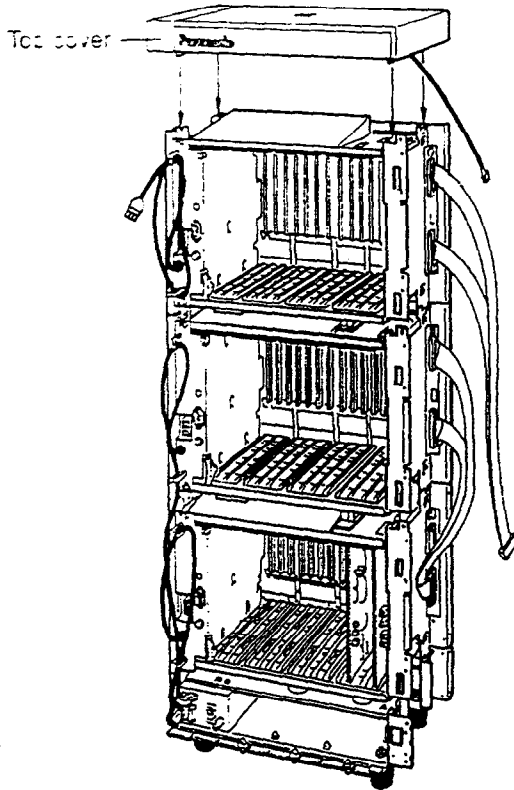
2)



- When the holes are placed properly, fix them with the three screws immediately to prevent the expansion shelf 2 from falling down.

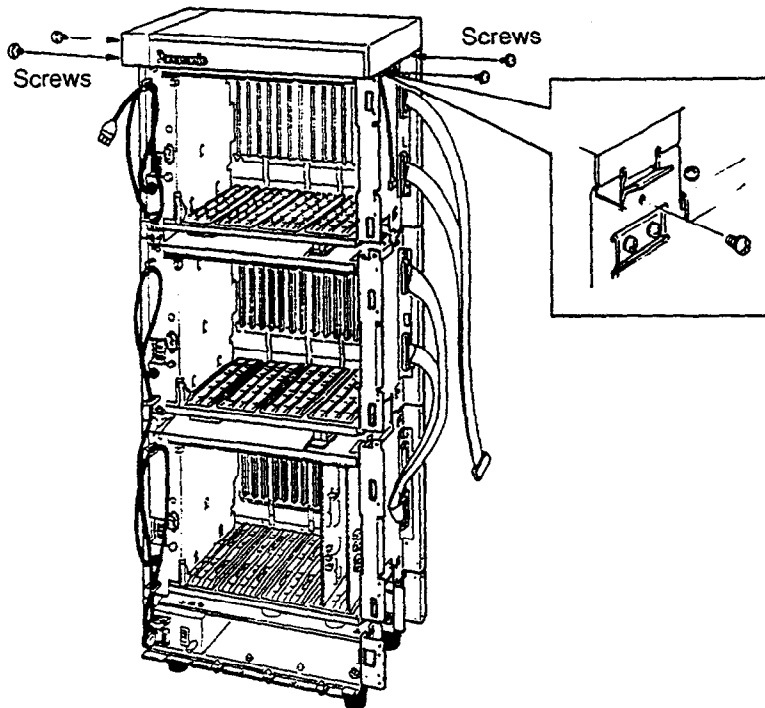
3.02 Installation of Top Cover

1)



- To connect the top cover, place the holes of the top cover exactly on the holes of the expansion shelf 2.

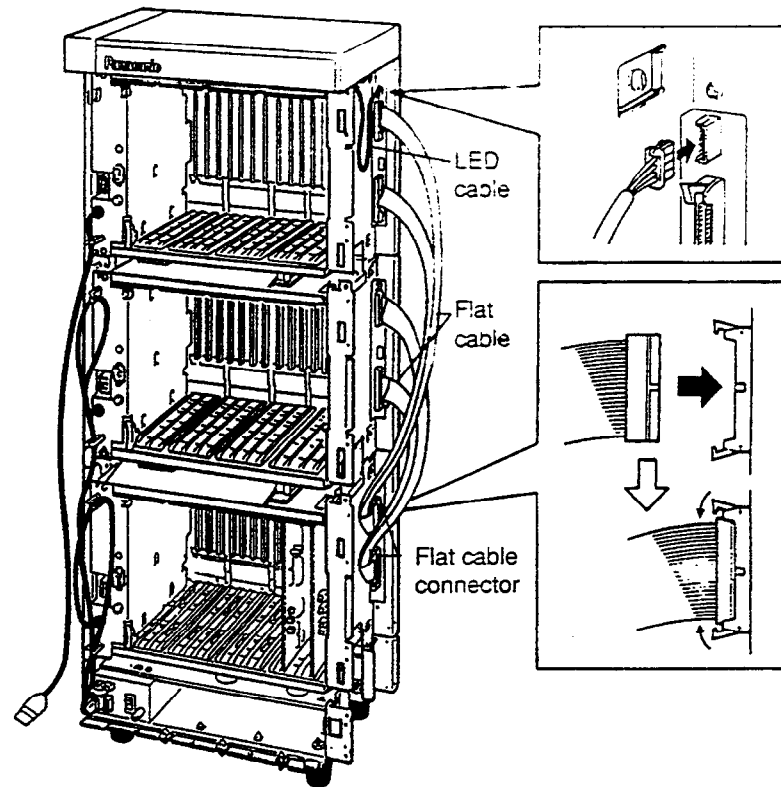
2)



- When the holes are placed properly, fix them with the four screws immediately to prevent the top cover from falling down.

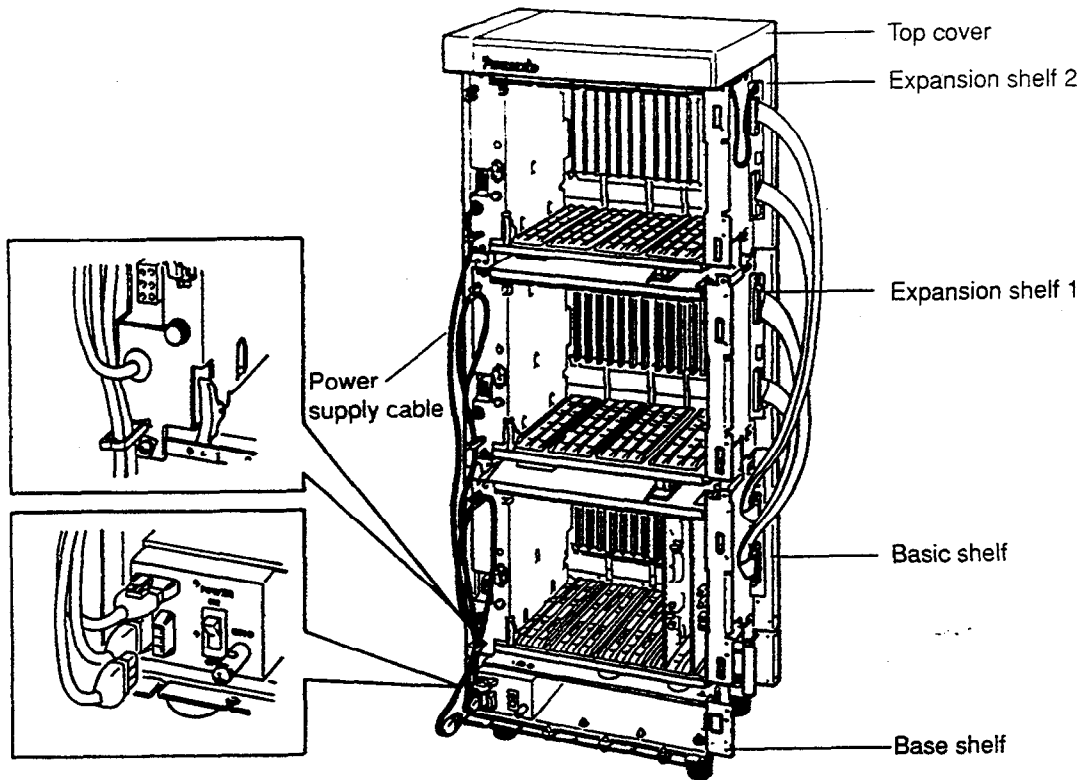
3.03 Cable Connections

LED Cable/Flat Cable



1. Plug the LED cable (on the top cover) into the LED cable connector (on the expansion shelf 2).
2. Plug the flat cable (on the expansion shelf 2) into the flat cable connector (on the basic shelf).

Power Supply Cable

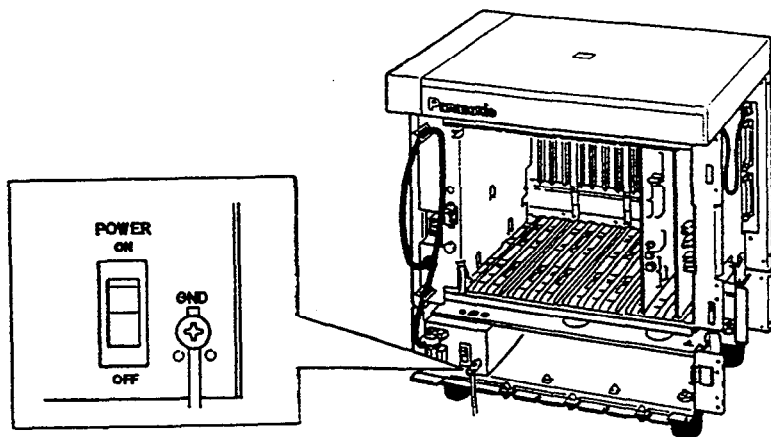


- Plug the power supply cable (on the Expansion Shelf 2) into the power supply cable connector ("AC OUT 3").

4.00 Ground Wiring

IMPORTANT!!!

Make sure to connect the frame of the KX-T336 system to the earth ground properly to protect the unit.

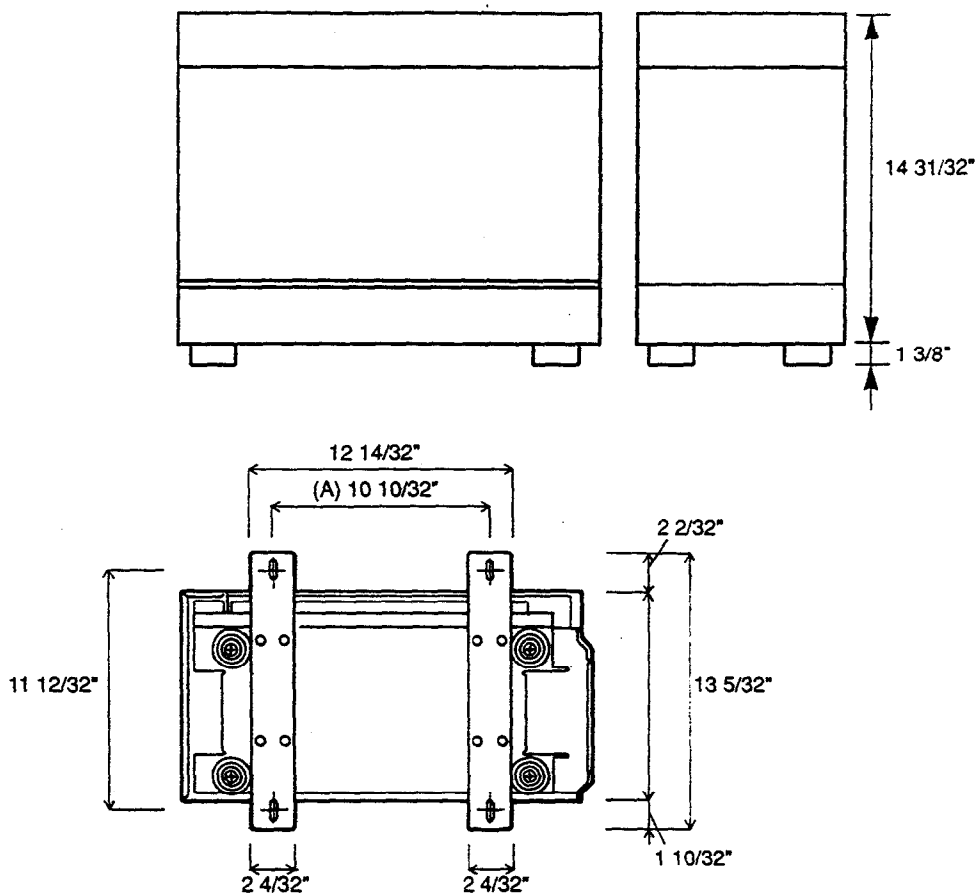


- Connect the ground wire to the ground wire connector (GND).

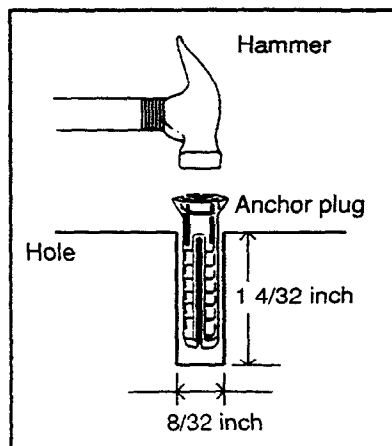
5.00 Fixing on the Floor

5.01 Setting Out and Drilling

1) Basic System (Basic Shelf)



- Location of the anchor plug (A):
Drill the hole for the anchor plug on the floor in accordance with the measurements.

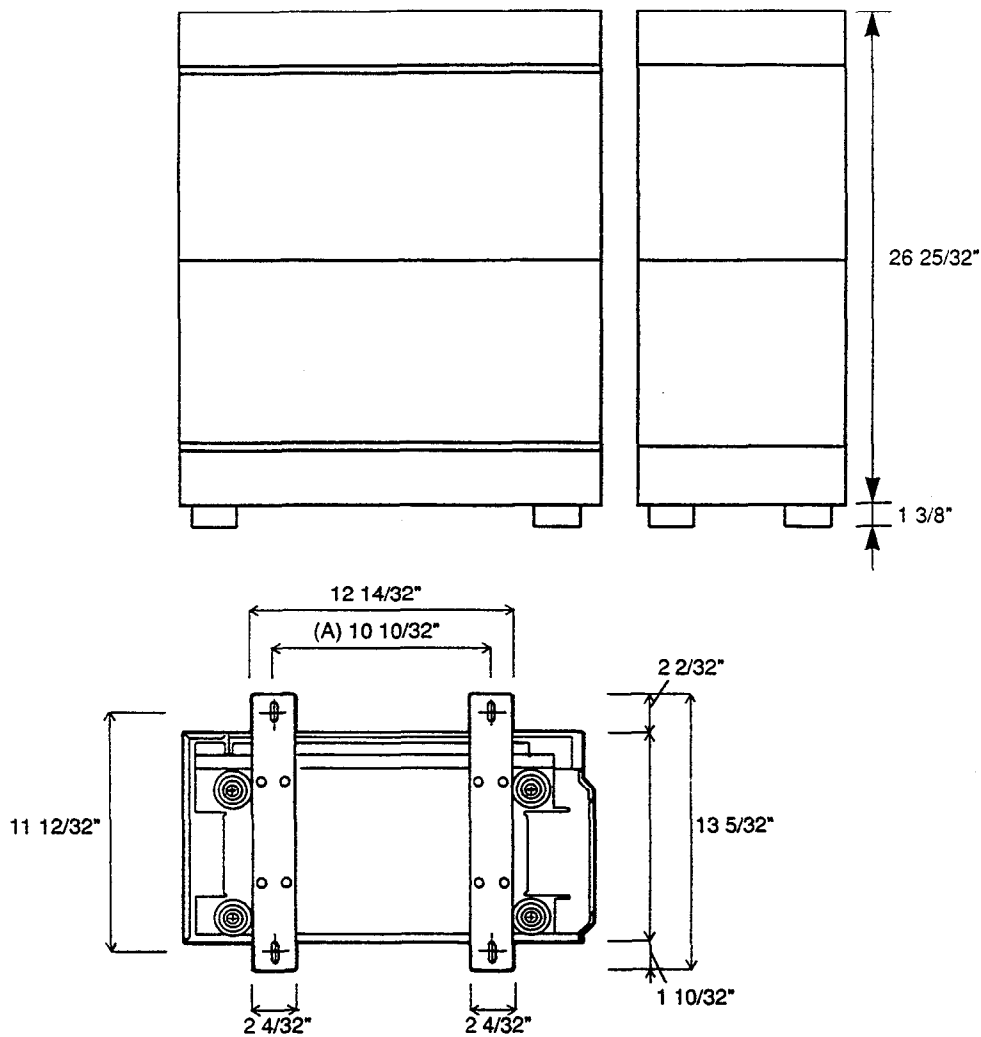


- Drive the anchor plug into the hole.

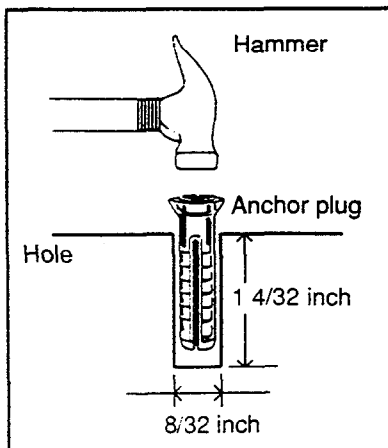
Note:

When fixing the KX-T336 System to the floor, anchor plugs should always be used to prevent the system from falling down.

2) 2-Shelf System (Basic Shelf + Expansion Shelf 1)



- Location of the anchor plug (A):
Drill the hole for the anchor plug on the floor in accordance with the measurements.

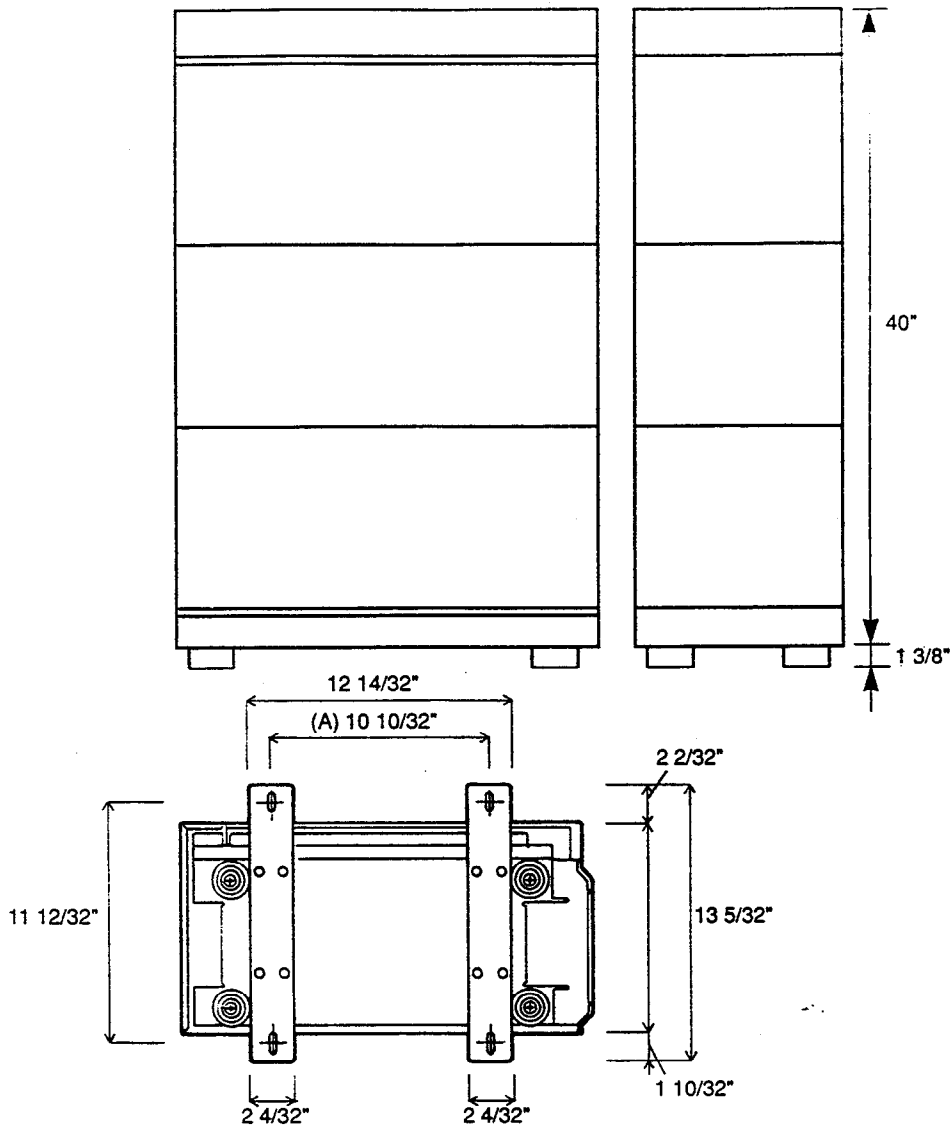


- Drive the anchor plug into the hole.

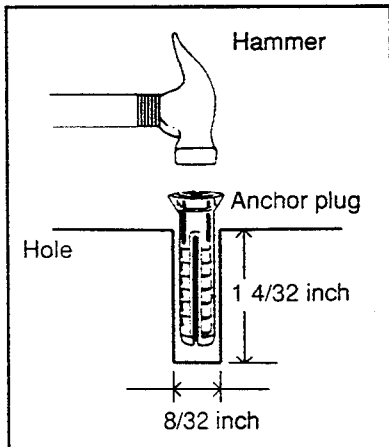
Note:

When fixing the KX-T336 System to the floor, anchor plugs should always be used to prevent the system from falling down.

3) 3-Shelf System (Basic Shelf + Expansion Shelf 1 + Expansion Shelf 2)



- Location of the anchor plug (A):
Drill the hole for the anchor plug on the floor in accordance with the measurements.



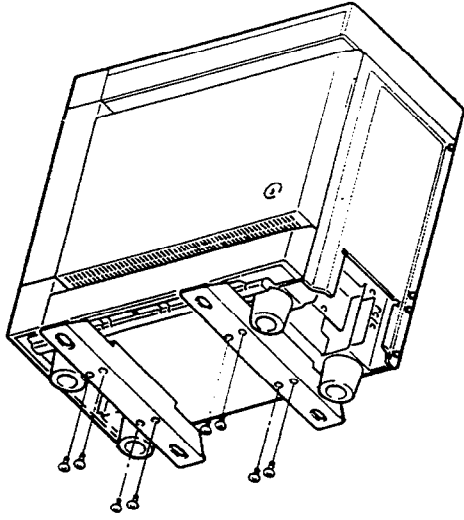
- Drive the anchor plug into the hole.

Note:

When fixing the KX-T336 System to the floor, anchor plugs should always be used to prevent the system from falling down.

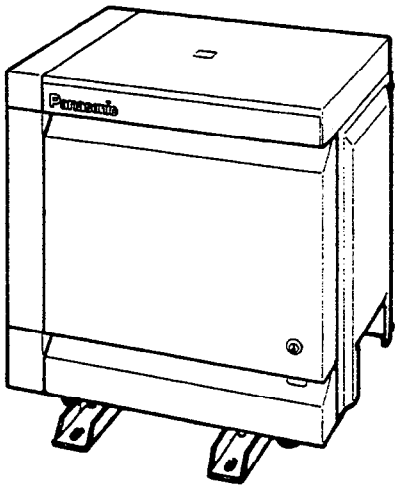
5.02 Fixing on the Floor

1)



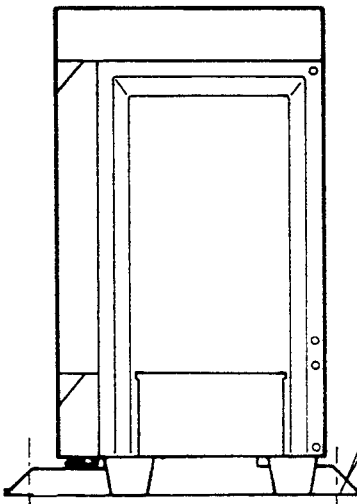
- Attach the two floor-fixing hardware to the basic shelf as shown in the figure. Fasten each hardware with four screws.

2)

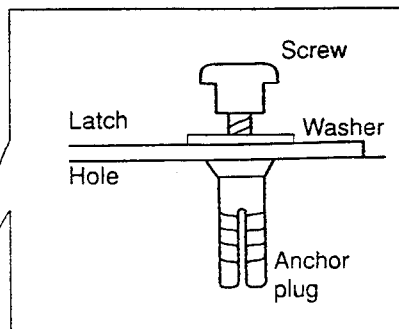


- Position the shelf on the floor. Check alignment and level of the shelf.

3)



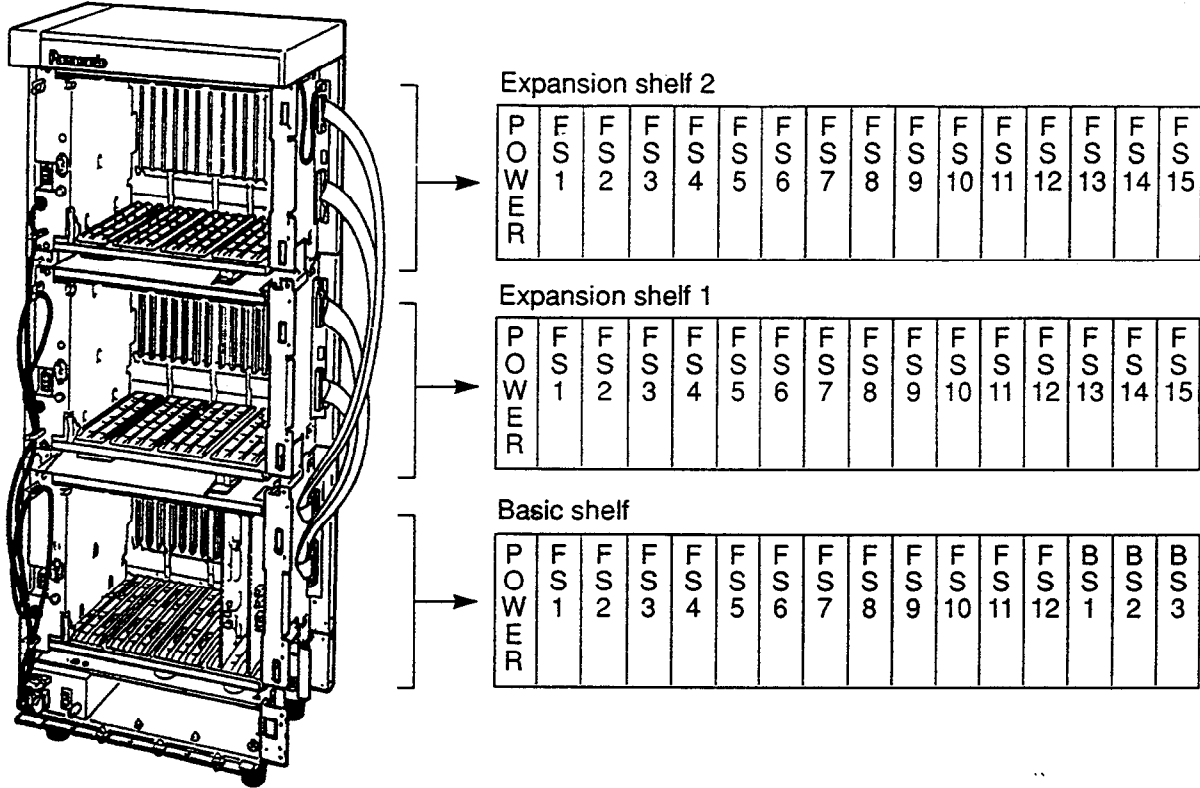
- Fix the shelf securely to the floor using screws and flat washers.



C. Installation of Cards

1.00 Before Installation

1.01 Slot Construction



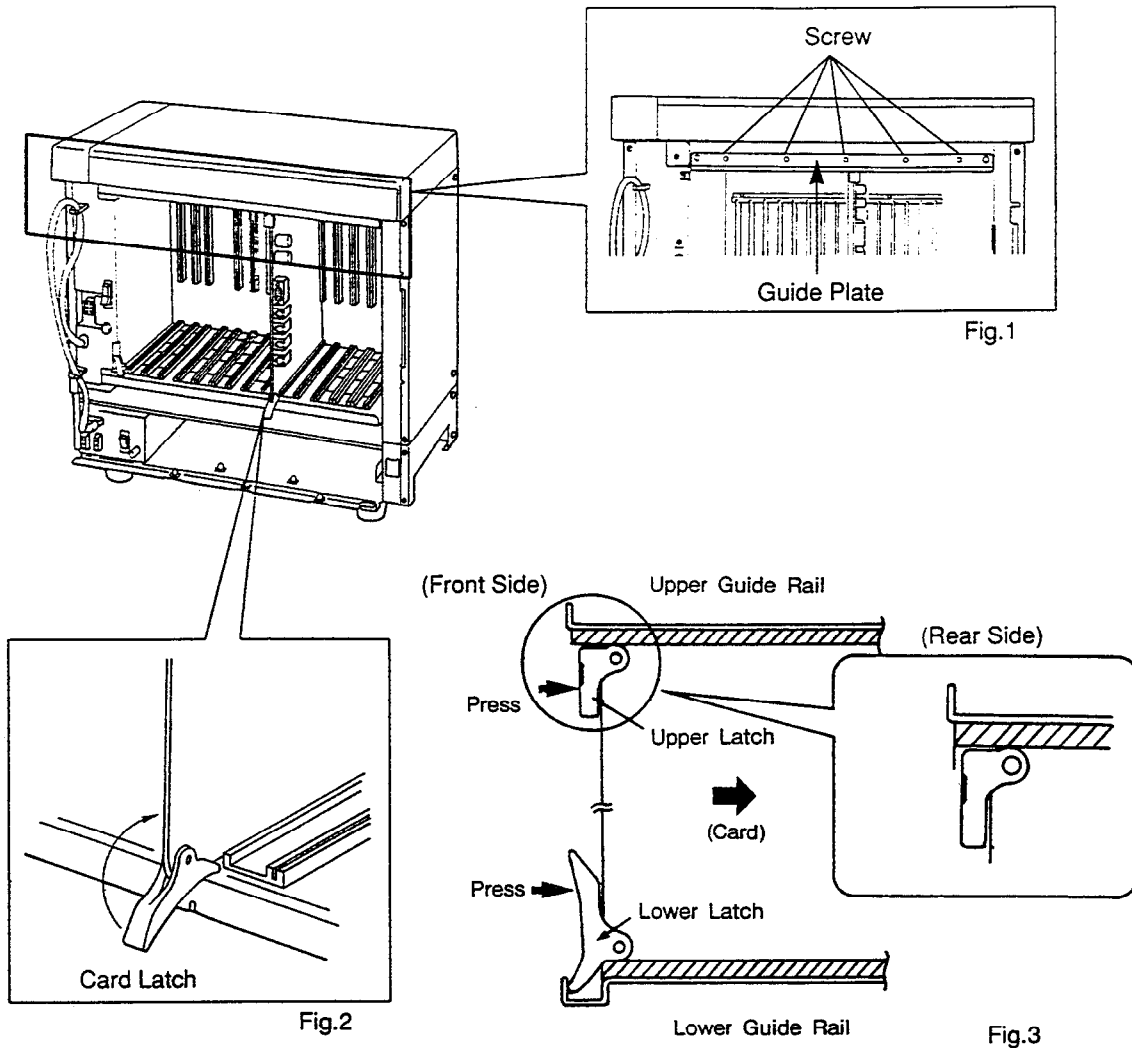
Basic shelf

No.	Name	Number
1	POWER - for Power Unit	1
2	BS1 (Basic Slot 1) - for CPU card	1
3	BS2 (Basic Slot 2) - for optional T-SW OHCA card	1
4	BS3 (Basic Slot 3) - for T-SW card	1
5	FS1 to 12 (Free Slot 1 to 12) - for optional service card	12

Expansion shelf 1/Expansion shelf 2

Name	Number
POWER - for Power Unit	1
FS1 to FS15 (Free Slot) - for optional service card	15

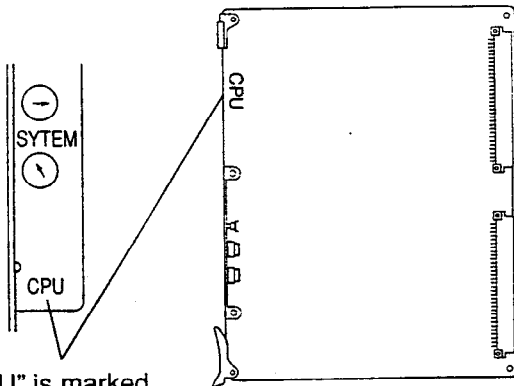
1.02 Guide Plate



1. Before installing the service cards, remove the Guide Plate (See Fig.1) from the upper front side of the basic shelf (and expansion shelf 1 and 2, if provided) by loosening the five screws.
2. Install a service card (with facing the components side to the right) along with the upper and lower guide rails. Press the upper and lower latch firmly until the upper latch is located inside of the shelf. (See Fig.2 and Fig.3)
Please do not touch the components side of the service card.
3. After installing the service cards, attach the Guide Plate to the upper front side of the basic shelf (and expansion shelf 1 and 2, if provided) with five screws.
If service cards are not installed properly, the Guide Plate will not be fixed.

2.00 Connection of Standard System

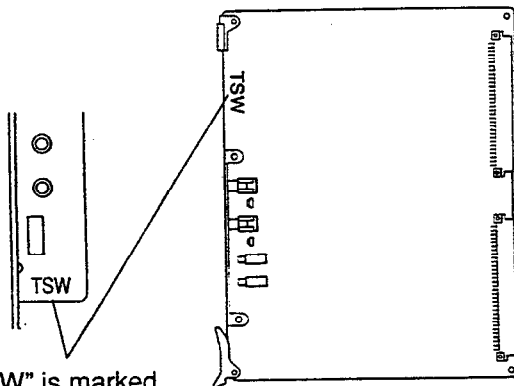
2.01 CPU Card



"CPU" is marked.

- This card is already inserted at the factory in the "CPU" in the Basic shelf.

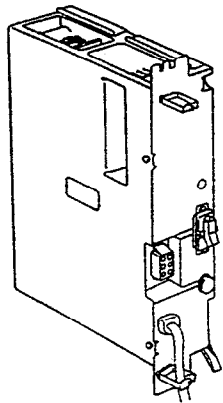
2.02 T-SW Card



"TSW" is marked.

- This card is already inserted at the factory in the "TSW" in the Basic shelf.

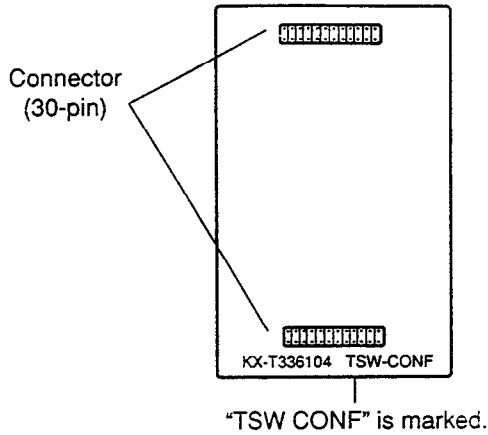
2.03 Power Unit



- Power unit is already inserted at the factory in the "POWER" in the Basic shelf and the Expansion shelf 1, 2.

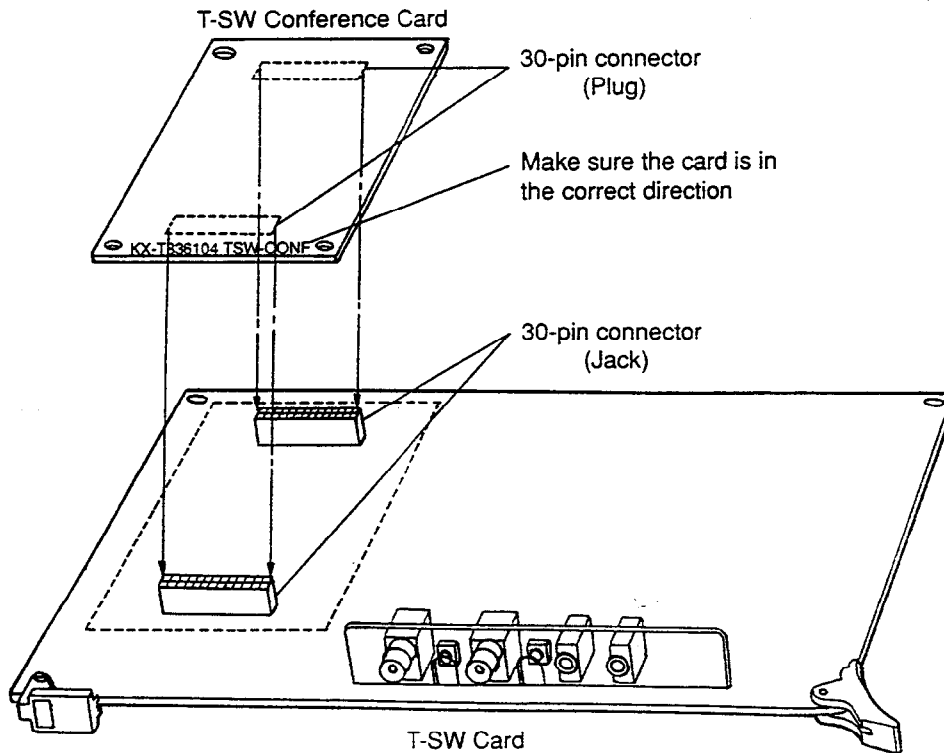
3.00 Connection of Optional Cards

3.01 T-SW Conference Expansion Card (KX-T336104)



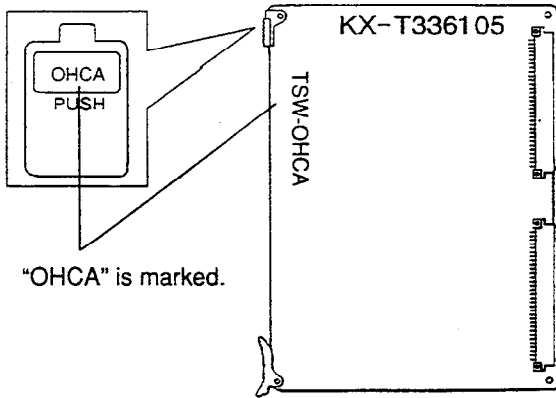
- This card is installed on the T-SW card.

1) Connection to the T-SW card



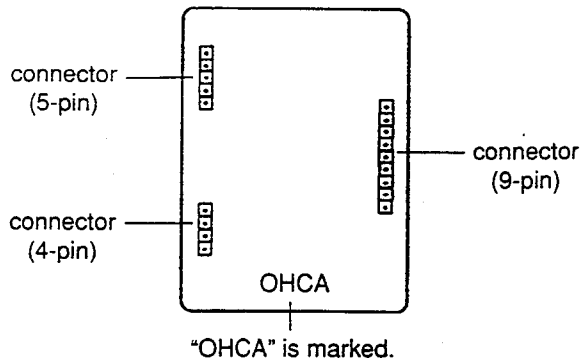
1. Insert the 30-pin connector (plug) on the T-SW CONF card into the 30-pin connector (jack) on the T-SW card.
2. Install the T-SW card into the Basic Slot 1 (BS1). See page 2-C-3.

3.02 T-SW OHCA Card (KX-T336105)



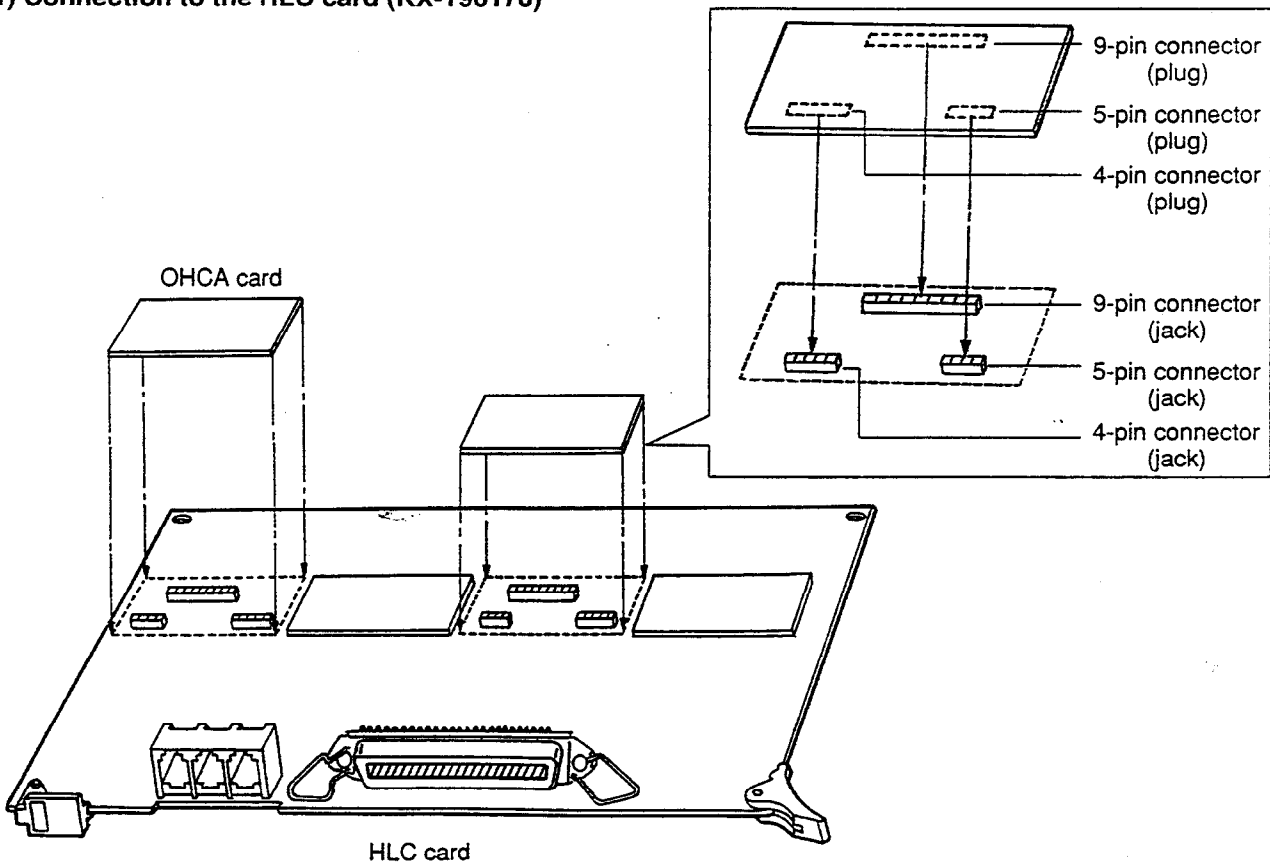
- Insert this card into the Basic Slot 2 (BS2).

3.03 OHCA Card (KX-T96136)



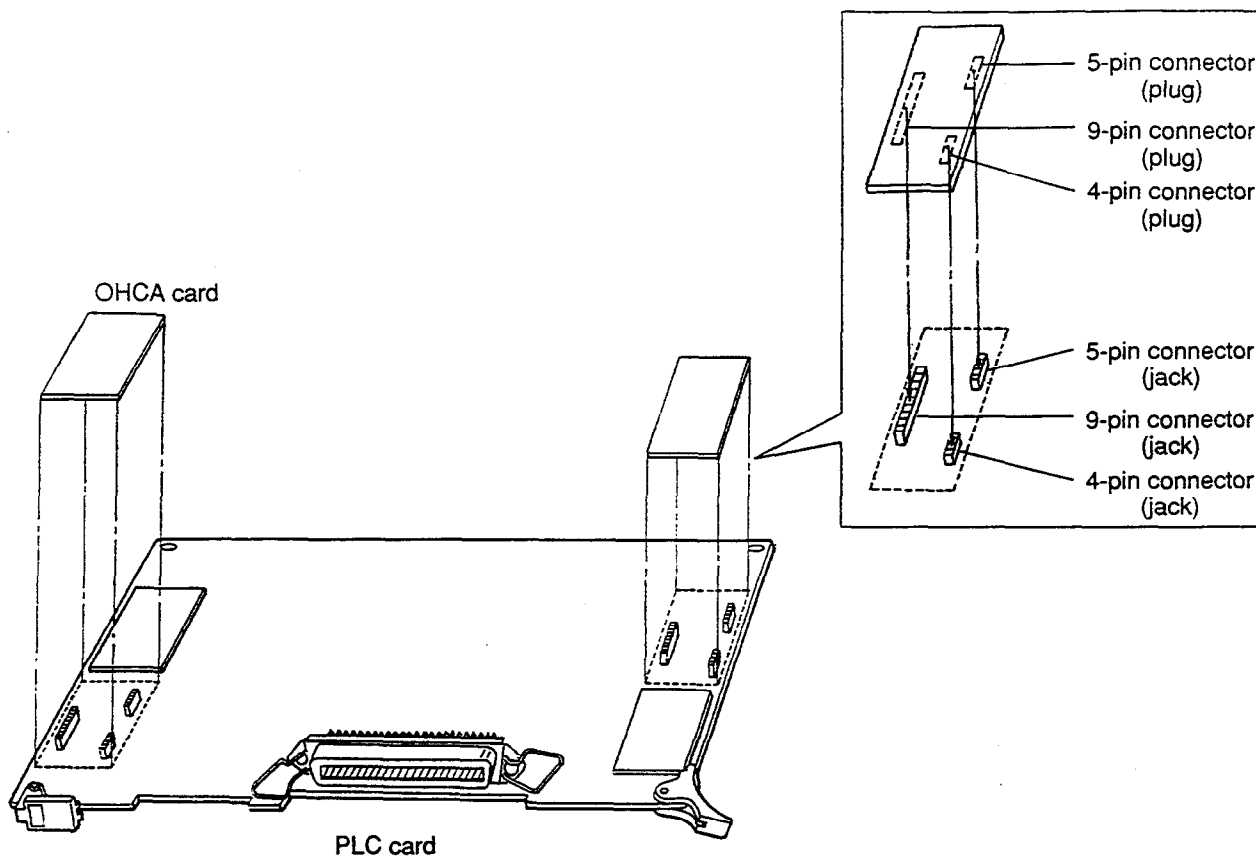
- This card is installed on the HLC card or PLC card.

1) Connection to the HLC card (KX-T96170)



1. Make sure that the extensions which use OHCA function have OHCA cards.
 2. Insert the connector (plug) on the OHCA card into the connector (jack) on the PLC card.
 3. Install the HLC card into a free slot. See page 2-C-14.
- ※ Two extensions are available for the OHCA function with one OHCA card. Refer to page 2-C-8.
 - ※ The OHCA function is provided with the following PITS telephones only:
KX-T123235, KX-T123230D or KX-T7130.

2) Connection to the PLC card (KX-T96172)



1. Make sure that the extensions which use OHCA function have OHCA cards.
2. Insert the connector (plug) on the OHCA card into the connector (jack) on the PLC card.
3. Install the PLC card to a free slot. See page 2-C-16.

- ※ Two extensions are available for the OHCA function with one OHCA card. Refer to page 2-C-8.
- ※ The OHCA function is provided with the following PITS telephones only:
KX-T123235, KX-T123230D or KX-T7130.

3) Wiring Table

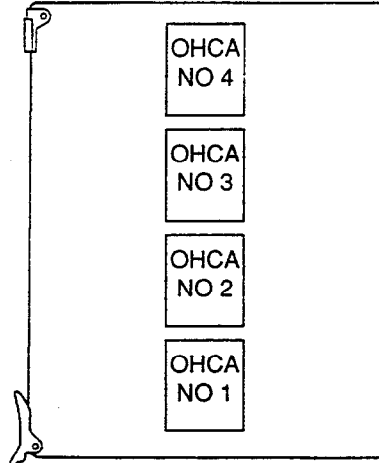
CONN. P.N	CABLE COLOR	CLIP NO.	Extension		OHCA Extension	
26	WHT-BLU	1	NO.1	T	NO1	
1	BLU-WHT	2		R		
27	WHT-ORN	3		D1		
2	ORN-WHT	4		D2		
28	WHT-GRN	5		P1		
3	GRN-WHT	6		P2		
29	WHT-BRN	7	NO.2	T		NO2
4	BRN-WHT	8		R		
30	WHT-SLT	9		D1		
5	SLT-WHT	10		D2		
31	RED-BLU	11		P1		
6	BLU-RED	12		P2		
32	RED-ORN	13	NO.3	T	NO3	
7	ORN-RED	14		R		
33	RED-GRN	15		D1		
8	GRN-RED	16		D2		
34	RED-BRN	17		P1		
9	BRN-RED	18		P2		
35	RED-SLT	19	NO.4	T		NO4
10	SLT-RED	20		R		
36	BLK-BLU	21		D1		
11	BLU-BLK	22		D2		
37	BLK-ORN	23		P1		
12	ORN-BLK	24		P2		
38	BLK-GRN	25	NO.5	T	NO3	
13	GRN-BLK	26		R		
39	BLK-BRN	27		D1		
14	BRN-BLK	28		D2		
40	BLK-SLT	29		P1		
15	SLT-BLK	30		P2		
41	YEL-BLU	31	NO.6	T		NO4
16	BLU-YEL	32		R		
42	YEL-ORN	33		D1		
17	ORN-YEL	34		D2		
43	YEL-GRN	35		P1		
18	GRN-YEL	36		P2		
44	YEL-BRN	37	NO.7	T	NO4	
19	BRN-YEL	38		R		
45	YEL-SLT	39		D1		
20	SLT-YEL	40		D2		
46	VIO-BLU	41		P1		
21	BLU-VIO	42		P2		
47	VIO-ORN	43	NO.8	T		NO4
22	ORN-VIO	44		R		
48	VIO-GRN	45		D1		
23	GRN-VIO	46		D2		
49	VIO-BRN	47		P1		
24	BRN-VIO	48		P2		
50	VIO-SLT	49				
25	SLT-VIO	50				

• Connection of the Proprietary Telephones: KX-T123235, KX-T123230D, or KX-T7130.

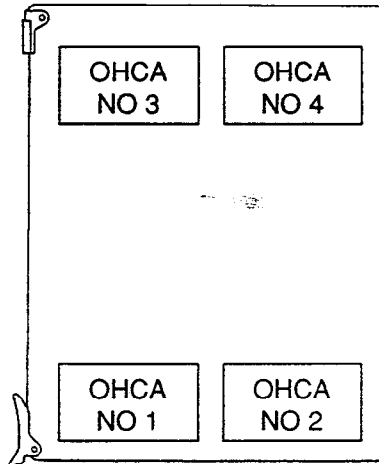
T: Tip D1: Data 1 P1: 3 Pair Voice
R: Ring D2: Data 2 P2: 3 Pair Voice

• OHCA NO.

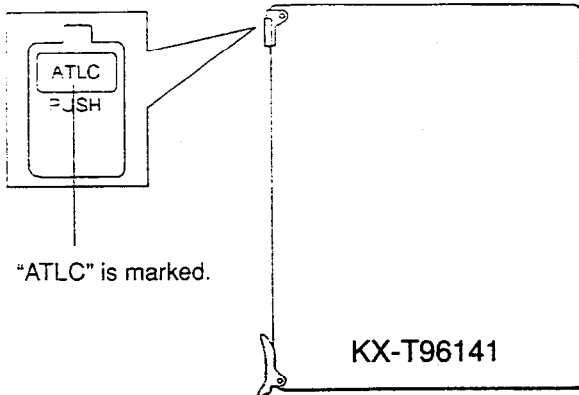
(HLC card)



(PLC card)

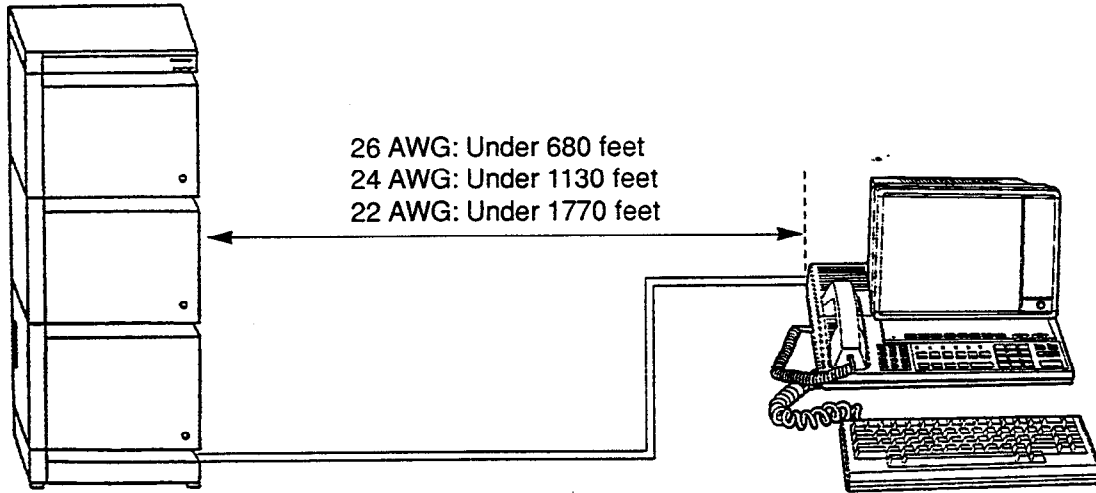


3.04 ATLC Card (KX-T96141)

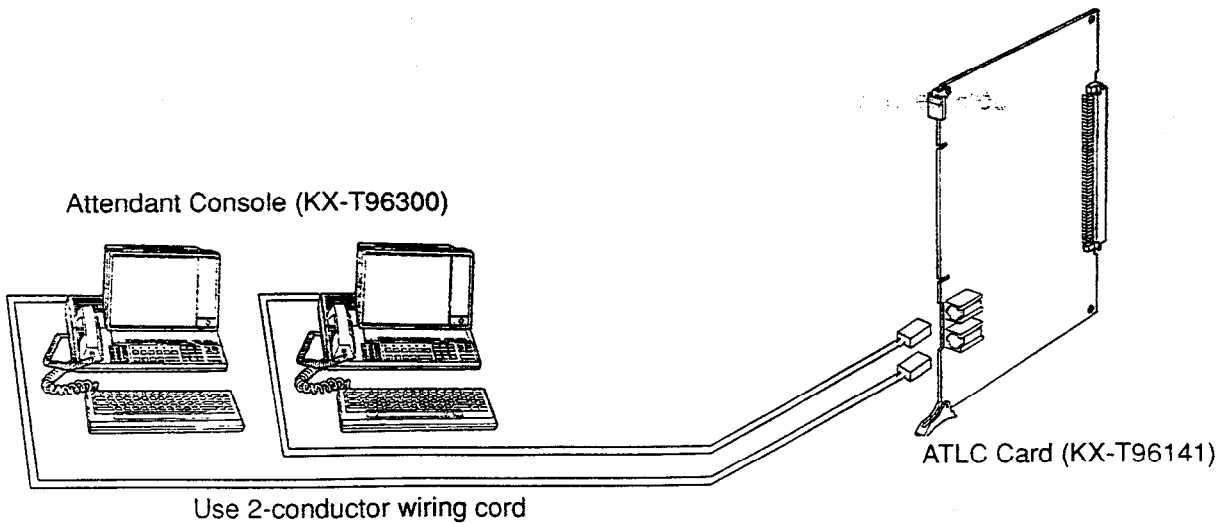


- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Maximum cabling distance of the Attendant Console line cord (2-conductor wiring)

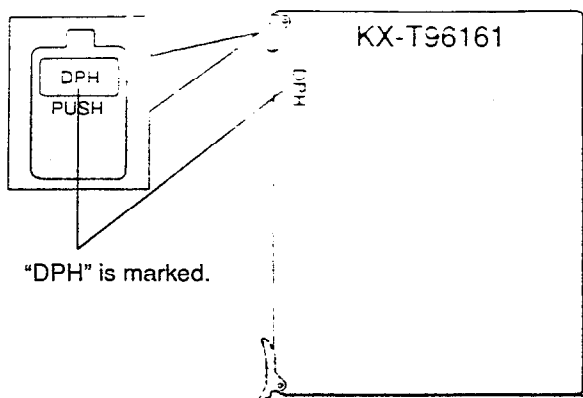


2) Connection to the Attendant Console (KX-T96300)



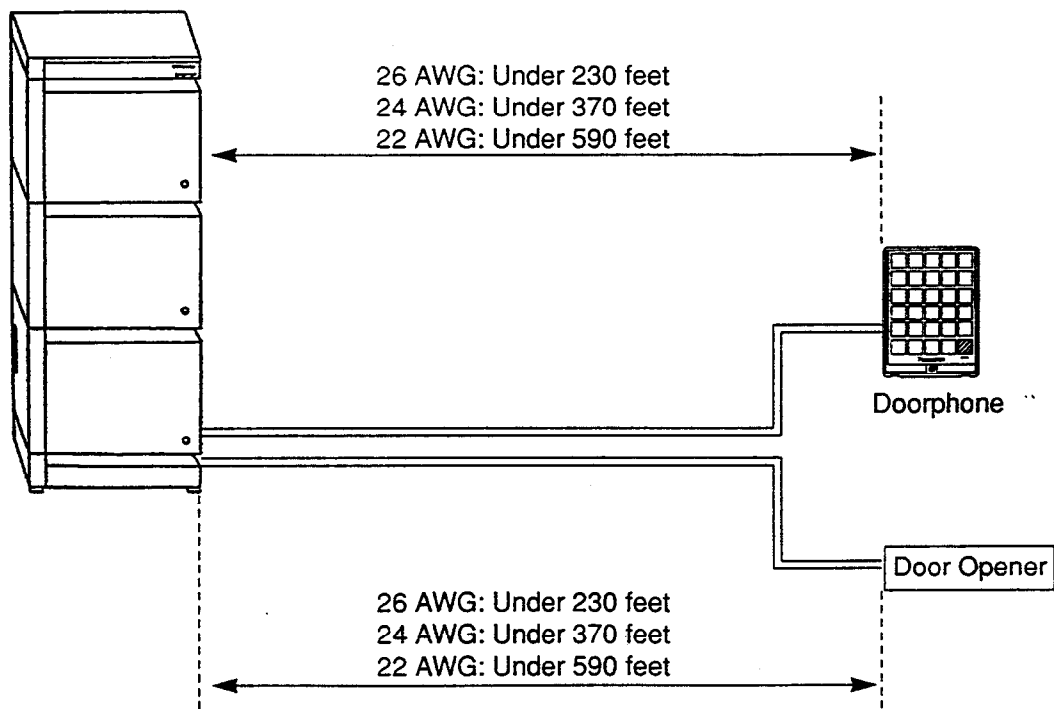
- Insert the modular plug of the Attendant Console line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the ATLC card.

3.05 DPH Card (KX-T96161)

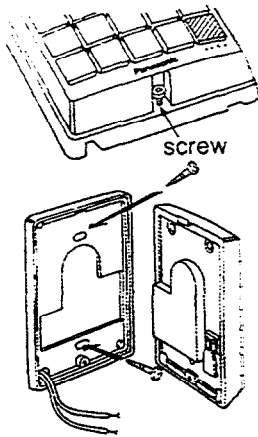


- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Maximum cabling distance of the Doorphone and the Door Opener line.



2) Installation of the Doorphone (KX-T30865)



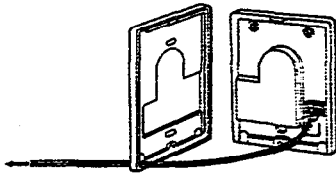
1. Loosen the screw to separate the doorphone into two halves.
2. Install the base cover to the wall with two screws.
 - Two kinds of screws are included. Please choose appropriate one according to your wall type. See the followings.



.....When the doorphone plate has been fixed to the wall.



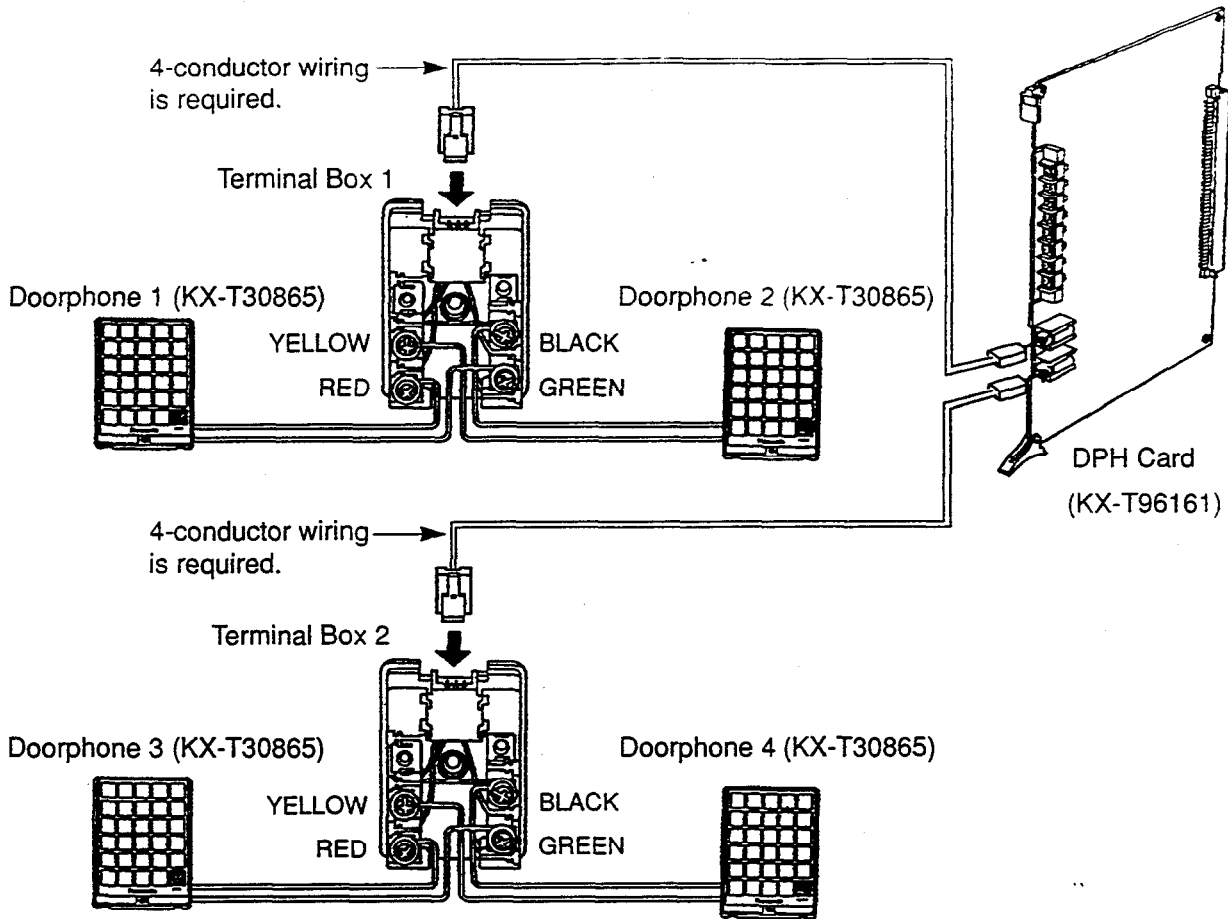
.....When you wish to install the doorphone directly to the wall.



To the terminal box
(See page 2-C-12)

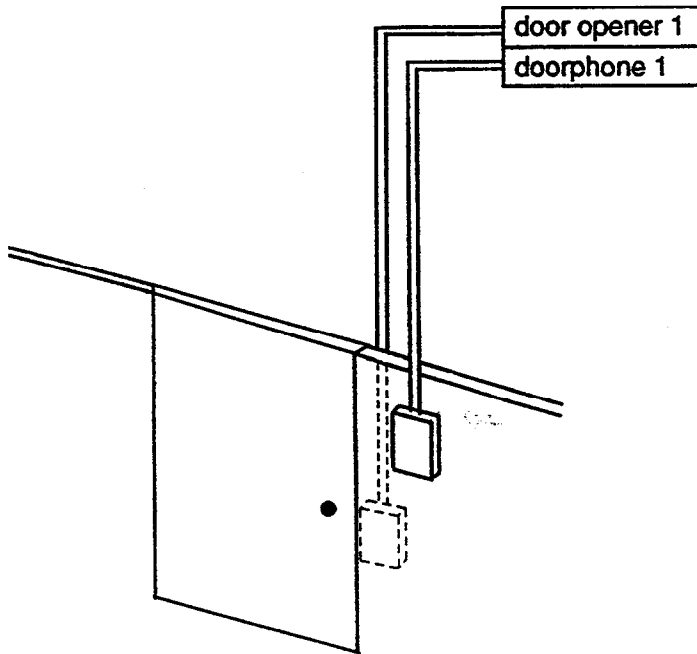
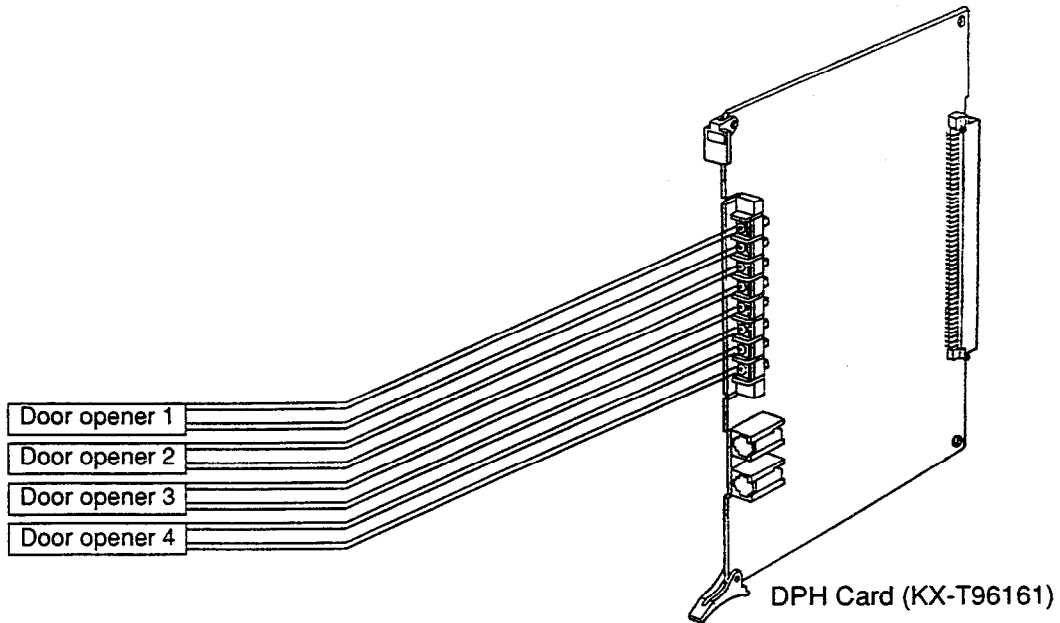
3. Connect the wires from the terminal box to the screws located in the front cover.
4. Secure both halves together and re-install the screw.

3) Wiring of the Doorphone



1. Connect the DPH Card to the terminal box using a 4-conductor modular connector.
2. Connect the wires of doorphone 1 to the red and green screws of the terminal box 1.
3. Connect the wires of doorphone 2 to the yellow and black screws of the terminal box 1.
4. Connect the wires of doorphone 3 to the red and green screws of the terminal box 2.
5. Connect the wires of doorphone 4 to the yellow and black screws of the terminal box 2.

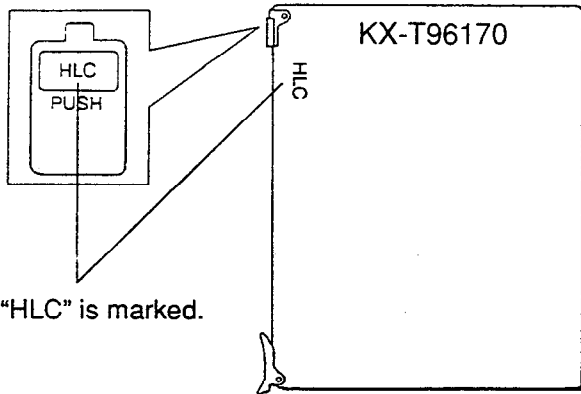
4) Connection to Door Openers



doorphone 1	Paired
door opener 1	
doorphone 2	Paired
door opener 2	
doorphone 3	Paired
door opener 3	
doorphone 4	Paired
door opener 4	

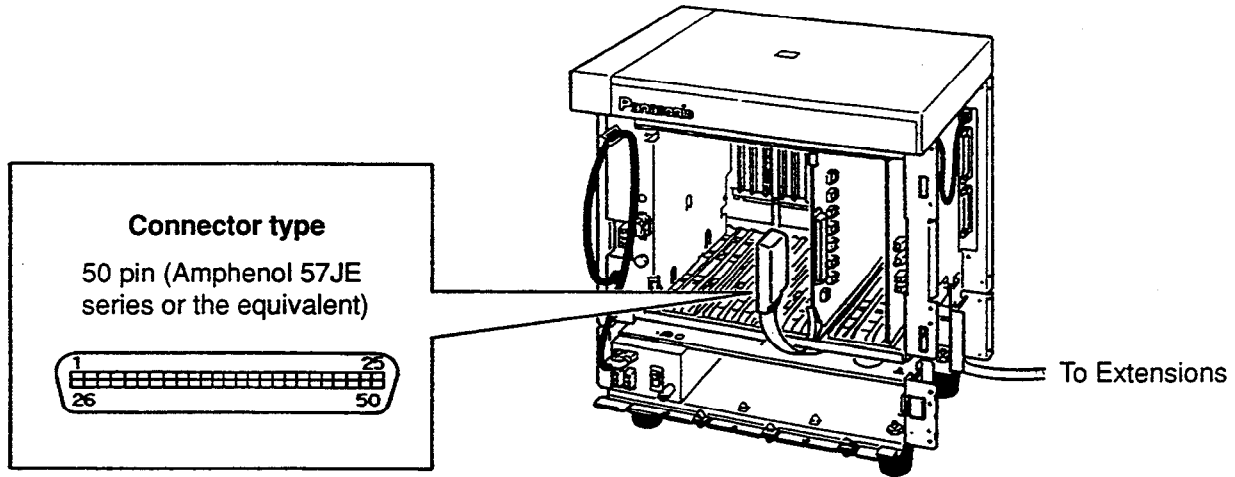
- Set the door opener paired with the doorphone.
- ※ Only the telephone which received the doorphone call and in conversation can open the door using door opener. System program determines the telephones that can receive the doorphone calls and use the door opener.

3.06 HLC Card (KX-T96170)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the extension line cord



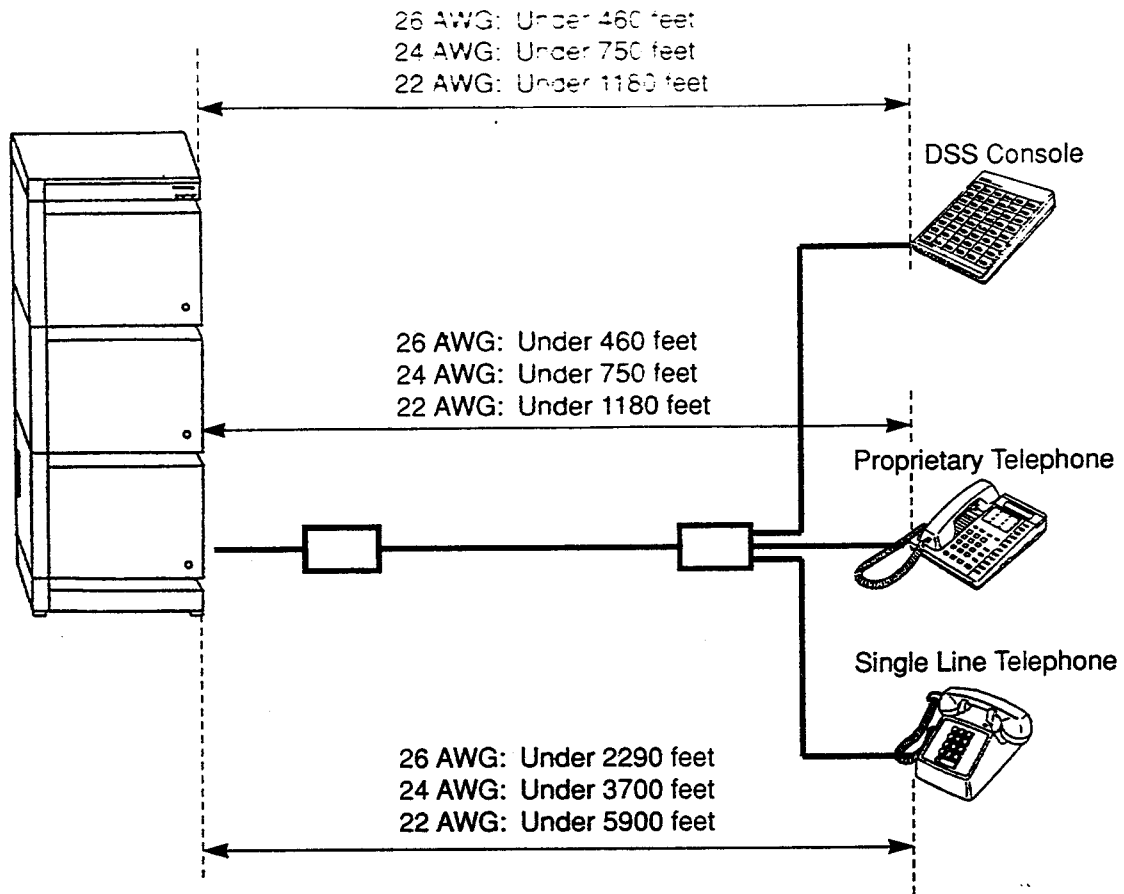
- Insert the 50-pin connector (plug) of the extension line cord into the 50-pin connector (jack) on the HLC card.

※ Refer to the Installation of the Amphenol 57JE series on page 2-C-24.

2) Connection of cable pins.

See page 2-C-20.

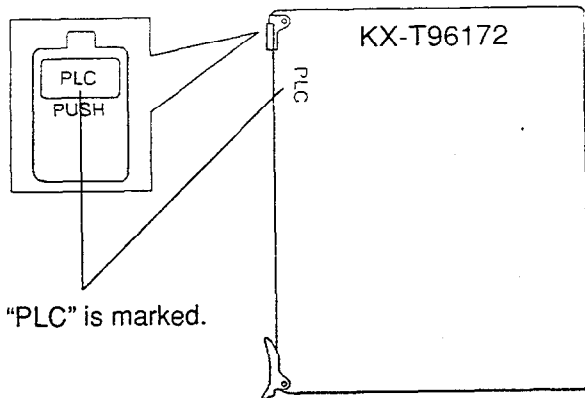
3) Maximum cabling distance of the extension line cord (twisted cable)



4) Auxiliary connection

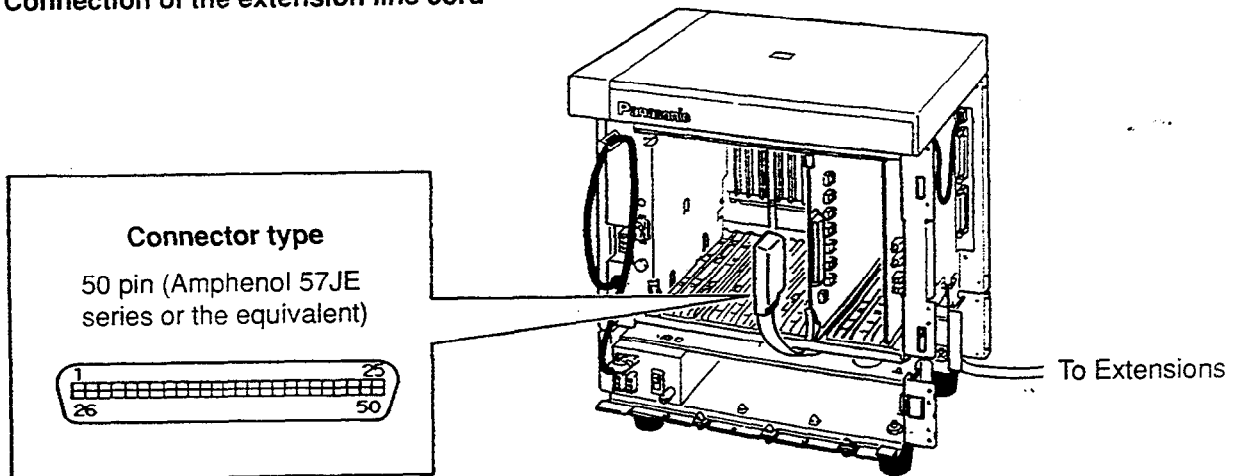
See page 2-C-30.

3.07 PLC Card (KX-T96172)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the extension line cord



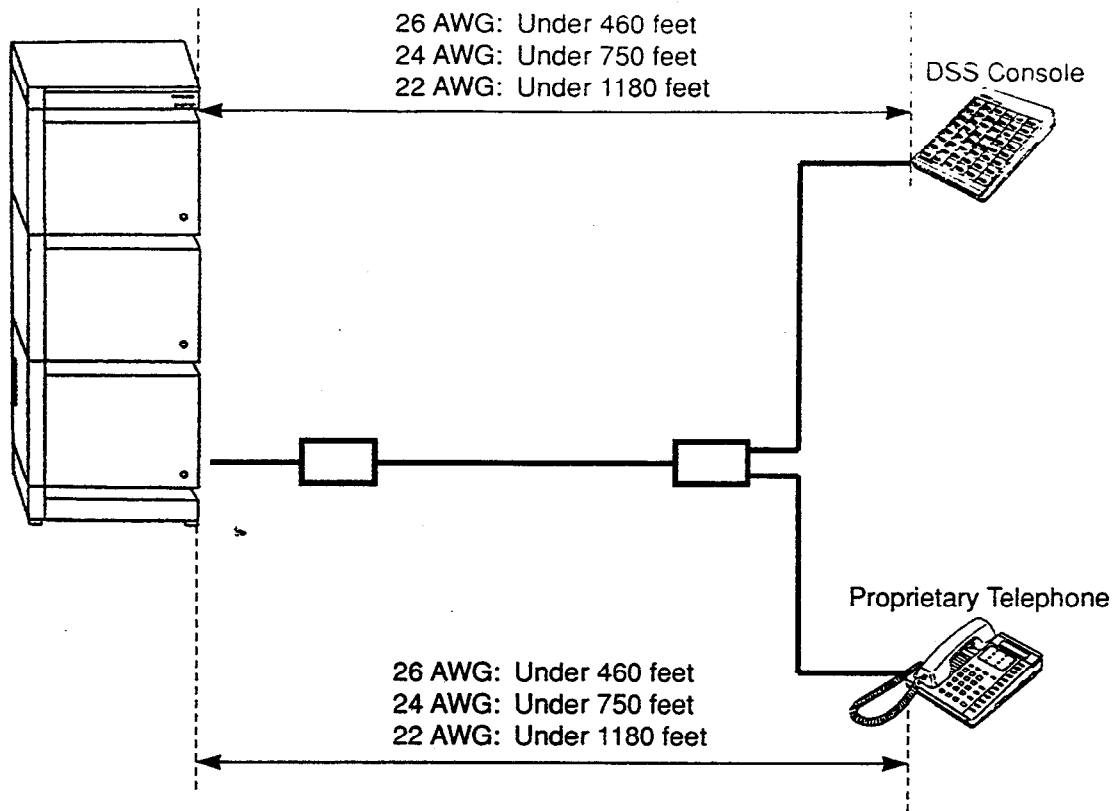
- Insert the 50-pin connector (plug) of the extension line cord into the 50-pin connector (jack) on the PLC card.

※ Refer to the Installation of the Amphenol 57JE series on page 2-C-24.

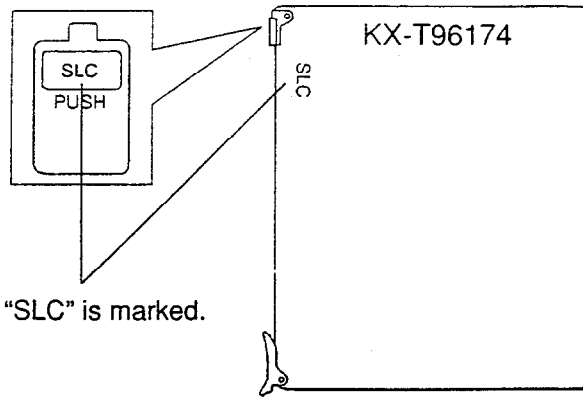
2) Connection of cable pins.

See page 2-C-20.

3) Maximum cabling distance of the extension line cord (twisted cable)

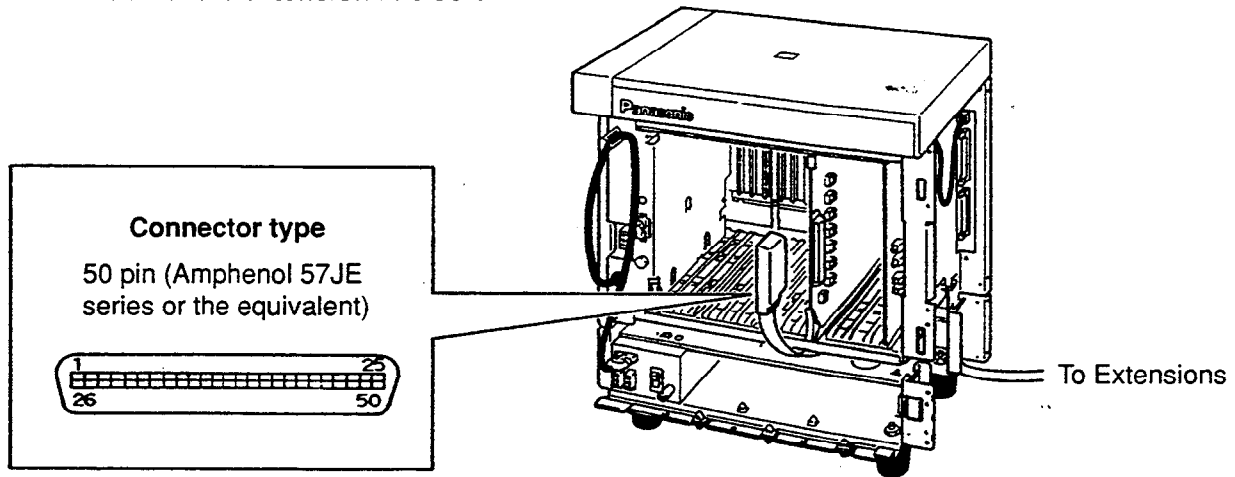


3.08 SLC Card (KX-T96174)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the extension line cord



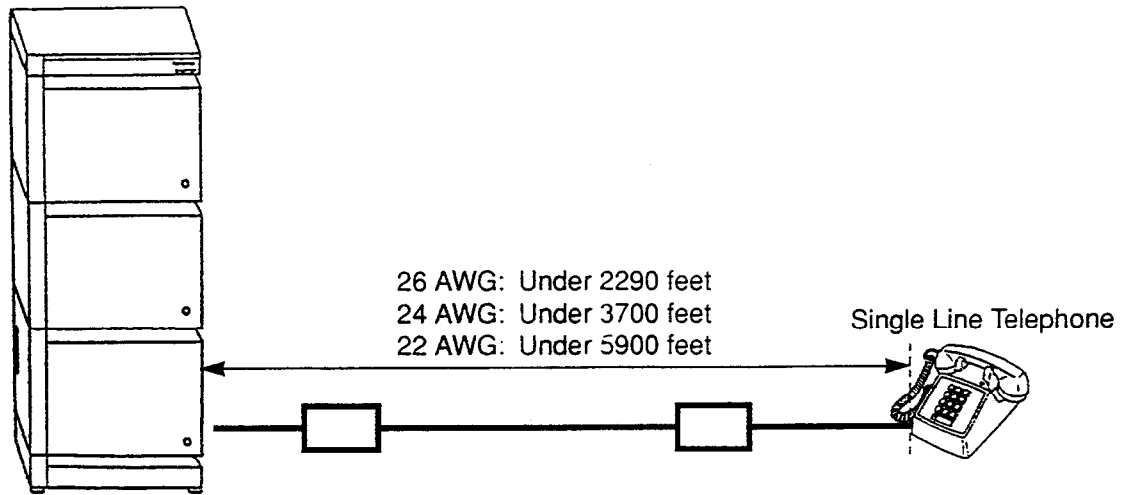
- Insert the 50-pin connector (plug) of the extension line cord into the 50-pin connector (jack) on the SLC card.

※ Refer to the Installation of the Amphenol 57JE series on page 2-C-24.

2) Connection of cable pins

See page 2-C-20.

3) Maximum cabling distance of the extension line cord (twisted cable)



4) Auxiliary connection

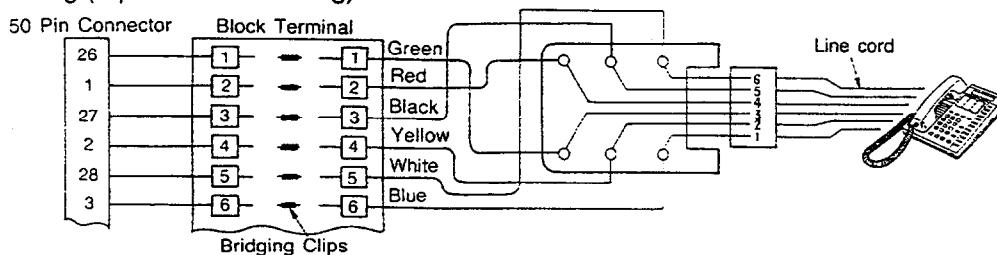
See page 2-C-30.

■ Cable Pin Numbers to be connected (Extension Line)

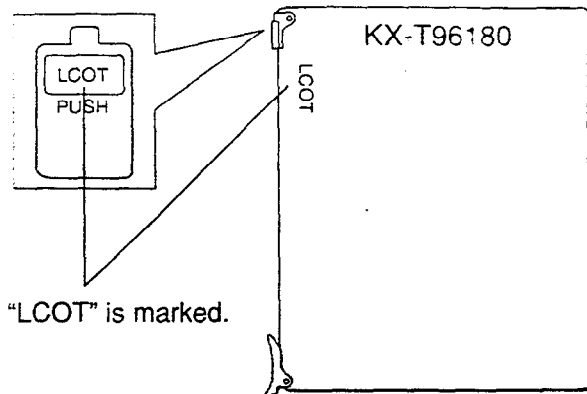
CONN. PIN	CABLE COLOR	CLIP NO.	Extension	
26	WHT-BLU	1	NO.1	T
1	BLU-WHT	2		R
27	WHT-ORN	3		D1
2	ORN-WHT	4		D2
28	WHT-GRN	5		P1
3	GRN-WHT	6		P2
29	WHT-BRN	7	NO.2	T
4	BRN-WHT	8		R
30	WHT-SLT	9		D1
5	SLT-WHT	10		D2
31	RED-BLU	11		P1
6	BLU-RED	12		P2
32	RED-ORN	13	NO.3	T
7	ORN-RED	14		R
33	RED-GRN	15		D1
8	GRN-RED	16		D2
34	RED-BRN	17		P1
9	BRN-RED	18		P2
35	RED-SLT	19	NO.4	T
10	SLT-RED	20		R
36	BLK-BLU	21		D1
11	BLU-BLK	22		D2
37	BLK-ORN	23		P1
12	ORN-BLK	24		P2
38	BLK-GRN	25	NO.5	T
13	GRN-BLK	26		R
39	BLK-BRN	27		D1
14	BRN-BLK	28		D2
40	BLK-SLT	29		P1
15	SLT-BLK	30		P2
41	YEL-BLU	31	NO.6	T
16	BLU-YEL	32		R
42	YEL-ORN	33		D1
17	ORN-YEL	34		D2
43	YEL-GRN	35		P1
18	GRN-YEL	36		P2
44	YEL-BRN	37	NO.7	T
19	BRN-YEL	38		R
45	YEL-SLT	39		D1
20	SLT-YEL	40		D2
46	VIO-BLU	41		P1
21	BLU-VIO	42		P2
47	VIO-ORN	43	NO.8	T
22	ORN-VIO	44		R
48	VIO-GRN	45		D1
23	GRN-VIO	46		D2
49	VIO-BRN	47		P1
24	BRN-VIO	48		P2
50	VIO-SLT	49		
25	SLT-VIO	50		

- Connection of the following Proprietary Telephones
KX-T123230D, KX-T123235 and KX-T7130
T: Tip D1: Data 1 P1: 3 Pair Voice
R: Ring D2: Data 2 P2: 3 Pair Voice
- Connection of other Proprietary Telephones
Connect the only pin number of "T", "R", "D1" and "D2".
- Connection of a Single Line Telephone
Connect the only pin number of "T" and "R".
- Connection of a DSS Console
Connect the only pin number of "D1" and "D2".

• Station wiring (3-pair twisted cabling)

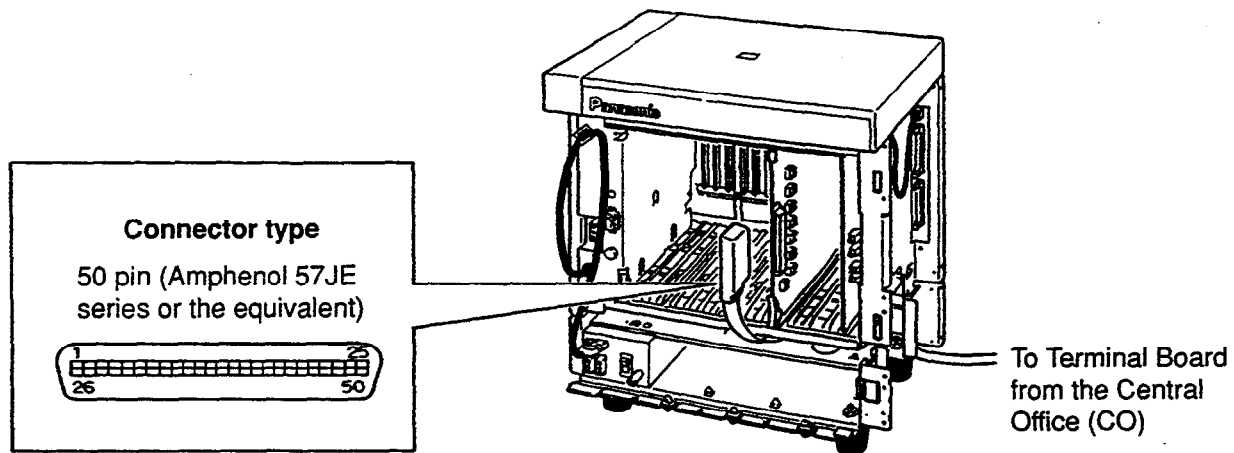


3.09 LCOT Card (KX-T96180)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the Central Office Line cord (twisted cable)



- Insert the 50-pin connector (plug) of the Central Office Line cord (twisted cable) into the 50-pin connector (jack) on the LCOT card.

※ Refer to the Installation of the Amphenol 57JE series on page 2-C-24.

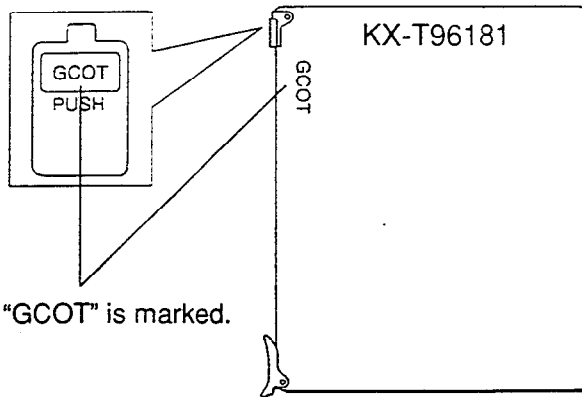
2) Connection of cable pins

See page 2-C-23.

3) Auxiliary connection

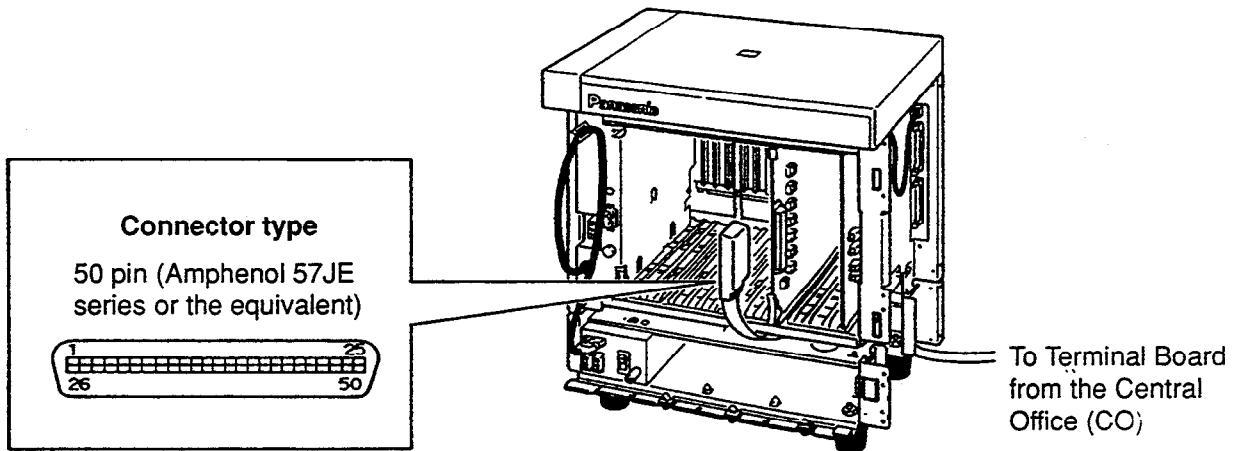
See page 2-C-30.

3.10 GCOT Card (KX-T96181)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the Central Office Line cord (twisted cable)



- Insert the 50-pin connector (plug) of the Central Office Line cord (twisted cable) into the 50-pin connector (jack) on the GCOT card.

※ Refer to the Installation of the Amphenol 57JE series on page 2-C-24.

2) Connection of cable pins

See page 2-C-23.

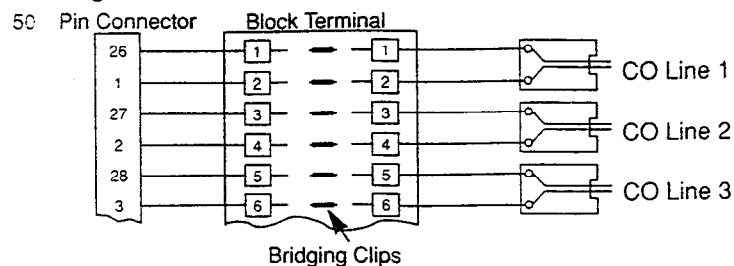
3) Auxiliary connection

See page 2-C-30.

■ Cable Pin Numbers to be connected (Central Office Line)

CONN. PIN	CABLE COLOR	CLIP NO.	CO Line	
26	WHT-BLU	1	NO.1	T
1	BLU-WHT	2		R
27	WHT-ORN	3	NO.2	T
2	ORN-WHT	4		R
28	WHT-GRN	5	NO.3	T
3	GRN-WHT	6		R
29	WHT-BRN	7	NO.4	T
4	BRN-WHT	8		R
30	WHT-SLT	9	NO.5	T
5	SLT-WHT	10		R
31	RED-BLU	11	NO.6	T
6	BLU-RED	12		R
32	RED-ORN	13	NO.7	T
7	ORN-RED	14		R
33	RED-GRN	15	NO.8	T
8	GRN-RED	16		R
34	RED-BRN	17		
9	BRN-RED	18		
35	RED-SLT	19		
10	SLT-RED	20		
36	BLK-BLU	21		
11	BLU-BLK	22		
37	BLK-ORN	23		
12	ORN-BLK	24		
38	BLK-GRN	25		
13	GRN-BLK	26		
39	BLK-BRN	27		
14	BRN-BLK	28		
40	BLK-SLT	29		
15	SLT-BLK	30		
41	YEL-BLU	31		
16	BLU-YEL	32		
42	YEL-ORN	33		
17	ORN-YEL	34		
43	YEL-GRN	35		
18	GRN-YEL	36		
44	YEL-BRN	37		
19	BRN-YEL	38		
45	YEL-SLT	39		
20	SLT-YEL	40		
46	VIO-BLU	41		
21	BLU-VIO	42		
47	VIO-ORN	43		
22	ORN-VIO	44		
48	VIO-GRN	45		
23	GRN-VIO	46		
49	VIO-BRN	47		
24	BRN-VIO	48		
50	VIO-SLT	49		
25	SLT-VIO	50		

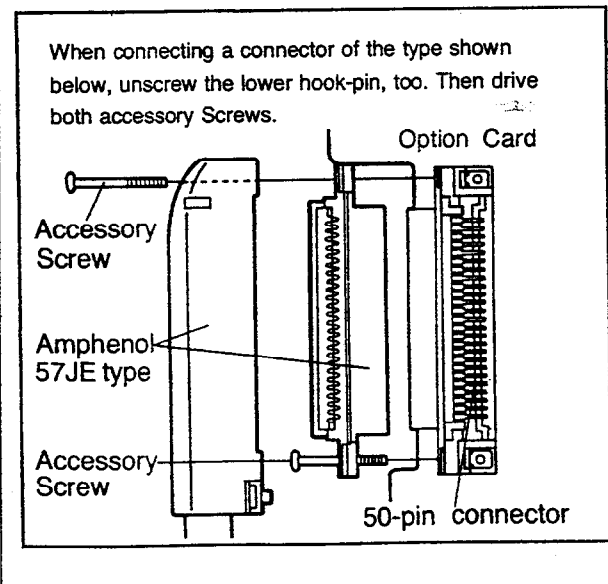
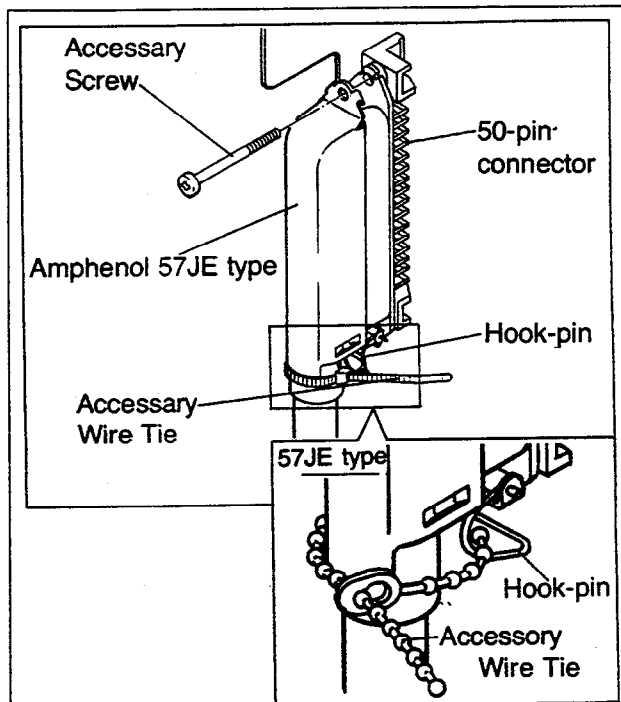
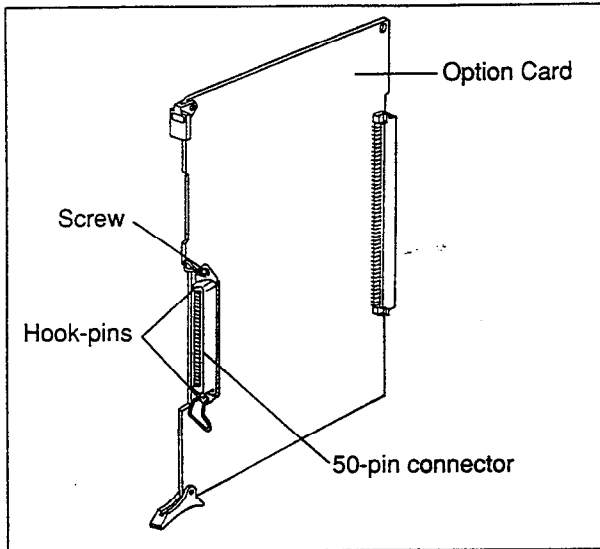
• Central Office Line Wiring



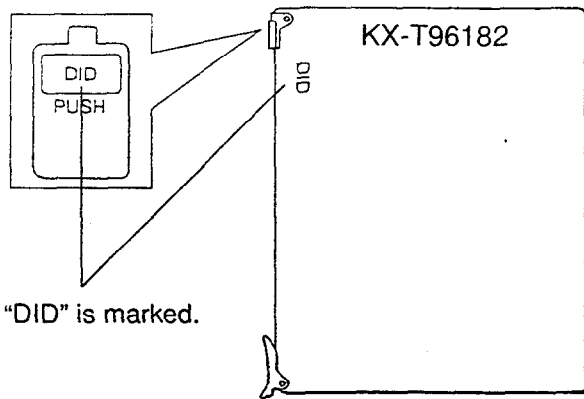
■ To connect Amphenol 57JE type (screw-attach-type 50-pin connector) to the Option Card, follow the procedure below.

1. The 50-pin connector (jack) on the Option Card has two hook-pins. Remove the upper hook-pin, taking out the screw.

2. To attach the Amphenol 57JE type (plug) to the connector, drive the accessory Screw at the upper part, and fasten the accessory Wire Tie around the lower hook-pin and the Amphenol 57JE type, as shown.

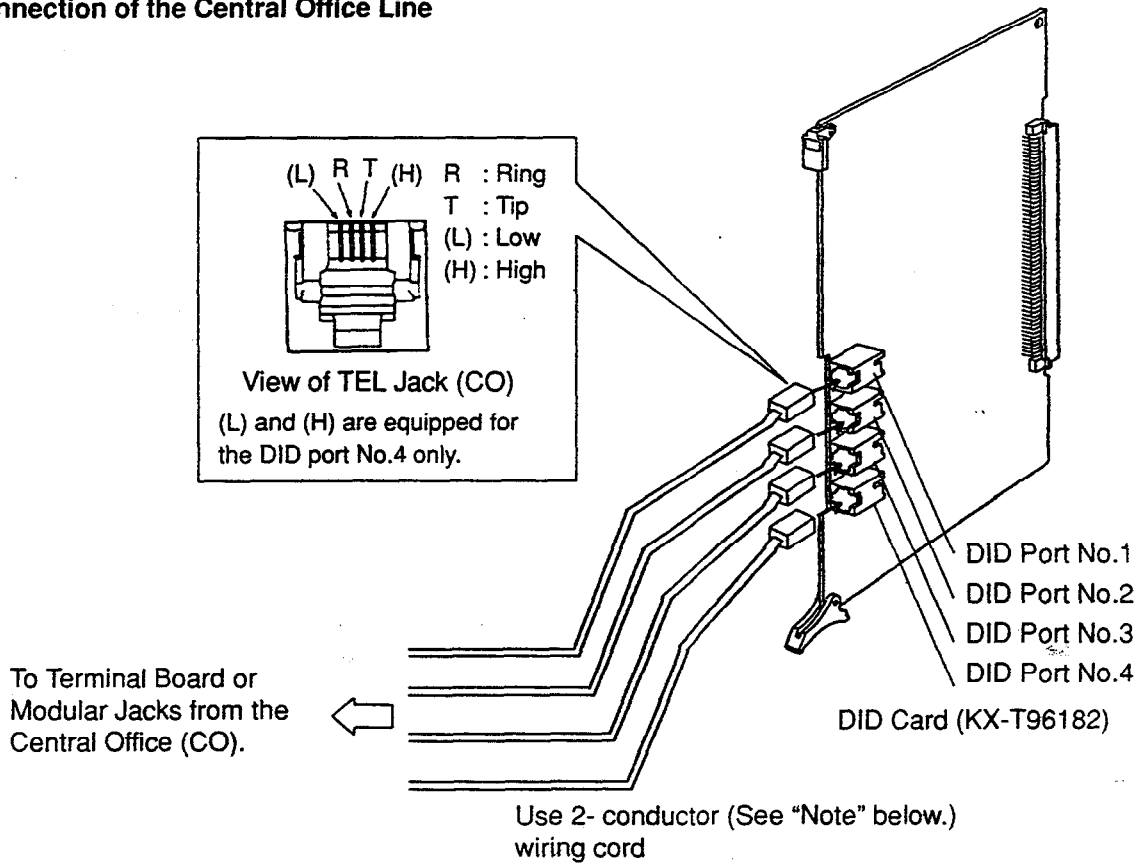


3.11 DID Card (KX-T96182)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

1) Connection of the Central Office Line



- Insert the modular plug of the telephone line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the DID card.

(Note)

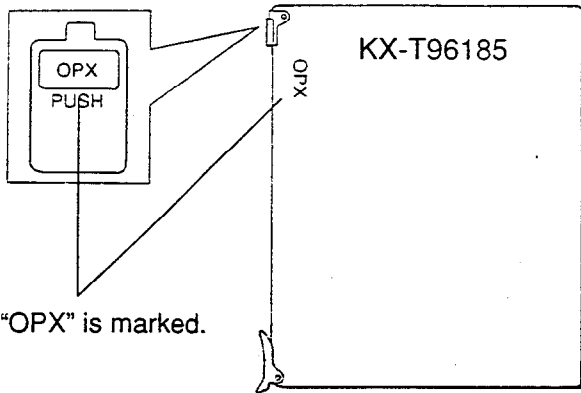
The DID port No.4 is equipped with "H (High)" and "L (Low)" leads.

If you connect a 4-conductor wiring cord to this port, the on/off status of the system can be detected through "H" and "L" leads.

When the system is on : Ground is applied.

When the system is off : Ground is not applied.

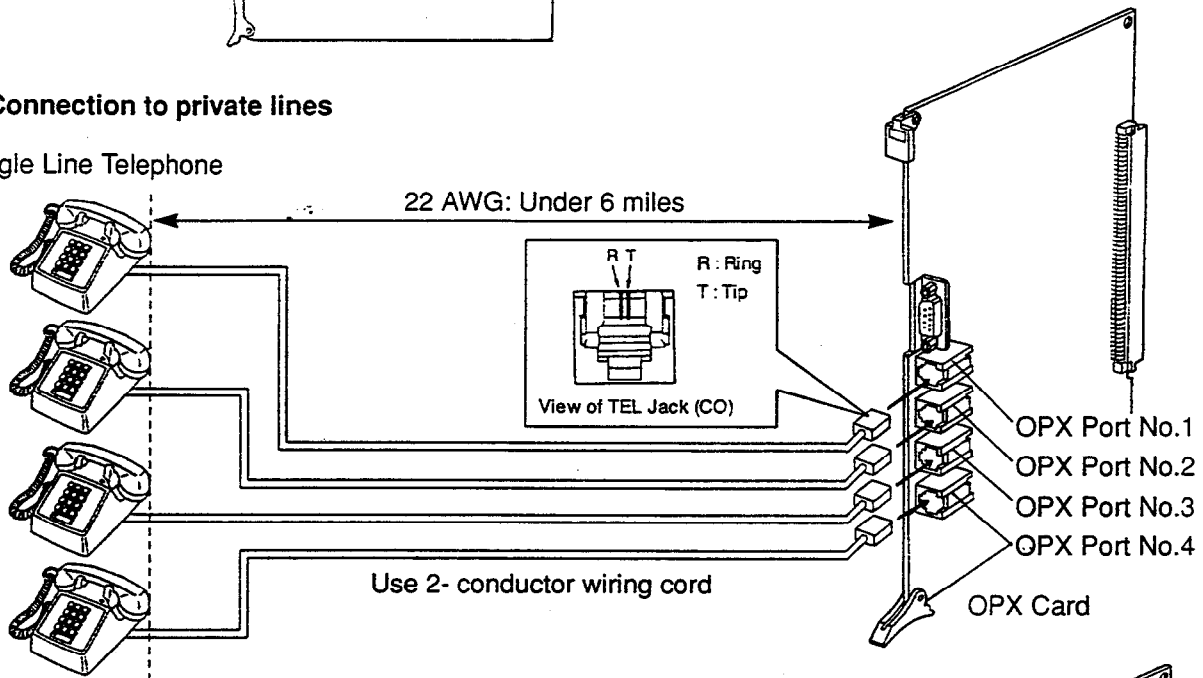
3.12 OPX Card (KX-T96185)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

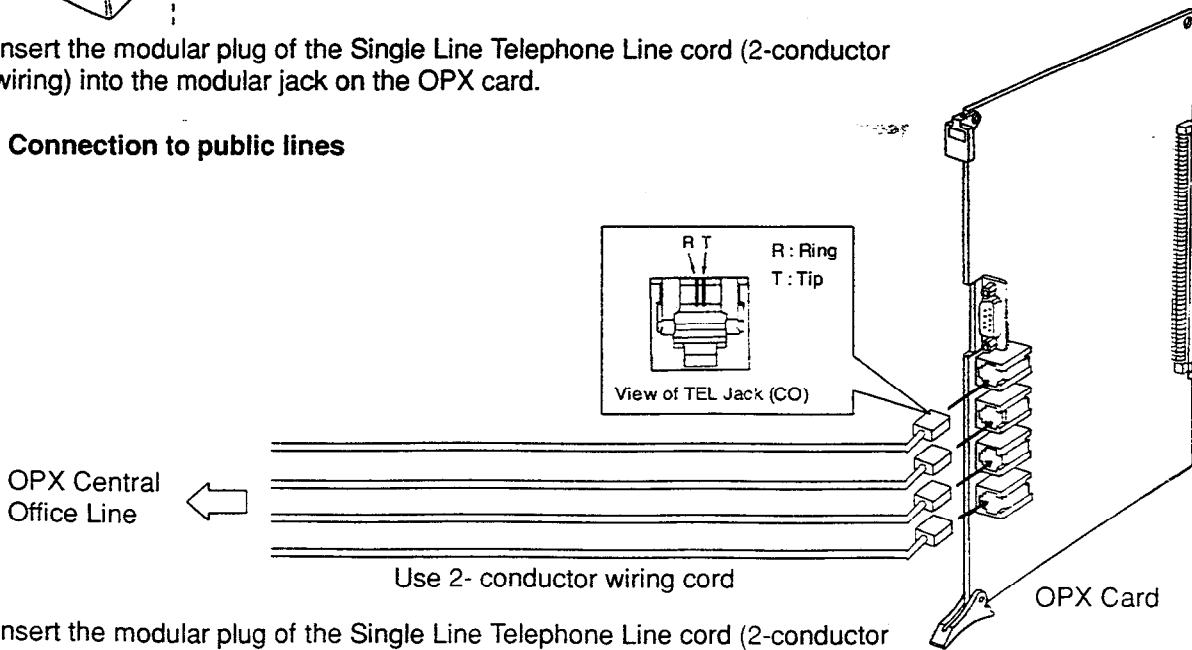
1) Connection to private lines

Single Line Telephone



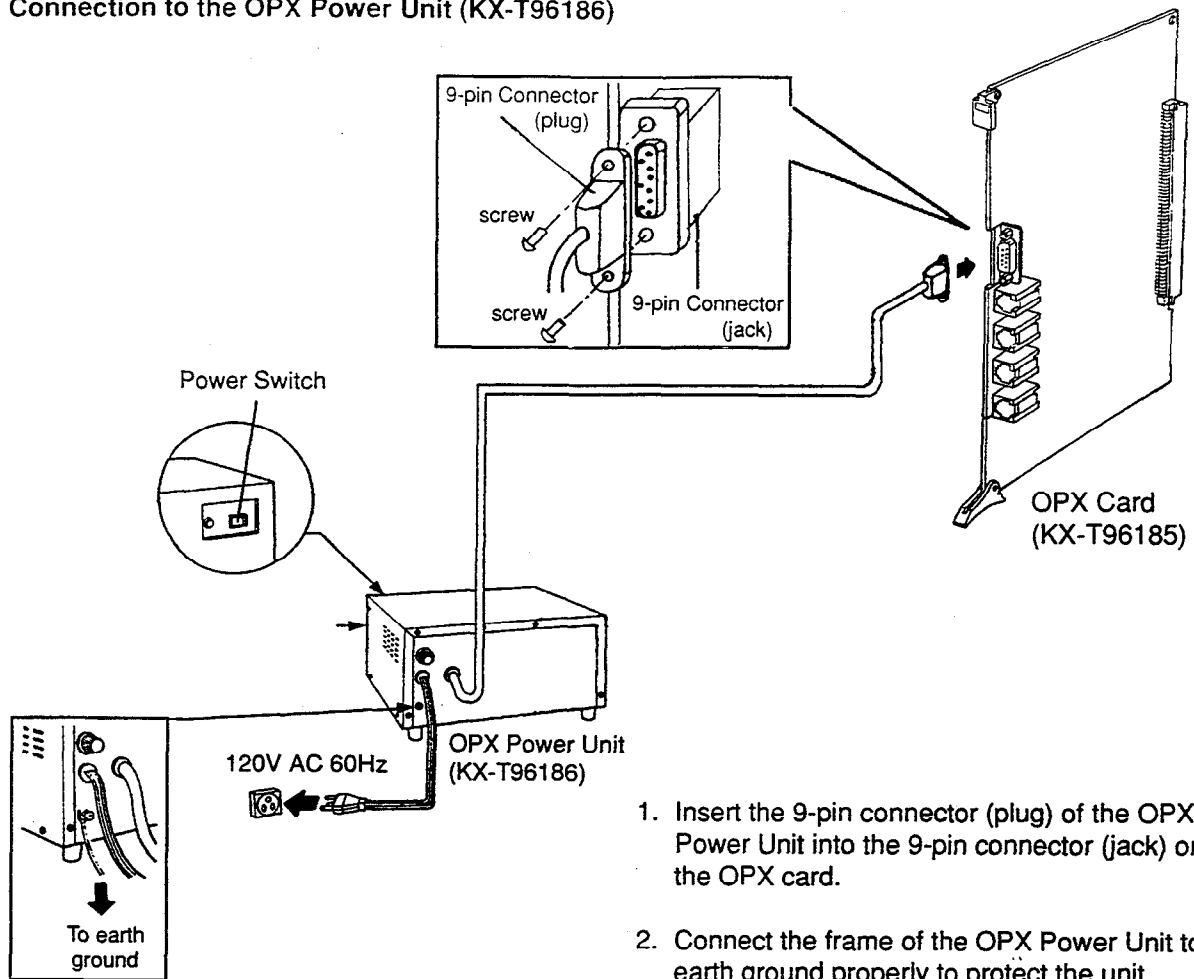
- Insert the modular plug of the Single Line Telephone Line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the OPX card.

2) Connection to public lines



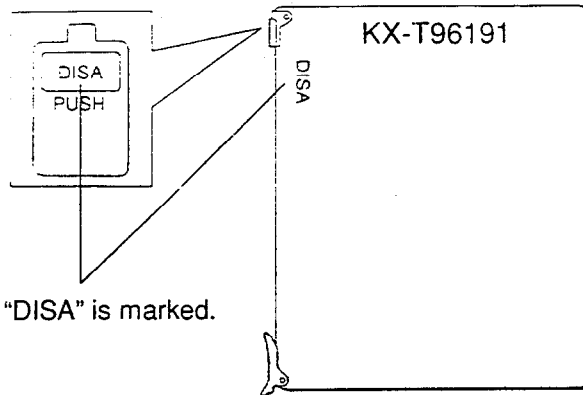
- Insert the modular plug of the Single Line Telephone Line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack on the OPX card.

3) Connection to the OPX Power Unit (KX-T96186)



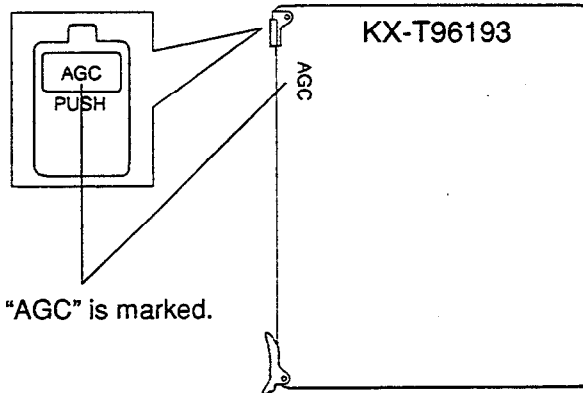
1. Insert the 9-pin connector (plug) of the OPX Power Unit into the 9-pin connector (jack) on the OPX card.
2. Connect the frame of the OPX Power Unit to earth ground properly to protect the unit.
3. Plug the AC Power cord of the OPX Power Unit to the AC outlet.
4. Turn on the Power Switch on the OPX Power Unit.
 - The Power indicator will be lit.

3.13 DISA Card (KX-T96191)



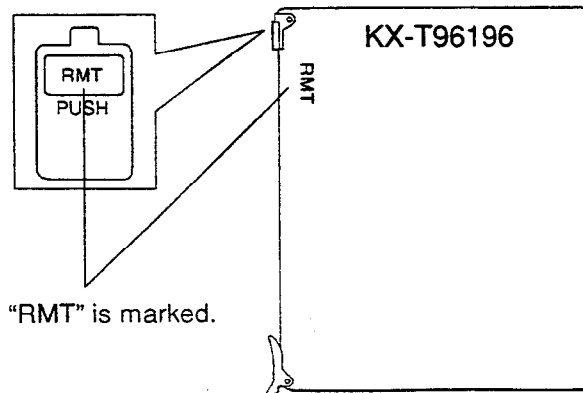
- Insert this card into a free slot.

3.14 AGC Card (KX-T96193)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

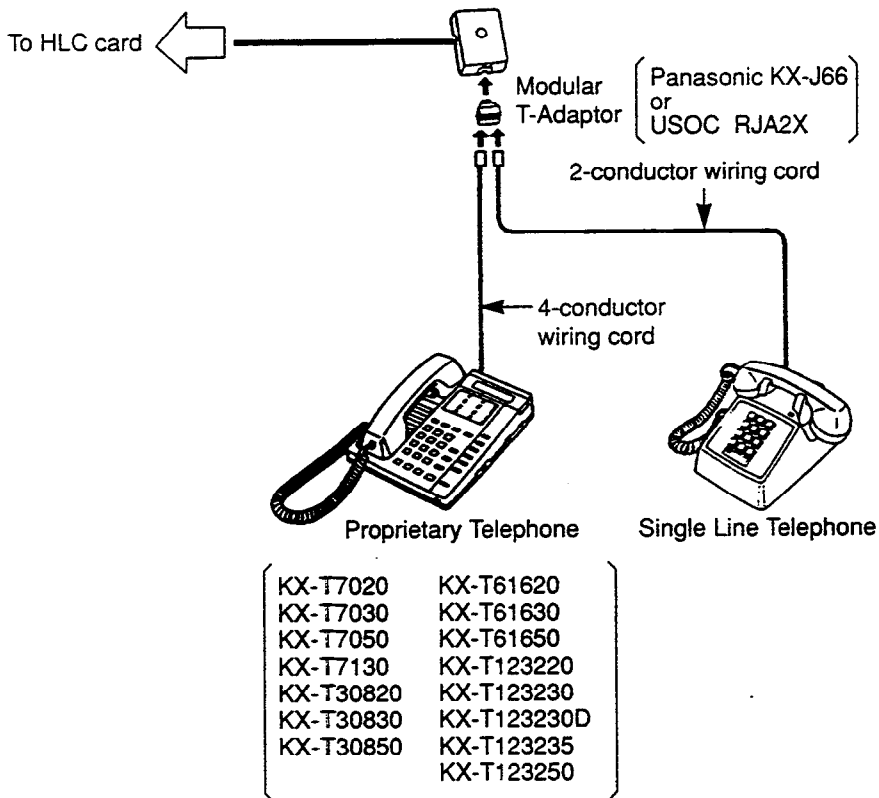
3.15 RMT Card (KX-T96196)



- Insert this card into a free slot.

4.00 Parallel Connection of the Extensions

Any Single Line Telephone can be connected parallelly with Proprietary Telephone as follow:



Note :

The 6-conductor wiring cord and the Modular T Adaptor KX-J36 are required when one of the following PITS telephones is used for parallel connection. KX-T7130, KX-T123230D and KX-T123235.

Not only a Single Line Telephone but an answering machine, a facsimile or a modem (personal computer) can be connected parallelly with certain PITS telephones. Refer to Section 3-F-9.00 "Parallel Connection of Extensions" for further information.

5.00 Auxiliary Connection for Power Failure Transfer

Power Failure Transfer connects a specific Single Line and PITS telephones to selected trunks in the event of system power failure.

The following PITS telephones can be used during power failure.

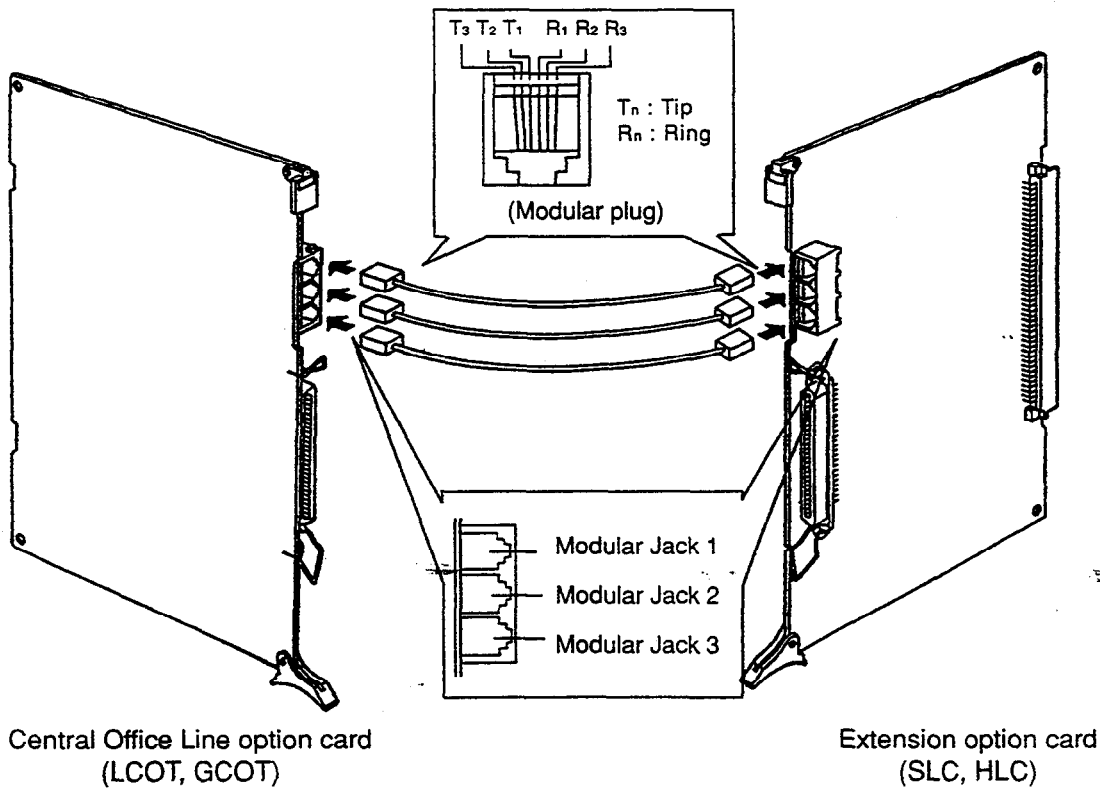
KX-T30830, KX-T61630, KX-T123230, KX-T123230D, KX-T123235

For further information about Power Failure Transfer, refer to Section 14-H-1.00 "Power Failure Transfer Assignment."

The Auxiliary Connection (see the illustration below) is required to implement this feature.

- ※ KX-T336 System changes the current connection to the Auxiliary connection automatically when the power supply stops.
- ※ While the DC power is available by the backup batteries even if the AC power fails, KX-T336 System does not change the current connection to the Auxiliary connection.

1) Connection



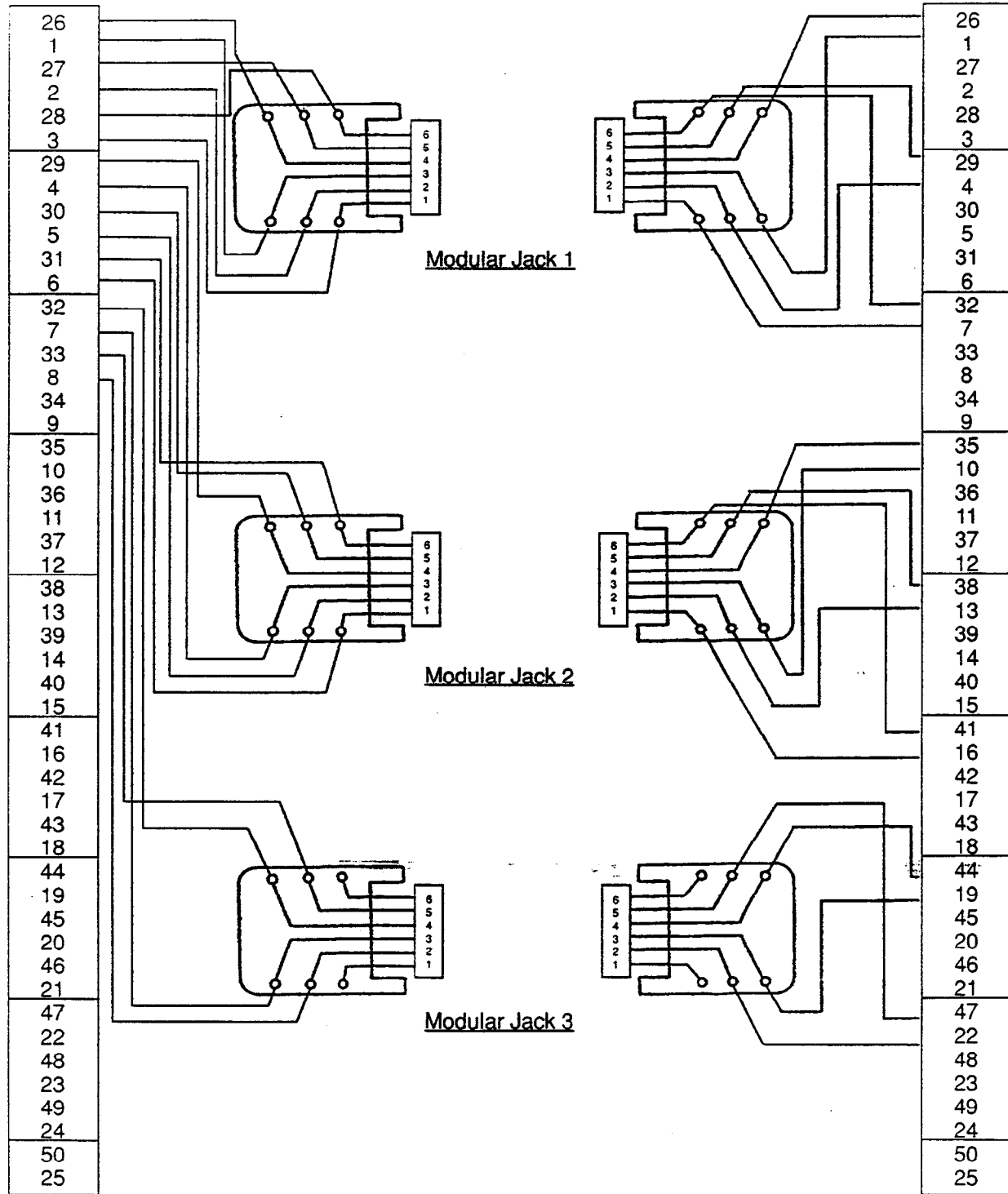
- Insert the modular plugs of connection cords (6-conductor wiring) to the modular jacks of Central Office Line option cards (LCOT, GCOT) and Extension option cards (SLC, HLC).

- ※ PLC card (Extension card) is not available with Power Failure Transfer.

2) Connection of Central Office Line and Extensions

50-pin Connector

50-pin Connector

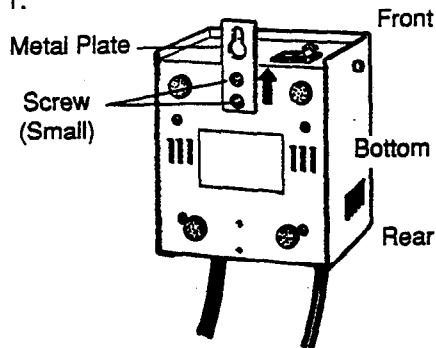


Central Office Line cards

Extension cards

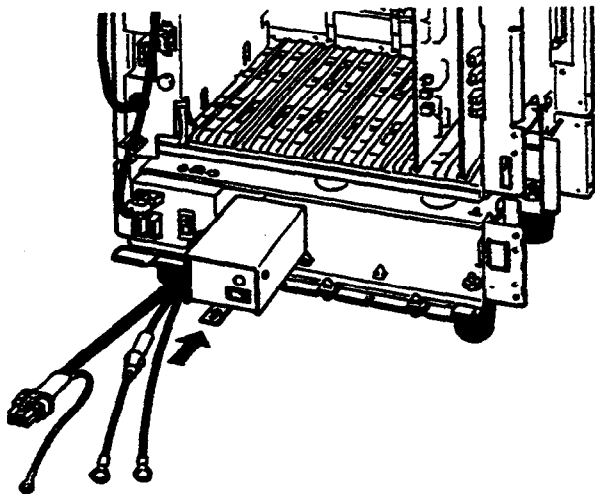
6.00 Connection of the Battery Adaptor (KX-A26D)

1.



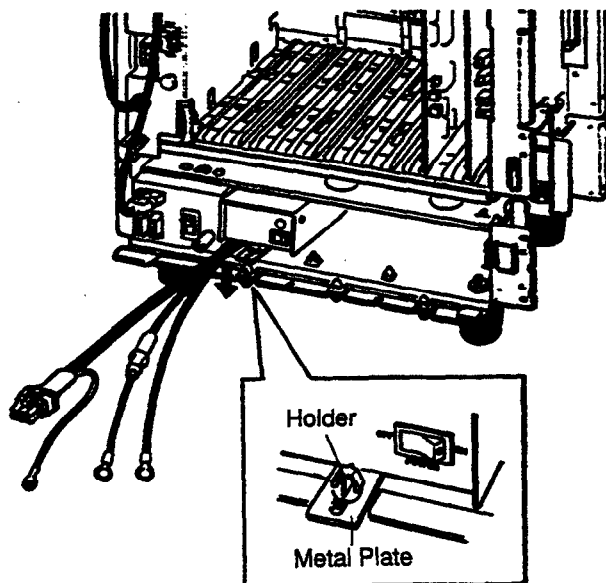
- 1) Drive the two small screws (accessory) on the bottom of the unit.
- 2) Place the Metal Plate so that the screw heads insert into the slots as shown.
- 3) Slide the Metal Plate in the directions of the arrows, and drive the screws.

2.



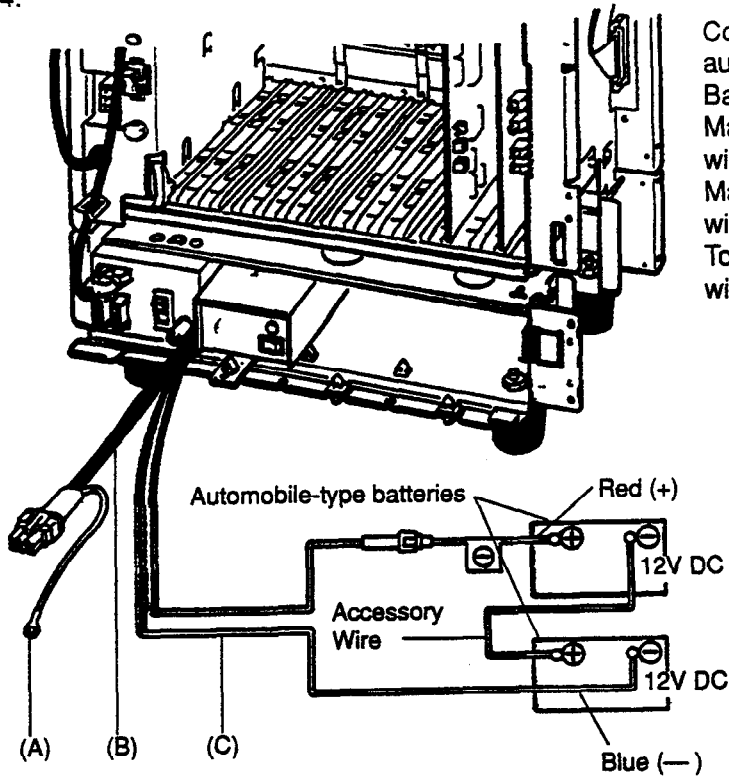
Insert Battery Adaptor into the Battery Adaptor Compartment (Base Shelf). Pull out the cords from the left side of the Battery Adaptor.

3.



Slide the Metal Plate on Battery Adaptor toward you and fix it to the Holder attached to Base Shelf, as illustrated.

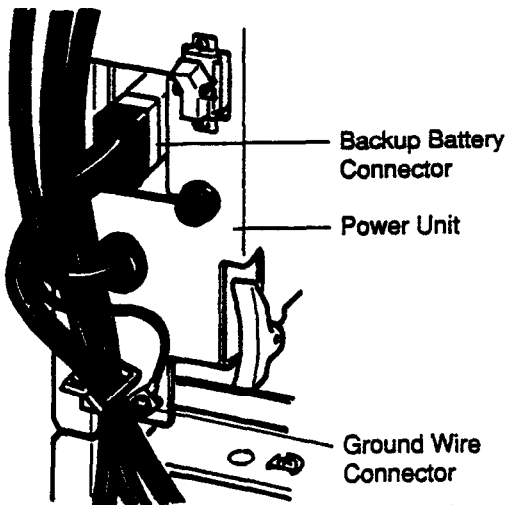
4.



Connect the Battery Adaptor with two automobile-type batteries (12V DC x 2) using Battery Adaptor Line Cable as shown. Make sure of the polarities of batteries and wires. Make sure do not short the batteries and wires. To connect the two batteries, use accessory wire.

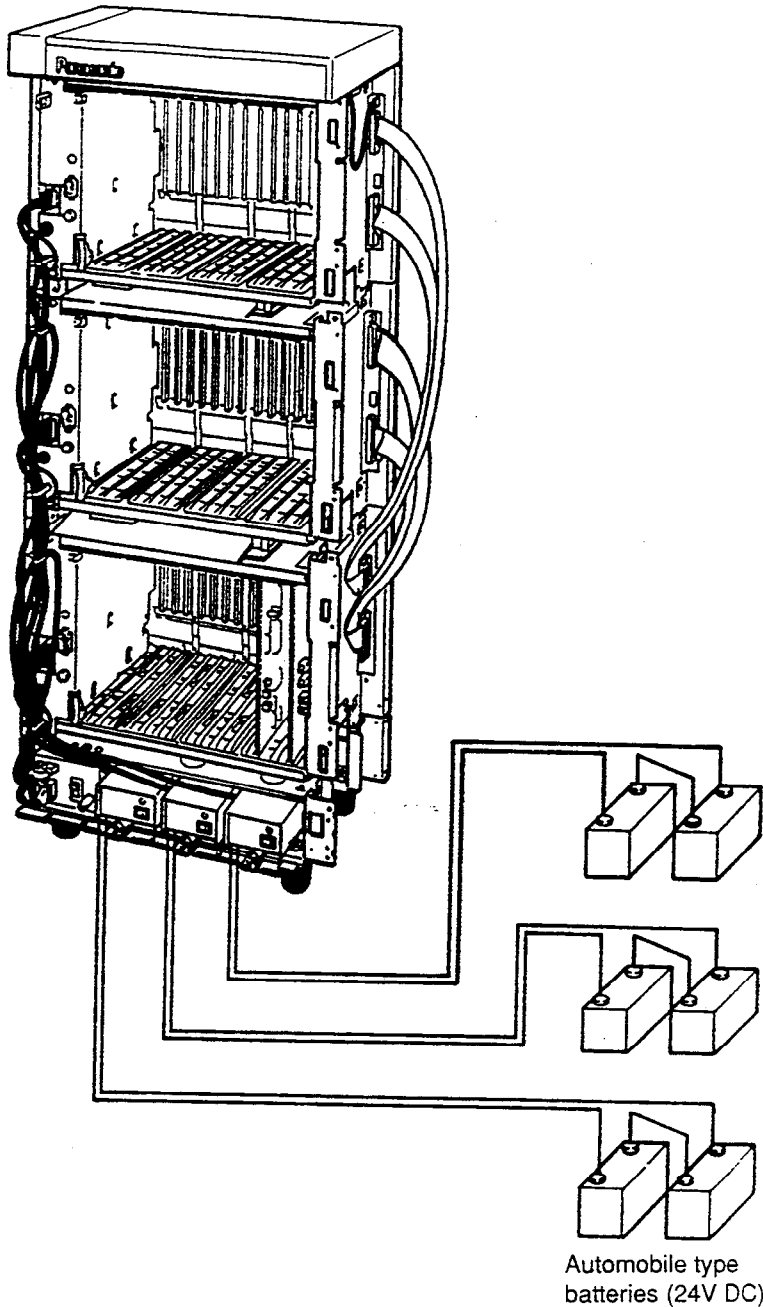
- (A) Ground Wire
- (B) Battery Adaptor Cord
- (C) Battery Adaptor Line Cable

5.



- Plug the Battery Adaptor cord to Backup Battery connector on the Basic Shelf.
- Connect the Ground Wire of Battery Adaptor to Ground Wire Connector on the Base Shelf.

6. When one or two Expansion Sheives (KX-T336200) are installed, connect another Battery Adaptor (KX-A26D) with automobile type batteries (24V DC * 2) following the same procedures from 1 to 5



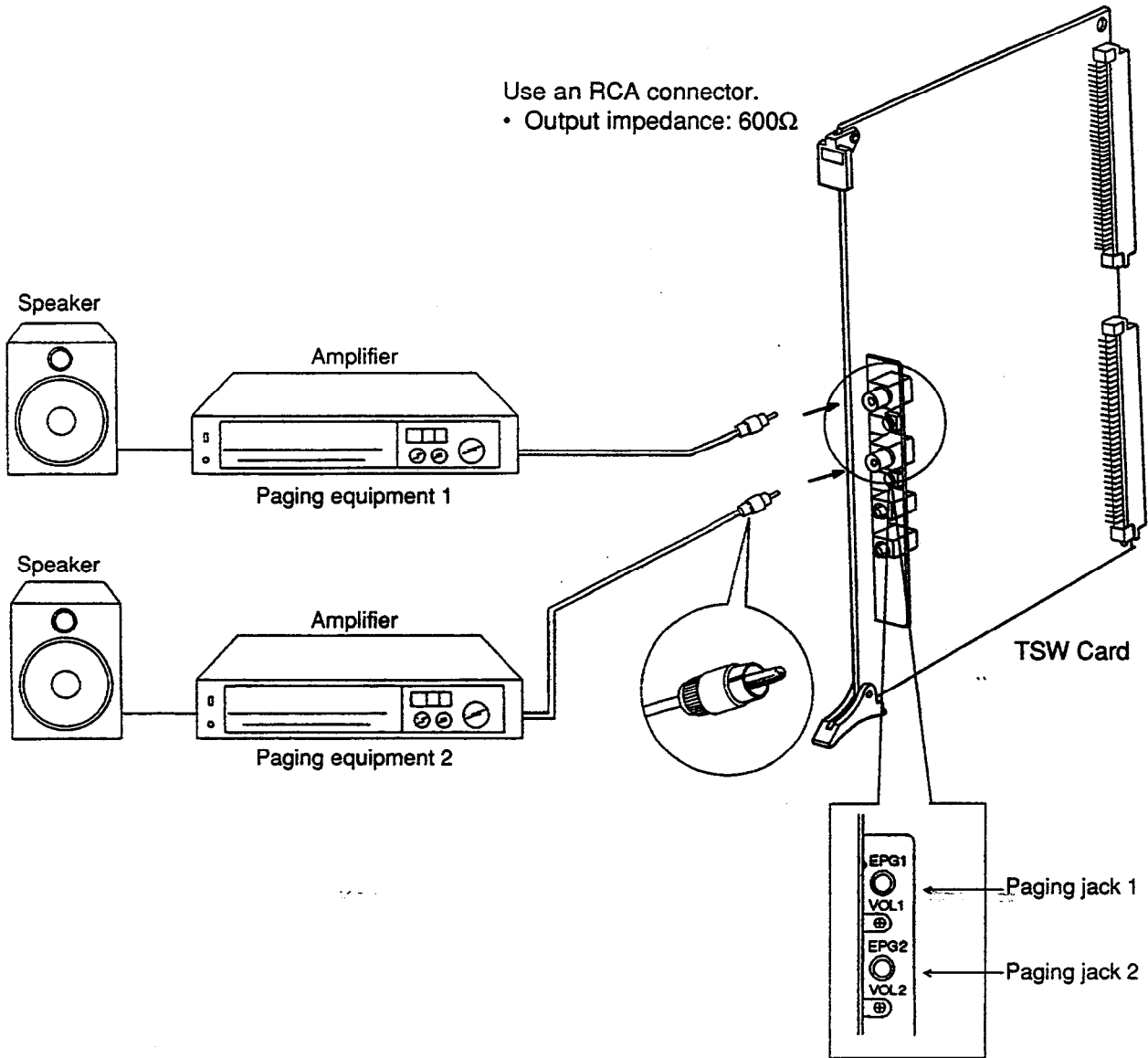
Note :

Up to three pairs of automobile-type batteries can be connected to the KX-T336 System. If power failure occurs, each pair of batteries supplies the power to each shelf (Basic, Expansion 1, 2) connected respectively via Battery Adaptor (KX-A26D).

D. Connection of Optional Peripheral Equipments

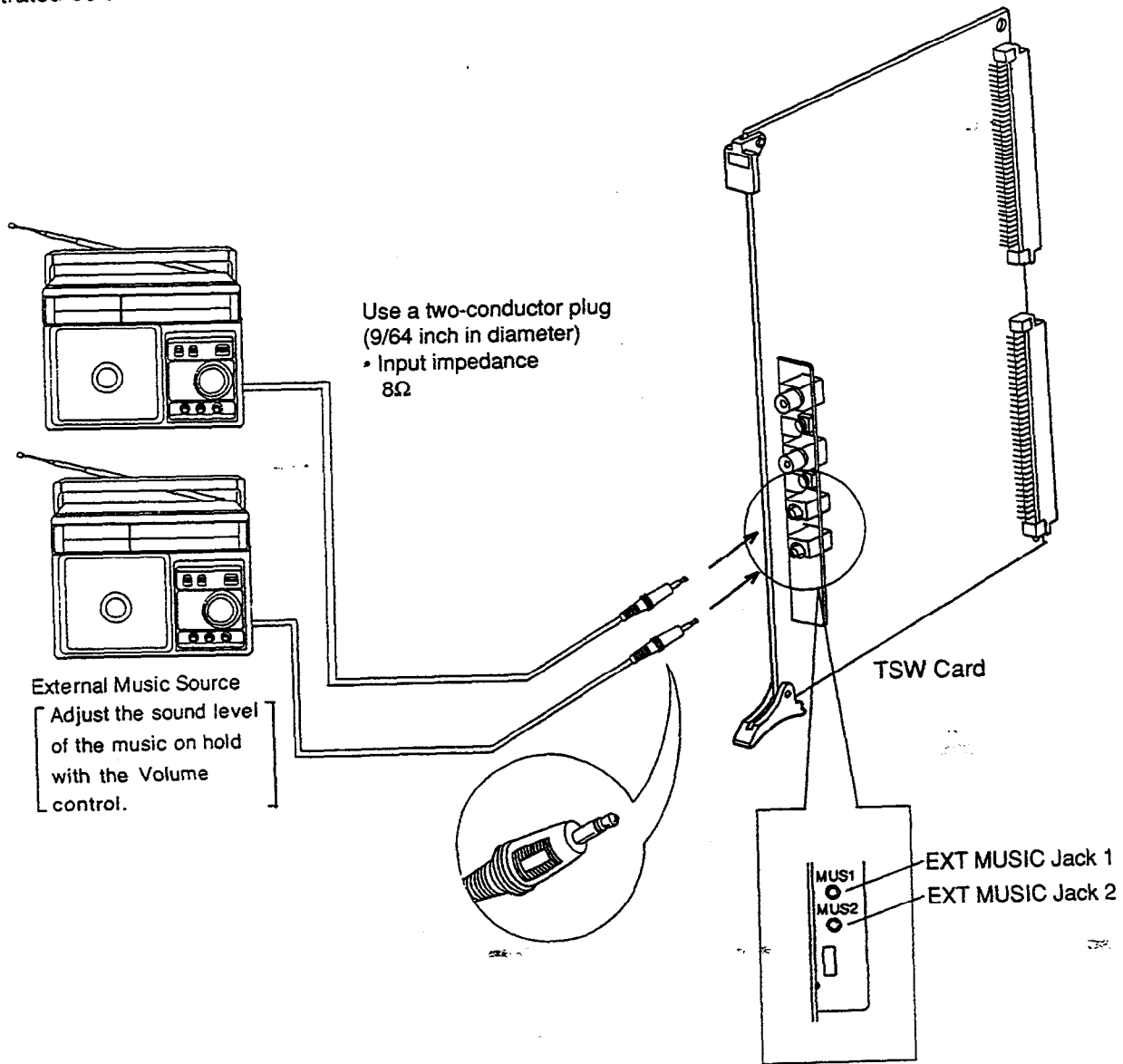
1.00 Paging Equipment

Up to two paging equipments (customer-supplied) can be connected to the system as illustrated below.



2.00 External Music Source

Up to two external music sources (customer-supplied) can be connected to the system as illustrated below.

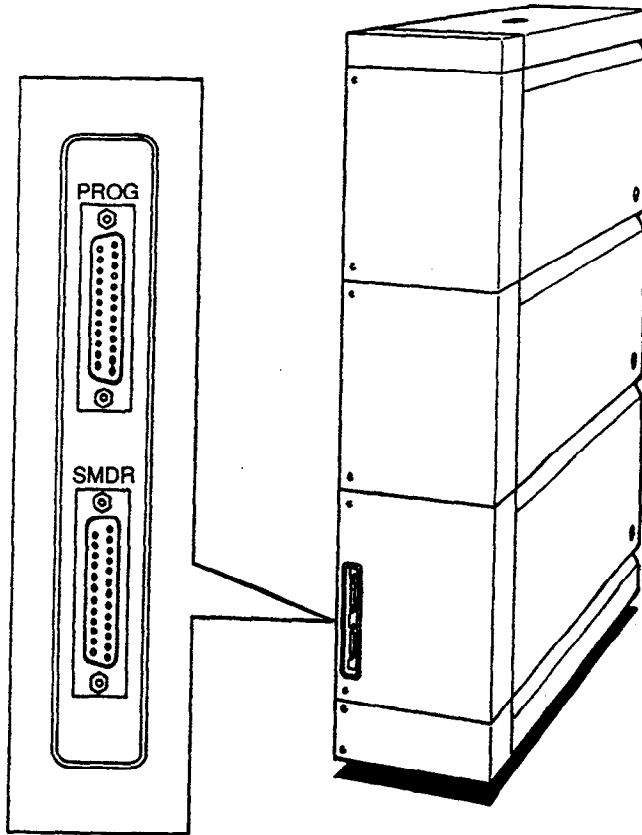


3.00 RS-232C Interface

The KX-T336 System provides two RS-232C interfaces.

These interfaces provide communication between the system and customer supplied devices such as data terminals and line printers.

RS-232C Port 1 (PROG) is used for system programming, diagnostics and external system database storage (Save/Load) functions, and Port 2 (SMDR) for Station Message Detailed Recording (SMDR) only.



1) Pin Configuration (“PROG”, “SMR”)

Pin Number	Signal Name		Circuit Type	
			EIA	CCITT
1	FG	Frame Ground	AA	101
2	TXD	Transmitted Data	BA	103
3	RXD	Received Data	BB	104
4	RTS	Request To Send	CA	105
5	CTS	Clear To Send	CB	106
6	DSR	Data Set Ready	CC	107
7	SG	Signal Ground	AB	102
8	DCD	Data Carrier Detect	CF	109
20	DTR	Data Terminal Ready	CD	108.2

EIA (RS-232C) SIGNALS:

Frame Ground (FG);

Connects to the unit frame and the earth ground conductor of the AC power cord.

Transmitted Data (TXD);..... (output)

Conveys signals from the unit to the printer. A “Mark” condition is held unless data or BREAK signals are being transmitted.

Received Data (RXD);..... (input)

Conveys signals from the printer.

Request To Send (RTS);.....(output)

This lead is held ON whenever DSR is ON.

Clear To Send (CTS);..... (input)

The ON condition of circuit CTS indicates that the printer is ready to receive data from the unit. The unit does not attempt to transfer data or receive data when circuit CTS is OFF.

Data Set Ready (DSR);..... (input)

The ON condition of circuit DSR indicates the printer is ready. Circuit DSR ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer.

Signal Ground (SG);

Connects to the DC ground of the unit for all interface signal.

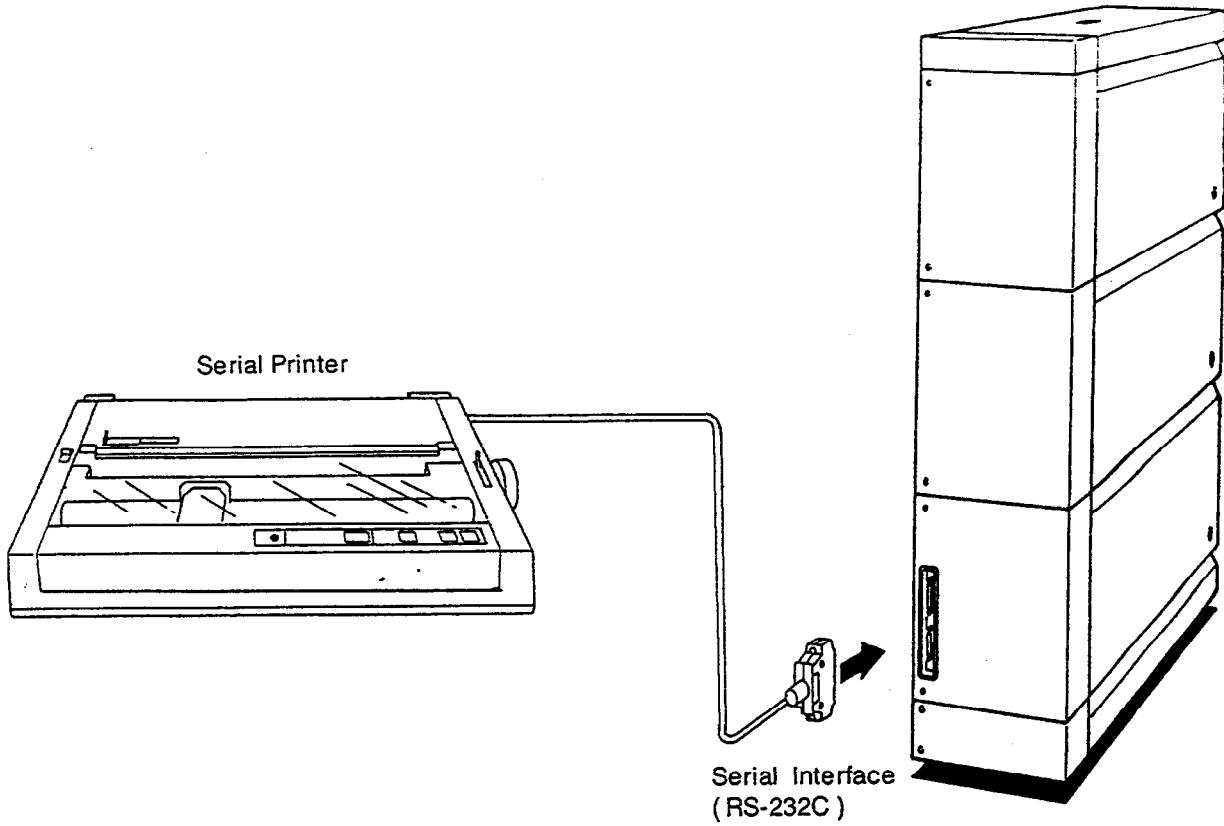
Data Terminal Ready (DTR);.....(output)

This signal line is turned ON by the unit to indicate that it is ON LINE. Circuit DTR ON does not indicate that communication has been established with the printer. It is switched OFF when the unit is OFF LINE.

Data Carrier Detect (DCD);..... (input)

The ON condition is an indication to data terminal (DTE) that the carrier signal is being received.

3.01 Connection to the Printer



- Connect the RS-232C connector of the printer to "SMDR".
- Cables must be shielded and the maximum cabling distance is 6.5 feet.

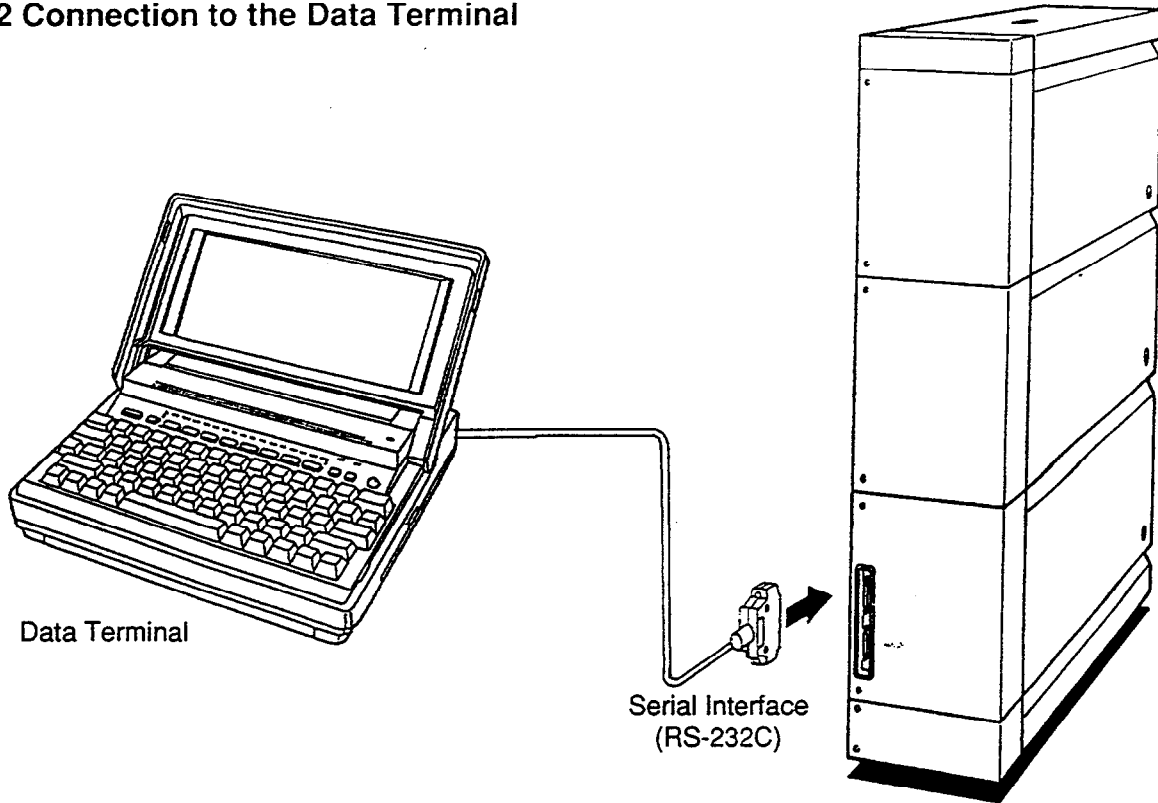
• Connection Chart

RS-232C (SMDR) port on the Basic Shelf (KX-T336100)

RS-232C port on the printer

Circuit Type (EIA)	Signal Name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Signal Name	Circuit Type (EIA)
AA	FG	1	1	FG	AA
BA	TXD	2	3	RXD	BB
BB	RXD	3	2	TXD	BA
CC	DSR	6	20	DTR	CD
AB	SG	7	7	SG	AB
CD	DTR	20	5	CTS	CB
			6	DSR	CC
			8	DCD	CF

3.02 Connection to the Data Terminal



- Connect the RS-232C connector of the data terminal to the "PROG".
- Cables must be shielded and the maximum length of the cable is 6.5 feet.

• Connection Chart

RS-232C port (PROG) on the Basic Shelf (KX-T336100)

Circuit Type (EIA)	Signal Name	Pin No.
AA	FG	1
BB	RXD	3
BA	TXD	2
CB	CTS	5
CA	RTS	4
CD	DTR	20
AB	SG	7
CC	DSR	6

RS-232C port on the data terminal

Pin No.	Signal Name	Circuit Type (EIA)
1	FG	AA
2	TXD	BA
3	RXD	BB
4	RTS	CA
5	CTS	CB
6	DSR	CC
7	SG	AB
20	DTR	CD

Panasonic data terminal ; KX-D4930, etc.

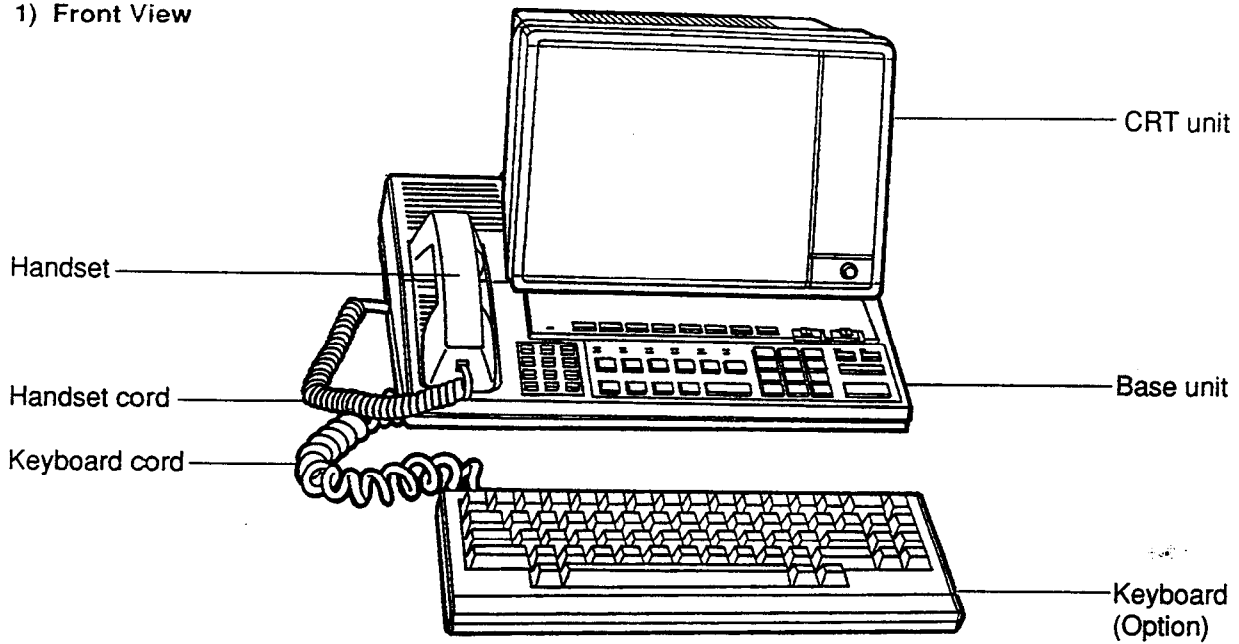
If you connect this unit to a Panasonic Data Terminal, the Communication Parameter Transmit XON/XOFF on the Data Terminal must be set to "YES."

For further details, see the Operating Instructions of the Data Terminal.

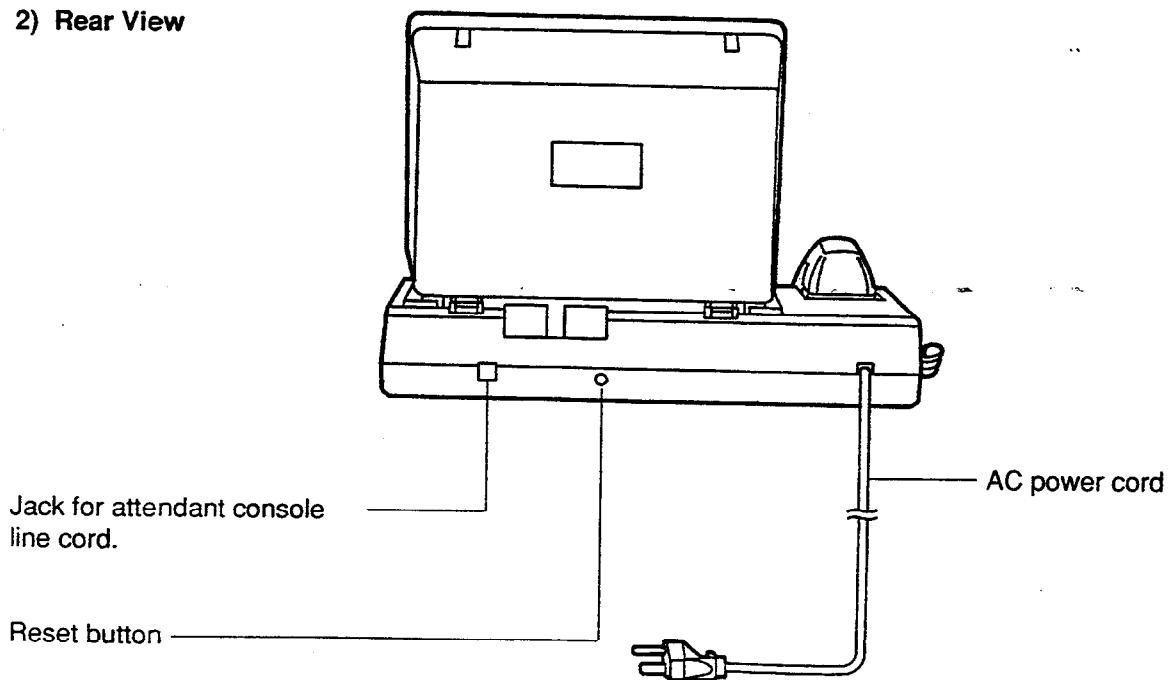
E. Installation of Attendant Console

1.00 Configuration

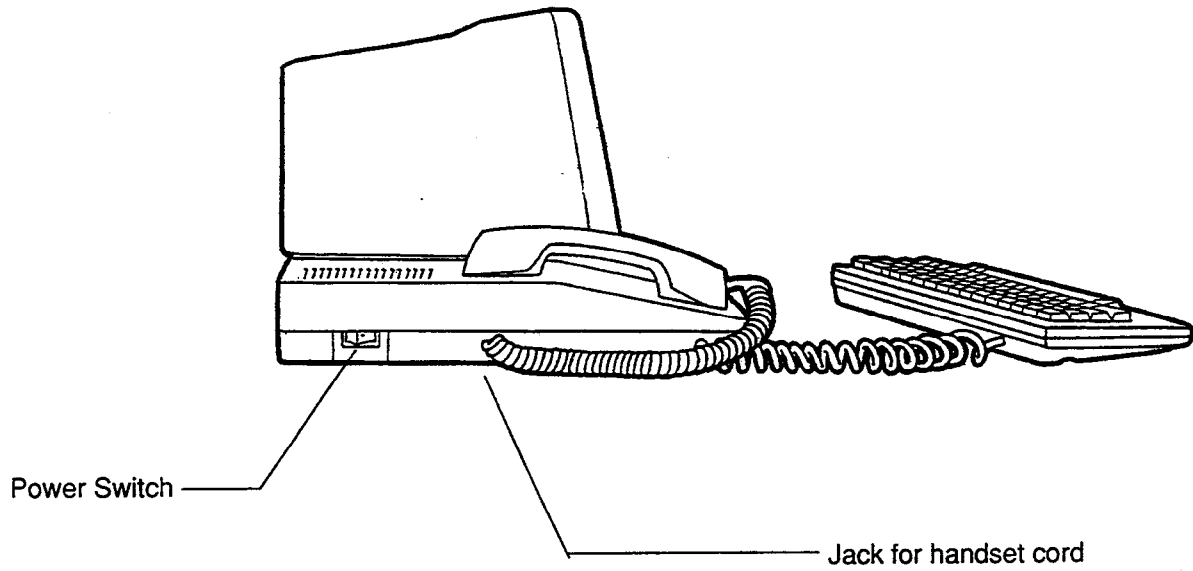
1) Front View



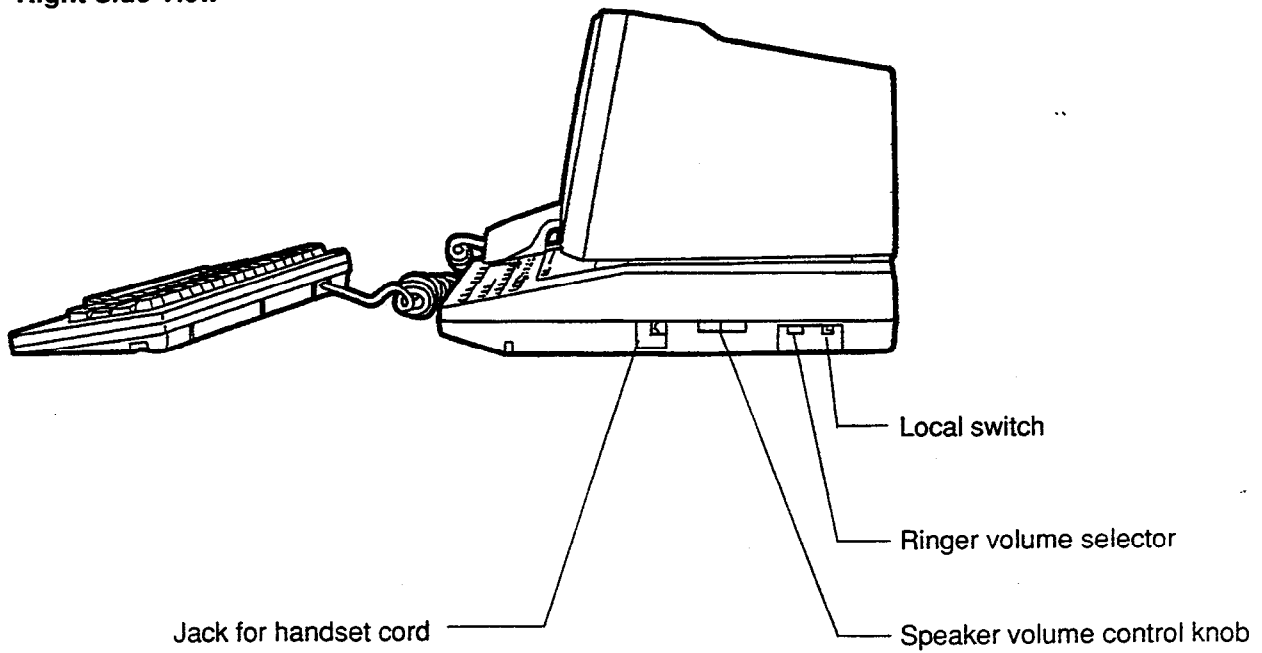
2) Rear View



3) Left Side View

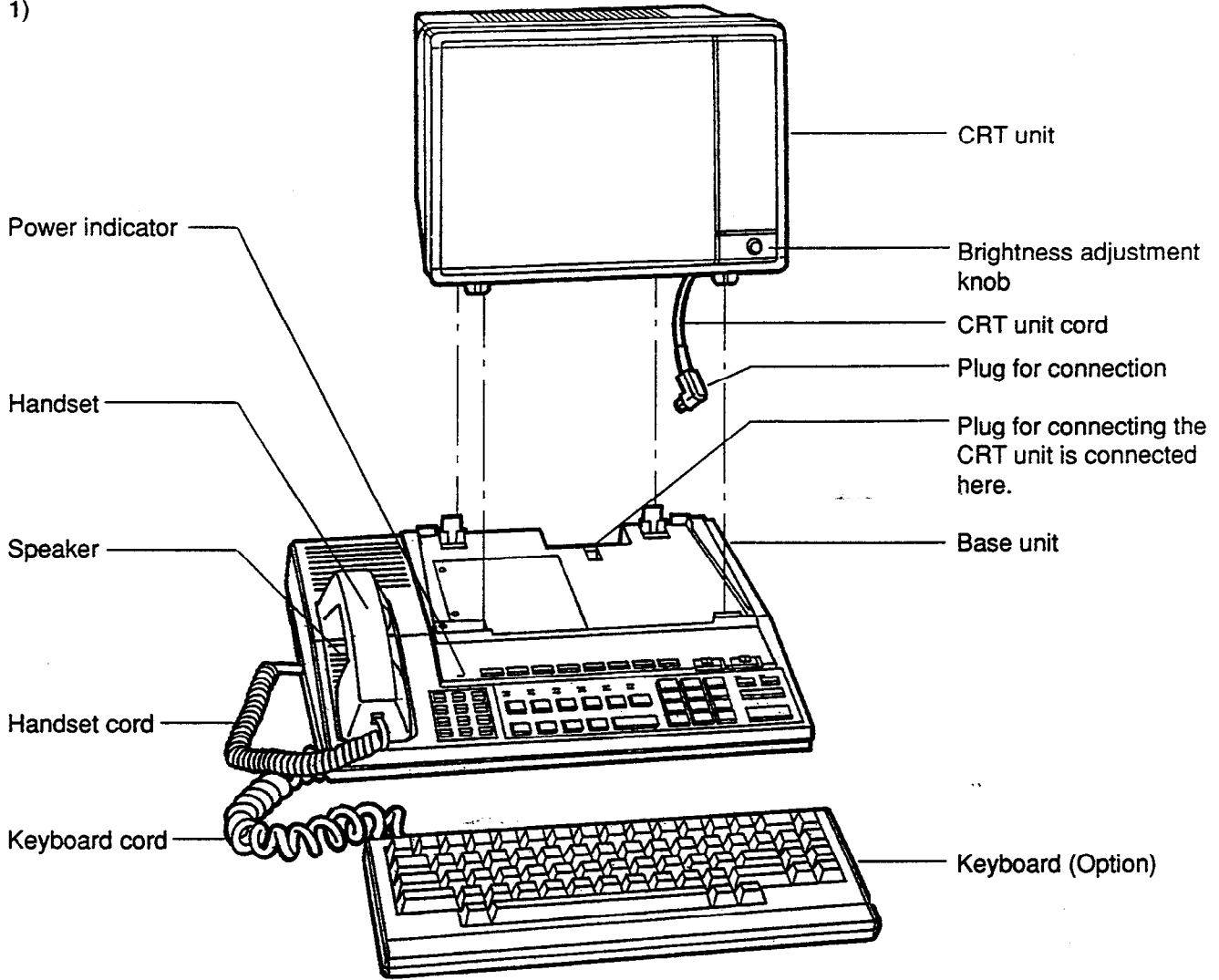


4) Right Side View

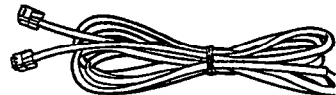


2.00 Attendant Console Assembly

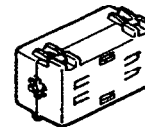
1)



Name	Quantity
CRT unit	1
Base unit	1
Handset	1
Handset cord	1
Attendant Console Line cord	1
Ferrite core	1
Keyboard (Option)	1

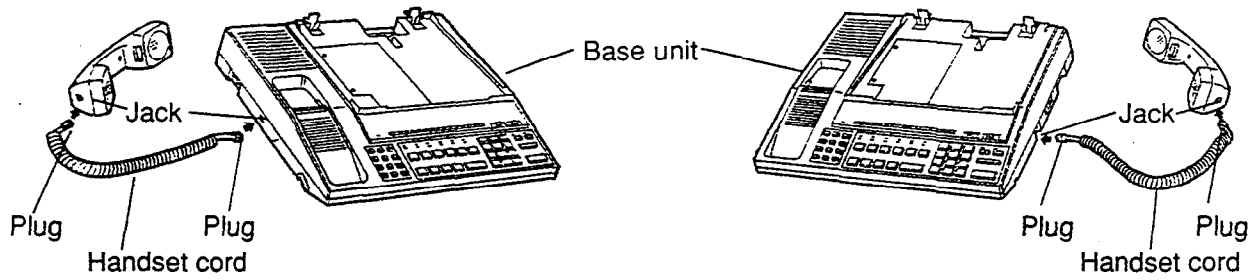


Attendant Console Line cord
(2-conductor wiring)



Ferrite core

3.00 Handset Connection



1. Plug the coiled handset cord into the jack labeled "TO HANDSET" either right side or left side of the base unit.
2. Plug the other end of the coiled cord into the handset, and then hang up.

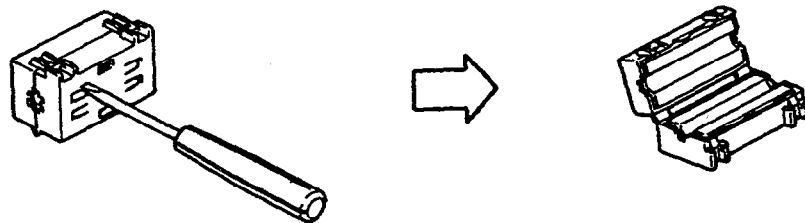
* You can use either of the right and left jacks.

4.00 Installation and Removal of CRT Unit

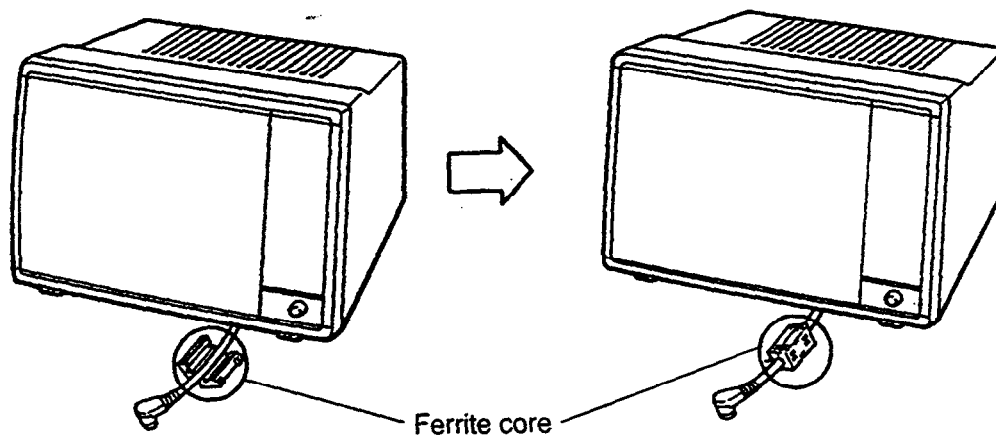
4.01 CRT Unit Installation

- 1) Before connecting the CRT unit to the Base unit, be sure to attach the Ferrite core to the CRT unit cord as shown in the figure below.

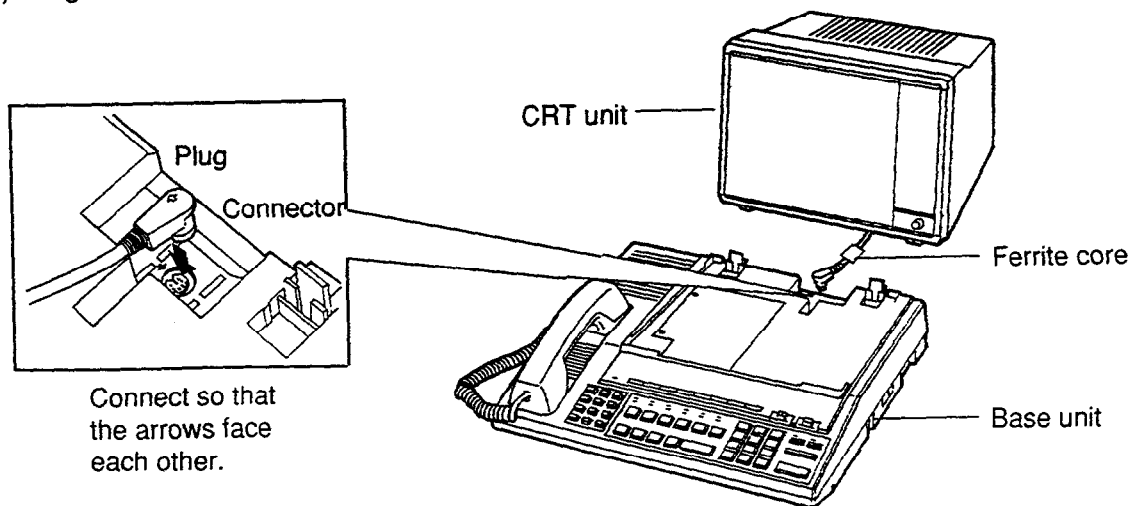
(Opening the Ferrite core)



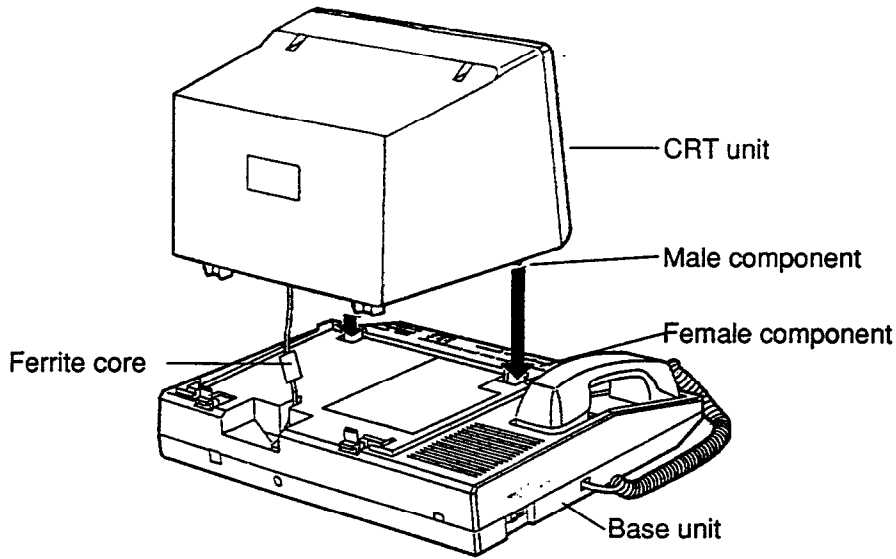
(Attaching the Ferrite core to the CRT unit cord)



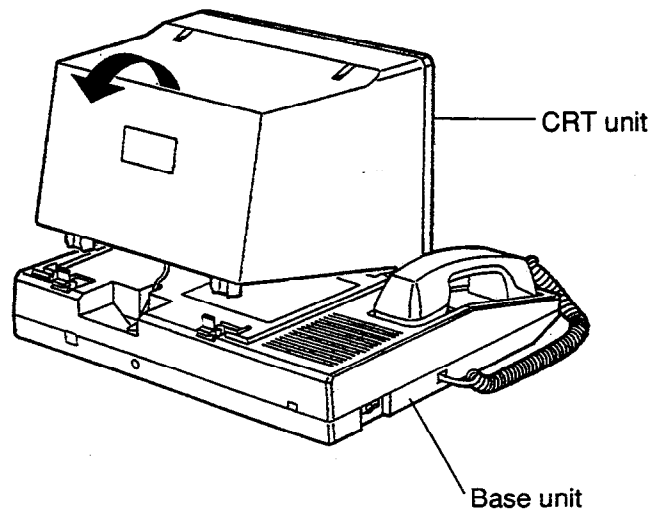
- 2) Plug the CRT unit cord into the connector ("CRT CONNECTOR") on the base unit.



- 3) Insert the two male components of the bottom front surface of the CRT unit to the two female components at the top front surface of the base unit.

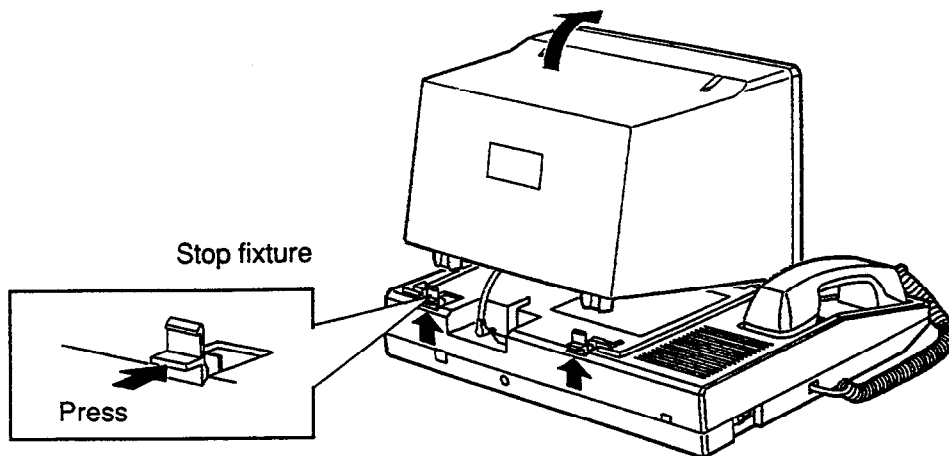


- 4) Set rear portion of the CRT unit slowly onto the base unit until the stop fixture holds the CRT unit securely.



4.02 CRT Unit Removal

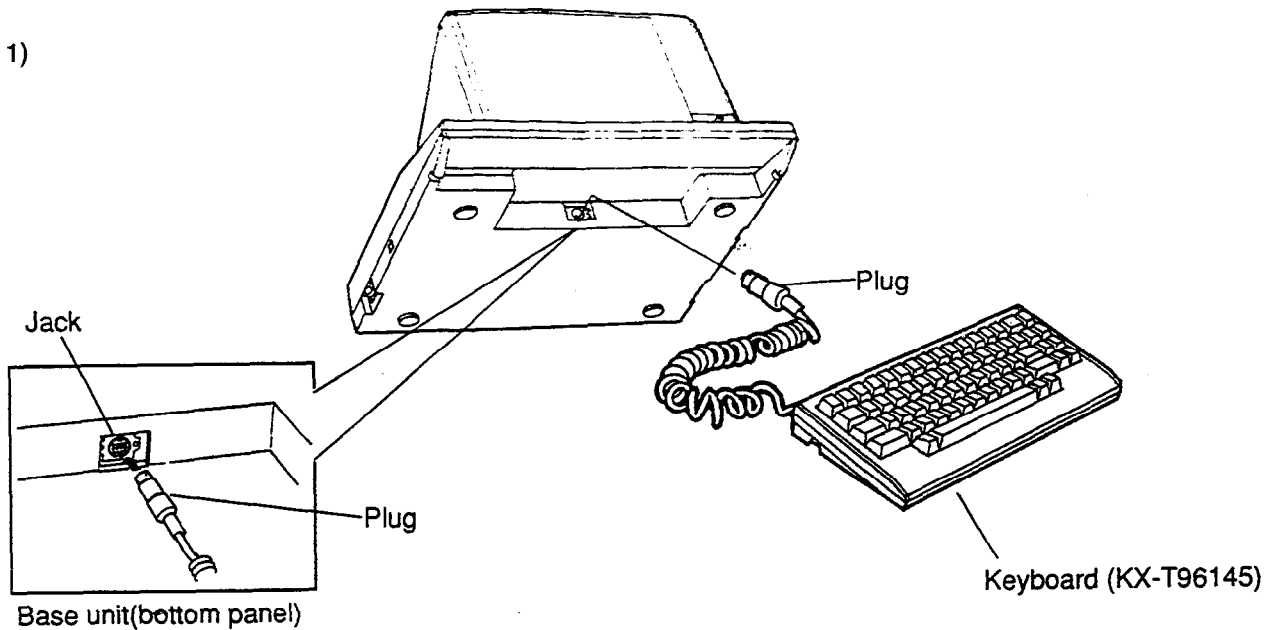
⇒ Confirm that the AC power cord has been removed.



1. Press the stop fixture toward you and hold it pressed, then lift up the rear portion of the CRT unit.
2. Unplug the CRT unit cord from the base unit connector.

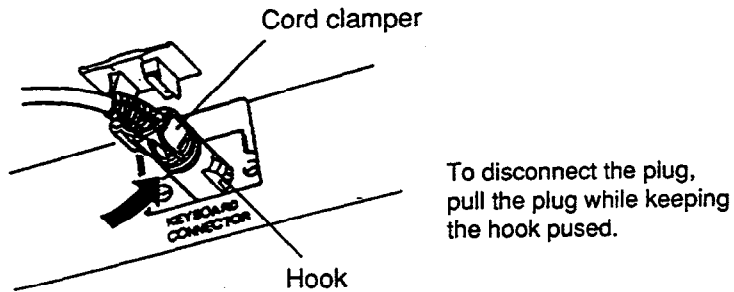
5.00 Keyboard Connection

1)



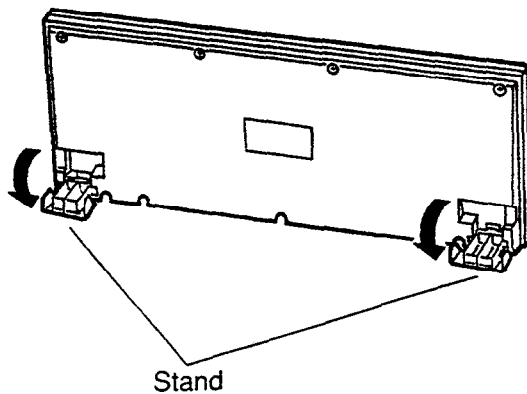
Insert the plug of the keyboard cord into the jack ("KEY BOARD CONNECTOR") on the base unit.

2)



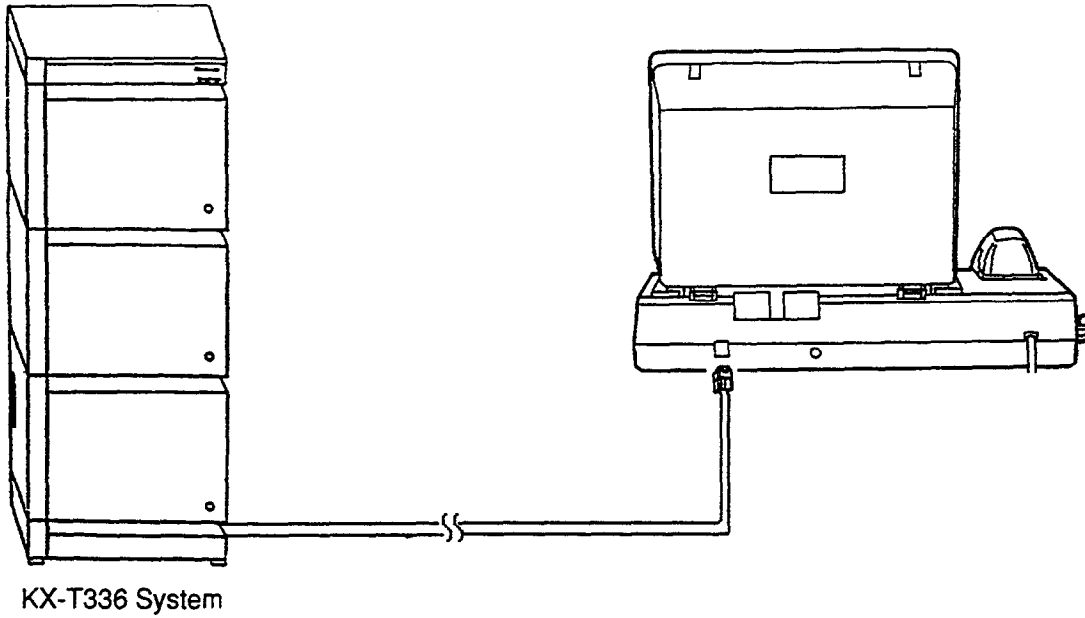
Fasten the keyboard plug securely with the cord clammer.

3)



- Stands are attached to the bottom of the keyboard so that the keyboard incline can be adjusted.
Set the stands for maximum ease in key operation.

6.00 Connection with KX-T336 System

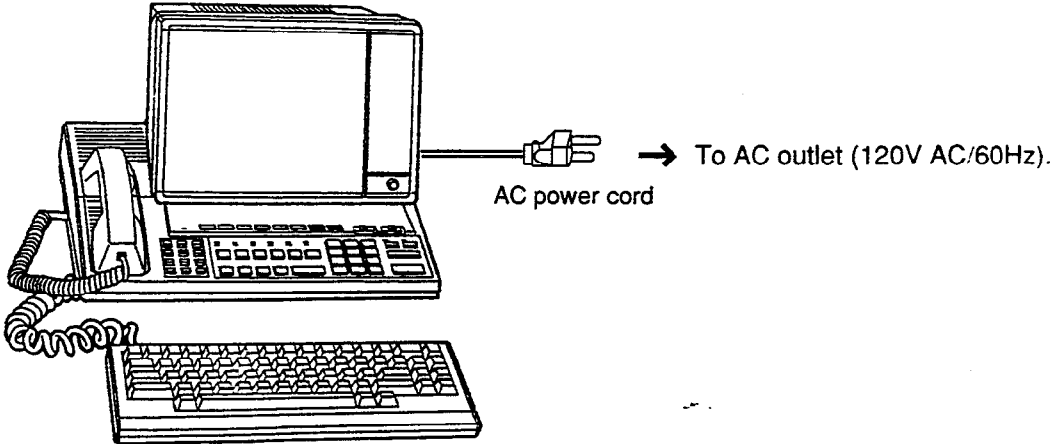


- Insert the modular plug of the attendant console line cord (2-conductor wiring) into the modular jack ("TO AT LC") on the base unit.
- ※ For connection on the KX-T336 System side, see page 2-C-9.

7.00 AC Power Cord Connection

※ Connect the AC power cord only after all attendant console connections have been completed.

1)

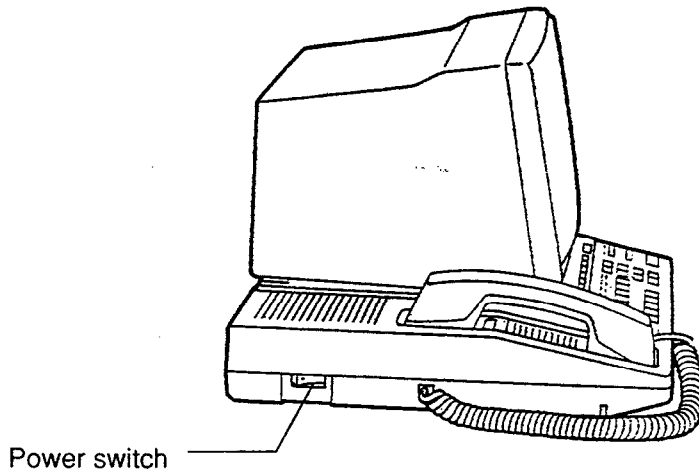


- Insert the AC power cord into the AC outlet (120V AC/60Hz).

Attention!

- Hold the AC power cord plug to insert or remove the AC power cord.
- Do not insert or remove the AC power cord with a wet hand.
- Do not forcefully twist or pull on the AC power cord, and do not leave it only partially inserted.
- When connecting the AC power cord, be sure to always establish ground wiring.

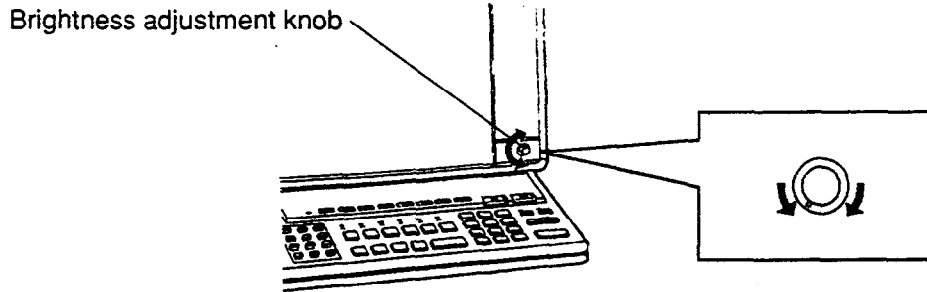
2)



- Turn on the power switch.
(The power indicator lights and the initial screen appears on the display.)

8.00 Various Adjustments

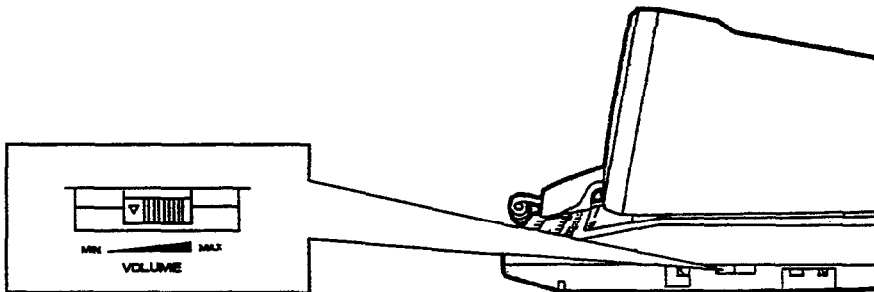
1) Display brightness adjustment



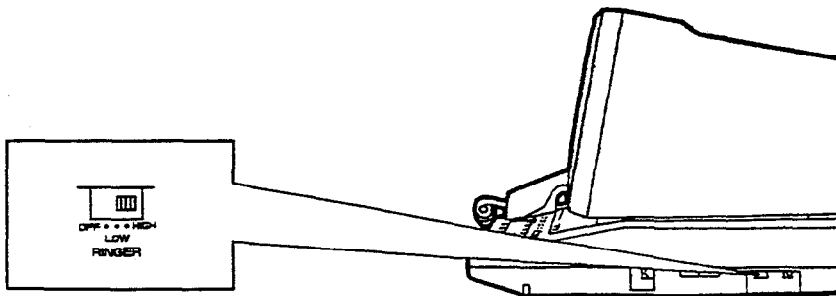
- The brightness adjustment knob is used to adjust the brightness of the display. Turn the knob to the right for increasing brightness until the proper brightness is established.

2) SP-PHONE volume adjustment

- Volume control knob is used to adjust the volume level of the call through the SP-PHONE. Adjust this volume for maximum ease in listening.



3) Ringer volume adjustment



- The ringer volume selector is used to adjust the ringer volume. This selector can be switched among three stages: OFF, LOW and HIGH. Set for the most appropriate volume.

F. Starting Up the KX-T336 System

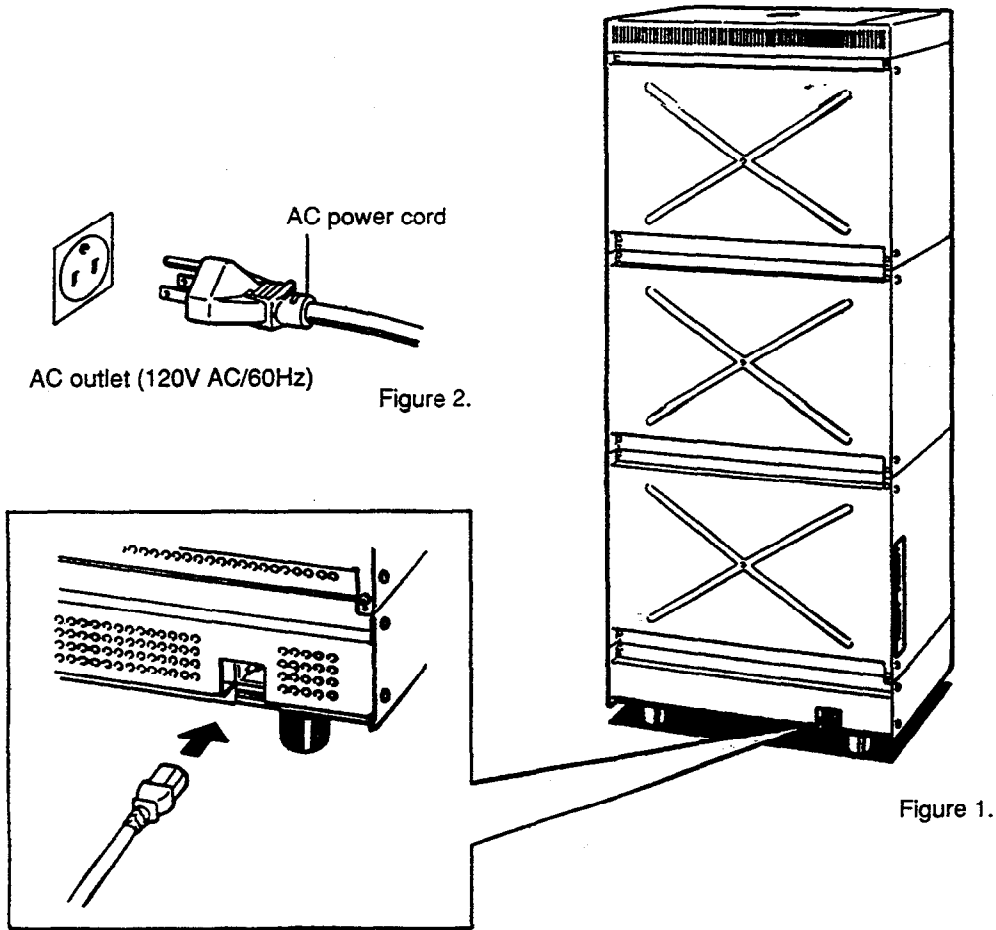
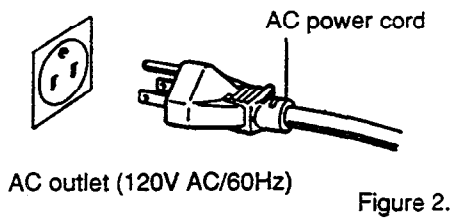
1.00 System Power-Up Procedure

※ Complete and check all installation procedures before connecting the AC power cord (packaged separately).

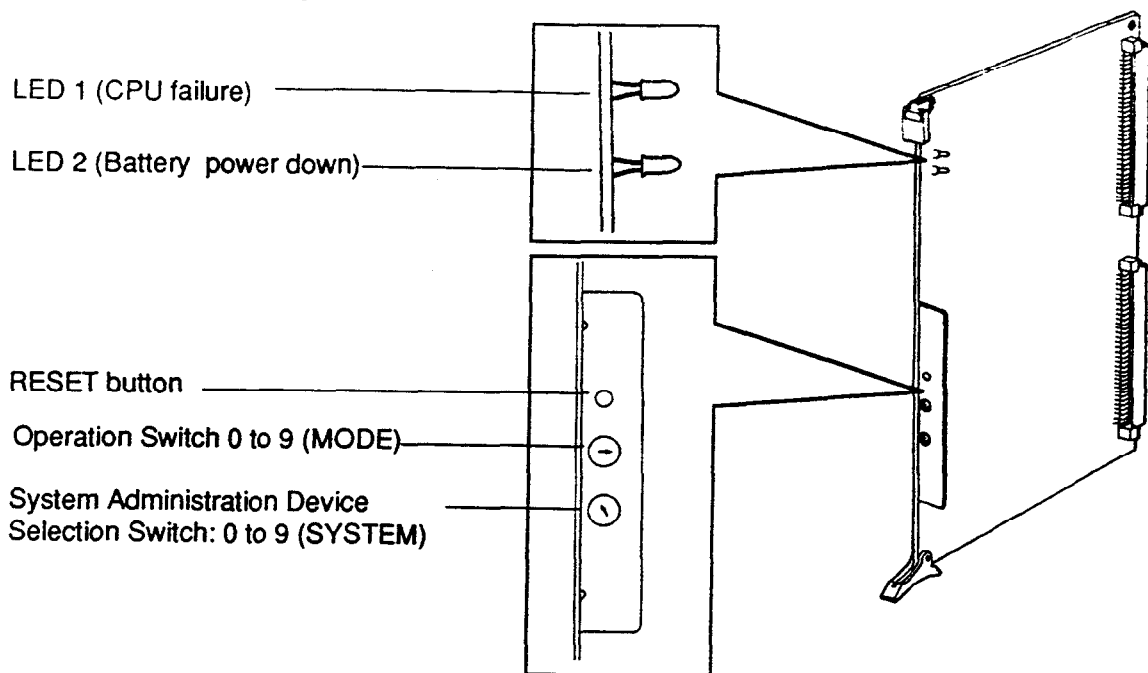
1. First insert the AC power cord into the AC power cord connector on the back of the base shelf as shown in Figure 1.
2. Then insert the other end of the AC power cord into the AC outlet (120V AC/60Hz) as shown in Figure 2.
3. Turn on the Main Power Switch on the base shelf.
4. Turn on the power switch on the power unit of each shelf.
 - The power indicator on the power unit will light.

Note :

Each shelf may be powered down individually, without powering down the entire system.



2.00 CPU Rotary-Switch Features



2.01 Operation Switch (MODE)

Switch No.	Operation Mode	Prog. in TRAP	With System Memory	Without System Memory
0	On-line		Starts up the system with current system programming data	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System programming data is verified logically → on-line System programming data is not verified logically → off-line
1			Starts up the system with current system programming data	Starts up the system with default values
2			Starts up the system with current system programming data	Enters to off-line mode without initializing the data (Power failure transfer status)
3			Special Operation (Examination on the finished product)	
4	Off-line		Holds the current system programming data	
5			Assigns default values automatically and "System Installation" screen is displayed (Installation)	
6			Initializes the current system programming data and "System Installation" screen is displayed (Installation)	
7	RESET		Holds the current programming data and "System Installation" screen is displayed (Enters to "Password Entry" screen compulsorily)	
8			Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")	
9			Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")	

other
display
to
SS of
125

displays
SS words

corrupt sys memory

[Note]

- a) When you start up the system after installation, the Operation Switch (MODE) should be set to "5" or "6."
 - No.5When you program the system data based on the factory programmed default values.
 - No.6When you program the system data without the factory programmed default values.
- b) When system programming is finished, the Operation Switch (MODE) should be set to "0," "1" or "2."
 - No.0When CPU runaway occurs due to a loss of system programming data or the RESET button is pressed, the system enters to on-line mode if system programming data is verified logically, or the system enters to off-line mode if system programming data is not verified logically.
 - No.1When CPU runaway occurs due to a loss of system programming data or the RESET button is pressed, default value is loaded and the system enters to on-line mode.
If system programming data is not lost, reset-routine will be activated and enters to on-line mode with the current system programming data.
 - No.2When CPU runaway occurs due to a loss of system programming data or the RESET button is pressed, the system enters to off-line mode with the current System programming data.
- c) With System Memory
System memory is provided.
- d) Without System Memory
System memory is not provided.
- e) Off-line
It is available to perform system data programming but call processing and functional test are not available in off-line mode.
- f) Power failure transfer
Connects preassigned CO lines and extensions directly, bypassing the system.
- g) After you entered the system administration mode, keep the following considerations in mind when setting the Operation Switch.
 - No.5Current programming data will be defaulted.
 - No.6Current programming data will be removed.

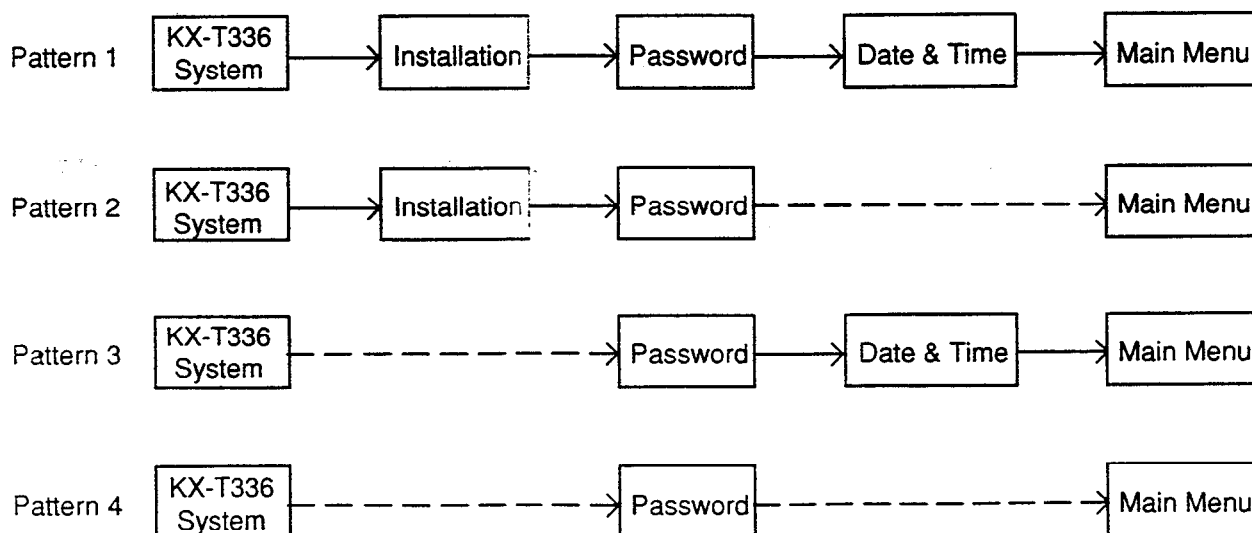
INIT. mode 5 SYS = 4 PUSH RESET.
CHANGE mode To 0-1-2

Operation Switch and Screen Display

Operation Switch	Backup Data	Clock Setting Data	On-line/Off-line	Patterns of Screen Display (Below)
0	Without	---	On-line	3
1				3
3	With	Not assigned yet	Off-line	3
8		Already assigned		4
9				
2	Without	Not assigned yet	Off-line	3
		Already assigned		4
	With	Not assigned yet	On-line	3
		Already assigned		4
4	---	Not assigned yet	Off-line	3
		Already assigned		4
7	---	Not assigned yet	Off-line	1
		Already assigned		2
5	---	---	Off-line	1
6				

(Note) Once you exit the "System Installation" screen and "Date & Time Set Up" screen, these screens are not displayed again.

Patterns of Screen Display



2.02 System Administration Device Selection Switch (SYSTEM)

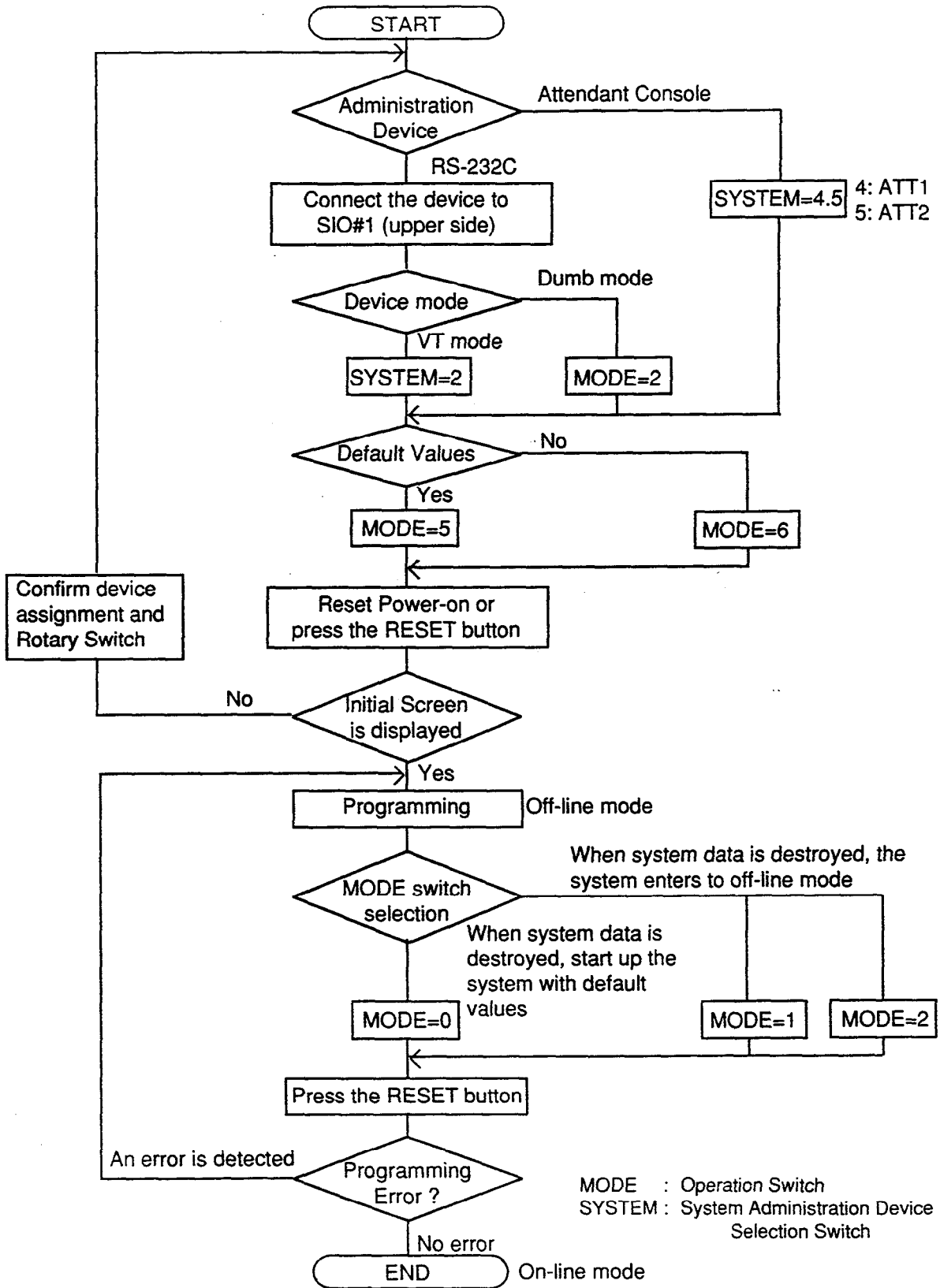
0	Pre-Programmed device is assigned
1	Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")
2	VT220 is assigned as the System Administration Device compulsorily
3	Dumb is assigned as the System Administration Device compulsorily
4	ATT1 is assigned as the System Administration Device compulsorily
5	ATT2 is assigned as the System Administration Device compulsorily
6	Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")
7	Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")
8	Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")
9	Reserved for future expansion (Functions same as "0")

← LAST KNOWN DEVICE

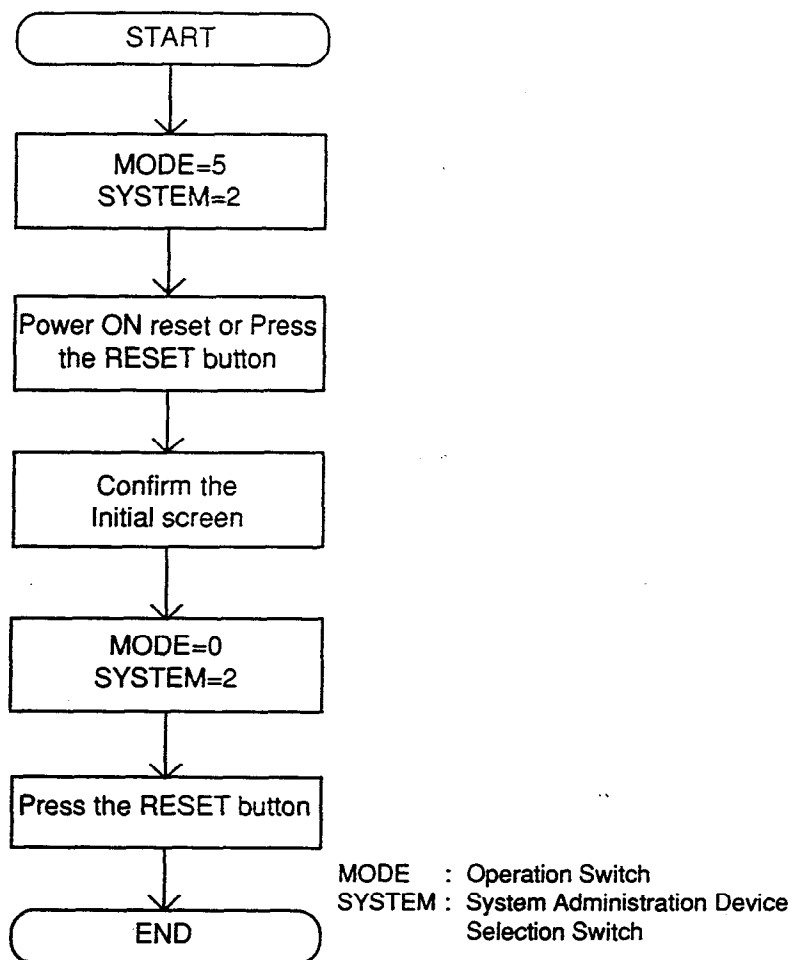
- a) If reset-routine is activated when this switch is set to "2" through "5," System Administration Device will be assigned compulsorily regardless of the system programming. Default setting is VT220. (Refer to the table above)
- c) If reset-routine is activated when this switch is set to "0," "1," or "6" through "9," pre-programmed device becomes valid as the System Administration Device.

It is possible to change the System Administration Device assignment compulsorily by pressing the RESET button after selecting the desired switch position, if pre-programmed System Administration Device is not available due to the hardware troubles or something.

2.03 Operation Sequence for System Starting Up



(Example) The following flow chart shows the operation sequence for System Starting Up with default values using Panasonic KX-D4930 in VT mode.



* To start up the system using Panasonic KX-D4930 in Dumb mode, set SYSTEM switch to "3" in above sequence.



Section 3

System Features and Operation

System Features and Operation

Contents

	Page
A Preparation	3-A-1
B Basic Features	3-B-1
1.00 Flexible Numbering	3-B-1
2.00 Directory Number (DN)	3-B-5
3.00 Floating Directory Number (FDN)	3-B-6
4.00 Tenant Service	3-B-7
5.00 Operator	3-B-8
6.00 Class of Service (COS)	3-B-10
7.00 Group	3-B-11
7.01 Intercom Group	3-B-11
7.02 Call Pickup Group	3-B-12
7.03 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group	3-B-12
7.04 Paging Group	3-B-13
7.05 Trunk Group	3-B-13
8.00 Night Service	3-B-14
8.01 Directed Night Answer	3-B-15
8.02 Universal Night Answer (UNA)	3-B-16
8.03 Flexible Night Service	3-B-17
8.04 Fixed Night Service	3-B-17-1
8.05 Switching of Day/Night Mode	3-B-18
9.00 Mixed Station Capacities	3-B-19
10.00 Variable Time-Out	3-B-20
11.00 Lockout	3-B-21
12.00 Automatic Station Release	3-B-21
13.00 Distinctive Dial Tone	3-B-22
14.00 Distinctive Busy Tone	3-B-23
15.00 Confirmation Tone	3-B-24
16.00 Tone and Ringing Patterns	3-B-25
C Outgoing Call Features	3-C-1
1.00 Toll Restriction	3-C-1
1.01 Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access	3-C-2
1.02 Toll Restriction in Automatic Route Selection (ARS) System	3-C-5
1.03 Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access	3-C-7
1.04 Toll Restriction for Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access	3-C-10
1.05 Operator/International Call Restriction	3-C-13
1.06 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction	3-C-15
1.07 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction	3-C-20
2.00 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)	3-C-21
3.00 Tone/Pulse Conversion	3-C-36
4.00 Automatic Pause Insertion	3-C-37

	Page
D Receiving Features	3-D-1
1.00 Attendant Console (ATT) Operation	3-D-1
1.01 Load Sharing	3-D-2-1
1.02 Simultaneous Ringing	3-D-2-2
1.03 Interconsole IRNA	3-D-2-3
2.00 Attendant Console-less Operation	3-D-3
2.01 Direct In Line (DIL)	3-D-3
2.02 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)	3-D-4
2.03 Direct Inward Dialing (DID)	3-D-7
2.04 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service	3-D-8
2.05 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-General	3-D-9
2.06 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with/without OGM	3-D-11
2.07 Private CO (PCO)	3-D-15
2.08 Single CO (SCO)	3-D-16
2.09 Group CO (GCO)	3-D-17
2.10 Flexible SCO/GCO Assignment	3-D-17-1
2.11 Multiple GCO Assignment	3-D-17-4
3.00 Flexible Ringing Assignment	3-D-18
3.01 Flexible Ringing Assignment-No Ringing	3-D-18
3.02 Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing	3-D-18
4.00 Discriminating Ringing	3-D-19
5.00 Station Hunting	3-D-20
5.01 Station Hunting-Circular	3-D-20
5.02 Station Hunting-Terminal	3-D-21
E Holding Features	3-E-1
1.00 Music on Hold	3-E-1
2.00 Held Call Reminder	3-E-2
3.00 Transfer Recall	3-E-3
F Other Features	3-F-1
1.00 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)	3-F-1
2.00 Off Premise Extension (OPX)	3-F-3
3.00 Walking Station	3-F-3
4.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back	3-F-5
5.00 Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)	3-F-8
6.00 Rerouting	3-F-9
7.00 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection	3-F-10
8.00 CO Busy Out	3-F-11
9.00 Parallel Connection of Extensions	3-F-12
10.00 Voice Processing System (VPS)	3-F-13
10.01 Voice Mail Integration	3-F-15
10.02 DTMF-Tone Integration	3-F-21
11.00 Call Accounting Summary	3-F-52
12.00 Waiting for Second Dial tone	3-F-62
13.00 Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call)	3-F-64

A. Preparation

This section provides the basic information on each of the system features which are programmed at system level.

System features are those that affect the entire operation of the system.

In this section, system features are divided into the following five categories.

- **Basic Features**
- **Outgoing Call Features**
- **Receiving Features**
- **Holding Features**
- **Other Features**

B. Basic Features

1.00 Flexible Numbering

Description

This system comes with a variety of services and the feature numbers used when executing these services can be set as required. Feature numbers can be from one to four digits, utilizing numbers "0" through "9" as well as "*" and "#."

Directory Numbers (DN) can be three or four digits in length, and it is acceptable for some to have three digits and others four digits. When three-digit DN's are used, any number can be set as the initial digit; when four-digit DN's are used, any numbers can be set as the initial two digits.

The feature numbers are set in the "System-Numbering Plan" screens. Two default parameters sets are provided for the feature numbers and when either is used in its original form, the Numbering Plan option in the "System-Operation" screen is set to "Fixed 1" or "Fixed 2."

In this case, the settings cannot be changed in the "System-Numbering Plan" screen. When a feature number is to be changed, select Flex in the "System-Operation", Numbering Plan before making the change in the "System-Numbering Plan."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Numbering Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan"	9-D-6.01 to 6.09	10-C-10.00

Conditions

The followings are examples of feature number conflicts:

Examples: 2 and 21, 32 and 321, etc.

Conversely, the following numbers can be used without conflict:

Examples: 2 and 3, 3 and 41, 41 and 42, 450 and 451, etc.

"*" and "#" cannot be used for extension numbers (extension blocks).

When "*" and "#" are included in a feature number, it will not be possible to execute the corresponding feature using a dial pulse type of Single Line Telephone (SLT).

Only "0", "1" to "9", "*" and "#" are valid for entering feature numbers into One Touch dial buttons.

When "FLASH", ".", "PAUSE" and "SECRET" are included into feature numbers, reorder tone is sent and the features cannot be executed.

"#" cannot be used for the feature numbers listed below, for those features require "#" as a delimiter when setting the feature:

- "Call Forwarding-to Trunk"
- "Pickup Dialing Programming"
- "Speed Dialing-Station"

The feature numbers which have been set in the "System-Numbering Plan" screens can be used when dial tone is heard. However, feature number for "Account Code" may be used at times other than when dial tone is heard.

In addition to the feature numbers which can be set in "System-Numbering Plan," fixed feature numbers are provided and these are shown in the following table.

Fixed Feature Numbers

Function	Number
While busy tone is heard Call-back (for extensions only) Busy Override	6 1
While Do Not Disturb tone is heard DND Override	1
When handset is on-hook (PITS only) Time display/date display switching Background music on/off Day/Night mode display	* 1 #
While talking to doorphone Open the door	5
Others Extension time and data display mode switching Account code delimiter Account code delimiter (for dial pulse type SLT only) Account code re-input	* # 99 *

- The feature numbers which are set in the "System-Numbering Plan" are listed on the following pages.

Flexible feature Numbers

Function	Default	
	Fixed 1	Fixed 2
1st Hundred Block Extension	1	1
2nd Hundred Block Extension	2	2
3rd Hundred Block Extension	3	3
4th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
5th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
6th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
7th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
8th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
9th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
10th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
11th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
12th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
13th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
14th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
15th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
16th Hundred Block Extension	—	—
Operator Call (General)	0	0
Operator Call (Specific)	—	—
ARS/Local CO Line Access	9	9
Trunk Group 01-08 Access	81	81
Trunk Group 09-16 Access	82	82
Trunk Group 17-24 Access	83	83
Speed Dialing - System	*1	*1
Speed Dialing - Station	*2	*2
Doorphone Call (1-4)	40	40
External Paging	41	41
Station Paging	42	42
External Paging Answer	43	43
Station Paging Answer	44	44
Night Answer 1	45	45
Night Answer 2	46	46
Dial Call Pickup	47	47
Directed Call Pickup	48	48
Hold Extension Retrieve	49	49
Redial	*3	*3
External Feature Access	50	50
Account Code	*#	*#
Hold	51	51
Hold Retrieve	52	52
Call Park-System	53	53
Call Park Retrieve - System	54	54
Call Park - Station	55	55
Call Park Retrieve - Station	56	56
Call Forwarding - All Call Set	**2	**2
Call Forwarding - Busy Set	**3	**3
Call Forwarding - No Answer Set	**4	**4
Call Forwarding - to Trunk	**5	**5
Call Forwarding - Busy/No Answer	**6	**6
Do Not Disturb Set	**1	**1
Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	##0	##0
Dial Call Pickup Deny Set	61*	61*
Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel	61#	61#

Flexible feature Numbers

Function	Default	
	Fixed 1	Fixed 2
Call Waiting Set	62~	62~
Call Waiting Cancel	62#	62#
BSS/OHCA Deny Set	63~	63~
BSS/OHCA Deny Cancel	63#	63#
Busy Override Deny Set	64~	64~
Busy Override Deny Cancel	64#	64#
Data Line Security Set	65~	65*
Data Line Security Cancel	65#	65#
Pickup Dialing Programming	660	660
Pickup Dialing Set	66~	66~
Pickup Dialing Cancel	66#	66#
Absent Message Set	*4	*4
Absent Message Cancel	#4	#4
Timed Reminder Confirm	*50	*50
Timed Reminder Set	*51	*51
Timed Reminder Cancel	#5	#5
Voice Calling Mode Set	67~	67~
Voice Calling Mode Cancel	67#	67#
Voice Calling Deny Set	68~	68~
Voice Calling Deny Cancel	68#	68#
Speed Dialing - Station Programming	6~	6~
Station Lock Set	*6	*6
Station Lock Cancel	#6	#6
Walking COS Set	*7	*7
Walking COS Cancel	#7	#7
Walking Station Set	*8	*8
Walking Station Cancel	#8	#8
Message Set	*9	*9
Message Cancel	#9	#9
Station Program Clear	###	###
Message Waiting Reply	57	—
Night Mode Set	70~	—
Night Mode Cancel	70#	—
Night Service Manual Mode Set	71~	71
Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	71#	72
Flexible Night Service	72	—
Remote Station Lock Set	73~	—
Remote Station Lock Cancel	73#	—
Remote DND Set	74~	—
Remote DND Cancel	74#	—
Remote FWD Cancel	75	—
Remote FWD Cancel - One Time	76	73
BGM Through External Pager	77	74
Busy Out Trunk	78~	—
Unbusy Trunk	78#	—
OGM Record	791	75
OGM Playback	792	76
UCD Log In	*0	*0
UCD Log Out	#0	#0
Remote Timed Reminder Confirm	7*0	—
Remote Timed Reminder Set	7*1	—
Remote Timed Reminder Cancel	7#	—

2.00 Directory Number (DN)

Description

Directory numbers are the software type logical numbers which are programmed to match the hardware type physical numbers (port numbers) attached to ports of extensions.

Accordingly, directory numbers are extension numbers.

Directory numbers are assigned in "Configuration-DN Assignment" to be three or four digits.

Only numeric characters "0 to 9" can be used as a Directory Number.

Directory number setting follows the setting in "System-Numbering Plan", 1st Hundred Block Extension through 16th Hundred Block Extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-DN Assignment"	9-C-3.00	10-C-3.00
"System-Numbering Plan (1/9) (2/9)", 1st Hundred Block Extension	9-D-6.01	10-C-10.00
⋮	9-D-6.02	
⋮		
16th Hundred Block Extension		

Conditions

There are two types of directory numbers: the Primary Directory Number (PDN) and the Secondary Directory Number (SDN).

For further details of PDN, refer to Section 4-B-3.01 "PDN Button." For SDN, refer to Section 4-B-3.02 "SDN Button."

If you assign only one digit in "System-Numbering Plan", 1st Hundred Block Extension through 16th Hundred Block Extension, you can assign three-digit DNs which start with the pre-assigned digit in "Configuration-DN Assignment."

If you assign leading two digits in "System-Numbering Plan," you can assign four-digit DNs which start with the pre-assigned two digits in "Configuration-DN Assignment."

<Example>

System-Numbering Plan					
Numbering Plan (1/9)					
No.	Feature	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4
1	1st Hundred Block Extension	5		-	-
2	2nd Hundred Block Extension	6		-	-
3	3rd Hundred Block Extension	7	0	-	-
4	4th Hundred Block Extension	8	0	-	-

DNs from 8000 to 8099 are assignable. ←
 DNs from 7000 to 7099 are assignable. ←
 DNs from 600 to 699 are assignable. ←
 DNs from 500 to 599 are assignable. ←

3.00 Floating Directory Number (FDN)

Description

It is possible to assign virtual directory numbers to resources and make them appear to be extensions. Those directory numbers are defined as Floating Directory Numbers (FDN).

For example, if an operator receives an incoming CO call for Remote Administration, the operator can transfer the call to Remote Administration resource using the FDN, in the same way as if the operator transfers an incoming CO call to an extension, that is, if the operator is PITS, by pressing the TRANSFER button and dialing the FDN.

FDN can be assigned to the followings:

1. Pilot number for UCD groups 01 to 32
2. General Operator Call (two FDN's can be programmed)
3. Attendant Console number (ATT1, ATT2)
4. Remote Administration resource

Conditions

FDN setting must follow the assignment of "System-Numbering Plan", 1st Hundred Block Extension through 16th Hundred Block Extension, as well as DN setting.

Programming

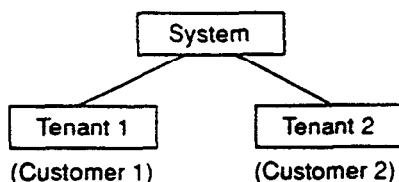
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Attended-UCD (1/2)", FDN	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00
"System-Operation (1/3)", FDN for General Operator Call	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Operation (2/3)", Remote Directory Number	9-D-1.02	
"Extension-Attendant Console (1/2)", DN	9-G-4.01	10-C-28.00

4.00 Tenant Service

Description

A single system can be used as if two systems were available.

This enables the configuration of two systems which, in each case, are suited to a different customer.



Some of resources can be divided up between the tenants and others are used in common. A list of resources in each classification is given below.

[Resources which can be divided up]

- Trunk Groups
- Attendant Consoles
- Extensions
- Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
- Automatic Gain Control (AGC)
- Number of Speed Dialing-System
- External pagers
- Doorphones
- Background Music or Music on Hold
- Number of Call Park-System parking zones
- Number of Flexible Absent Messages
- Number of possible Message Waiting entries
- Passwords (Walking COS, PITS System Programming)

[Common resources]

- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
- Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
- Numbering Plan
- Remote operation control
- Class of Service (COS)
- Administration Device
- Toll restriction tables

To enable Tenant Service, set "System-Operation", Tenant Service to "Yes." "System-Tenant", programming is used to determine how the resources will be divided up between the tenants.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Tenant Service	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Tenant"	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00

Conditions

The Night Mode can be operated separately for each tenant.

Calling to extensions in the other tenant can be enabled by setting "System-Tenant", Inter-Tenant Calling to "Yes."

However, even when this function has been set to "Yes," it is not possible to call the Attendant Console in the other tenant.

5.00 Operator

Description

The system allows the operator to answer, monitor and control the incoming calls.

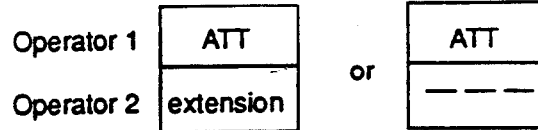
Up to two operators (operator 1 and 2) can be assigned in the system.

If tenant service is employed, up to two operators can be assigned to each tenant individually. Not only the ATT (attendant console) operator but the extension user can be assigned as an operator.

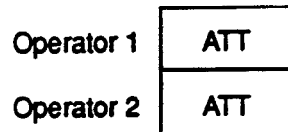
"Operator 1" must always be selected when only one operator is assigned.

If an attendant console is connected to the system, the operator assignment should be arranged as follows.

(When one attendant console is connected)



(When two attendant consoles are connected)



The operator assignment can be done in the system programming "System-Operation (3/3)," Operator 1 and Operator 2.

The following list shows the special functions available with each operator.

	Feature	Operator 1 (ATT)	Operator 1 (Extension)	Operator 2 (ATT or Extension)
1	Change Night/Day Mode	○	○	×
2	Change Night/Day Switching Mode (Auto/Man)	○	○	×
3	Set Destination in the Night Mode (Only for Flexible Night Answer Trunk)	○	○	×
4	Pickup Group Station Lock/Unlock	○	×	×
5	Electronic Station Lock Out/Unlock (to Other Stations)	○	○	○
6	DND Set/Cancel (to Other Stations)	○	○	○
7	FWD Cancel (to Other Stations)	○	○	○
8	One-time FWD Cancel (to Other Stations)	○	○	○
9	External BGM On/Off	○	○	×
10	Manual Trunk Busy-Out Setting	○	○	×
11	CO Access Control	○	×	×
12	OGM Record/Playback	○	○	×
13	Transfer to Internal Modem (For Remote Maintenance)	○	○	○
14	Local Alarm Indication	○	○	×
15	Remote Timed Reminder	○	○*	○*

* In case of an extension, only a PITS with display is available.

○ : available
× : not available

Programming

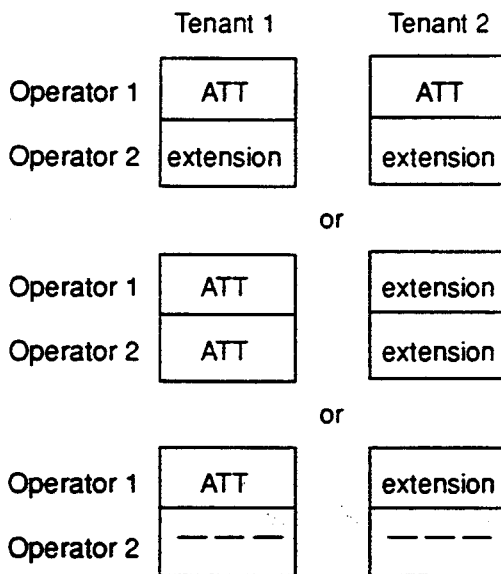
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Operator 1 Operator 2	9-D-1.03	10-C-5.00
"System-Tenant", Operator 1 (Tenant 2) Operator 2 (Tenant 2)	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00

Conditions

• Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have unique operator assignment individually, that is, up to four operators can be assigned to the system.

In this case, the operator assignment should be arranged as follows.



The operator assignment can be done in the system programming as follows.

(Tenant 1)

"System-Operation (3/3)", Operator 1 and Operator 2.

(Tenant 2)

"System-Tenant", Operator 1 and Operator 2.

• Invalid Operator Assignment

The following arrangement is invalid in the operator assignment whether tenant service is employed or not.

Operator 1	---	---	extension
Operator 2	ATT	extension	ATT

• Operator Call

The extension user can call the operator in the system by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (General)" or "Operator Call (Specific)."

For further information, refer to the following:

(PITS users)

Section 4-C-10.00 "Operator Call"

(SLT users)

Section 5-A-8.00 "Operator Call."

• Transfer

The extension user can transfer a call to the operators (Attendant Console or Extension) by both screened and unscreened call transfers. For further information, refer to the following.

(PITS users)

Section 4-F-1.01 "Unscreened Call Transfer to Station"

Section 4-F-1.02 "Screened Call Transfer to Station"

Section 4-F-1.06 "Unscreened Call Transfer to Attendant Console"

(SLT users)

Section 5-D-1.01 "Unscreened Call Transfer to Station"

Section 5-D-1.02 "Screened Call Transfer to Station"

Section 5-D-1.04 "Unscreened Call Transfer to Attendant Console"

• Hold

The extension user cannot hold a call with an attendant console operator.

6.00 Class of Service (COS)

Description

The functions executed by the extensions users can be restricted by the COS No. assigned for each extension user.

A total of 32 classes of service are available. A Class of Service is assigned to every extension in "Extension-Station", Class of Service. The available options are set in "System-Class of Service".

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service"	9-D-4.01 9-D-4.02	10-C-7.00 10-C-8.00
"Extension-Station", Class of Service	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

A list of the items which can be set in "System-Class of Service" are given below:

- 1) Outgoing call restriction level (Day mode)
- 2) Outgoing call restriction level (Night mode)
- 3) Maximum number of digits allowed for a CO call
- 4) The ability to allow or deny Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb
- 5) The ability to override Do Not Disturb of the called station
- 6) The ability to forward or transfer a call to an outside party.
- 7) Forced account code operation-enable/disable
- 8) BSS/OHCA override operation-enable/disable
- 9) BSS/OHCA deny-enable/disable
- 10) Executive Busy Override of called party-enable/disable
- 11) Executive Busy Override deny-enable/disable
- 12) Electronic Station Lock Out/Walking COS-enable/disable
- 13) Walking Station-enable/disable
- 14) The ability to perform PITS System Programming-enable/disable
- 15) ARS/Local toll restriction-with restriction/no restriction/no access
- 16) Trunk groups available for an outgoing CO call when the outgoing call is made by specifying a trunk group. This setting is not valid for one-touch CO line outgoing calls, outgoing calls by specifying a Virtual Trunk Group, and local CO line outgoing calls including Automatic Route Selection calls.
- 17) Special carrier access-enable/disable (Setting of accessible carrier when outgoing calls are made by specifying Virtual Trunk Group)
- 18) Setting of accessible paging group with station paging
- 19) Setting of accessible external pager with external paging

7.00 Group

7.01 Intercom Group

Description

Each extension is assigned to an intercom group (1 to 8). The extension users in the same intercom group can call each other by dialing the intercom number (one or two digits) using ICM button on a PITS telephone. It is also possible to make an intercom call by dialing "*" and the directory number (three or four digits) ~~whether they are in the same intercom group or not.~~

Refer to Section 4-C-5.02 "Intercom Calling" for further information.

The intercom group affiliation of each extension user is determined in the "Extension-Station", ICM Group and the intercom numbers are set by "Extension-Station", Intercom Number.

All extensions (PITS and SLT) must belong to one of eight intercom groups.

Since intercom numbers cannot be given to SLT, it is only possible to call these telephones by using their directory numbers. Also, since SLTs are not provided with ICM buttons they can only call PITS using the directory numbers.

The relationship between intercom groups and paging groups is determined by programming the "Group-Call Pickup Group" screen.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-ICM/Paging Group"	9-E-2.00	10-C-16.00
"Group-Call Pickup Group", ICM	9-E-3.00	10-C-17.00
"Extension-Station", Intercom Number ICM Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, the affiliation of each intercom group is determined by the programming in "Group-ICM/Paging Group" screen.

There is no limit on the number of extensions that each Intercom Group can include, but an extension user can be assigned to only one Intercom Group.

Intercom numbers are composed of one or two digits. This means that there are a maximum of 100 intercom numbers (00 through 99) per intercom group.

Extensions belonging to different intercom groups can have the same intercom number.

7.02 Call Pickup Group

Description

Extensions belonging to a particular intercom group can be divided into call pickup groups which can execute the Dial Call Pickup feature. The call pickup group belonging to an intercom group is set by programming in the "Group-Call Pickup Group", ICM.

Up to 32 call pickup groups can be assigned in the system.

Extensions programmed into call pickup groups are set in the "Extension-Station", Pickup Group. It is not necessary for all extensions to be in a pickup group.

See Section 4-D-3.01 "Dial Call Pickup" for further information about the Dial Call Pickup feature.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Call Pickup Group", ICM	9-E-3.00	10-C-17.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Pickup Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Different call pickup groups can have the same UCD and/or paging groups.

See Section 3-B-7.04 "Paging Group" for details on Paging Groups.

See the following Section 3-B-7.03 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group" for details on UCD Groups.

7.03 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group

Description

It is possible to execute UCD functions in a group composed of one or more Call Pickup Groups. Such a group is called a UCD group. The "Group-Call Pickup Group" screen determines which pickup group(s) will be in the UCD group.

Up to 32 UCD groups can be assigned in the system.

The UCD group and the call pickup group configuring the UCD group must belong to the same intercom group.

See Section 3-D-2.05 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-without OGM" and Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM" for further information about the UCD functions.

See the previous Section 3-B-7.02 "Call Pickup Group" for details on Call Pickup Groups.

See Section 3-B-7.01 "Intercom Group" for further information about ICM Groups.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Call Pickup Group", UCD	9-E-3.00	10-C-17.00

Conditions

None

7.04 Paging Group

Description

It is possible to execute paging functions in a group composed of one or more pickup groups. Such a group is called a "Paging Group."

Up to eight paging groups can be assigned in the system.

When Tenant Service is employed, the "Group-ICM/Paging Group" screen sets which tenant the paging group belongs to.

The "Group-Call Pickup Group" screen sets which pickup group(s) make up a paging group.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-ICM/Paging Group", Paging Group-Tenant	9-E-2.00	10-C-16.00
"Group-Call Pickup Group", PAG	9-E-3.00	10-C-17.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, pickup groups which can be used to configure a paging group are limited within the same tenant.

See Section 4-H-1.00 "Paging" for further information about paging features.

7.05 Trunk Group

Description

To support efficient utilization of trunks, they can be grouped together (up to 16 groups) if all trunks in the group perform the same function. The following six kinds of trunk groups can be assigned in the system.

The items listed below are set in the "Group-Trunk Group" screen.

- (a) Trunk group type
- (b) Trunk group name
- (c) Tenant selection
- (d) Trunk group direction
- (e) Incoming destination (Day)
- (f) Incoming destination (Night)
- (g) Intercept Routing (Day)
- (h) Intercept Routing (Night)
- (i) Toll restriction level
- (j) Toll restriction table
- (k) Dialing plan selection
- (l) Disconnect time selection
- (m) Pause time selection
- (n) Hookswitch flash time selection
- (o) DID digit modification table selection
- (p) Entry of PBX access code (No restriction)
- (q) Entry of PBX access code (Restriction)
- (r) Restriction time on CO-CO calls
- (s) DIL (I:N) destination
- (t) Maximum number of digits after External Feature Access
- (u) CO appearance type

The "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group determines which trunk group the CO line belongs to.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group"	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00

Conditions

A single CO line cannot belong to more than one trunk group.

8.00 Night Service

Description

Special arrangements are required to handle attendant-seeking incoming CO calls during period when the operator at Attendant Console is not available, for example at night and on weekends. Attendant-seeking incoming CO calls will be redirected to the designated extension and/or a group of extensions (Directed Night Answer) or will ring an external pager (Universal Night Answer) in night mode.

1. Treatment of attendant-seeking incoming CO calls in night mode

(Directed Night Answer)

Used to redirect incoming attendant-seeking CO calls to the designated extension or a group of extensions automatically in night mode.

(Universal Night Answer (UNA))

Allows any extension user in the system to answer incoming attendant-seeking CO calls ringing at an external pager, by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1 or 2."

Note: Incoming attendant-seeking CO calls can be redirected to the Remote Maintenance Resource for the System Administration.

Night Answer Destination can be administered either by fixed mode (Fixed Night Service) or flexible mode (Flexible Night Service).

(Flexible Night Service)

Allows the Operator 1 to change the pre-assigned night answer destination.

(Fixed Night Service)

The Operator 1 cannot change the pre-assigned night answer destination.

Only the system administrator can change the pre-assigned night answer destination.

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

2. Treatment of other calls in night mode

DID and PCO calls are not assignable to Night Service.

A DID call will ring at the appropriate extension and PCO call will ring at designated extension regardless of Day/Night mode.

The following list shows the relationship between Incoming Mode (Day) and assignable Incoming Mode (Night) of the Trunk Group.

Incoming Mode (Day)	Incoming Mode (Night)
ATT	FIXED FLEXIBLE DISA

Incoming Mode (Day)	Incoming Mode (Night)
DISA	Day Mode FIXED FLEXIBLE DISA
DIL 1: 1	
DIL 1: N	
TAFAS (1/2)	

To continue the same Incoming Mode for a trunk group both in Day and Night, set "Incoming Mode (Night)" to Day Mode.

(Note)

If Incoming Mode (Day) of a trunk group is set to ATT, Day Mode can not be selected for Incoming Mode (Night).

The following calls directed to the Attendant Console in day mode can be redirected to the designated extension in night mode.

DPH, DID, DISA and Extension calls

To utilize this redirection, assign desired extension number in "Extension-Attendant Console" Night.

*OPRT
Line*
*MULT
Loc.*

3. Switching of Day/Night Mode

It is assignable to switch Day/Night mode either automatically at pre-assigned time or manually by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension User) at any time desired.

(Automatic Switching)

The system will switch the day and night modes at the programmed time automatically each day.

(Manual Switching)

Operator 1 can switch the Day/Night mode at desired time.

(Supplement)

The following programming items may be assigned in a different way between day mode and night mode.

- "System-Class of Service"
 - Toll Restriction Level (Day)
 - Toll Restriction Level (Night)
 - (Refer to Section 9-D-4.01 "Class of Service (1/2).")
- "Group-Trunk Group"
 - Incoming Mode (Day)
 - Incoming Mode (Night)
 - Intercept Routing (Day)
 - Intercept Routing (Night)
 - (Refer to Section 9-E-1.01 "Trunk Group (1/2).")
- "Extension-Station"
 - Day Ring
 - Night Ring
 - (Refer to Section 9-G-1.02 "Station (2/3).")

8.01 Directed Night Answer

Description

Used to redirect incoming attendant-seeking CO calls to the designated extension or a group of extensions (Night Answer Group) automatically in night mode.

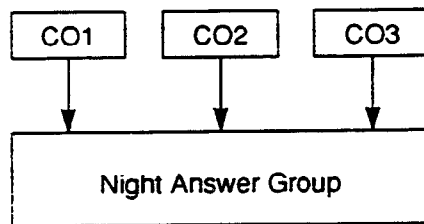
To activate this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FIXED or FLEXIBLE and "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to EXT: xxxx or NAG (Night Answer Group).

Night Answer Group

A single group of extensions (called the Night Answer Group) can be created to receive calls at night.

Calls from more than one CO line may arrive at this group.

The size limit of the group is 32 extensions.



To utilize this feature, program as follows.

1. Assign "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to "FIXED."
2. Assign "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to "NAG."

This CO line must belong to the Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Night) is assigned to FIXED.

3. Assign the DN of the destination extensions by using NAG command.

8.02 Universal Night Answer (UNA)

Description

Allows any extension user in the system to answer incoming attendant-seeking CO calls ringing at an external pager, by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1 or 2."

To activate this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FIXED or FLEXIBLE and "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to UNA 1 or UNA 2. UNA 1 is associated with External Pager 1 and UNA 2 is associated with External Pager 2. All CO lines belonging to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

External pager must be connected to the system beforehand.

Up to two external pagers can be connected to the system.

To answer calls ringing at external pager 1, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1," and to answer calls ringing at external pager 2, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."

For further information about external pager assignment, refer to Section 4-H-1.03 "Paging External Pagers."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Night Answer Group (NAG)"	—	10-C-59.00

Programming

Conditions

1. IRNA and Rerouting

If an incoming CO call directed to a single extension is not answered within a specified time period, the caller will receive Rerouting or IRNA treatment.

For further information, refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)" and Section 3-F-6.00 "Rerouting."

2. Remote Administration

To execute the system administration from a remote location at night, select "RMT" for "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point assignment.

For further information about remote administration, refer to section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location."

3. Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have unique Night Service arrangement individually.

In this case, Night Service assignment for tenant 1 is determined by the system programming "System-Operation" and Night Service assignment for tenant 2 is determined by the system programming "System-Tenant."

Conditions

1. UNA and TAFAS
 Call handling in UNA is identical to TAFAS. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode.
 For further information about TAFAS, refer to Section 4-D-4.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service."
2. IRNA and Rerouting
 If incoming CO calls are not answered for any reason within a specified time period, the caller will receive Rerouting or IRNA treatment.
 For further information, refer to section 3-F-6.00 "Rerouting" and Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)."
3. Remote Administration
 To execute the system administration from a remote location at night, select "RMT" for "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point assignment.
 For further information about remote administration, refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location."
4. Tenant Service
 If tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have a unique Night Service arrangement individually.
 The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager- Tenant.
 Extension users cannot answer the UNA calls ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

Operation

Refer to the following:

- (PITS) Section 4-I-1.01 "Universal Night Answer (UNA)"
- (SLT) Section 5-G-1.01 "Universal Night Answer (UNA)"

8.03 Flexible Night Service

Description

Flexible Night Service allows the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension user) to change the assigned night answer destination on a CO line basis by dialing the feature number for "Flexible Night Service."

To utilize this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FLEXIBLE. All CO lines which belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

If FIXED is selected for the above setting, the assigned night answer destination can not be changed by the Operator 1.

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Flexible Night Service	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, the night answer destination for a CO line can only be changed by the Operator 1 in the same tenant.

Operation

For the operation of changing the Night Answer destination, refer to the following:

- (PITS) Section 4-I-1.02 "Flexible Night Service"
- (SLT) Section 5-G-1.02 "Flexible Night Service"
- (ATT) Section 6-J-1.01 "Flexible Night Service"

8.04 Fixed Night Service

Description

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

If FIXED is selected, the assigned night answer destination can not be changed by the Operator 1.

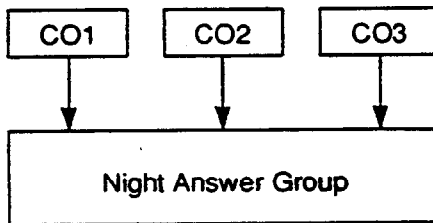
To utilize this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to "FIXED." All CO lines belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

Night Answer Group

A single group of extensions (called the Night Answer Group) can be created to receive calls at night.

Calls from more than one CO line may arrive at this group.

The size limit of the group is 32 extensions.



To utilize this feature, program as follows.

1. Assign "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to "FIXED."
2. Assign "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to "NAG."

This CO line must belong to the Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Night) is assigned to FIXED.

3. Assign the DN of the destination extensions by using NAG command.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Night Answer Group (NAG)"	—	10-C-59.00

Conditions

None

Operation

None

8.05 Switching of Day/Night Mode

Description

It is assignable to switch Day/Night mode either automatically at pre-assigned time or manually by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) at any time desired.

If Manual Switching mode is assigned, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Mode Set" for night service or "Night Mode Cancel" for day service.

If Auto Switching mode is assigned, the system will switch the day and night modes at the programmed time each day.

To utilize Auto Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Auto" and assign desired mode switching time to "Auto Start Time" on a per day of the week basis. To utilize Manual Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Manual."

The Operator 1, however, can override the Auto Mode setting, that is Manual Mode can be established, by dialing the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set." To restore the Auto mode, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

If tenant service is employed, night service assignment unique to each tenant (Tenant 1 and Tenant 2) can be programmed individually. The assignment in "System-Operation (3/3)" is applied to Tenant 1 and the assignment in "System-Tenant" is applied to Tenant 2.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Night Service Auto Start Time	9-D-1.03	10-C-4.00
"System-Tenant", Night Service (Tenant 2) Auto Start Time	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Night Mode Set Night Mode Cancel Night Service Manual Mode Set Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If Auto Start Time on a certain day is not assigned, the current mode is continued until a new start time is encountered.

If the Start Time for Day mode and Night mode on the same day are set identically, the current mode is continued.

If Auto Start Time assignment is not programmed at all, the current mode is continued. In other words if the current mode is Day then Day Mode is continued, and if the current mode is Night then Night Mode is continued.

Operation

Refer to the following:

- (PITS) Section 4-I-1.03 "Switching of Day/Night Mode"
- (SLT) Section 5-G-1.03 "Switching of Day/Night Mode"
- (ATT) Section 6-J-1.02 "Switching of Day/Night Mode"

9.00 Mixed Station Capacities

Description

The KX-T336 System supports a wide range of telephone sets, not only PITS (Proprietary Integrated Telephone System) telephones but also Standard Rotary telephones (10 pps/20 pps) and Standard Push-button telephones.

The PITS telephones can be categorized as follows:

KX-T308 system : KX-T30820
KX-T30830
KX-T30850

KX-T616 system : KX-T61620
KX-T61630
KX-T61650

KX-T1232 system: KX-T123220
KX-T123230
KX-T123230D
KX-T123235
KX-T123250

KX-T7000 series : KX-T7020
KX-T7030
KX-T7050
KX-T7130

Hybrid Line Circuits (HLC) card or Proprietary ITS Line Circuits (PLC) card are required for PITS telephones. Hybrid Line Circuits (HLC) card or Single Line Circuits (SLC) card are required for single line telephones.

The "Configuration-Slot Assignment" screen defines which card is installed in which slot.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment"	9-C-2.00	10-C-2.00

Conditions

None

10.00 Variable Time-Out

Description

The timer values listed below can be set and changed in system programming.

Common system timer values are set by the "System-System Timer" screen and "Special Attendant-DISA" screen. The timer values used with each trunk group are set by the "Group-Trunk Group" screen and the timer values used by the CO lines are set by the "Trunk-CO Line" screen. The timer values used with each extension are set by the "Extension-Station" screen.

System timer values:

- <1> Held Call Reminder
- <2> Held Call Reminder (Attendant)
- <3> Transfer Recall
- <4> Pickup Dial Waiting
- <5> External First Digit Time-Out
- <6> External Interdigit Time-Out
- <7> External Interdigit Time-Out (PBX)
- <8> Toll Restriction Guard Time-Out
- <9> Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out
- <10> Intercept Routing-No Answer Time-Out (System)
- <11> Intercept Routing-No Answer Time-Out (DISA)
- <12> Attendant Overflow Time
- <13> SMDR Duration Time
- <14> Delayed Answer (DISA)
- <15> Prolonged Time (DISA)

Trunk group timer values:

- <1> CO-CO Duration Limit
- <2> Disconnect Time
- <3> Pause Time
- <4> Hook Switch Flash Time

CO Line timer values:

- <1> DTMF Duration Time
- <2> CPC Detection Time (Incoming)

Station timer values:

- <1> Delayed Ringing

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer"	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"Special Attended-DISA", Delayed Answer Prolong Time	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00
"Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit Disconnect Time Pause Time Hook Switch Flash Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", DTMF Duration Time CPC Detection	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station", Day Ring Night Ring	9-G-1.02	10-C-22.00

Conditions

None

11.00 Lockout

Description

If the extension user remains off-hook after the completion of a call, he or she will be disconnected from the channel after hearing reorder tone.

Lockout applies to all types of calls: Extension, Intercom and CO line calls.

Programming

None

Conditions

If the extension user remains off-hook after the completion of a CO call on which "CPC Detection" has been set to "None," reorder tone is not sent even if the other party, on the CO line, goes on-hook.

Refer to Section 3-F-7.00 "Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection" for further information.

12.00 Automatic Station Release

Description

If an extension user fails to dial any digits within a specified time period after getting a line for making a call, he or she will be disconnected from the channel after hearing reorder tone.

To get a line for making a call again, the extension user must once go on-hook and then off-hook.

When making an outgoing CO call with either PITS and SLT, the timers set by "System-System timers", External First Digit Time-Out, External Interdigit Time-Out and External Interdigit Time-Out (PBX) are used.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer ", External First Digit Time-Out External Interdigit Time-Out External Interdigit Time-Out (PBX)	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

This function does not work when originating an intercom call or extension call with a PITS.

This function works in the following cases when originating a CO line call with a PITS.

- <1> When nothing has been dialed before the External First Digit Time-Out expires. This timer is started after CO dial tone has been heard.
- <2> When the External Interdigit Time-Out has expired during dialing.

This function works in the following cases when originating a call with an SLT.

- <1> When the first digit was not dialed within 10 seconds after dial tone was heard.
- <2> When the time between the digits being dialed exceeds five seconds (only when originating an extension call).

13.00 Distinctive Dial Tone

The following conditions apply when originating a CO call with an SLT.

- <1> When the first digit was not dialed within 10 seconds after dial tone was heard.
- <2> When the five second interdigit timer expires when dialing on a CO line.
- <3> When the first digit was not dialed before the External First Digit Timer Time-Out expires after the CO dial tone was heard
- <4> When the External Interdigit Time-Out expires during dialing.

Description

Multiple dial tone patterns are presented to the extension user to give some information about selected lines, features set to the lines, etc.

There are five dial tone types, as follows:

Dial tone 1 : Normal dial tone, sounds when calling on DN buttons.

Dial tone 2 : Sounds to request an account code entry or DISA user code entry, or sounds when an extension goes off-hook after Timed Reminder.

Dial tone 3 : Sounds if the extension user has set any of the following features:

- Do Not Disturb
- Call Forwarding
- Absent Message
- Timed Reminder
- Walking Station
- Walking COS

Dial tone 4 : Sounds if the extension user has set UCD Log Out.

Dial tone 5 : Sounds when intercom calling (only for PITS's).

Programming

None

Conditions

The patterns for dial tone are listed in Section 3-B-16.00 "Tone and Ringing Patterns."

14.00 Distinctive Busy Tone

Description

There are three busy tone patterns as follows:

Busy tone 1 : Normal busy tone.

Busy tone 2 : A unique busy tone which allows users with busy tone detection SLT's to use Busy Override, etc, when encountering a busy line.

Busy tone 3 : A special busy tone sent when a trunk is busy to inform the extension user that Automatic Callback to Trunk will be set by going on-hook automatically.

Busy tones 1 and 2 are not used at the same time. Only one tone is selected by "System-Operation", Busy Tone.

If busy tone 2 is selected, PITS's follow the setting.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Busy Tone	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

Conditions

If Automatic Callback to Trunk is programmed, the function is automatically set when making an outgoing CO call and going on-hook when hearing busy tone.

See Section 4-C-6.01, 5-A-4.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk" for details.

When the Automatic Callback to Trunk function is enabled in system programming, special busy tone is sent. When Automatic Callback to Trunk is not enabled in system programming, busy tone 1 or busy tone 2 is sent. See Section 3-B-16.00 "Tone and Ringing Patterns" for the busy tone patterns.

15.00 Confirmation Tone

Description

After several operations the system confirms the success of the operation by sending a confirmation tone to the extension user.

Multiple patterns of confirmation tone is sent when the following operations have been successfully conducted:

Confirmation tone 1 :

When a function is set, indicates that the new setting differs from the previous setting.

Confirmation tone 2 :

When a function is set, indicates that the new setting is identical to the previous setting. In addition, the tone is sent when holding a calling party (including Consultation Hold and Call Park) or setting Call Park and when setting or releasing Message Waiting, and setting BGM through External Pager on and off.

Confirmation tone 3 :

The tone is sent when calling by OHCA, answering by Call Pickup or by Call Hold Retrieve-Station, or when making and answering the paging announcement, or when calling a doorphone or starting conference, and so on.

Confirmation tone 4 :

The tone is sent when converting conference into a two party call.

A setting can be made by programming "System-Operation", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in to determine whether confirmation tone is to be sent or not when two party conversation is successfully converted into a three party conversation (Busy Override, Conference, etc.).

Confirmation tone from external pagers can be selected to be sent or not in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone.

Refer to Section 3-B-16.00 "Tone and Ringing Patterns" for the confirmation tone patterns.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

Dial tone is sent after confirmation tone has been sent. However, if the Automatic Callback to Station function has been set, reorder tone is sent after confirmation tone.

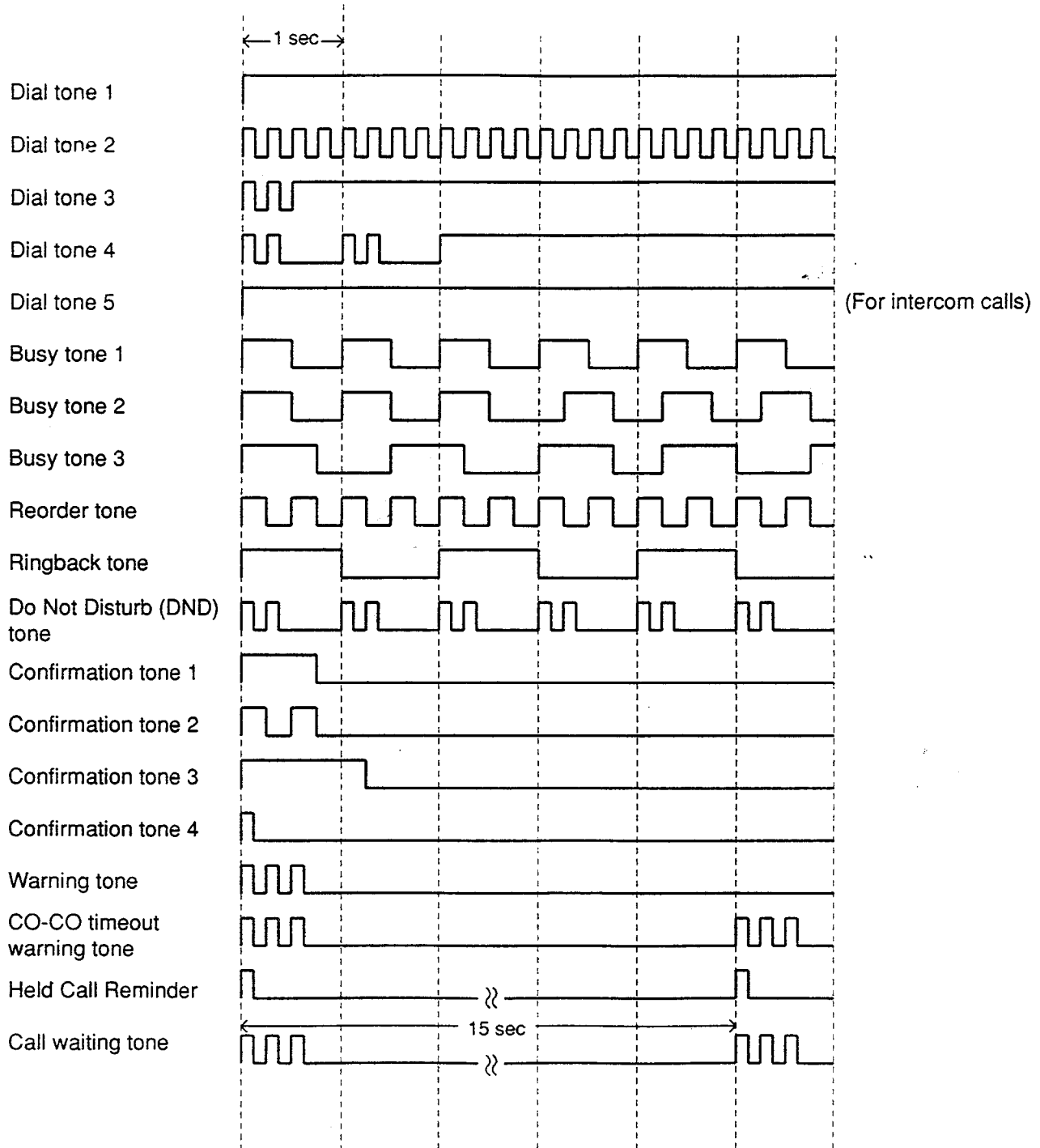
When a function is set using a PITS with the display, details of the setting appear on the display while confirmation tone is sent. If any operation is performed, the message on the display will be terminated at that time.

16.00 Tone and Ringing Patterns

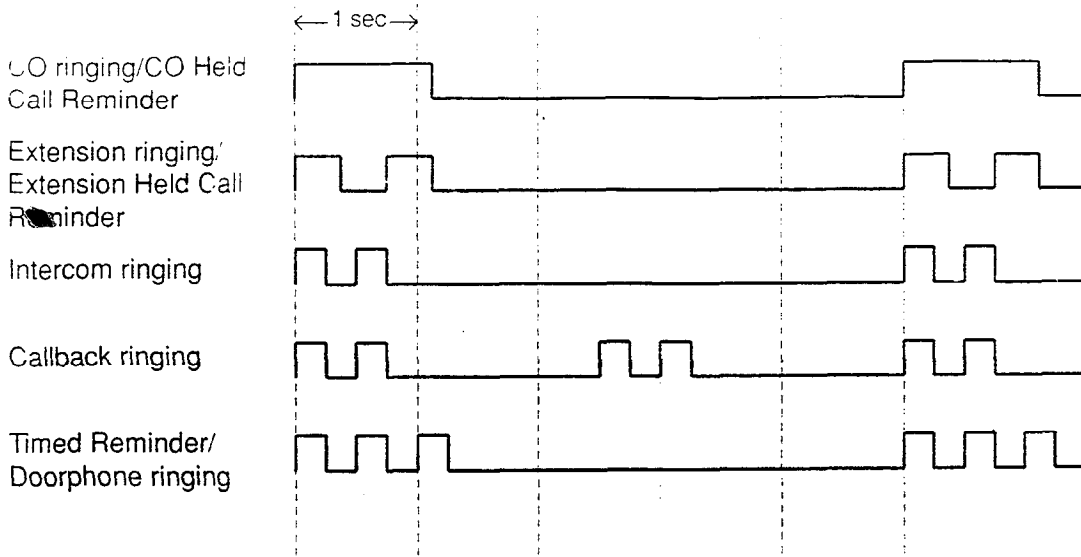
Description

This system offers various tone patterns and ringing patterns as listed below:

Tone Patterns



Ringling Patterns



- See Section 3-B-13.00 "Distinctive Dial Tone" for details of dial tone.
- See Section 3-B-14.00 "Distinctive Busy Tone" for details of busy tone.
- See Section 3-B-15.00 "Confirmation Tone" for details of confirmation tone.
- See Section 3-D-4.00 "Discriminating Ringing."

Programming

None

Conditions

None

C. Outgoing Call Features

1.00 Toll Restriction

Description

Toll Restriction is a system programmable feature that, in conjunction with the assigned Class of Service, can prohibit selected extension users from placing unauthorized toll call.

Toll Restriction types depend on the following four ways of selecting a trunk:

- Local Trunk Dial Access (Refer to Section 3-C-1.01)
- Automatic Route Selection (ARS) (Refer to Section 3-C-1.02)
- Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access (Refer to Section 3-C-1.03)
- Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access (Refer to Section 3-C-1.04)

Three Toll Restriction types below are common to the above listed four methods:

- Operator/International Call Restriction (Refer to 3-C-1.05)
- 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction (Refer to Section 3-C-1.06)
- 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction (Refer to Section 3-C-1.07)

3/6 Digit Toll Restriction and 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction are used in pairs.

Flow charts and Programming are used to explain Toll Restriction types. **Flow chart** illustrates the flow of procedures. **Programming** shows the programming reference and the method to execute each program for the procedures illustrated in the flow chart. Each **Programming** has a number, which matches the numbers attached to the procedures in the flow chart: <1>, <2> . . .

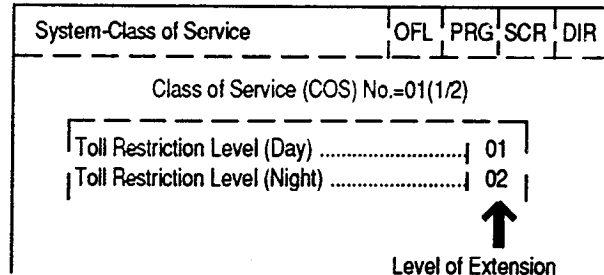
Toll Restriction Level

Toll restriction level is one of the elements used to judge Toll Restriction. The level consists of 16 stages from 01 to 16. 01 is the highest level and 16 is the lowest:

01,02,03,04,05,06,07,08,09,10,11,12,13,14,15,16
 high ←————→ low

The higher the level of an extension is, the less the extension is restricted. Conversely, the lower the level the greater the restriction.

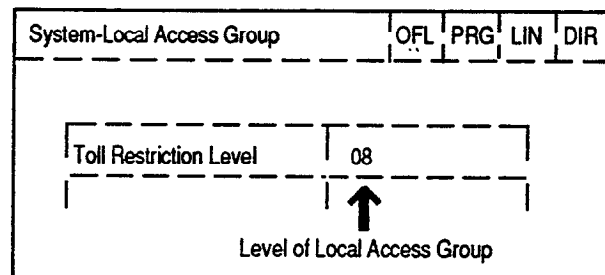
The levels of extensions are assigned in "System-Class of Service", Toll Restriction Level (Day) and Toll Restriction Level (Night) as below:



"Toll Restriction Level of Extension" is referred to as "TRLE" in the following.

Each Toll Restriction type can set its own level and executes restriction by comparing its own level with TRLE.

For example, the toll restriction level for Local Trunk Dial Access can be programmed in "System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Level.



In the flow charts, marks such as ">" are used to compare TRLE and the level of each Toll Restriction type.

When TRLE is equal to or higher than the toll restriction level, it is described as follows:

$$TRLE \geq \text{Toll restriction level}$$

When TRLE is lower than the toll restriction level, it is described as follows:

$$TRLE < \text{Toll restriction level}$$

<Example>

$$TRLE \dots 03$$

$$\text{Toll restriction level} \dots 08$$

The levels above are described as :

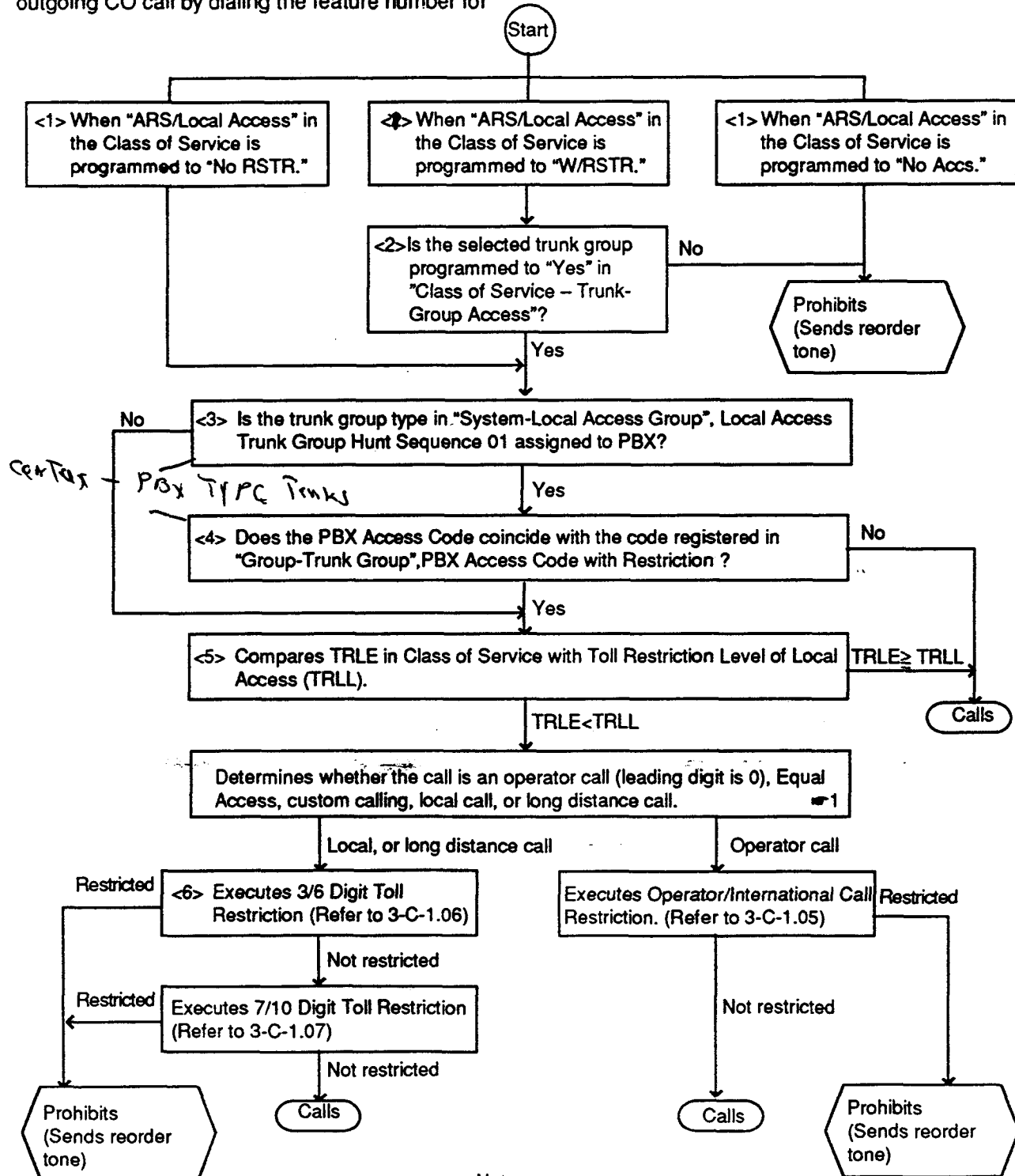
$$TRLE > \text{Toll restriction level}$$

1.01 Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access

Flow Chart

The flow chart below shows the procedures for restricting outgoing calls when a user makes an outgoing CO call by dialing the feature number for

"ARS/Local CO line Access" in the system without ARS service.



Note
 1 Equal Access is prohibited. Custom Calling is performed.

Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", ARS/Local Access	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Extension users may be restricted from Local Trunk Dial Access by "System-Class of Service", ARS Local Access, as follows:

If set to "No ACCS" (No Access), calling is impossible (reorder tone is returned).

If set to "W/RSTR" (With Restriction), calling is possible with restriction by "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

If set to "No RSTR" (No Restriction), calling is possible with no restriction by "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00

Programming <3>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Local Access Group", Local Access Trunk Group Hunt Sequence	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Type	9-E-1.02	10-C-14.00

When "Type" of the trunk group which is set to "Local Access Trunk Group Hunt Sequence 01" in Local Access Group is programmed to "PBX," the types of the other trunk groups preset to other "Hunt Sequence" than "01" are all regarded as "PBX". "PBX Access Code (No Restriction)" and "PBX Access Code (Restriction)" of the trunk group which is set to "Hunt Sequence 01" are used to judge.

Programming <4>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (2/2)", PBX Access Code (No Restriction) PBX Access Code (Restriction)	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00

If this system works into the host PBX, PBX access code is required to dial through the connected PBX.

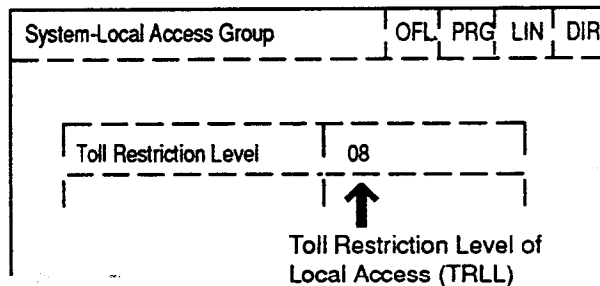
To execute Toll Restriction, register PBX Access Code in "Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (Restriction).

To access the Host PBX without executing Toll Restriction, register PBX Access Code in "Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (No Restriction)

Programming <5>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Class of Service (1/2)" Toll Restriction Level (Day) and (Night)	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Level	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00

TRLL is assigned in the item below:

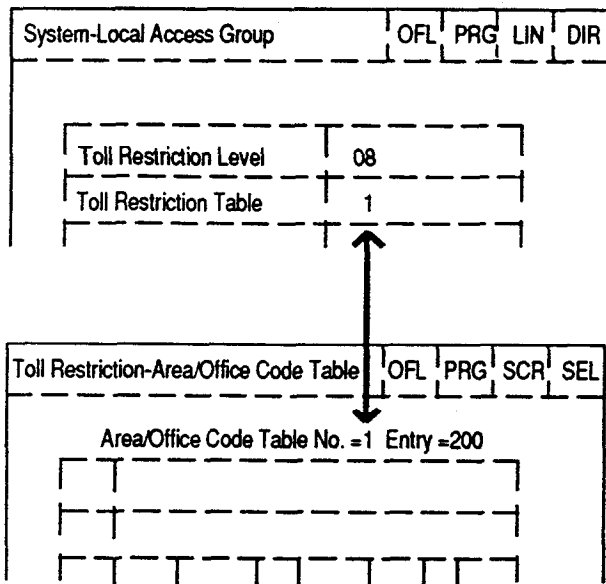


When TRLL is programmed higher than TRLE, the procedure advances to the next step. When TRLL is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, the call is not restricted and performed.

Programming <6>

System Programming	Reference	
	V	Dump
"System-Local Access Group" Toll Restriction Table	9-D-5 00	10-C-9 00

The number that is registered in the "System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Table is the number of the Area/Office Code Table.

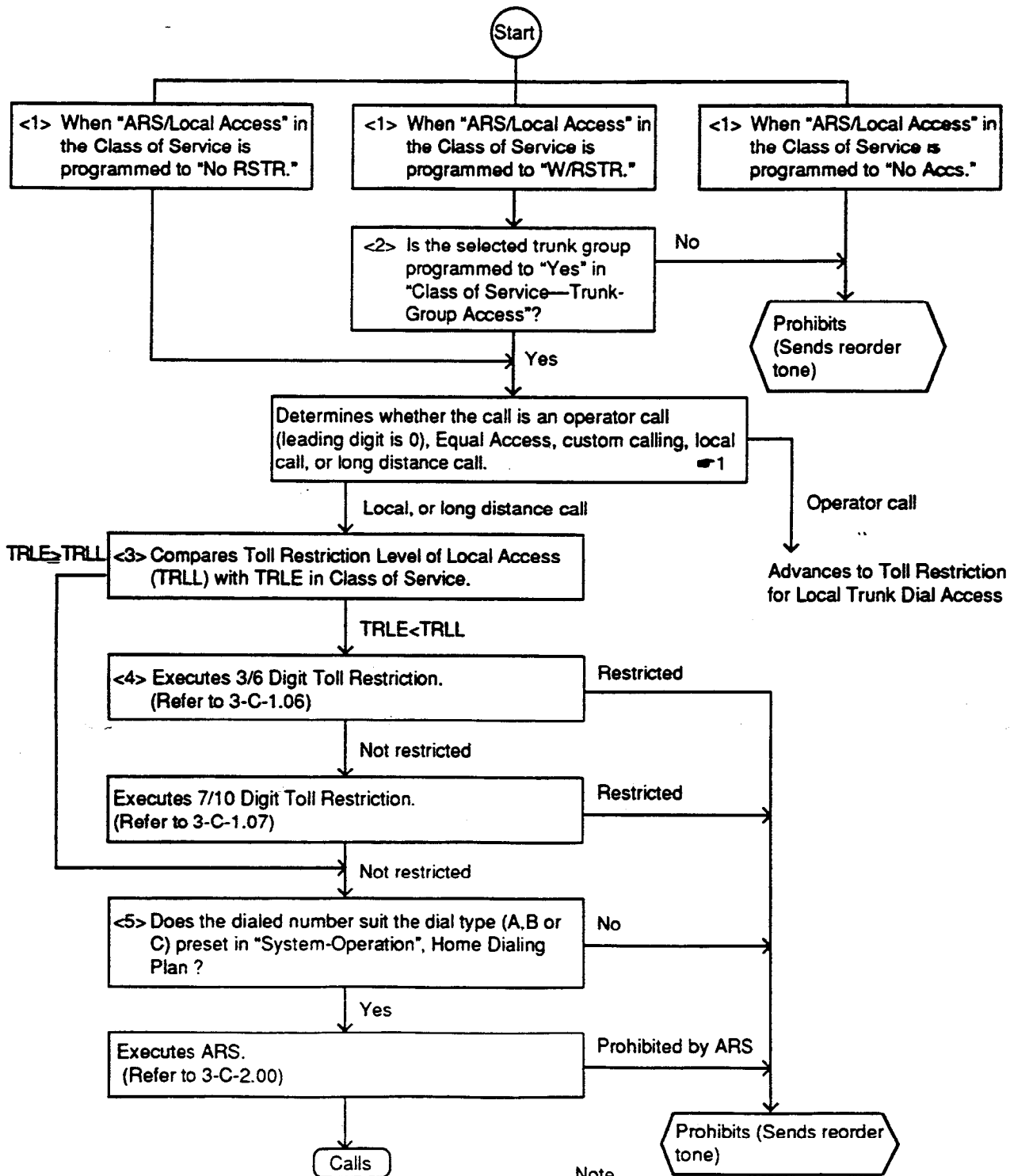


Dial 9 ARS ON
3 33

1.02 Toll Restriction in Automatic Route Selection (ARS) System

Flow Chart

The flow chart below shows the toll restriction procedures for outgoing calls when an extension user makes an outgoing CO call by dialing the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access" in the system with ARS service.



Note
1 Equal Access and custom calling are prohibited.

Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", ARS/Local Access	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Extension users may be restricted from Local Trunk Dial Access by the assignment of "System-Class of Service", ARS Local Access, as follows:

If set to "No ACCS" (No Access), calling is impossible (reorder tone is returned).

If set to "WRSTR" (With Restriction), calling is possible with restriction by "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

If set to "No RSTR" (No Restriction), calling is possible regardless of the assignment of "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access assignment.

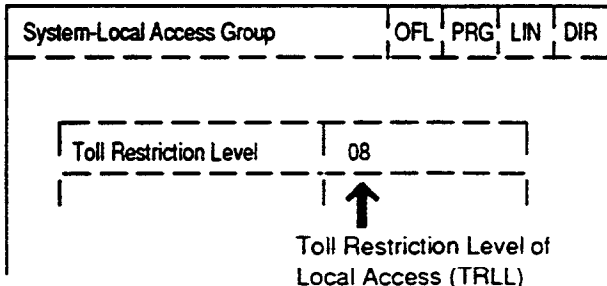
Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00

Programming <3>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Level	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00

TRLL is assigned in the item below:



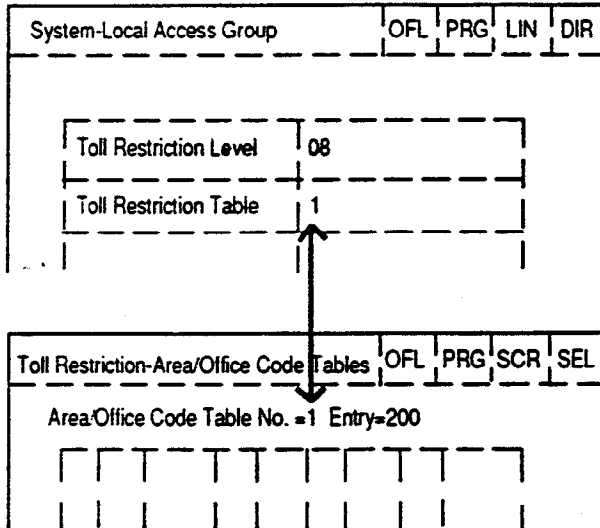
When TRLL is set higher than TRLE, Toll Restriction advances to the next step.

When TRLL is set equal to or lower than TRLE, Toll Restriction advances to ARS without executing 3/6 and 7/10 Digit Toll Restrictions.

Programming <4>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Table	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00

The number that is registered in "System-Local Access Group", Toll Restriction Table is the number of the Area/Office Code Table.



Programming <5>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/2)", Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

Dialing Plan

There are three types of dialing plans for local calls and long distance calls depending on areas, as follows:

Type A

Long distance call : 1-NPA-NXX-XXXX
Local call : NXX-XXXX

Type B

Long distance call : NPA-NXX-XXXX
Local call : NNX-XXXX

Type C

Long distance call : 1-NPA-NXX-XXXX
Local call (charged) : 1- NNX-XXXX
Local call : NXX-XXXX

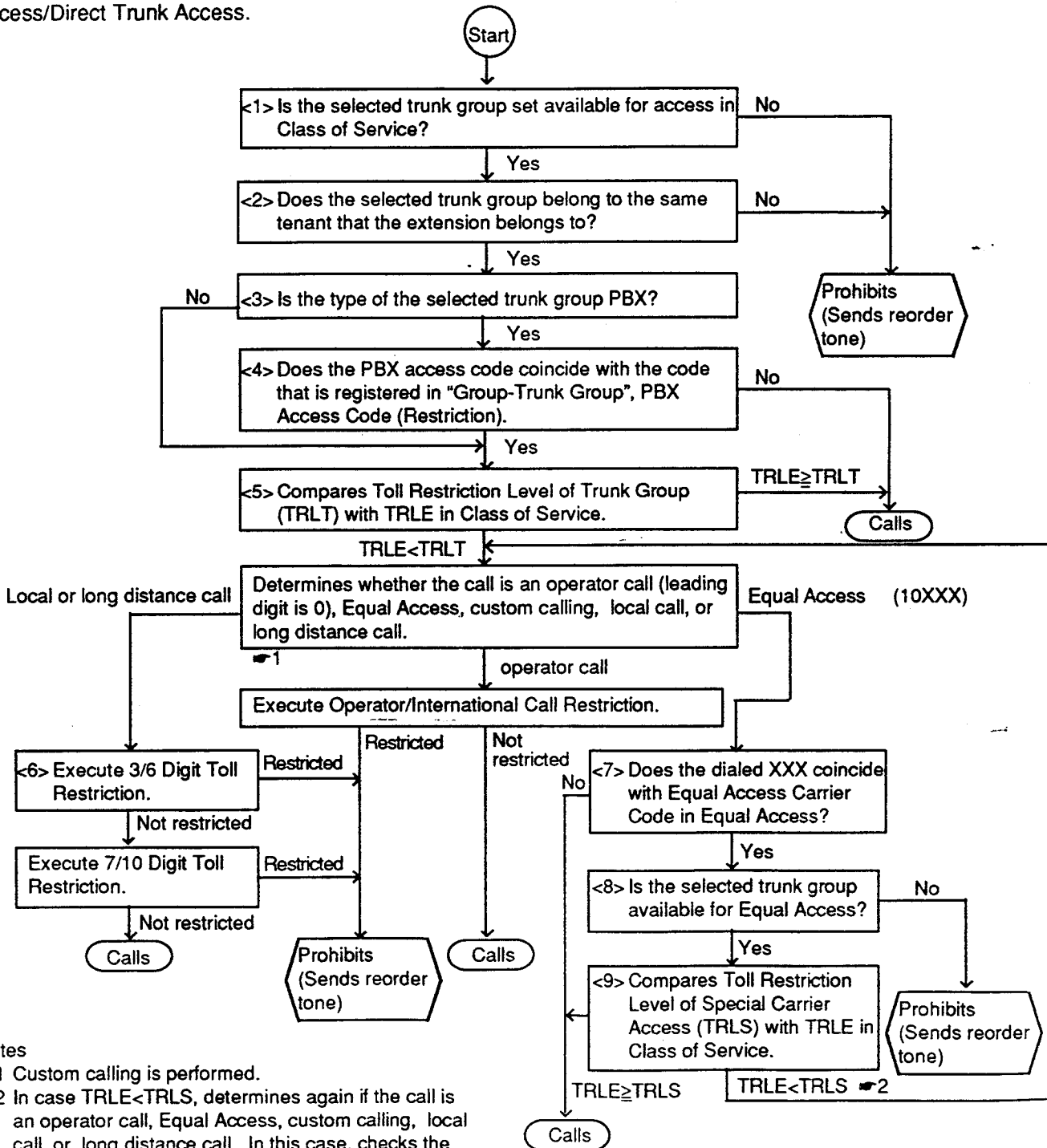
N=2 to 9, P=0 or 1, A=0 to 9, X=0 to 9
NPA : Area code
NXX, NNX : Office code
XXXX : Subscriber number

Access code 81...
 SINGLE C.O. Button
 Group C.O. Button

1.03 Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access

Flow Chart

Shows the procedures for restricting outgoing calls when an extension user makes an outgoing CO call by employing Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access.



Notes

- 1 Custom calling is performed.
- 2 In case $TRLE < TRLS$, determines again if the call is an operator call, Equal Access, custom calling, local call, or long distance call. In this case, checks the subsequent dialed numbers after "10XXX."

Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00

When the selected trunk group is assigned to "No" in "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access, calling is impossible.

When you want to make a trunk group unavailable for outgoing calls, assign the trunk group to "No" in "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", Tenant	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-ICM/Paging Group"	9-E-2.00	10-C-16.00
"Extension-Station", ICM Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

The tenant of the selected trunk group is assigned in "Group-Trunk Group", Tenant. An extension should belong to one of eight ICM groups.

The tenant that the extension belongs to is the tenant that the ICM group belongs to.

The tenant that the ICM group belongs to is programmed in "Group-ICM/Paging Group."

The ICM group that the extension belongs to is programmed in "Extension-Station", ICM Group.

Programming <3>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", Type	9-E-1.02	10-C-14.00

Programming <4>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (No Restriction) PBX Access Code (Restriction)	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00

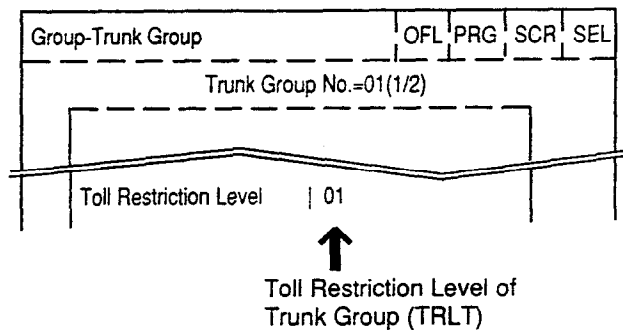
To execute Toll Restriction, the PBX Access Code must be registered in "Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (Restriction).

To access the Host PBX without Toll Restriction, the PBX Access Code must be assigned in "Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (No Restriction).

Programming <5>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Class of Service (1,2)", Toll Restriction Level (Day and (Night) "Group-Trunk Group", Toll Restriction Level	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00 10-C-14.00

TRLT is assigned in the item below (Assuming Trunk Group No.=01):

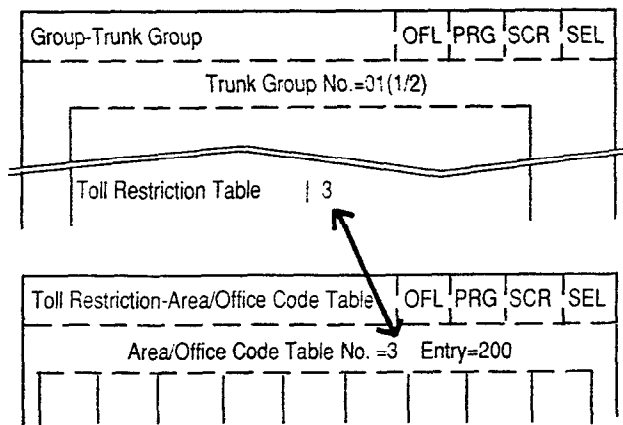


When TRLT is programmed higher than TRLE, Toll Restriction advances to the next step. When TRLT is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, calling is performed without restriction.

Programming <6>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", Toll Restriction Table	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

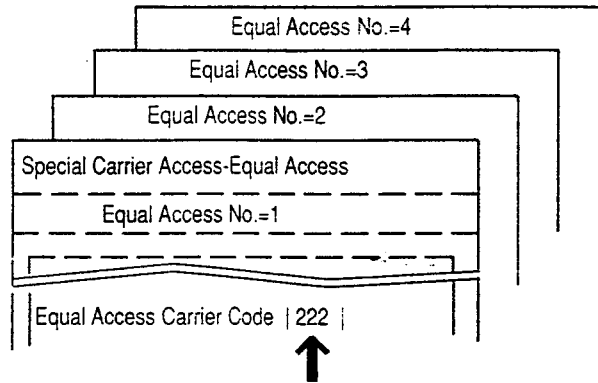
The number that is registered in "Group-Trunk Group", Toll Restriction Table is the number of the Area/Office Code Table.



Programming <7>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access", Equal Access Carrier Code	9-H-1.00	10-C-30.00

There are four types of Equal Access Tables to check if the dialed XXX corresponds with assigned numbers in four types of tables.



When the dialed XXX does not correspond with any of the tables, calling is performed without restriction.
 When the dialed XXX corresponds with any table, the procedures in steps 8 and 9 in the flow chart (3-C-1.03) depend on the table that the dialed XXX corresponds with.

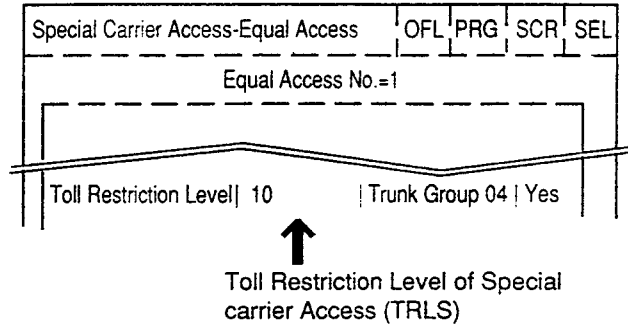
Programming <8>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access", Trunk Group 01-16	9-H-1.00	10-C-30.00

Programming <9>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access", Toll Restriction Level	9-H-1.00	10-C-30.00

TRLS is programmed in the item below:



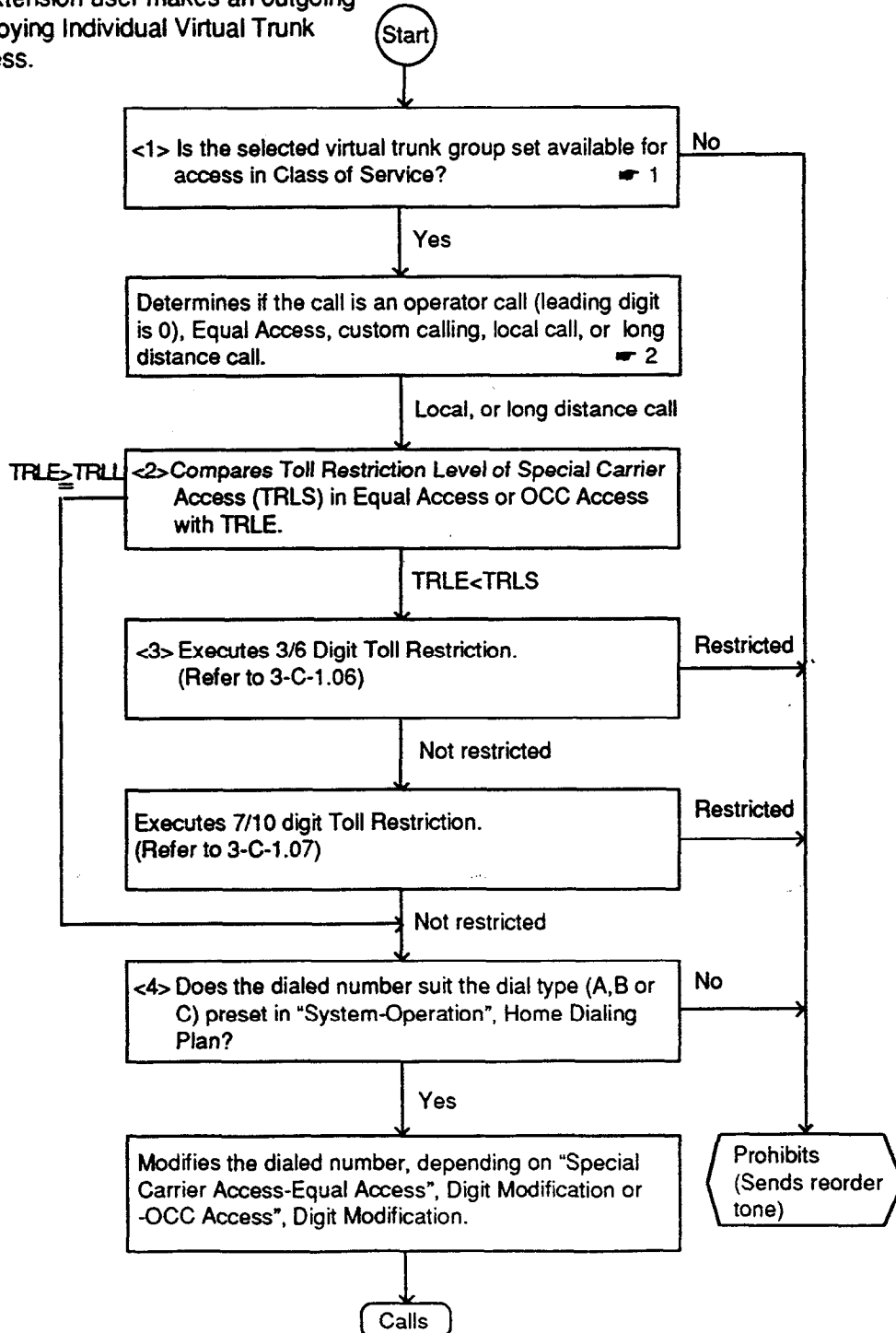
When TRLS is programmed higher than TRLE, checks again if the call is an operator call, Equal Access, custom calling, local call, or long distance call.
 When TRLS is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, calling is performed without restriction.

Dial Trk Grp Access
 + EXR code

1.04 Toll Restriction for Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access

Flow Chart

Shows the procedures for restricting outgoing calls when an extension user makes an outgoing CO call by employing Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access.



Notes

- 1. When available, accesses an idle trunk group that is assigned to "Yes" in "Special Carrier Access-Equal Access" or "-OCC Access."
- 2. Operator calls, Equal Access, custom calling are prohibited.

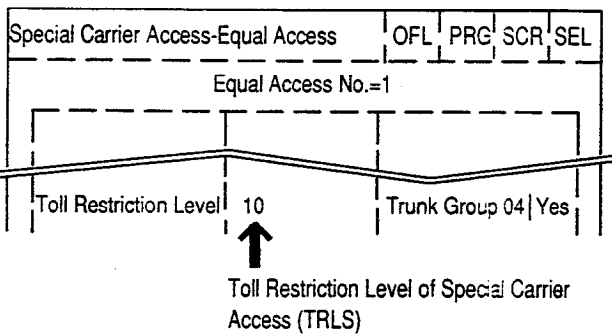
Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service", Special Carrier Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00

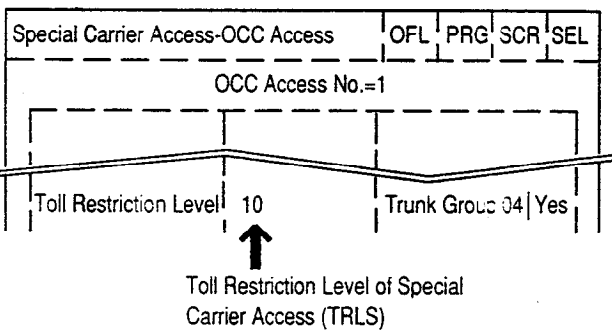
Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Carrier Access—Equal Access", Toll Restriction Level	9-H-1.00	10-C-8.00
"Special Carrier Access—OCC Access", Toll Restriction Level	9-H-2.00	10-C-8.00

TRLS of Equal Access is assigned in the item below (when virtual trunk group 1 is designated):



TRLS of OCC Access is assigned in the item below (when virtual trunk group 5 is designated):



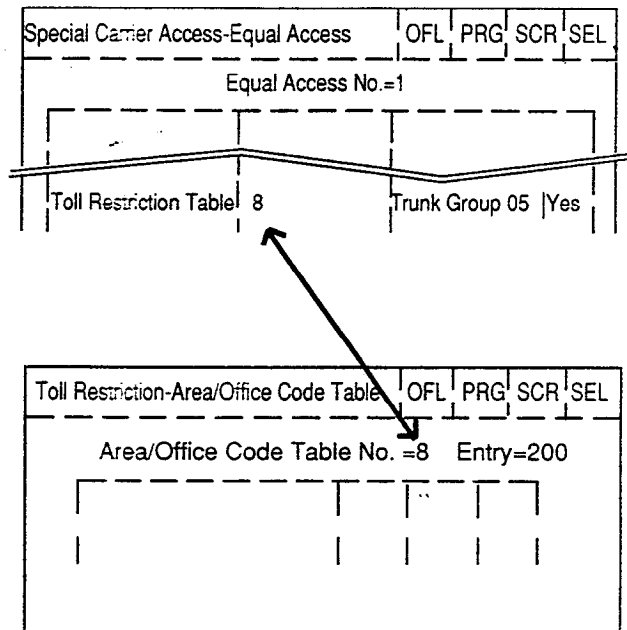
When TRLS is programmed higher than TRLE, the procedure advances to the next step.

When TRLS is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, the procedure advances to check the dial type in "Home Dialing Plan" without executing 3/6 and 7/10 Digit Toll Restrictions.

Programming <3>

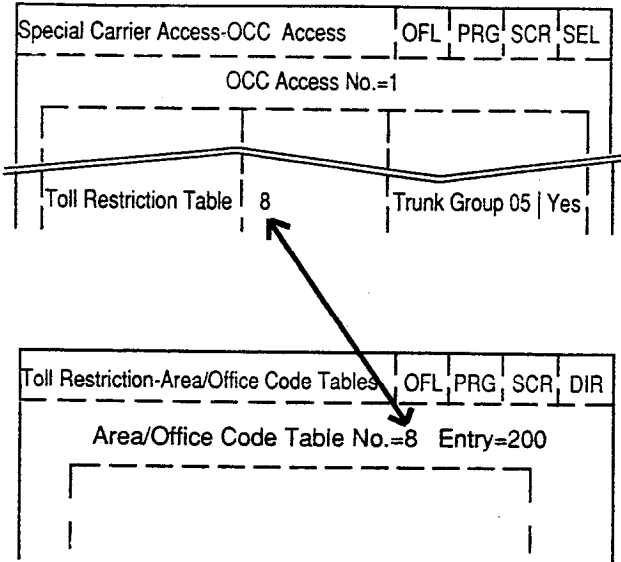
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Carrier Access—Equal Access", Toll Restriction Table	9-H-1.00	10-C-8.00
"Special Carrier Access—OCC Access", Toll Restriction Table	9-H-2.00	10-C-8.00

The number that is registered in "Special Carrier Access—Equal Access", Toll Restriction Table is the number of the Area/Office Code Table.



The number that is registered in "Special Carrier Access-OCC Access", Toll Restriction Table is the number of the Area/Office Code Table.

(when virtual trunk group 5 is designated):



Programming <4>

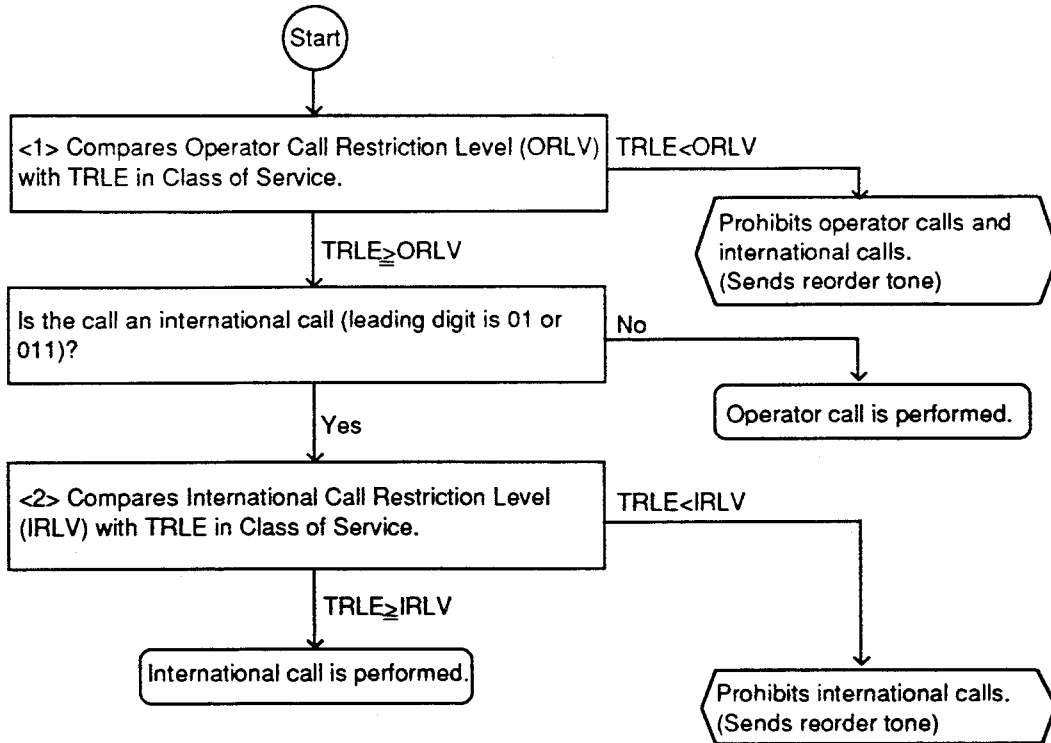
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.00	10-C-4.00

There are three types of dialing plans for local and long distance calls. Each area has one of the three plans as mentioned before.

1.05 Operator/International Call Restriction

Flow chart

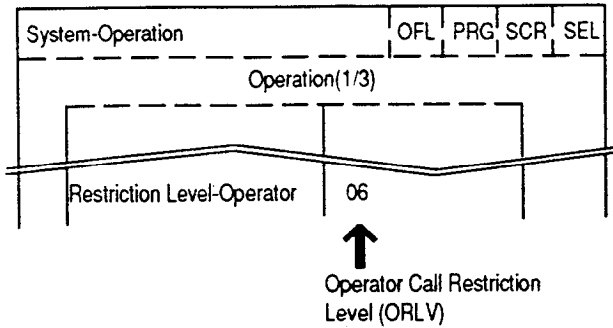
The flow chart below shows the toll restriction procedure for Operator (telephone company) and International calls.



Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Restriction Level-Operator	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

ORLV is assigned in the item below:



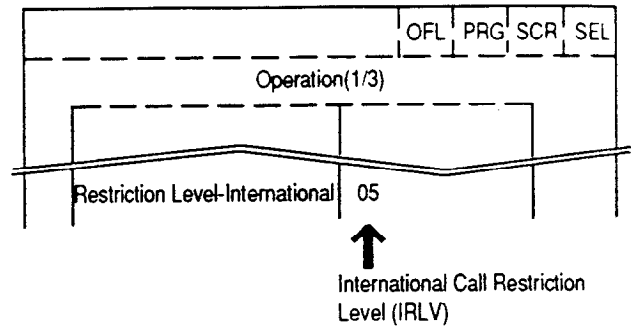
When ORLV is programmed higher than TRLE, operator and international calls are prohibited.

When ORLV is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, operator calls are performed. International calls advances to the next procedure.

Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Restriction Level-International	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

IRLV is assigned in the following item:

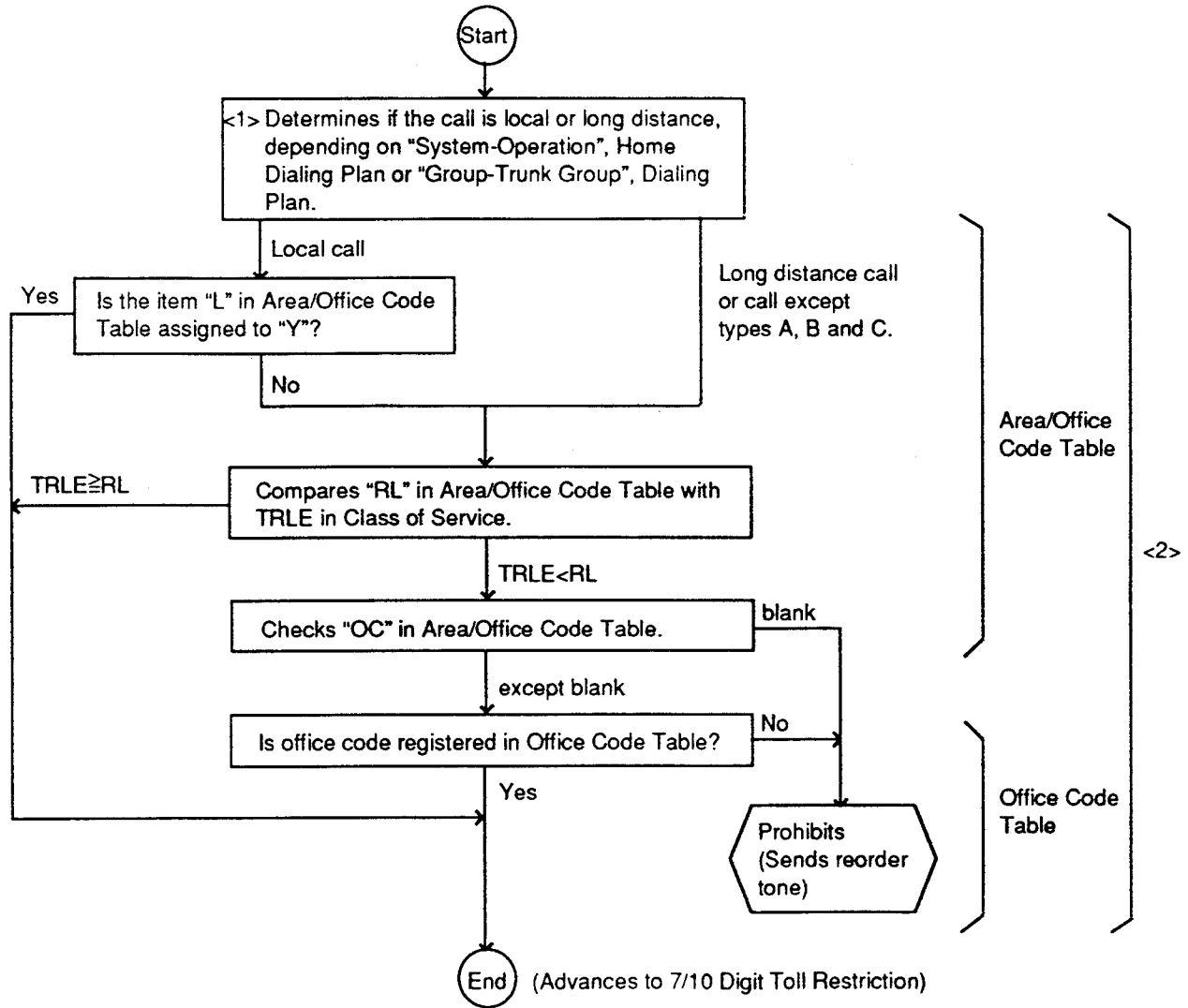


When IRLV is programmed equal to or lower than TRLE, international calls are performed.

1.06 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction

Flow Chart

Local and long distance calls can be restricted by area codes only, or by office codes only, or by both area codes and office codes. The procedures are shown below:



Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Group-Trunk Group", Dialing Plan	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

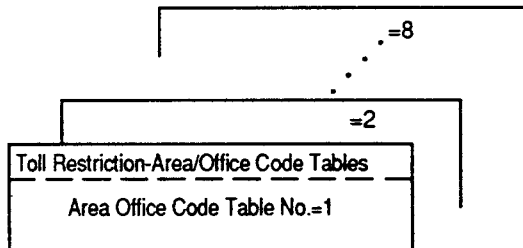
When a call is made by ARS or Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access, the call is judged by "System-Operation", Home Dialing Plan.

When a call is made by Local Trunk Dial Access or Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access, the call is judged by "Group-Trunk Group", Dialing Plan.

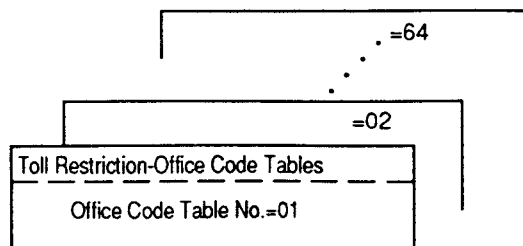
Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Toll Restriction-Area/Office Code Tables"	9-I-1.00	10-C-32.00
"Toll Restriction-Office Code Tables"	9-I-2.00	10-C-33.00

- Eight Area/Office Code Tables are prepared to program various restrictions for calling ways such as Local Trunk Group Dial Access, Individual Trunk Group Dial Access, etc. Each table consists of 16 screens:



- 64 Office Code Tables are also prepared. Each table consists of four screens:



(1) Programming the 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction plan (General)

Before programming the toll restriction plan, determine the TRLE of each extension user in Class of Service programming.

Table 1 Toll Restriction Level of each Extension user

	TRLE	RL1	RL2	RL3	RL4	RL5	RL6
President	1	A	A	A	A	A	A
Vice-President	2	R	A	A	A	A	A
Manager	3	R	R	A	A	A	A
Assistant Manager	4	R	R	R	A	A	A
Part-Timer 1	5	R	R	R	R	A	A
Part-Timer 2	6	R	R	R	R	R	A

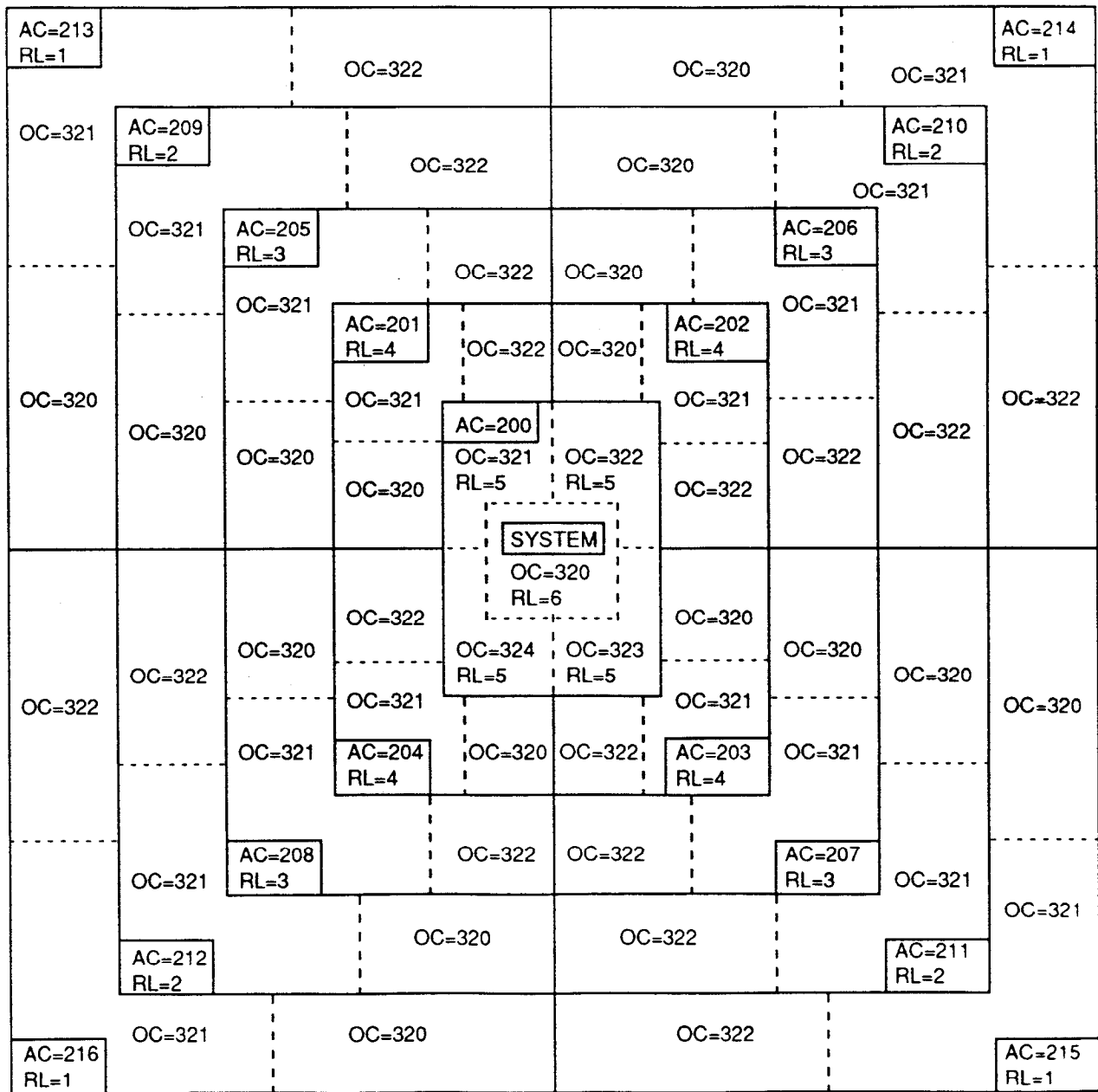
Legend:

- TRLE - Toll Restriction Level of Extension
- RL - Restriction Level
- A - Allowed
- R - Restricted

Assuming that your telephone system is located in the area, Area Code (AC)=200, Office Code (OC)=320, accordingly, your CO number is (1) + 200 + 320 + XXXX.

Determine the Restriction Level of each AC and OC respectively according to the TRLE of each extension user (Table 1).

Table 2 Restriction Level of each AC and OC



————— the boundaries of Area Code
 - - - - - the boundaries of Office Code

Now program the 3/6 digit toll restriction plan according to the Table 1 and Table 2 using "Area/Office Code Table."

In this table, numbers in "Code" field can be used either as AC or OC.

First select "N" in "L" field, and enter Restriction Level for each AC or OC in "RL" field according to the Table 2.

In the area where Dialing Plan Type B is adopted, there are no Office Codes which are identical with Area Code, so you can assign the Restriction Level of AC and OC respectively using different "Area/Office Code Table." (Refer to 3-C-1.02 for Dialing Plan.)

When there are some Office Codes which are identical with Area Codes, refer to

"(3) Programming the 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction Plan by selecting "Y" in "L" field." *← LOCAL?*

3-C-6

Toll Restriction-Area/Office Code Tables										ONL	PRG	SCR	SEL
Area/Office Code Table No.=1 Entry =200													
Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	Y,RL,OC				
200	N,5	210	No1	220		230		240					
201	N,4		No1										
202	N,4		No1										
203	N,4		No1										
204	N,4		No1										
205	N,3												
206	N,3												
207	N,3												
208	N,3												
209	N,2												

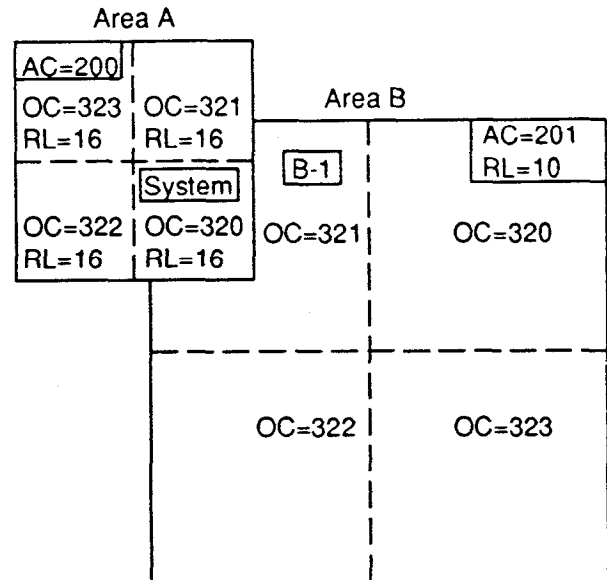
Enter Restriction Level of Area Code
Select N (Default Setting)
Area Code

(2) Programming the 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction Plan Using "OC" field.

When you want to restrict an outgoing call for certain area except a district within that area, program the toll restriction plan by entering Office Code Table No. in "OC" field of that Area Code and set Office Code of the district in that Office Code Table.

Assuming that your system is located in Area A AC=200, and Restriction Level of Area B is set to "10."

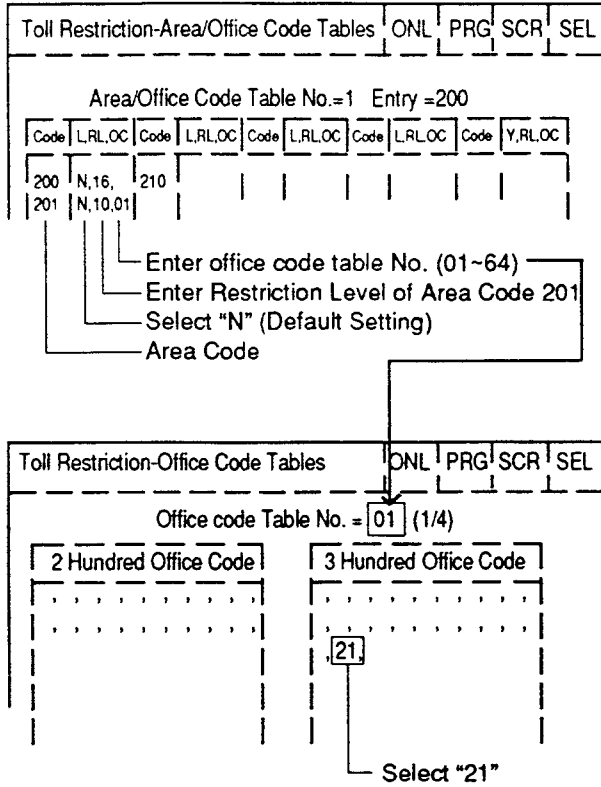
So extension users with TRLE of 11-16 are restricted to place a call to Area B.



Toll Restriction-Area/Office Code Tables										ONL	PRG	SCR	SEL
Area/Office Code Table No.=1 Entry =300													
Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	Y,RL,OC				
300	N,9	310		320	N,6	330		340					
				321	N,5								
				322	N,5								
				323	N,5								
				324	N,5								

Enter Restriction Level of Office Code
Select N (Default Setting)
Office Code

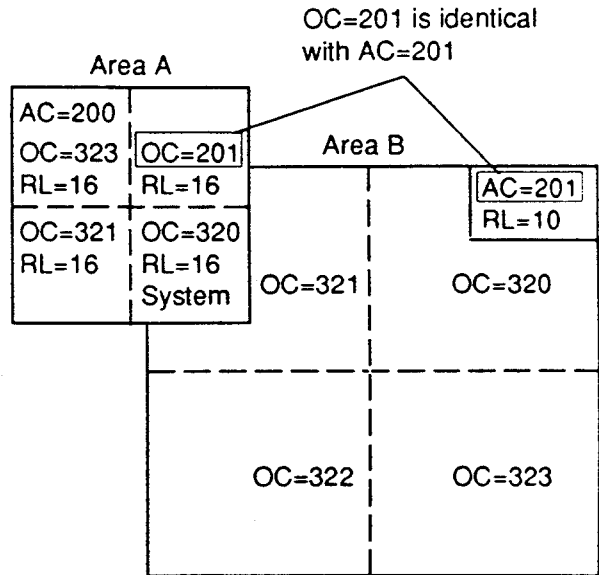
If you do not want to restrict an extension user from originating CO calls for district B-1 within Area B, because calls for district B-1 are considered local calls. Then enter "01" in "OC" field of Area Code 201, and register Office Code 321 in the Office Code Table No.=1 as follows.



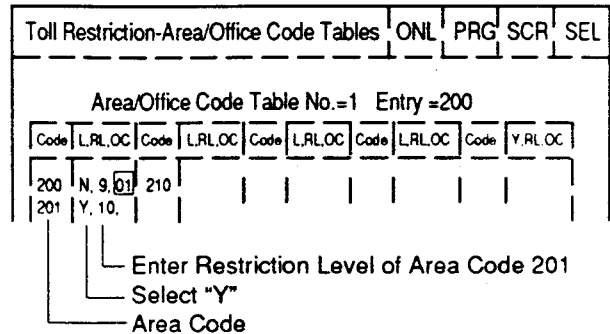
Now Restriction Level 10 is not applied to calls for district B-1 ((1) + 201 + 321 + XXXX).

(3) Programming the 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction Plan by selecting "Y" in "L" field.

When your system is located in the area where Dialing Plan Type A or Type C is adopted, some Office Codes may be identical with Area Codes, (Refer to 3-C-1.02 for Dialing Plan.) 3-C-6 Assuming that your system is located in the area (AC=200, OC=320) where Dialing Plan Type A or Type C is adopted.



In this case, do not assign Restriction Level of AC and OC using different Area/Office code table respectively and program the toll restriction plan as follows.

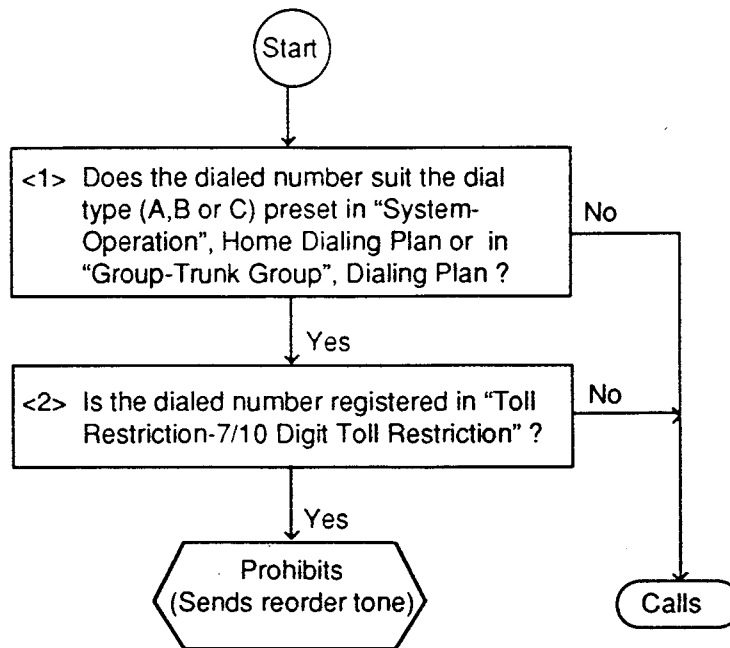


Select "Y" in "L" field and enter Restriction Level "10" in "RL" field of Area Code 201. When "Y" is selected in "L" field of code 201, Restriction Level 10 is applied to AC=201 only, and not applied to OC=201 within Area A (If you select "N" in "L" field of Area Code 201, Restriction Level 10 is applied to both AC=201 and OC=201)

1.07 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction

Flow Chart

7/10 Digit Toll Restriction is to restrict calls that are not restricted by 3/6 Digit Toll Restriction, employing office codes and subscriber numbers, as follows:



Programming <1>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Group-Trunk Group", Dialing Plan	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

When a call is made by ARS or Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access, the call is judged by "System-Operation", Home Dialing Plan.

When a call is made by Local Trunk Dial Access or Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access, the call is judged by "Group-Trunk Group", Dialing Plan.

Programming <2>

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Toll Restriction-7/10 Digit Toll Restriction"	9-I-3.00	10-C-34.00

Enter the office codes and the subscriber numbers that you want to restrict into "Toll Restriction-7/10 Digit Toll Restriction" Table. Up to 64 entries can be assigned to the table.

Note

If there are several subscribers who have the same office code and the same subscriber number in different areas, all the calls for the subscribers are restricted by entering the code and the number into the 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction Table.

2.00 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

Description

Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is a system programmable feature that automatically selects the least expensive route available at the time an outgoing CO call is made. It is executed by dialing the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access" from a DN button, then making a long distance call or local call.

To utilize the ARS feature, program the preferred call routing plan in the system programming "Automatic Route Selection," then set "System-Operation", Automatic Route Selection to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Automatic Route Selection Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", ARS/Local CO Line Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"Automatic Route Selection", Leading Digit Table	9-J-1.00	10-C-35.00
Office Code Tables (ARS)	9-J-2.00	10-C-36.00
Route Plan Tables	9-J-3.00	10-C-37.00
Route Lists Tables	9-J-4.00	10-C-38.00
Modified Digit Tables	9-J-5.00	10-C-39.00

Conditions

Automatic Route Selection is applied after the toll restriction procedure.

Automatic Route Selection is ineffective for telephone numbers which start with "10," "11," "*" or "#." When a caller dials those numbers, he hears reorder tone.

ARS is restricted by "System-Class of Service", ARS/Local Access, as follows:

If "No ACCS" (No Access) is set, making an outgoing CO call is impossible (reorder tone is returned.)

If "W/RSTR" (With Restriction) is set, calling is possible with restriction by "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

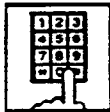
If "No RSTR (No Restriction) is set, calling is possible regardless of the assignment of "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

ARS feature is not applied to a call made by specifying a trunk group.

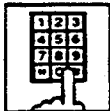
Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for ARS/Local CO Line Access "9" (default).



3. Dial the telephone number of the external party.

- The system follows the pre-programmed sequence and selects the least expensive route.
- The dialed digits are then sent after ARS adds or deletes digits according to programming.

2.00 Automatic Route Selection (ARS)

Description

Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is a system programmable feature that automatically selects the least expensive route available at the time an outgoing CO call is made. It is executed by dialing the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access" from a DN button, then making a long distance call or local call.

To utilize the ARS feature, program the preferred call routing plan in the system programming "Automatic Route Selection," then set "System-Operation", Automatic Route Selection to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Automatic Route Selection Home Dialing Plan	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", ARS/Local CO Line Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"Automatic Route Selection", Leading Digit Table	9-J-1.00	10-C-35.00
Office Code Tables (ARS)	9-J-2.00	10-C-36.00
Route Plan Tables	9-J-3.00	10-C-37.00
Route Lists Tables	9-J-4.00	10-C-38.00
Modified Digit Tables	9-J-5.00	10-C-39.00

Conditions

Automatic Route Selection is applied after the toll restriction procedure.

Automatic Route Selection is ineffective for telephone numbers which start with "10," "11," "*" or "#." When a caller dials those numbers, he hears reorder tone.

ARS is restricted by "System-Class of Service", ARS/Local Access, as follows:

If "No ACCS" (No Access) is set, making an outgoing CO call is impossible (reorder tone is returned.)

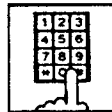
If "W/RSTR" (With Restriction) or "RSTR" (No Restriction) is set, calling is possible regardless of the assignment of "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

ARS feature is not applied to a call made by specifying a trunk group.

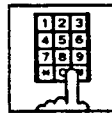
Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access."



3. Dial the telephone number of the external party.

- The system follows the pre-programmed sequence and selects the least expensive route.
- The dialed digits are then sent after ARS adds or deletes digits according to programming.

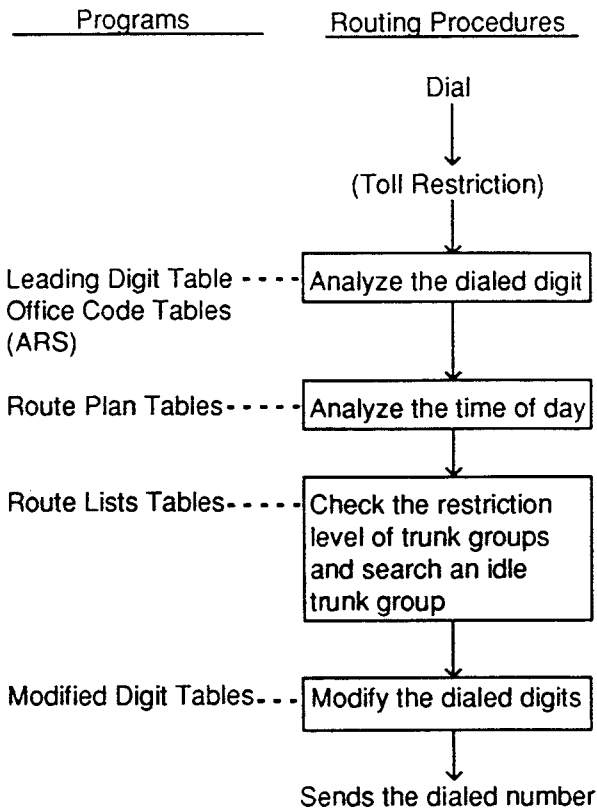
Explanation

ARS Programming

The following is an example to show the procedures for programming ARS feature.

Five types of tables are used to program ARS feature;

The ARS feature, when accessed, selects the least expensive route as follows.



<Example>

Explains the procedures to program ARS plan for calling the XYZ Company, which has the telephone number "201-234-5678" and is long distance.

Three telephone service companies are available to call the XYZ Company: telephone company A, B and C.

Telephone companies A and B are the long distance carriers.

Telephone company A has:

- Local access code: 765-4321
- Authorization number: 012345

Telephone company B has:

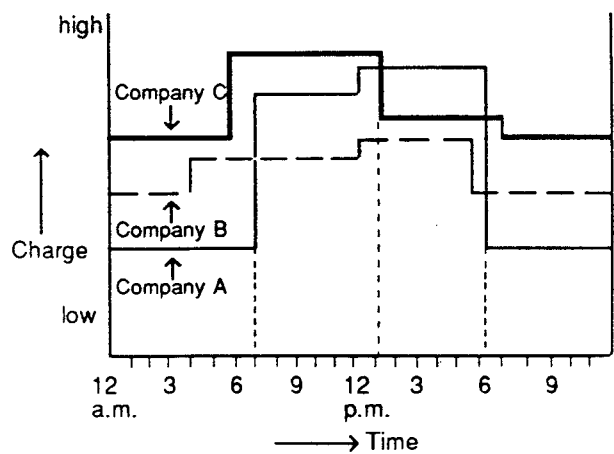
- Local access code: 987-6543
- Authorization number: 567890

Telephone company A is connected to trunk group 01.

Telephone company B is connected to trunk group 02.

Telephone company C is connected to trunk group 03.

Telephone companies A, B, and C charges for Monday are as follows:



(Table 1)

The companies are shown below in order from least to most expensive :

Hour	Least Costly Company	Next Less Costly Company	Most Costly Company
7:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.	B	A	C
1:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.	B	C	A
6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.	A	B	C

(Table 2)

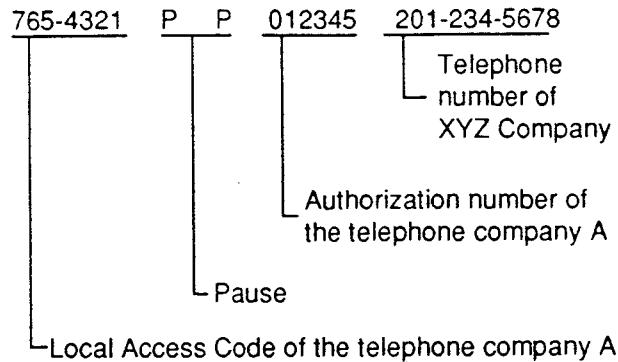
Based upon Table 2, the order of trunk group numbers connected to the telephone companies are shown below:

	Priority 1 (Least Costly Trunk Group)	Priority 2 (Next Less Costly Trunk Group)	Priority 3 (Most Costly Trunk Group)
Route List 01 (7:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.)	02	01	03
Route List 02 (1:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.)	02	03	01
Route List 03 (6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.)	01	02	03

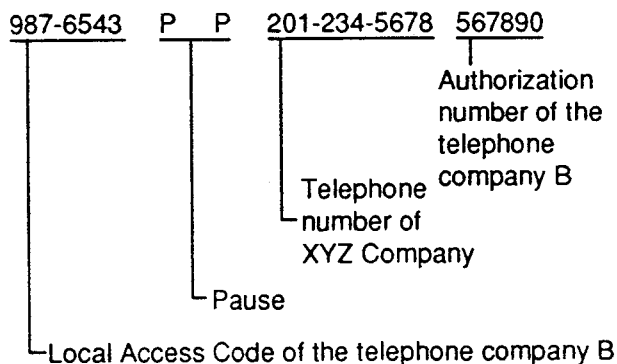
(Table 3)

When an extension user calls the XYZ Company by selecting trunk group 01 or 02, he must dial the local access code and the authorization number of the telephone company A or B before dialing the telephone number of XYZ Company, as follows:

When trunk group 01 is selected to use the telephone company A;



When trunk group 02 is selected to use the telephone company B;



To add the above local access code and the authorization numbers of the telephone companies to the user dialed digits, the Modified Digit Table is made up in the following manner.

Modified Digit Table

Enter the digits which you want to add automatically to the user dialed number into the "Digits to be Inserted" field.

Enter the number of digits which you want to delete from the beginning of the user dialed number except the feature number for "ARS / Local CO Line Access" into "DEL" field.

<Example 1>

Deleting "012" from the beginning of the user dialed number and adding number "987",

Enter "3" in "DEL" field.

Enter "987" in "Digits to be Inserted" field.

ENT.	DEL	Digits to be Inserted
01	3	987
02		
03		
04		

When "9-012-345-6789" is dialed,

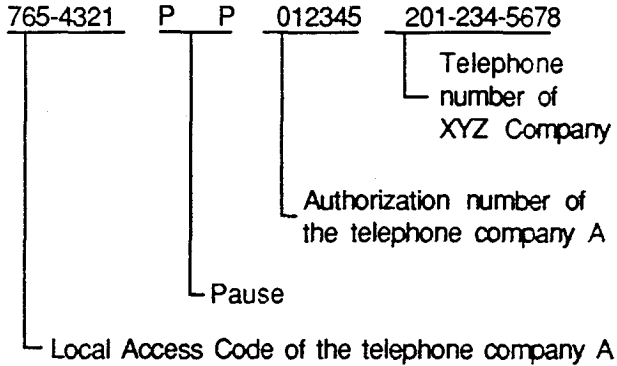
012 345 6789

↑ Three digits are deleted and "987" is added here.

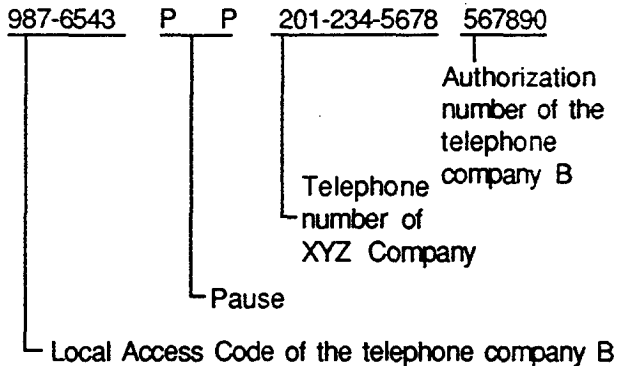
"987 345 6789" is sent to the CO line.

When an extension user calls the XYZ Company by selecting trunk group 01 or 02, he must dial the local access code and the authorization number of the telephone company A or B before dialing the telephone number of XYZ Company, as follows:

When trunk group 01 is selected to use the telephone company A;



When trunk group 02 is selected to use the telephone company B;



To add the above local access code and the authorization numbers of the telephone companies to the user dialed digits, the Modified Digit Table is made up in the following manner.

Modified Digit Table

Enter the digits which you want to add automatically to the user dialed number into the "Digits to be Inserted" field.

Enter the number of digits which you want to delete from the beginning of the user dialed number except the feature number for "ARS / Local CO Line Access" into "DEL" field.

<Example 1>

Deleting "012" from the beginning of the user dialed number and adding number "987",

Enter "3" in "DEL" field.

Enter "987" in "Digits to be Inserted" field.

ENT	DEL	Digits to be Inserted
01	3	987
02		
03		
04		

When "9-012-345-6789" is dialed,

012 345 6789

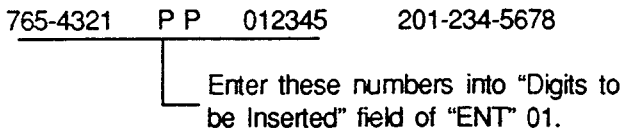
↑ Three digits are deleted and "987" is added here.

"987 345 6789" is sent to the CO line.

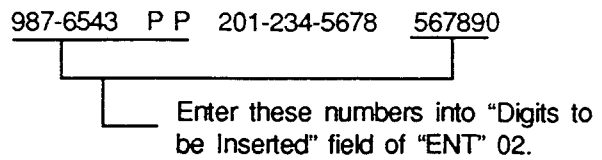
<Example 2>

To register the local access code and the authorization number of the telephone company A which you want to add automatically when trunk group 01 or 02 is accessed, enter those numbers into "Digits to be Inserted" field.

When trunk group 01 is accessed:



When trunk group 02 is accessed:



Automatic Route Selection-Modified Digit Table						OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR
Modified Digit Table (1/2)									
ENT.	DEL	Digits to be Inserted		ENT.	DEL	Digits to be Inserted			
01	0	7654321PP012345		09					
02	0	9876543PPH567890		10					
03		↑		11					
04				12					

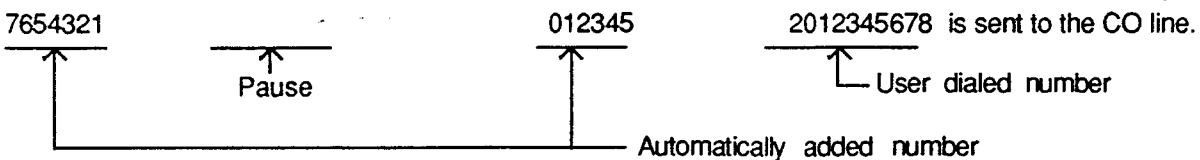
(Table 4)

The numbers stored in "Digits to be Inserted" is sent to the CO line first before the user dialed number is sent.

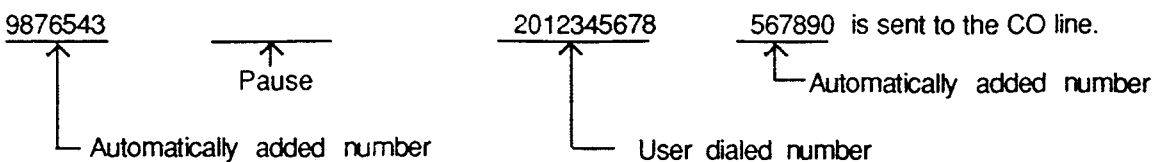
To insert the user dialed number into the stored number, enter "H" at the proper place. Then the user dialed number is inserted where "H" is entered and sent to the CO line.

The registered numbers in the above table are sent to the CO line as follows:

When "7654321PP01234" is stored:



When "9876543PPH56789" is registered :



Route Lists Table

Entering "TG"

Enter the trunk group numbers in "TG" field according to the Table 3.

Enter the numbers "02" "01" "03" (7:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.) in Route List #01.

Enter the numbers "02" "03" "01" (1:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.) in Route List #02.

Enter the numbers "01" "02" "03" (6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.) in Route List #03.

Automatic Route Selection-Route Lists Table														OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR	
Route Lists Table (1/6)																		
Route List	Priority 1				Priority 2				Priority 3				Priority 4					
	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD				
#01	02				01				03									
#02	02				03				01									
#03	01				02				03									
#04	↑				↑				↑									
#05																		

Trunk group number

(Table 5)

Entering "MOD"

Select the digits that you want to add to or delete from the telephone number depending on Modified Digit Table (Table 4) and enter the applicable "ENT" number in "MOD" field.

For trunk group 01, enter ENT "01" in "MOD" field.

For trunk group 02, enter ENT "02" in "MOD" field.

Automatic Route Selection-Route Lists Table														OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR	
Route Lists Table (1/6)																		
Route List	Priority 1				Priority 2				Priority 3				Priority 4					
	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD				
#01	02	02			01	01			03									
#02	02	02			03				01	01								
#03	01				02	02			03									
#04		↑				↑				↑								

"ENT" number in Modified Digit Table (Table 4)

(Table 6)

Leave "MOD" field blank if there are no digits to be entered or deleted.

Entering "ALV"

It is possible to set ARS restriction levels from "01" to "16" for Priority 2, 3, and 4. Enter ARS restriction level into "ALV" field.

TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD

(Table 7)

Entering "WT"

It is programmable to send the warning tone to the user or not when the trunk group of Priority 2 to 4 are seized, by selecting "Y" in "WT" field of Priority 2.

TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD	WT	ALV	TG	MOD

(Table 8)

Route Plan Table

Route Plan Table No. =01

Enter the starting Hour designated in Table 2 in the "Start Hour" field.

Enter the "Route List Number" in Route Lists Table (Table 6) depending on the trunk group in Table 3 into "Route List Number" field.

Enter Route List Number "01" for "Hour" : 7:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m..

Enter Route List Number "02" for "Hour" : 1:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m..

Enter Route List Number "03" for "Hour" : 6:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m..

Start Hour		Route List Number (01~64)						
Hour	AM/PM	MON.	TUE.	WED.	THU.	FRI.	SAT.	SUN.
7	AM	01						
1	PM	02						
6	PM	03						

Enter the "Route List Number" in Route Lists Table (Table 6) into each field divided by hour and the day of the week.

Enter the starting Hour according to Table 2.

(Table 9)

Leading Digit Table/Office Code Table

1. Leading Digit Table

Leading Digit Table is used for assigning Route Plan Table Number (RPN) for Area Code or Office Code respectively.

Route Plan Table number assigned to the Area Code is applied to the long distance call and Route Plan table number assigned to the Office Code is applied to the local call.

Assuming that your system is located in the area AC=200, OC=320, that is, your CO number is (1) + 200 + 320 + XXXX, and Route Plan Table number for each Area Code and Office Code are determined as follows.

AC=205 RPN=13		OC=322	OC=320		AC=206 RPN=14
OC=321	AC=201 RPN=10	OC=322	OC=320	AC=202 RPN=10	OC=321
OC=320	OC=321	AC=200 OC=321 RPN=2	OC=322 RPN=5	OC=321	OC=322
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;"> SYSTEM OC=320 RPN=2 </div>			
OC=320	OC=322	OC=324 RPN=3	OC=323 RPN=8	OC=320	OC=320
OC=321	RPN=6 AC=204	OC=320	OC=322	RPN=11 AC=203	OC=321
RPN=13 AC=208		OC=320	OC=322		RPN=14 AC=207

———— the boundaries of Area Code
 - - - - - the boundaries of Office Code

Assign Route Plan Table number for each Area Code or Office Code as follows,

For Long Distance Call

Automatic Route Selection - Leading Digit Table						ONL	PRG	SCR	DIR
Leading Digit Table						Entry=200			
Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC
200		210		220					
201	10,								
202	10,								
203	11,								
204	06,								
205	13,								
206	14,								
207	14,								
208	13,								

Enter Route Plan Table number for Area Code
Area Code

For Local Call

Automatic Route Selection - Leading Digit Table						ONL	PRG	SCR	DIR
Leading Digit Table						Entry=300			
Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC	Entry	AC,OC
300		310		320	, 02	330			
301		311		321	, 02	.			
.		.		322	, 05	.			
.		.		323	, 08	.			
.		.		324	, 03	.			
.		.		325	,	.			
.		.		.		.			
.		.		.		.			

Enter Route Plan Table number for Office Code
Office Code

2. Office Code Table

Route Plan Table number for Area Code is applied to the long distance call, accordingly, the same Route Plan Table number is applied to all Office Codes within that area.

Office Code Table is used when you want assign another Route Plan Table number to an Office Code within that area.

Assuming that your system is located in the area AC=201, OC=320, and Route Plan Table number 7 is applied to the calls for Area A, AC=200.

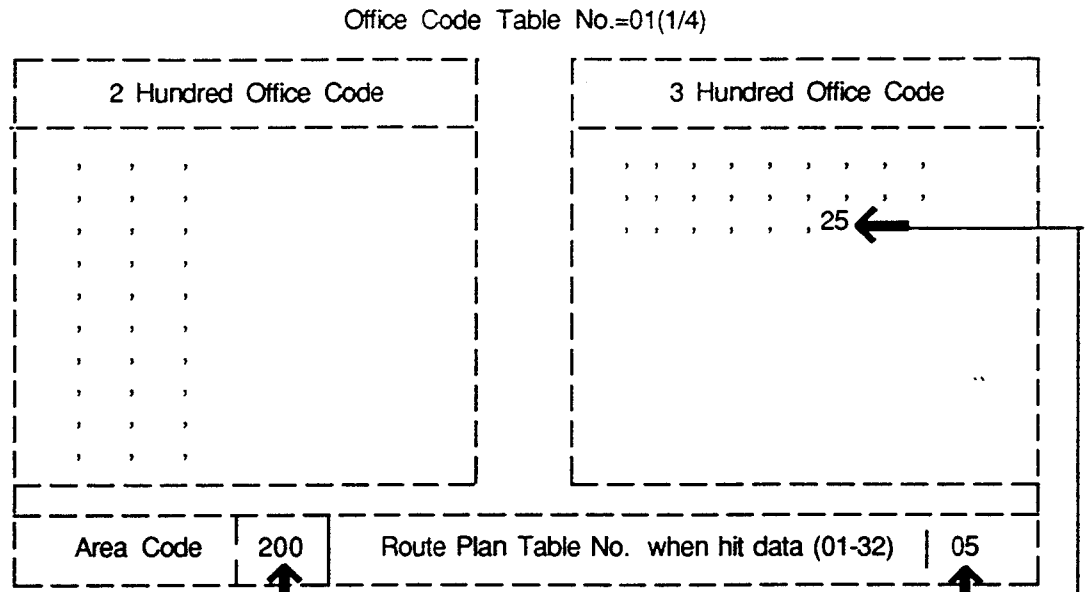
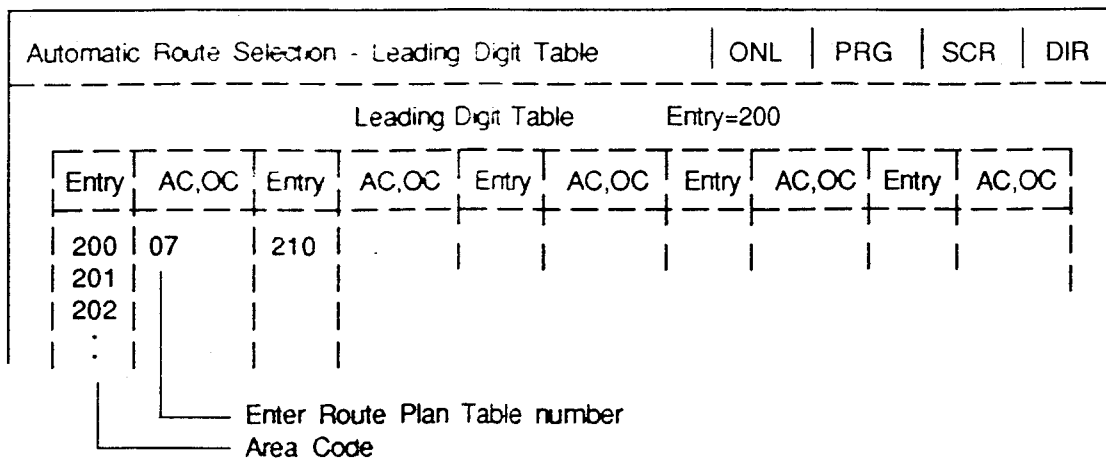
Area A

AC=200 RPN=7	OC=321	OC=322	Area B	
OC=320			AC=201	
OC=323	OC=324	OC=325 RPN=5	OC=321	OC=322
OC=326	OC=327	OC=328 RPN=2	OC=320 System	OC=323

————— the boundaries of Area Code
 - - - - - the boundaries of Office Code

In above case, usually Route Plan Table number 7 is applied to all Office Codes within Area A, AC=200.

But if you want to assign Route Plan Table number 5 to OC=325 and Route Plan Table number 2 to OC=328 within Area A, program the Leading Digit Table as follows.



Enter the Area Code.

To register the Office Code 325, enter the last two digits of 325 into "3 Hundred Office Code" field.

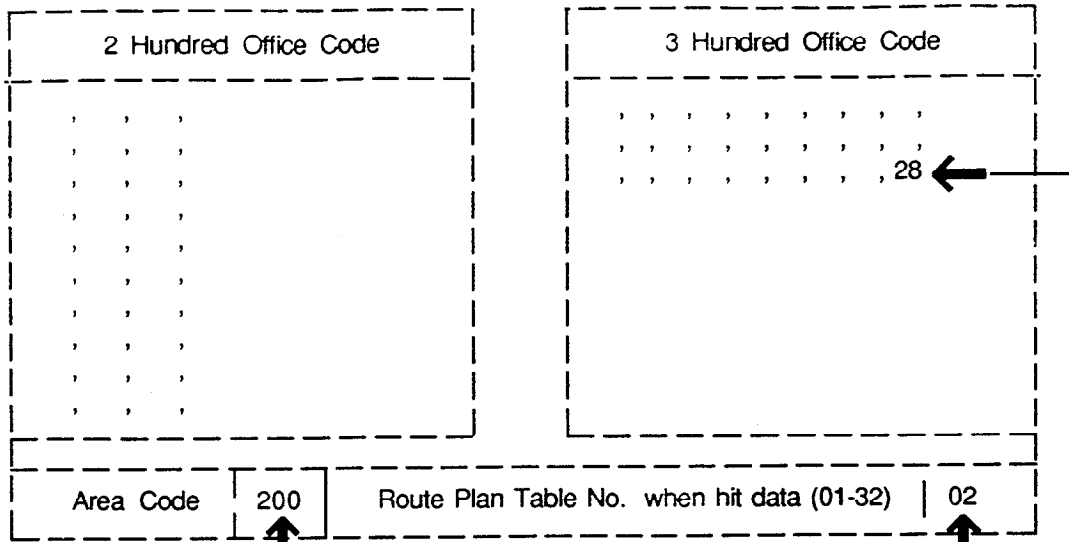
200 - 325 - x x x x

The last two digits of the Office Code

Enter the Route Plan Table number (Table 9) which is applied to calls for the area, AC=200, OC=325.

Route Plan Table number 5 is applied to the Office Code 325 within the Area A.

Office Code Table No.=01(1/4)



Enter the Area Code.

To register the Office Code 328, enter the last two digits of 328 into "3 Hundred Office Code" field.

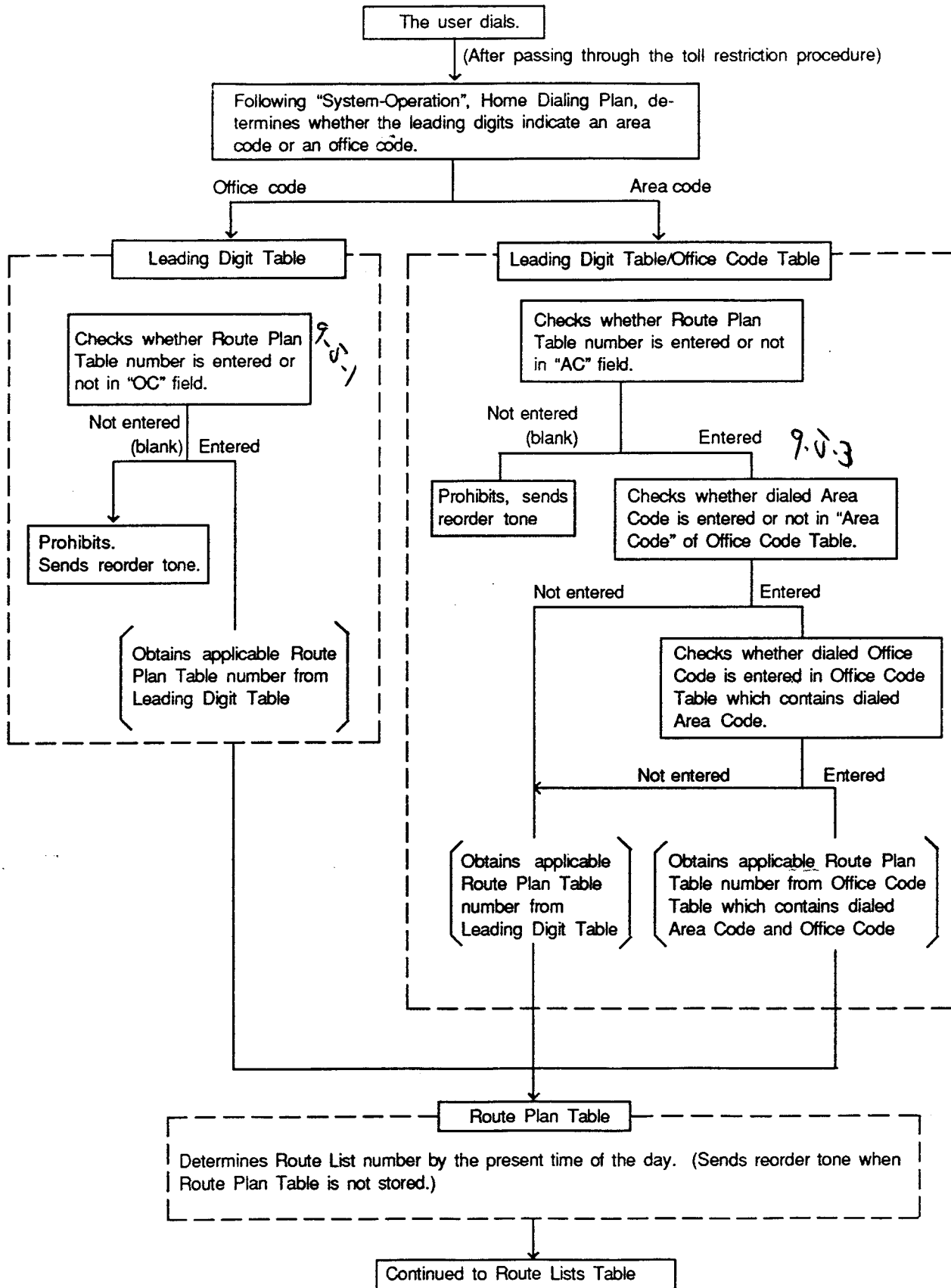
2 0 0 - 3 2 8 - x x x x

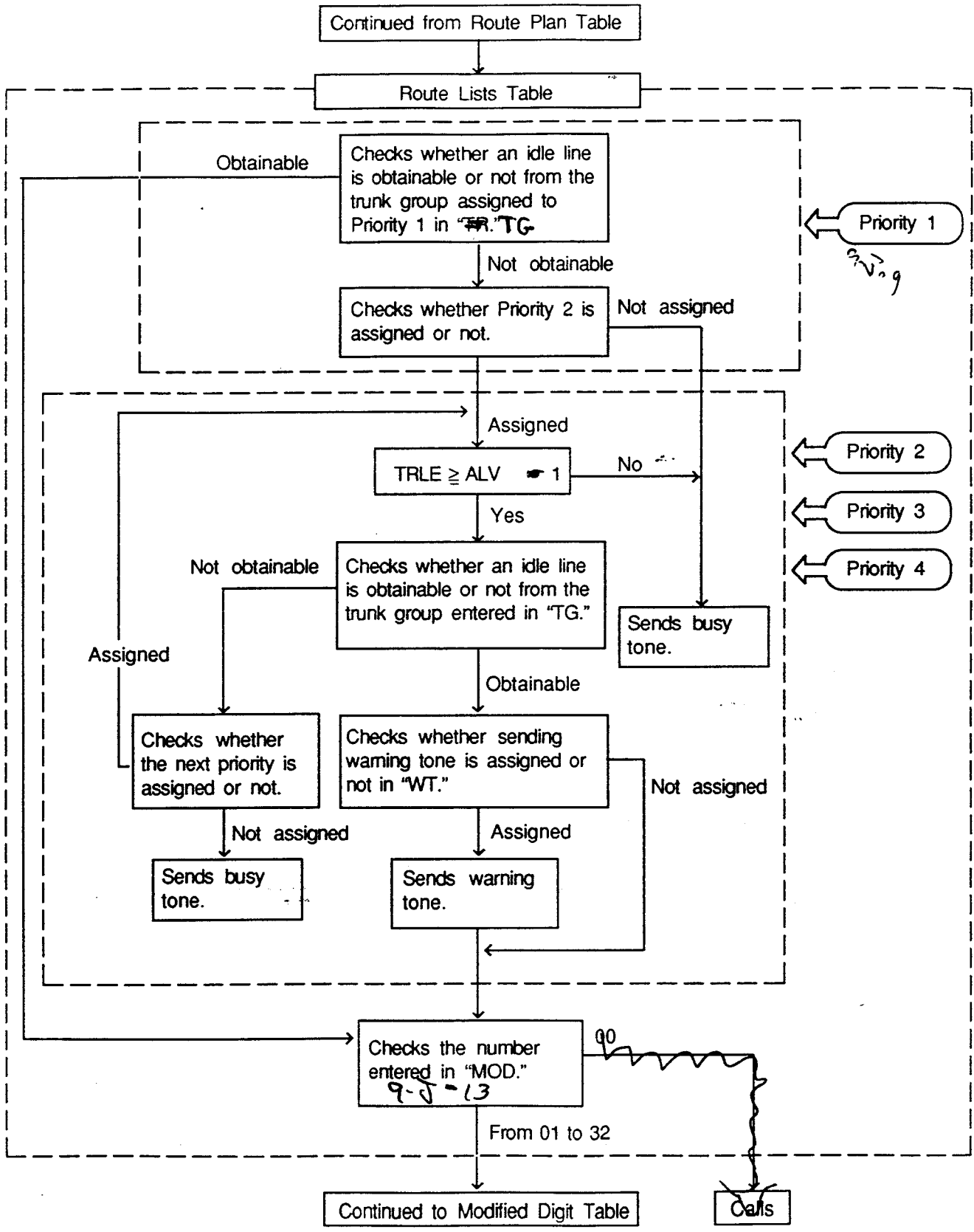
The last two digits of the Office Code

Enter the Route Plan Table number (Table 9) which is applied to calls for the area, AC=200, OC=328.

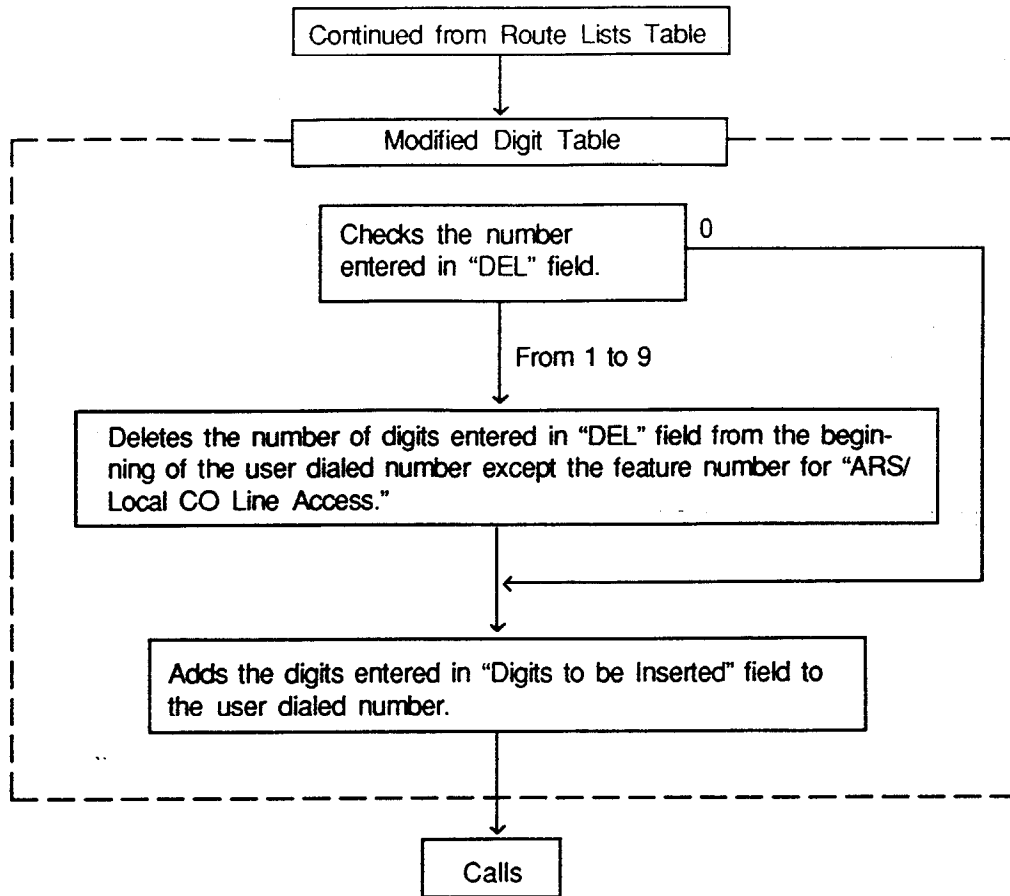
Route Plan Table number 2 is applied to the Office Code 328 within the Area A.

The flow chart shows the procedures for ARS feature:





1 TRLE : toll restriction level of extension assigned in Class of Service.



3.00 Tone/Pulse Conversion

Description

When the DTMF dial mode is established on a CO line, the dial signal sent from an extension (tone or pulse dial mode) is converted into DTMF signals by the COT (LCOT,GCOT) card and sent to the Central Office.

If the PULSE dial mode is established on a CO line, the dial signal sent from an extension (tone or pulse dial mode) is converted into pulse signal by the COT card and sent to the Central Office.

The "DTMF dial mode" or "PULSE dial mode" is set in "Trunk-CO Line", Dial Mode.

Set "DTMF" for a CO line which can accept both DTMF and PULSE dialing.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Trunk-CO Line", Dial Mode	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00

Conditions

When making a CO call, if the trunk is assigned to a PULSE dial mode, in the following conditions the dial signal is converted into DTMF signal after sending a telephone number.

- 1) A telephone number belongs to "Special Carrier Access-OCC Access."
- 2) The selected trunk group belongs to the trunk group in "Special Carrier Access-OCC Access."

After External Feature Access, until the maximum digits are dialed, the dialing mode is changed to the mode set in "Trunk-CO Line", Dial Mode.

(With a PITS, Tone Through mode is released temporarily during this time.)

With a PITS, Tone Through mode is established automatically after the dialing sequence.

After pressing the Tone Through Break button, until the maximum digits are dialed, the dialing mode becomes the dialing mode set in "Trunk-CO Line", Dial Mode. Tone Through mode is released temporarily during the time.

Refer to Section 4-G-12.00 "Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling)" for further information.

4.00 Automatic Pause Insertion

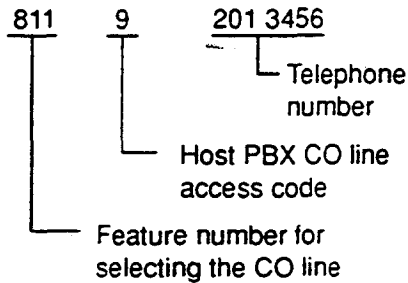
Description

When a host PBX or Centrex is accessed and PBX access code with no restriction or restriction is programmed, a pause is automatically inserted after the access code.

This function can only be executed for a trunk group whose Type PBX. The access code after which the pause is to be inserted is determined by programming "Group-Trunk Group", PBX Access Code (No Restriction) or (Restriction)

An example of using the system as behind PBX is given below.

<Example>
Dial details:



When "9" is entered in "PBX Access Code (No Restriction)", the pause is automatically inserted after dialing 9.

When "9" is entered in "PBX Access Code (Restriction)", the pause is automatically inserted after dialing 9, and the outgoing restrictions are checked for the "201 3456" phone number. The length of the automatically inserted pause depends on the "Group-Trunk Group", Pause Time setting.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Type Pause Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-Trunk Group (2/2)", PBX Access Code (No Restriction) PBX Access Code (Restriction)	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00

Conditions

When the type of the top priority trunk group is PBX with the "System-Local Access Group", Local Access Trunk Group Hunt Sequence setting, all local access is considered to be host PBX or Centrex line access. The data set in the top priority trunk group is used as the data required for the access.

In the same trunk group, the access codes set in "PBX Access Code (No Restriction)" and "PBX Access Code (Restriction)" must be different.

D. Receiving Features

1.00 Attendant Console Operation

Description

An incoming call from a CO line can be routed to the Attendant Console operator who can then transfer it to the target extension.

This function works by setting "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to ATT (Attendant Consoles).

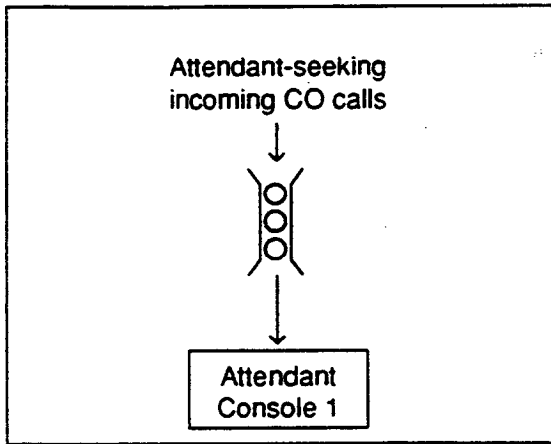
Up to two Attendant Consoles (with CRT display — Optional) can be equipped with the KX-T336 system.

The Attendant Console Line Circuit (ATLC) Port 1 is for Attendant Console 1 and Port 2 is for Attendant Console 2.

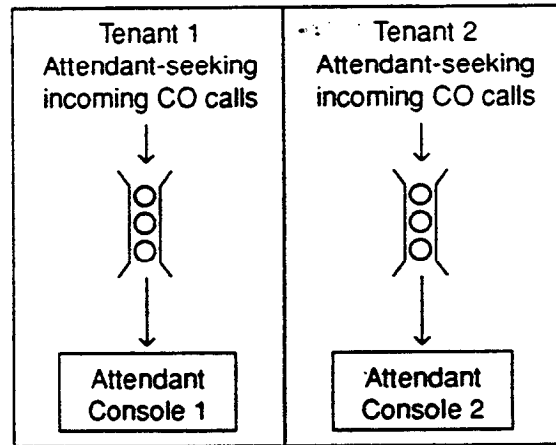
Outline drawings of the basic process are shown below.

Attendant Console Incoming Mode

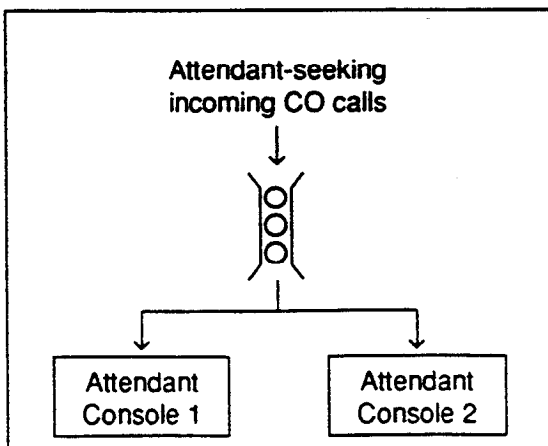
1. Single Console Operation



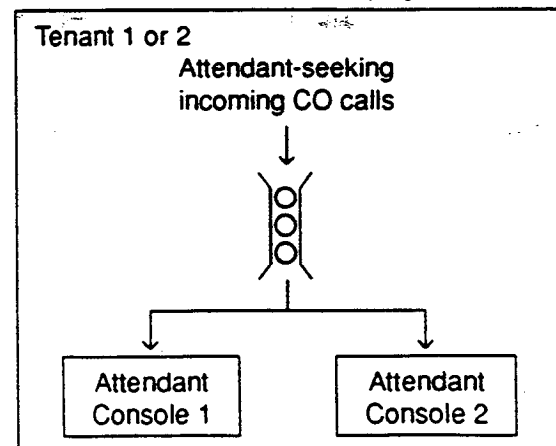
• When Tenant Service is employed:



2. Dual Console Operation



• When Tenant Service is employed:



Dual Console Operation

When two attendant consoles are equipped with the system, one of the following three types of Incoming Mode can be selected.

Options B and C work only for the incoming outside call routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as "ATT."

- A. Load Sharing (Section 3-D-1.01)
Incoming calls are distributed evenly to two attendant consoles so that they can share the same load. (default)
- B. Simultaneous Ringing (Section 3-D-1.02)
An incoming outside call rings at two attendant consoles simultaneously.
- C. Interconsole IRNA (Section 3-D-1.03)
If an incoming outside call ringing at one attendant console is not answered within a specified time period (Attendant Overflow Time), it will be automatically transferred to another attendant console.

This selection can be done by entering the WS3 command at Dumb programming mode.

Refer to "Attendant Incoming Mode" in Section 10-C-53.00 World Select 3 (WS3).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"World Select 3 (WS3)",	—	10-C-53.00

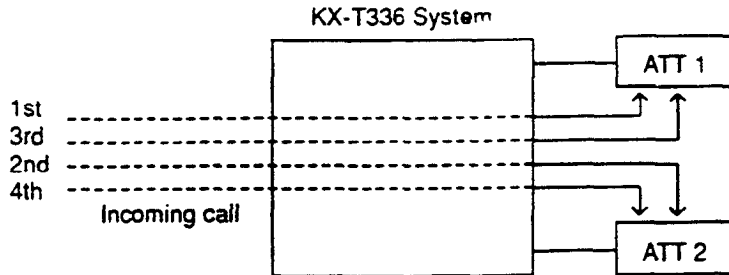
Conditions

- (1) The attendant console is not available to receive a call in:
 - Night mode (Section 3-B-8.00)
 - ATT-FWD mode (Section 6-A-1.00)
- (2) What if all six LOOP keys on the attendant console are in use?
 - Heavy Traffic Overflow Transfer to Station (Section 6-G-2.00)
- (3) What if an incoming outside call ringing at a LOOP key is not answered?
 - Automatic Redirection If No Answer (Section 6-G-7.00)
- (4) Tenant Service
To use two attendant consoles in dual console operation mode, both consoles should belong to either one of two Tenants.
- (5) Operator Assignment
With Dual Console Operation, two attendant consoles must be programmed as operator 1 and operator 2 for the above operation to be valid. See Section 3-B-5.00 "Operator" for further information.

1.01 Load Sharing

Description

When two attendant consoles are equipped with the KX-T336 system, incoming calls directed to the attendant console are distributed to each console evenly so that both consoles can share the same load.



In Dual Console Operation mode, "Load Sharing" is the default setting. This setting can be changed to one of the following other two settings by using the WS3 command at Dumb programming mode.

- Simultaneous Ringing (Section 3-D-1.02)
- Interconsole IRNA (Section 3-D-1.03)

Refer to Section 10-C-53.00 "World Select 3 (WS3)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"World Select 3 (WS3)".	—	10-C-53.00

Conditions

1. General and Specific Calls

Incoming outside calls directed to the attendant console are categorized as "General" or "Specific."

(General Calls)

- Operator Call (General)
- Incoming outside calls routed via CO lines which belong to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is "ATT."
- FDN for General Operator Call

(Specific Calls)

- Operator Calls (Specific)
- Directory Number for ATT1 and 2

2. Call Distribution Order

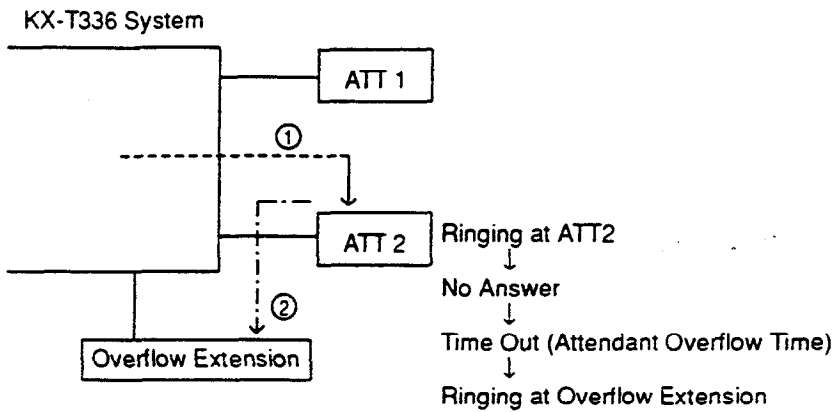
General calls are distributed to each console on the basis of "First In First Out."

Specific calls always arrive at the specified attendant console.

3. Automatic Redirection If No Answer

If an incoming outside call (a call routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is "ATT") ringing on a LOOP key of ATT1 or 2 is not answered within a specified time (Attendant Overflow Time), it may be redirected to the extension assigned as the overflow destination.

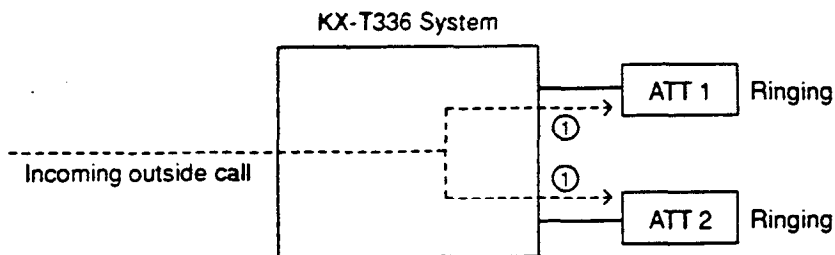
Refer to Section 6-G-7.00 "Automatic Redirection If No Answer" for further information.



1.02 Simultaneous Ringing

Description

When two attendant consoles are equipped with the KX-T336 system, an incoming outside call directed to the attendant console will ring on a LOOP key of both attendant consoles simultaneously.



In Dual Console Operation mode, "Load Sharing" is the default setting. This "Simultaneous Ringing" setting can be selected by using the WS3 command at Dumb programming mode. Refer to Section 10-C-53.00 "World Select 3 (WS3)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day) "World Select 3 (WS3)",	9-E-1.01 —	10-C-14.00 10-C-53.00

Conditions

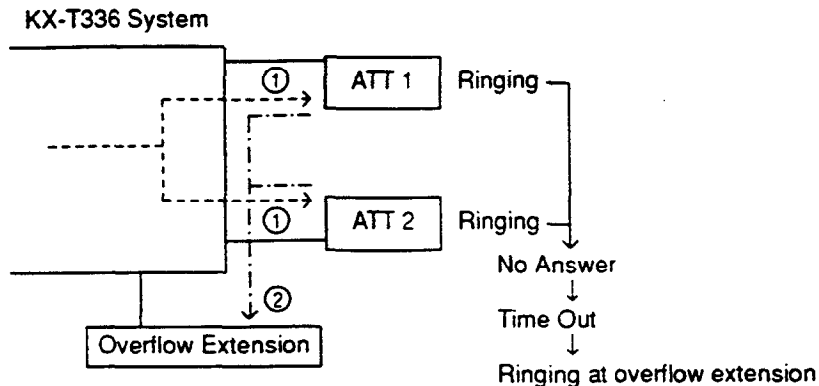
1. A call will ring simultaneously at both ATT1 and 2 when:
 - An incoming call is routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as "ATT."
 - Both ATT1 and 2 are available to receive a call.
 - An idle LOOP key is available at both ATT1 and 2.

Otherwise, a call will ring at either one of two attendant consoles.

2. Automatic Redirection If No Answer

If an incoming outside call (a call routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is "ATT") ringing on a LOOP key of two attendant consoles simultaneously is not answered within a specified time (Attendant Overflow Time), it may be redirected to the extension assigned as the overflow destination.

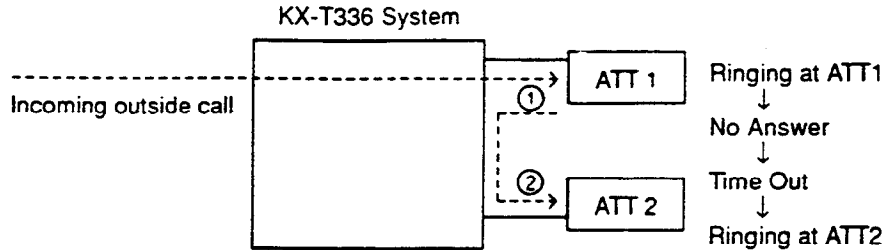
Refer to Section 6-G-7.00 "Automatic Redirection If No Answer" for further information.



1.03 Interconsole IRNA

Description

When two attendant consoles are equipped with the KX-T336 system, if an incoming outside call ringing at a LOOP key of one attendant console is not answered within a specified time (Attendant Overflow Time), it will be redirected to another attendant console automatically.



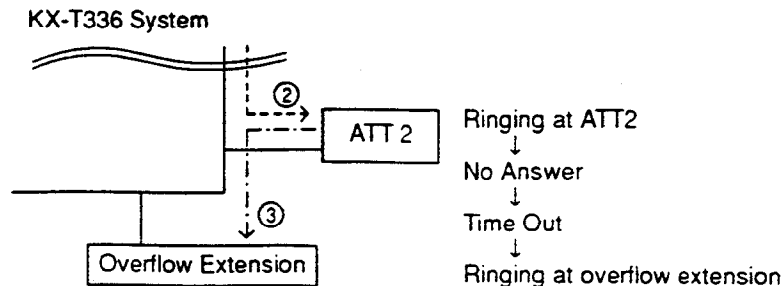
In Dual Console Operation mode, "Load Sharing" is the default setting. This "Interconsole IRNA" setting can be selected by using the WS3 command at Dumb programming mode. Refer to Section 10-C-53.00 "World Select 3 (WS3)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"World Select 3 (WS3)",	—	10-C-53.00

Conditions

- Interconsole IRNA works when:
 - An incoming call is routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as "ATT."
 - An idle LOOP key is available at the second console when a call ringing at the first console is not answered within a specified time.
- Attendant Overflow Time
The timer which applies to the feature is "System—System Timer", Attendant Overflow Time.
- Automatic Redirection If No Answer
If an incoming outside call (a call routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is "ATT") ringing on a LOOP key of ATT2 (see illustration above) is not answered within a specified time (Attendant Overflow Time) it may be redirected to the extension assigned as the overflow extension.
Refer to Section 6-G-7.00 "Automatic Redirection If No Answer" for further information.



2.00 Attendant Console-less Operation

2.01 Direct In Line (DIL)

Description

Once set in system program, this function makes it possible for an incoming call from a CO line to go directly to an extension without assistance of the attendant.

This function can be performed in two ways, as described below.

DIL 1:1: For putting an incoming call from a CO line trunk to a single destination

Assignable destinations are:

- Extension User
- FDN for Remote
- FDN for UCD group

DIL 1: N: For putting an incoming call from a CO line to a maximum of eight destinations simultaneously

Assignable destinations are:

- Extension User
- Pickup Group
- ICM Group

For DIL 1:1, set "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to DIL 1:1, and program the CO line to this Trunk Group using "Trunk- CO Line", Trunk Group. Then set the incoming destination in "Trunk-CO Line", Direct Termination.

For DIL 1: N, program "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to DIL 1: N, and program the "Group-Trunk Group", Destination (DIL 1: N Only) Type and Number.

To use these functions in the Night mode, set the Day mode to the DIL 1:1 or DIL 1: N setting, and set "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Night) to Day Mode.

Programming

DIL 1:1

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day) Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group Direct Termination	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00

DIL 1: N

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day) Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-Trunk Group (2/2)", Destination (DIL 1: N Only) Type and Number	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00

To use the DIL 1:1 and DIL 1: N functions, program "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming/Outgoing to Both-Way or Incoming Only.

Conditions

If CO buttons are assigned, an incoming call to a PITS will arrive at one of the CO buttons (except PCO button). If no CO button is assigned, it will arrive at a PDN.

When a DIL 1:1 incoming call arrives at a PDN, it will also arrive at a PITS having a SDN whose owner is that PDN.

When a DIL 1: N incoming call arrives at a PDN, it will not arrive at a PITS having a SDN whose owner is that PDN.

It is programmable that an incoming CO call routed via DIL 1:N feature arrives at "CO button only" or "CO button or PDN button." For further information, refer to Section 10-C-53.00 "World Select 3 (WS3)."

2.02 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

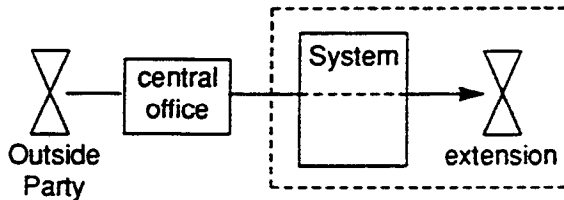
Description

DISA allows an outside party calling into the system on a DTMF line to directly access certain system features, without attendant assistance. After gaining access to the system, the caller can access allowed features by dialing the appropriate feature number.

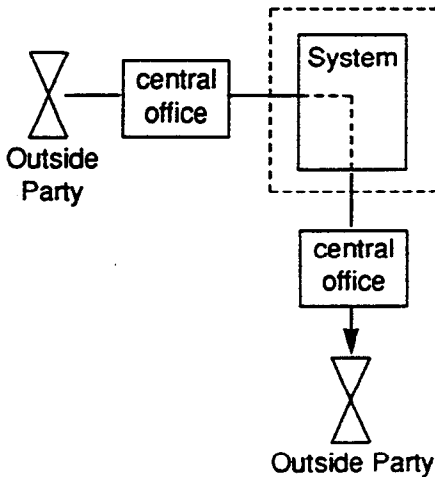
The caller is required to enter DISA User Code before being allowed to make an outgoing CO call via DISA feature.

Once a DISA call has gained access to the system, it is treated as any other incoming CO call.

Extension call via DISA is made as follows:



Outgoing call via DISA is made as follows:



To utilize DISA feature, a DISA card is required and assign "Special Attended-DISA", For Use to "DISA."

It can be used as one of the following four ways.

1. OGM 1 for UCD with OGM
2. OGM 2 for UCD with OGM
3. OGM for DISA
4. OGM for W-UP (Wake-up call)

Up to four DISA cards can be installed to the system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment"	9-C-2.00	10-C-2.00
"System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (DISA)	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day) Incoming Mode (Night) Intercept Routing (Day) Intercept Routing (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-AGC"	9-F-3.00	10-C-21.00
"Special Attended-DISA"	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00 to 41.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of DISA card can be programmed by "Special Attended-DISA", Tenant.

Automatic Gain Control can be used for DISA to maintain the volume of CO-CO call via DISA feature by equipping up to four AGC cards. If Tenant Service is employed, the AGC card can be assigned to a tenant in "Trunk-AGC."

Dialing "*" allows the user to call again or disconnect the line. It is possible to disable it by setting "Special Attended-DISA", Control Code "*" to "No."

Four digit DISA User Code is necessary for making outgoing calls via DISA. It is assigned in "Special Attended-DISA", DISA User Code.

To execute Intercept Routing-No Answer and Rerouting for DISA calls, assign "System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (DISA) and "Group-Trunk Group", Intercept Routing (Day) and (Night).

For further information, refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)."

Conditions

DISA calls should be made from external callers by DTMF dial type telephone instruments.

If reorder tone is returned but "*" is not dialed in 10 seconds, the line will be disconnected.

Rerouting starts in the cases below:

- 1) When nothing is dialed in 10 seconds during no tone heard after OGM is sent.
- 2) When a wrong extension number is dialed.
- 3) When the number of "Out Service" status extension is dialed.
- 4) When a wrong DISA user code is dialed.

If the destination of Intercept Routing is programmed, extension calls unanswered in programmed period are forwarded to the destination. The call will be disconnected after 60 seconds, if the destination does not answer. If no destination is programmed, extension calls are disconnected after 60 seconds, if unanswered.

Procedures for outgoing calls are similar to that from extensions.

Warning tone is sent during CO-CO conversation 15 seconds before time limit programmed in "Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit. It is possible to prolong the duration by dialing a digit other than "*" and "#." Prolonging the duration is enabled or disabled by system programming.

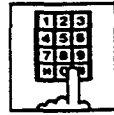
It can be selected whether detecting of the CPC signal is done at the end of the CO-CO conversation or not in "Trunk-AGC", Tone Detect.

If "Tone Detect" is set to "Yes," the followings will occur in each case:

- <1> If the calling party finishes first, both lines are disconnected.
- <2> If the receiving party finishes first, reorder tone is sent to the caller.

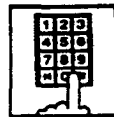
Operation

Calling an extension from outside



1. Dial the telephone number of the line which is programmed as a DISA line in this system.

- You hear ringback tone until the system detects your call.
- When it is detected, you hear the outgoing message if recorded, or no tone if not recorded.



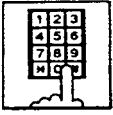
2. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- You hear ringback tone.



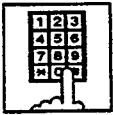
3. When the extension answers, start conversation.

Calling an external party



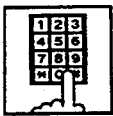
1. Dial the telephone number of the line which is programmed as a DISA line in this system.

- You hear ringback tone until the system detects your call.
- When it is detected, you hear the outgoing message if recorded, or dial tone if not recorded.

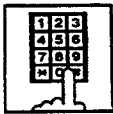


2. Dial the feature number for selecting a CO line.

- You hear dial tone 2.



3. Dial the DISA user code: four digits.



4. Dial the telephone number of the external party.



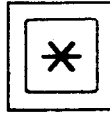
5. When the external party answers, start conversation (CO-CO conversation).

(Supplement)

If account code entry is forced for the accessed line by programming, you must dial the account code in step 4 before the telephone number.

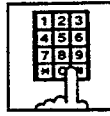
Calling again

While talking with an external party, or hearing ringback tone, busy tone, or reorder tone.



1. Dial "*".

- You hear dial tone 1.



2. To call an extension, follow the procedure for calling an extension from step 2.

To call an external party, follow the procedure for calling an external party from step 4.

(Supplement)

If you dial "*" while hearing OGM, or hearing no tone in 10 seconds after OGM is sent, or hearing dial tone, you are disconnected from the line.

If you dial "*" during conversation with an extension, you are not disconnected and able to continue the conversation.

2.03 Direct Inward Dialing (DID)

Description

Incoming calls can be put through directly to extensions in accordance with the subscriber numbers sent from the Central Office. Either an Attendant Console or UCD group may serve as the destination of the incoming calls. DID lines are for incoming calls only. They cannot be employed for outgoing calls.

To make use of DID trunks, program "Group-Trunk Group", Type to DID, and assign the CO lines to be used for DID by programming the "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group option. It is also necessary to set the DID Start Arrangement in "Trunk-CO Line" and the DID Digit Modification Table in "Group-Trunk Group (2/2)". The digit modification table is used to convert the subscriber numbers sent from the Central Office into DNs or Floating Directory Numbers (FDN). The number of received digits, the number of digits to be deleted and the digits to insert are programmed in the "Special Attended-DID" screen.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", Type	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
DID Digit Modification Table	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
DID Start Arrangement		
"Special Attended-DID", Receive Digit	9-K-2.00	10-C-43.00
Delete Digit		
Insert Dial No.		

Conditions

Exactly how a subscriber number received from the Central Office is converted into a DN or FDN in the DID Digit Modification Table is explained below using an example.

<Example>

"Special Attended-DID" Table settings

Receive Digit: 4

Delete Digit: 2

Insert Dial No.: 2

Subscriber number received from the Central Office: 43112

Processing

<1> The "2" in 43112 is ignored since there are four receive digits. This leaves 4311.

<2> "43" is deleted since there are two delete digits. This leaves 11. Note that the digits are deleted from the front of the number.

<3> Insert Dial No. "2" makes the final number 211 which serves as the DN or FDN. Note that digits are inserted at the front of the number.

Reorder tone is sent to the DID caller if the number of digits received is less than the number programmed in "Special Attended-DID", Receive Digit.

The subscriber number received from the Central Office is converted into a DN or FDN. If it could not be put through to the incoming call destination, because the DN or FDN does not exist or the destination is Out of Service, the call is sent to the destination specified by the "Group-Trunk Group", Intercept Routing (Day/Night). If there is nothing programmed for intercept routing then the call is sent to Operator 1.

When the CO Forward Mode function has been programmed in "System-Class of Service" for the DID incoming call destination, forwarding will not take place, and the call will be put through to the extension.

2.04 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service

Description

Incoming CO calls programmed for TAFAS will ring the external pager and any extension user in the system can answer the calls by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1" (when a call is ringing at external pager 1) or "Night Answer 2" (when a call is ringing at external pager 2).

To activate this feature, assign "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to TAFAS 1 or TAFAS 2, and "Trunk-CO Line" Trunk Group to "1 to 16" (Trunk Group Number whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as TAFAS 1 or 2).

To utilize the external pager, assign "System-Operation", External Paging 1, 2" to "Yes."

Up to two external pagers can be connected to this system. TAFAS 1 is associated with external pager 1 and TAFAS 2 is associated with external pager 2.

Call handling in TAFAS is identical to UNA. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode.

For further information about UNA, refer to Section 4-I-1.01 "Universal Night Answer (UNA)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk-Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed :

The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

Extension users cannot answer the TAFAS call ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

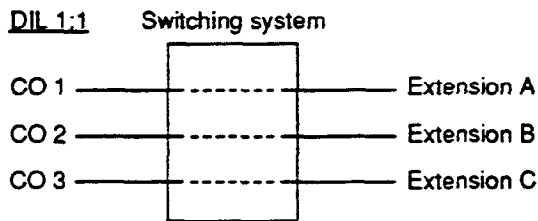
2.05 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)- General

Description

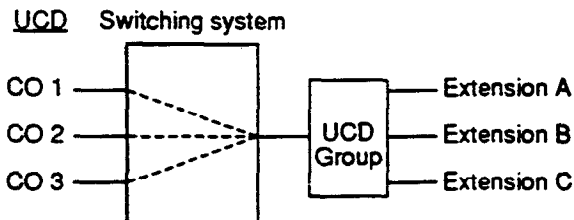
Calls to a UCD group are distributed uniformly among the group members so that each member can share the same load.

This UCD feature is particularly helpful when certain extension receives a high volume of calls compared with other extensions.

(Example)



Calls from CO 1 always arrive at Extension A
Calls from CO 2 always arrive at Extension B
Calls from CO 3 always arrive at Extension C



Calls to a UCD group hunt for an idle station in a circular way, starting at the extension following the last one called.

Call completion time is minimized without attendant assistance.

The UCD group is comprised of one or more pickup groups in the same Intercom group. An extension can be in only one UCD group. Members can leave the group temporarily, to prevent calls being sent to their extension (Logout).

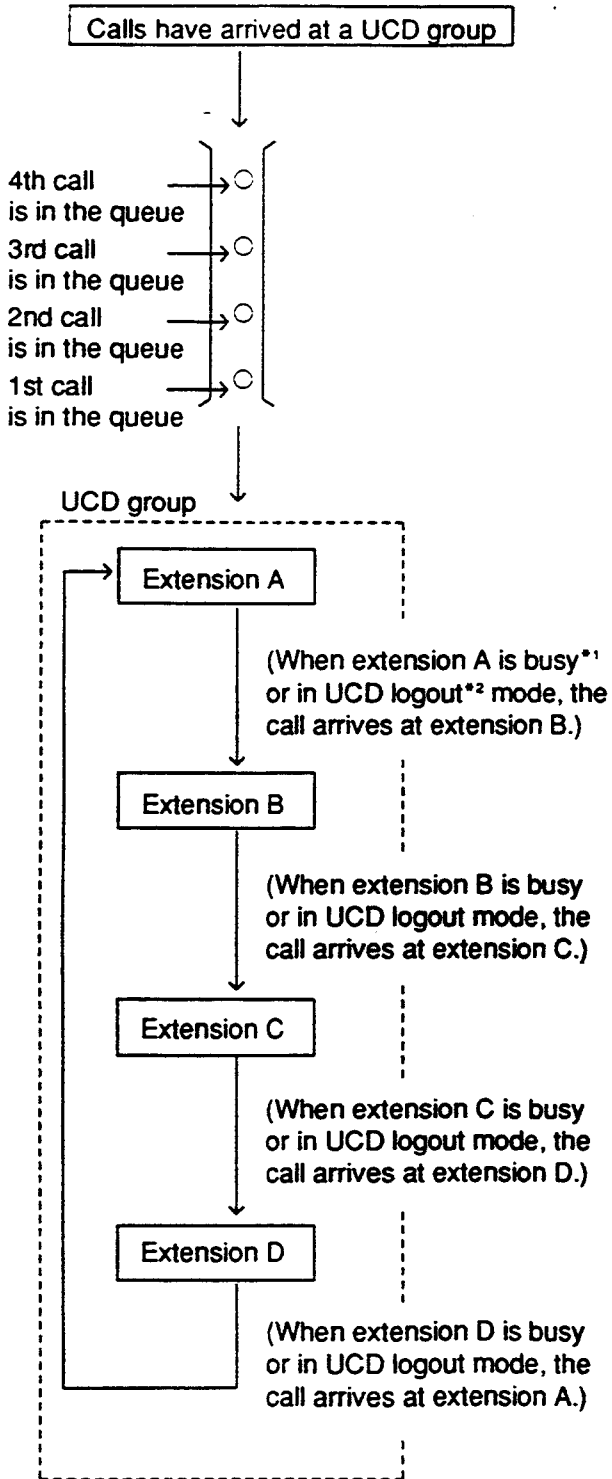
UP to 32 UCD groups can be set up in the system and they can be categorized into the following two types.

1. UCD group with OGM (01-04)
-Section 2.06-1
2. UCD group without OGM (05-32)
-Section 2.06-2

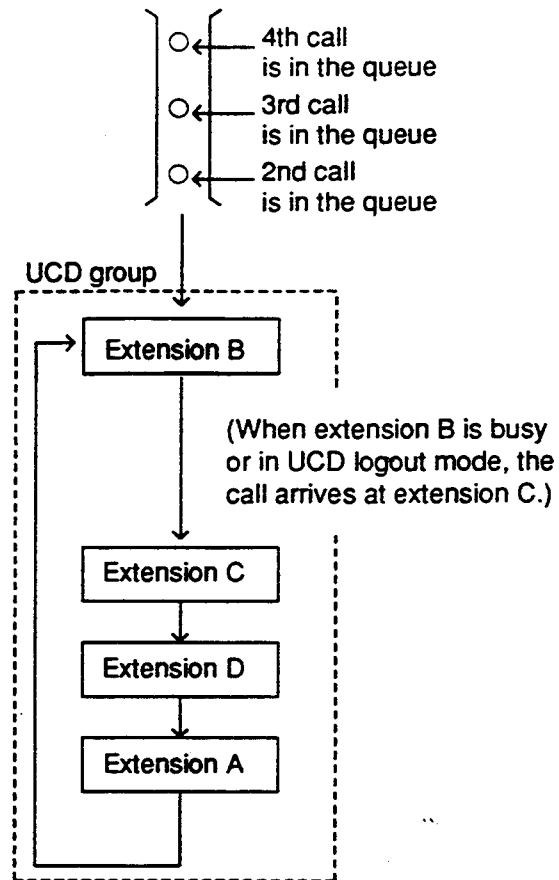
Detailed information is described in the Section 3-D-2.06.

An outline sketch of UCD is shown below.

(1) When a number of calls have been arrived at a UCD group, the 1st call arrives at extension A first.



(2) When the 1st call arrives at extension A, the 2nd call arrives at extension B.



(3) When the 2nd call arrives at extension C, the 3rd call will arrive at extension D.

(4) When the 3rd call arrives at extension D, the 4th call will arrive at extension A.

[Note]

***1 Busy status**

- When "Do Not Disturb (DND)" or "Call Forwarding" has been set to the extension.
- When any one of PDN is used. (including using own PDN as an SDN at another extension)
- When the extension is off-hook.

***2 Logout**

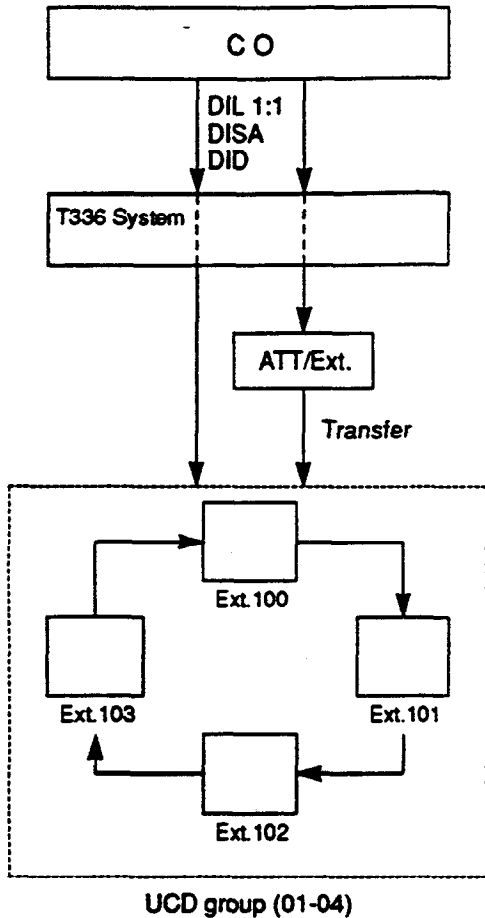
Members can leave the group temporarily, to prevent calls being sent to their extension.

2.06 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with/without OGM

2.06-1 UCD Group with OGM (01-04)

Description

UCD Groups 01-04 are provided exclusively for receiving outside calls.



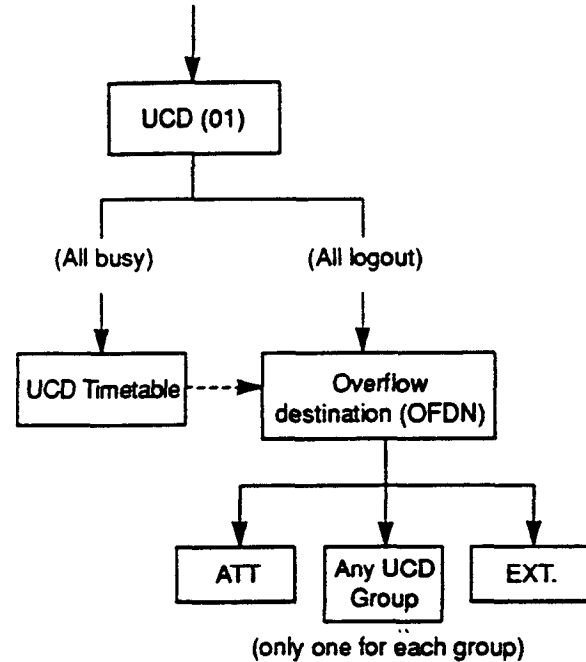
If all group members are busy

A caller may receive an answer delay announcement (OGM 1,2) and be placed in the waiting queue until any one of busy group member goes on-hook, or be redirected to another destination (Overflow destination), or receive any other treatments.

A type of treatments may differ depending on the preprogrammed UCD Timetable.

If all group members are not available to answer a call (All Logout)

A call will be redirected to another destination (Overflow destination) immediately.



Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)" Incoming Mode (Day) -DIL 1:1 Incoming Mode (Night) -Day Mode	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-Call Pickup Group", UCD "Trunk-CO Line", Direct Termination-DN	9-E-3.00 9-F-1.00	10-C-17.00 10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Pickup Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00
"Special Attended-DISA", For Use	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00
"Special Attended-UCD (1/2)", 01 to 04	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00
"Special Attended-UCD (2/2)"	9-K-3.02	10-C-45.00

Conditions

1. Calls which can arrive at a UCD group (with OGM) are:
 - Incoming outside calls via DIL(1:1) for which destination is set as FDN of a UCD group
 - Incoming outside calls via DID by dialing FDN of a UCD group
 - Incoming outside calls via DISA by dialing FDN of a UCD group
 - Incoming outside calls transferred by an attendant console or extension

2. Login and Logout

Members can leave the group temporarily when they will be away from their desks, to prevent calls being sent to their extension. (Logout)
 They can return to the group when they are ready to answer a call. (Login)
 Refer to Section 4-D-8.00 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-Log Out" for more information on login and logout.

3. Busy status

- When "Do Not Disturb (DND)" or "Call Forwarding" has been set to the extension.
- When any one of PDN has been used. (Including using own PDN as an SDN at another extension)
- When the extension is off-hook.

4. Auto-Logout

When a group member does not answer a call more than a set time period ("Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out"), the call will be automatically transferred to another member's extension.
 If "No Answer Time-Out" occurs twice in succession, the extension is automatically set to logout status.

What if all members are logged-out?

Assuming that a UCD group has three members and two are already logged out, and a call rings into the UCD.
 If the member that is logged-in does not answer after two cycles, "Auto-Logout" happens.

Then depending on your software version, the call is handled as follows.

(Software version 8.XX and above)
 The call overflows to the overflow destination immediately after the Auto-Logout.
 This is changed from 6.XX versions.

(Software version 6.XX and below)
 The call is put in the waiting queue.
 But continues to hear ringback tone.
 Not timetable.

5 Overflow destination

One of the following three destinations can be assigned as the overflow destination (OFDN) per UCD group (01-04).

- Attendant Console
- Extension
- Another UCD Group (01-04), (05-32)

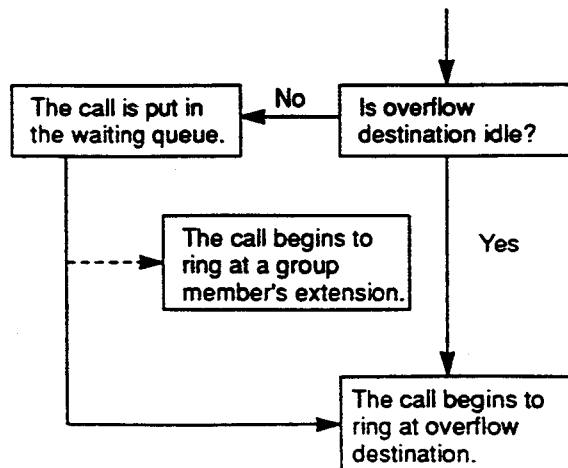
(Treatment of the calls transferred to the overflow destination (OFDN))

(1) What if the overflow destination is busy?

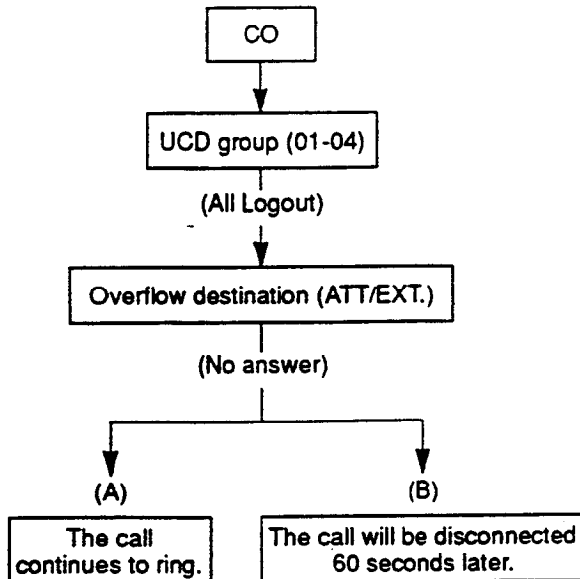
The call is put in the waiting queue, and will begin to ring at the overflow destination as soon as it becomes idle.

or

The call may begin to ring at a group member's extension, if it becomes idle while overflow destination is still busy.



(2) What if a call ringing at overflow destination (ATT/EXT.) is not answered?



(A) A call which comes in directly on the overflow destination** continues to ring on it.

(B) A call which comes in on the overflow destination after being answered or held once by the system** will be disconnected automatically, if not answered by the overflow destination within 60 seconds.

** A call via DIL 1:1, DID.

** A call via DISA, transferred by ATT or Extension, or a call held by the system as a treatment of the UCD Time Table.

6. OGM1 and OGM2

To utilize OGM, install Direct Inward System Access (DISA) card to the system and assign the usage of DISA card to OGM1 and/or OGM2 by system programming in advance. The Operator 1 can record OGM. Up to four DISA cards can be installed to the system.

Four OGMs per DISA card can be sent to outside callers simultaneously.

Refer to Section 3-F-4.00, 4-I-13.00 and 6-J-6.00 "Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back," for further information.

7. UCD Timetable

When all extensions in a UCD group are busy, calls are handled according to the pre-programmed timetable.

The timetable is assigned to the system by employing "UCD Time Table-UCD (2/2)" in system programming.

(1) Number of timetables

Each UCD group (01 to 04) has own timetable respectively.

(2) Up to 16 steps can be registered per timetable by selecting a command listed below.

Command list and functions

Command	Functions
1T	Callers are put in the waiting queue for 15 seconds.
2T	Callers are put in the waiting queue for 30 seconds.
3T	Callers are put in the waiting queue for 45 seconds.
4T	Callers are put in the waiting queue for 60 seconds.
O1W	When OGM1 is in use, wait until OGM1 becomes available and then OGM1 is sent to the caller.
O2W	When OGM2 is in use, wait until OGM2 becomes available and then OGM2 is sent to the caller.
O1S	OGM1 is sent to the caller if available.
	When OGM1 is in use, skips to the next step without sending OGM1.
O2S	OGM2 is sent to the caller if available.
	When OGM2 is in use, skips to the next step without sending OGM2.
H	Music-on-Hold is sent to the caller.
TR	Transfers a call to the overflow destination set by "OFDN" of "Special Attended-UCD(1/2)" in system programming.
OFF	Disconnects the outside call.

Note: Any command after "TR" or "OFF" does not function.

(3) Music on Hold is sent to the caller in the queue until a group member answers it.

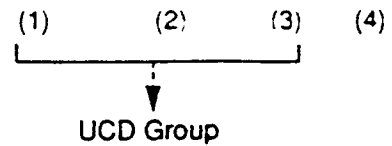
(Example)

In the following case, Music on Hold is sent to the caller, during 4T (60 seconds) interval.



Timetable operation examples

(Example 1) O1S → 4T → 2T → O2S → TR



(1) The caller hears OGM1, if available.

(Example)

Sorry, all lines are busy.
Please wait a moment

- What if OGM1 is busy?

Steps (1) and (2) will be skipped. The caller hears OGM2, if available (Go to Step 3).

If "O1W" is used instead of "O1S," the caller first hears ringback tone and then will hear OGM1 as soon as it becomes available (Go to Step 2).

- What if OGM1 is Out of Service?

Steps (1), (2) and (3) will be skipped. The caller is directly transferred to the Overflow destination (Go to Step 4).

(2) The caller hears Music on Hold for 90 seconds (4T + 2T).

(3) The caller hears OGM2.

(Example)

Sorry, all lines are still busy.
Calling the Operator.

(4) The caller is transferred to the Overflow destination (Operator or covering extension).

Note:

- During steps (1) through (3), the caller will be connected to a UCD group member as soon as anyone of members becomes available to answer the call.

(Example 2) O1S → H → 4T → 2T → O2S → H
→ TR

If "H" command is used as shown above, Music on Hold is always sent to the caller whether OGMs are In Service or not.

(Example 3) O1S → 2T → O2W → OFF
(1) (2) (3) (4)

UCD Group

(1) The caller hears OGM1.

(Example)

Sorry, all lines are busy.
Please wait a moment.

If OGM1 is busy or Out of Service, this step will be skipped. Then the caller hears ringback tone.

(2) The caller hears Music on Hold for 30 seconds (2T).

(3) The caller hears OGM2.

(Example)

Sorry, all lines are still busy.
Please call us again.
Thank you for calling.

If OGM2 is busy, the caller first hears ringback tone and then will hear OGM2 as soon as it becomes available.

(4) The caller is disconnected from the switch.

(Example 4) H → TR

(1)

UCD Group

(1) The caller hears Music on Hold until anyone of the group members or Overflow destination becomes idle.

Note:

- If "IT" command is used instead of "H," the caller hears ringback tone instead of Music on Hold.

(Example 5) H → O1S → TR

(1) (2) (3)

UCD Group

(1) This step is skipped automatically. "H" does not function.

(2) The caller hears OGM1 followed by Music on Hold.

(3) The caller is transferred to the Overflow destination.

2.07 Private CO (PCO)

Description

It is possible to connect a CO line as if it were connected directly to a DN button on a PITS. This operation is called Private CO (PCO). It is then no longer possible to place outgoing calls from other extensions using this CO line. Also, an incoming call from the CO line assigned as PCO will arrive only at this PITS.

To program a Private CO line, set "Group-Trunk Group", Type to PVL and program the CO line to the Private trunk group in "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group.

Also, program the DN button on the PITS to PRV-CO using "Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and assign the physical number of the Private CO line under Number.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Type	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

A Private CO button lights up red at the times below.

- 1) When the Private CO line is not In Service.
- 2) When the Private CO line has been set to CO Busy-Out.
- 3) When access using the Trunk Verify function is made by the Attendant Console.

A call held on a Private CO button can not be retrieved by other extensions, however, an incoming call to a Private CO button can be transferred.

When an incoming CO call arrives, ringing occurs instantly. Delayed ringing is not available.

2.08 Single CO (SCO)

Description

To support prompt handling of outside calls, a CO line can be assigned to a DN button on a PITS telephone.

When this function is assigned, a DN button on a PITS serves as the Single CO (SCO) button.

SCO button feature provides easy access to the CO lines for extension users who make and receive many outside calls.

The PITS telephone user can access a CO line by simply pressing the SCO button without dialing the CO line access code, and an incoming outside call can be directed to the PITS telephone via dedicated SCO button without assistance of the Operator.

In addition, the associated status LED provides busy/idle status and the busy to idle reminder.

SCO button can be used either one-way service (Incoming Only or Outgoing Only) or two-ways service (Both-Way).

SCO button can be assigned to a PITS telephone in conjunction with DIL 1:1 or DIL 1:N feature.

SCO button with DIL 1: 1 feature

When DIL 1: 1 feature is employed, SCO button can be assigned to the PITS telephone programmed as the destination of DIL 1: 1 feature.

If SCO button is not assigned on the PITS telephone, an incoming CO call arrives at a PDN button on it.

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button programmed as Single CO and the CO line status:

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference
Green 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1: 1)
Lights red	Other-use, exclusive hold
Red 60 wink	Other-hold
Red 120 wink	Privacy release possible
Red 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1: N)

CO line which can be assigned as a SCO button is:

- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Bothway or Incoming Only and whose Incoming Mode (Day) is DIL 1: 1, or DIL 1: N.
- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Outgoing Only.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

- Even if Automatic Route Selection (ARS) function is set, it is overridden by an outgoing call made by pressing the Single CO button.
- The Single CO button indicator will light up red in the following circumstances.
 - <1> When the Single CO is not In Service
 - <2> Idle status and Single CO in Busy Out status
 - <3> Idle status and Single CO in trunk route control status
 When the Single CO button is pressed in any of these statuses, its indicator lights up green but busy tone is heard.

In the following cases, the Single CO button indicator remains lit green and reorder tone is sent.

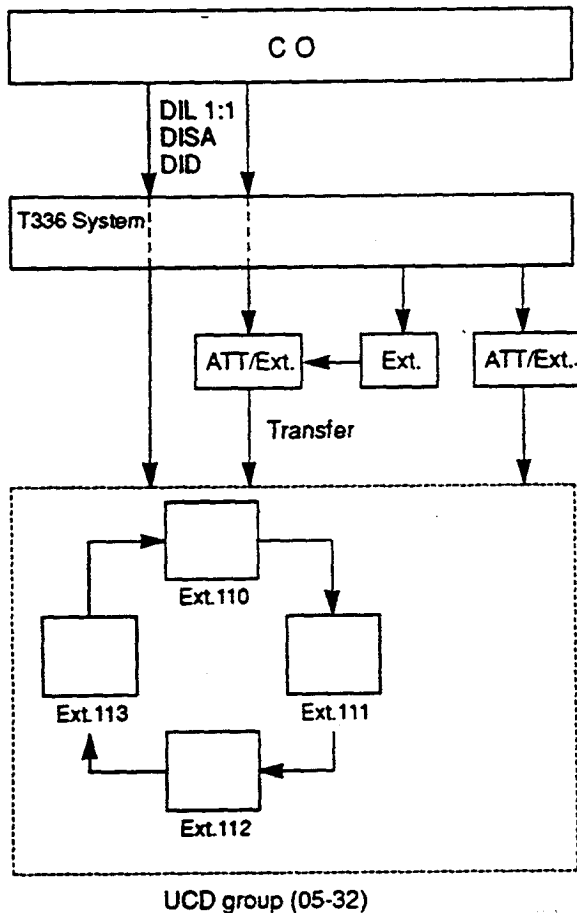
- <1> When Calling Party Control signal has been detected during a call using the Single CO.
- <2> When outgoing restriction applies to an outgoing call made from the Single CO.

2.06 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with/without OGM

2.06-2 UCD Group without OGM (05-32)

Description

UCD Groups (05-32) are provided to receive both extension and outside calls.

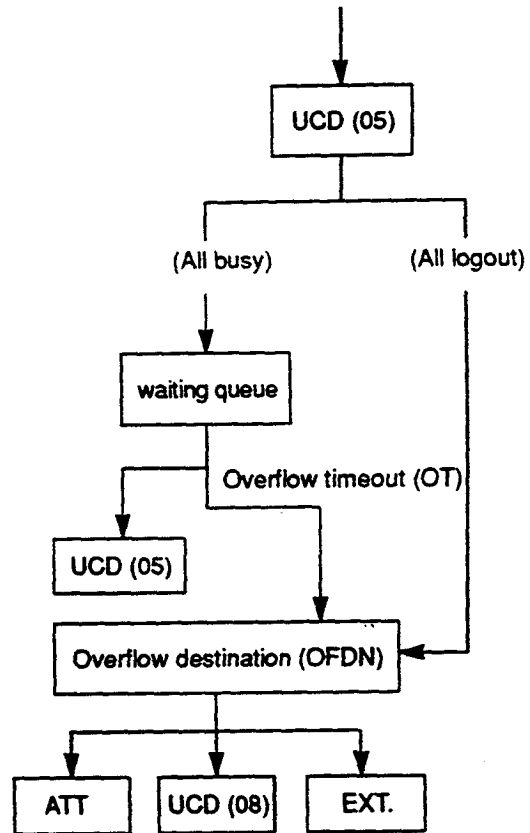


If all group members are busy

A call is placed in the waiting queue and the caller hears ringback tone.
A call in the queue will be redirected to another destination (Overflow destination) if all group members are still busy after a specified time period (Overflow Timer – OT) has elapsed.

If all group members are not available to answer a call (All Logout)

A call will be redirected to another destination (Overflow destination) immediately.



Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)" Incoming Mode (Day) -DIL 1:1	9-E-101	10-C-14.00
Incoming Mode (Night) -Day Mode		
"Group-Call Pickup Group", UCD	9-E-3.00	10-C-17.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Direct Termination-DN	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Pickup Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00
"Special Attended-UCD (1/2)" 05 to 32	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00

Conditions

1. Calls which can arrive at UCD group (05-32) are:

(1) Outside calls

- Incoming outside calls via DIL (1:1) for which call destination is set as FDN of a UCD group
- Incoming outside calls via DID by dialing FDN of a UCD group
- Incoming outside calls via DISA by dialing FDN of a UCD group
- Incoming outside calls transferred by the Extension or Attendant Console

(2) Extension calls

- Calls made by extension or attendant console by dialing FDN of UCD group
- Calls transferred by extension or attendant console by dialing FDN of UCD group.

2. Login and Logout

Members can leave the group temporarily when they will be away from their desks, to prevent calls being sent to their extension. (Logout)

They can return to the group when they are ready to answer a call. (Login)

Refer to Section 4-D-8.00 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)- Log Out" for more information on login and logout.

3. Busy status

- When "Do Not Disturb (DND)" or "Call Forwarding" has been set to the extension.
- When any one of PDN is used. (Including using own PDN as an SDN at another extension)
- When the extension is off-hook.

<LCD display> (Extension user only)

When all extensions within a UCD group are busy, the display, if provided, of the caller's PITS shows:

1234: UCD GRP 12

↓ ↓
FDN UCD group number

4. Overflow destination

One of the following three destinations can be assigned as the overflow destination (OFDN) per UCD group (05-32)

- Attendant Console
- Extension
- Another UCD Group (05-32)*

* UCD group (01-04) is not available to set as the overflow destination of a UCD group (05-32).

<LCD display> (Extension user only)

When a call to a UCD group is transferred and placed to another UCD group assigned as overflow destination, the display, if provided, of the caller's PITS shows:

→ 5678: UCD GRP 08

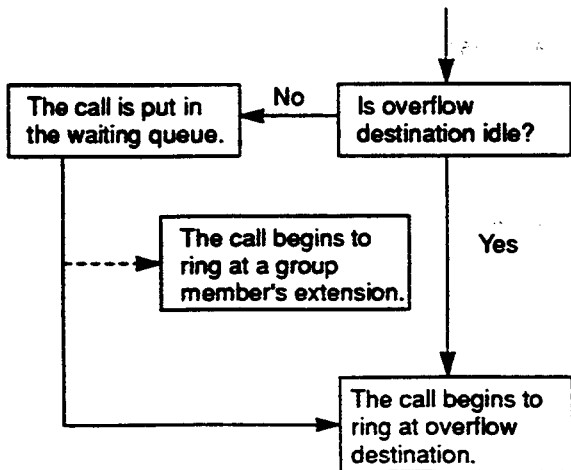
(Treatment of the calls transferred to the overflow destination (OFDN))

(1) What if the overflow destination is busy?

The call is put in the waiting queue, and will begin to ring at the overflow destination as soon as it becomes idle.

or

The call may begin to ring at a group member's extension, if it becomes idle while overflow destination is still busy.



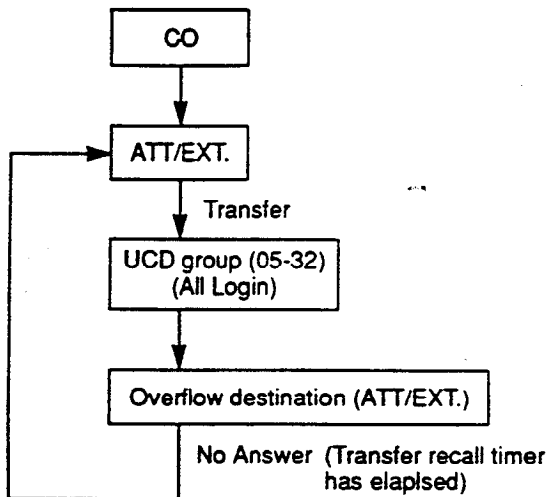
(2) What if a call ringing at overflow destination is not answered?

In case the overflow destination is an attendant console or extension.

1. When the call ringing at overflow destination has originally arrived to a UCD group by call transfer.

(Transfer Recall)

The call will ring back at the attendant console/extension who transferred it, if not answered until the transfer recall timer has elapsed.



2. When the call ringing at overflow destination has originally routed via DISA.

<Disconnection>

The call will be disconnected automatically, if not answered within 60 seconds.

5. Automatic Logout

When an extension in a UCD group does not answer more than a set time period*, the call will be automatically transferred to another member's extension.

If "No Answer Time-Out" occurs twice in succession, the extension is automatically set to logout status.

* "Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out"

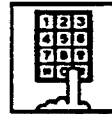
Operation

Making a call from extension to a UCD group



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

• Dial tone 1 or 3 or 4 sounds.



2. Dial FDN of the UCD group.

2.07 Private CO (PCO)

Description

It is possible to connect a CO line as if it were connected directly to a DN button on a PITS. This operation is called Private CO (PCO). It is then no longer possible to place outgoing calls from other extensions using this CO line. Also, an incoming call from the CO line assigned as PCO will arrive only at this PITS.

To program a Private CO line, set "Group-Trunk Group", Type to PVL and program the CO line to the Private trunk group in "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group.

Also, program the DN button on the PITS to PRV-CO using "Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and assign the physical number of the Private CO line under Number.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Type	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

A Private CO button lights up red at the times below.

- 1) When the Private CO line is not In Service.
- 2) When the Private CO line has been set to CO Busy-Out.
- 3) When access using the Trunk Verify function is made by the Attendant Console.

A call held on a Private CO button can not be retrieved by other extensions, however, an incoming call to a Private CO button can be transferred.

When an incoming CO call arrives, ringing occurs instantly. Delayed ringing is not available.

2.08 Single CO (SCO)

Description

To support prompt handling of outside calls, a CO line can be assigned to a DN button on a PITS telephone.

When this function is assigned, a DN button on a PITS serves as the Single CO (SCO) button.

SCO button feature provides easy access to the CO lines for extension users who make and receive many outside calls.

The PITS telephone user can access a CO line by simply pressing the SCO button without dialing the CO line access code, and an incoming outside call can be directed to the PITS telephone via dedicated SCO button without assistance of the Operator.

In addition, the associated status LED provides busy/idle status and the busy to idle reminder.

SCO button can be used either one-way service (Incoming Only or Outgoing Only) or two-ways service (Both-Way).

SCO button can be assigned to a PITS telephone in conjunction with DIL 1:1 or DIL 1:N feature.

SCO button with DIL 1:1 feature

When DIL 1:1 feature is employed, SCO button can be assigned to the PITS telephone programmed as the destination of DIL 1:1 feature.

If SCO button is not assigned on the PITS telephone, an incoming CO call arrives at a PDN button on it.

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button programmed as Single CO and the CO line status:

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference
Green 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1:1)
Lights red	Other-use, exclusive hold
Red 60 wink	Other-hold
Red 120 wink	Privacy release possible
Red 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1:N)

CO line which can be assigned as a SCO button is:

- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Bothway or Incoming Only and whose Incoming Mode (Day) is DIL 1:1, or DIL 1:N.
- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Outgoing Only.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

- Even if Automatic Route Selection (ARS) function is set, it is overridden by an outgoing call made by pressing the Single CO button.
- The Single CO button indicator will light up red in the following circumstances.
 - <1> When the Single CO is not In Service
 - <2> Idle status and Single CO in Busy Out status
 - <3> Idle status and Single CO in trunk route control status
 When the Single CO button is pressed in any of these statuses, its indicator lights up green but busy tone is heard.

In the following cases, the Single CO button indicator remains lit green and reorder tone is sent.

- <1> When Calling Party Control signal has been detected during a call using the Single CO.
- <2> When outgoing restriction applies to an outgoing call made from the Single CO.

2.09 Group CO (GCO)

Description

To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (trunk group) can be assigned to a DN button on a PITS telephone. When this function is assigned, a DN button on a PITS serves as the Group CO (GCO) button. GCO button feature provides better service with a given number of CO lines.

GCO button can be assigned to a PITS telephone in conjunction with DIL 1: N feature. Incoming calls on any CO line in the trunk group can be directed to a maximum of eight destinations (extension user, ICM group, pickup group) simultaneously. In this case, incoming calls arrive at GCO buttons on the PITS telephone. If GCO button is not assigned, incoming CO calls via DIL 1: N feature arrive at a PDN button on it.

To make an outside call, a PITS telephone user can access an idle CO line in the group by simply pressing the dedicated GCO button.

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button programmed as Group CO and the CO line status:

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Free CO line in trunk group and no incoming CO call
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference
Green 240 wink	—
Lights red	No idle CO lines in trunk group and no incoming call in trunk group
Red 60 wink	—
Red 120 wink	—
Red 240 wink	CO line receiving an incoming call in trunk group

Trunk group which can be assigned as a GCO button is:

- A trunk group assigned as Bothway or Incoming Only, and whose Incoming Mode (Day) is DIL 1:1 or DIL 1: N.
- A trunk group assigned as Outgoing Only.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

When the ARS function is set, it is overridden by outgoing calls made by the Group CO button.

Pressing a Group CO button when it is red serves to set the "Automatic Callback to Trunk" function.

See Section 4-C-6.01, 5-A-4.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk" for details.

In the following cases, the Group CO button indicator remains green and reorder tone is sent.

- <1> When Calling Party Control signal has been detected during a call using the Group CO.
- <2> When outgoing restriction applies to an outgoing call made from a Group CO.

2.10 Flexible SCO/GCO Assignment

Description

1. Restrictions* on SCO/GCO Assignment has been lifted.

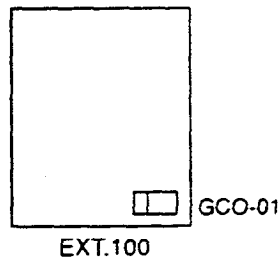
Therefore, CO lines of the same trunk group can be assigned to both GCO (as a group unit) and SCO (as a single unit) at a time.

*1 Refer to CO Appearance Type in Section 9-E-1.02 "Trunk Group (2/2)."

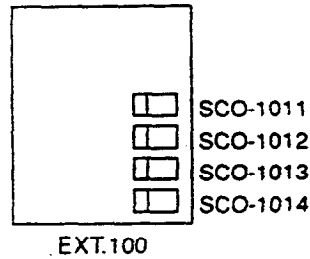
Assuming that Trunk Group 01 consists of the following CO lines.

TG01	CO line 1011
	CO line 1012
	CO line 1013
	CO line 1014

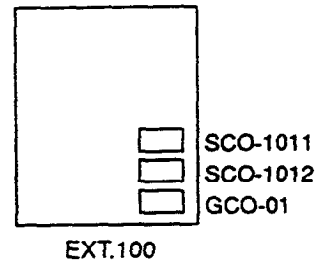
Case 1.



Case 2.



Case 3.



	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Old version	Available *2		Not Available
New version	Available		

*2 In old version, either Case 1 or 2 is available for the Trunk Group 01 depending on the setting of "Group-Trunk Group" CO Appearance Type.

(Appearance of the call indication in Case 3.)

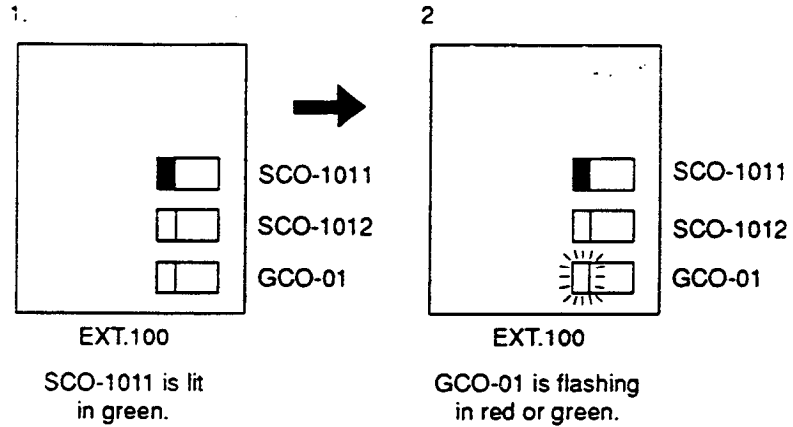
SCO has priority over GCO when incoming CO calls come.

When an outside call via CO line-1011 comes in on an extension, the call indication appears on SCO-1011, not on GCO-01.

However it may appear on GCO-01, if SCO-1011 is in use as follows.

(Example)

1. SCO-1011 is in use.
2. Indication of the call which comes in on Ext.100 via CO line-1011 appears on GCO-01.*³



*³ In old version, SCO-1011 cannot be assigned together with GCO-01 at single PITS in Case 3.

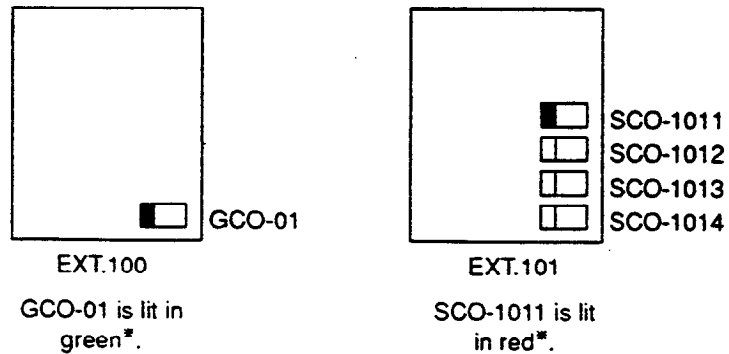
A call comes in on Ext.100 via CO line-1011 is put on waiting status until GCO-01 becomes available.

2. Retrieving a call held on GCO from SCO.

Assuming that Trunk Group 01 consists of the following CO lines and GCO and SCO buttons are assigned as follows.

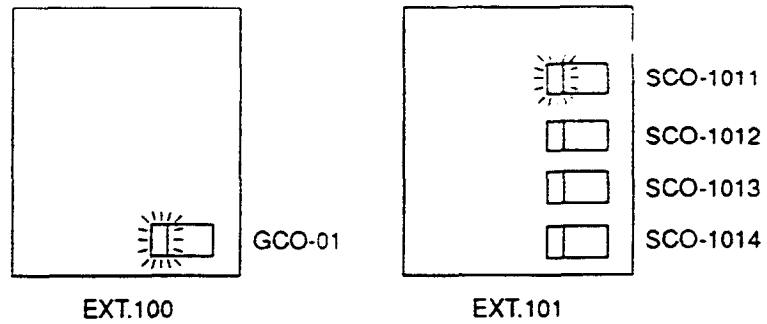
TG01	CO line 1011
	CO line 1012
	CO line 1013
	CO line 1014

GCO-01 is in use at EXT.100 now.



*³ In case, CO line 1011 is captured by pressing GCO-01.

When a call on GCO-01 is put on hold at EXT.100, GCO-01 begins to flash in green and SCO-1011 on EXT.101 begins to flash in red as follows:



EXT.101 can retrieve a call held on GCO-01 by simply pressing the red flashing SCO-1011.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

None

2.11 Multiple GCO Assignment

Description

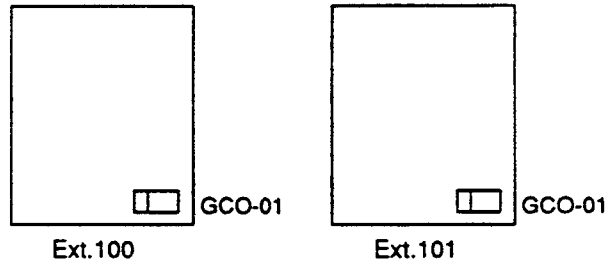
Restrictions on GCO button assignment has been lifted. Therefore, more than one GCO button of the same trunk group can be assigned to a single PITS extension.

(Example)

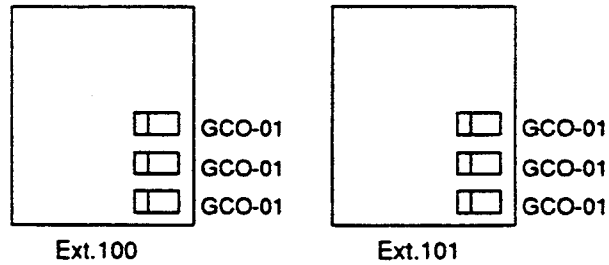
Assuming that Trunk Group 01 consists of the following CO lines.

TG01	CO line 1011
	CO line 1012
	CO line 1013
	CO line 1014

Case 1.



Case 2.



	Case 1	Case 2
Old version	Available	Not Available
New version	Available	

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

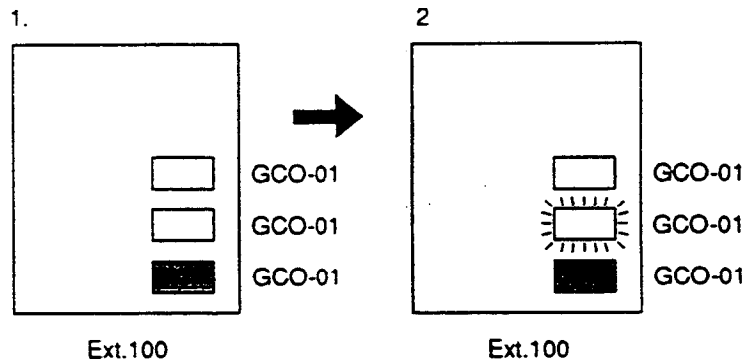
Conditions

- (1) Appearance of the call indication in case 2
 If more than one outside call (via CO lines of the same trunk group) comes in under the following situation, the second call will appear on the next GCO button of the same extension.

(Example)

	CO Lines	Direct Termination
Trunk Group 01	CO Line 1011	Ext. 100
	CO Line 1012	
Incoming Mode (Day): DIL 1: 1	CO Line 1013	Ext. 101
	CO Line 1014	

- 1. GCO-01 is in use at Ext.100.
- 2. Indication of the call which comes in on Ext.100 via a CO line of Trunk Group 01 appears on another GCO of Ext.100.*



* In case 1 (Old version), the indication of this call does not appear until GCO-01 on the Ext.100 becomes available.

3.00 Flexible Ringing Assignment

3.01 Flexible Ringing Assignment - No Ringing

Description

Each line access button on the PITS telephone can be programmed to ring or not to ring when incoming calls arrive during the day or at night. When incoming calls are placed to PITS from extensions, CO lines or doorphones, the indicators of the PDN, SDN, SCO, GCO and PCO buttons corresponding to the respective incoming calls start 240 winking. At the same time, ringing is sent to the phone.

It is possible to disable the ringing and have different settings in the day and night mode.

"Extension-Station", Day Ring and Night Ring are set to No Ring.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Day Ring Night Ring	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

When incoming calls are placed to a PDN, SDN, SCO, GCO or PCO button for which no ringing has been set, it is still possible to answer the call flashing in 240 wink. In other words, responding to incoming calls is not affected by no ringing assignment in any way.

3.02 Flexible Ringing Assignment - Delayed Ringing

Description

When incoming calls are placed to PITS from extensions, CO lines or doorphones, the indicators of the PDN, SDN, SCO and GCO buttons corresponding to the respective incoming calls start 240 winking. At the same time, ringing is sent to the phone.

It is possible to delay the ringing and have different settings in the day and night mode.

"Extension-Station", Day Ring and Night Ring are set to delayed ringing.

The delay time can be set to any one of three values.

- Delayed 1: 5 seconds after placement of the incoming call
- Delayed 3: 15 seconds after placement of the incoming call
- Delayed 6: 30 seconds after placement of the incoming call

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Day Ring Night Ring	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

When incoming calls are placed to a PDN, SDN, SCO or GCO button for which delayed ringing has been set, it is still possible to answer the call flashing in 240 wink before ringing begins. In other words, responding to incoming calls is not affected by delayed ringing assignment in any way.

4.00 Discriminating Ringing

Description

It is possible to identify the type of an incoming call by the ringing pattern.

The ringing patterns are listed on Section 3-B-16.00 "Tone and Ringing Patterns."

Programming

None

Conditions

All Transfer Recall signals have the same ringing pattern as Held Call Reminder.

If there are multiple incoming calls on an extension when the extension user goes on-hook, the calls are rung in the following sequence.

- <1> Consultation Held Call Reminder
- <2> In a PITS, an incoming call from a line in which the Prime Line Preference (incoming) function has been set
- <3> Call Waiting. The call was waiting when the user was off-hook.
- <4> CO line incoming call, extension incoming call, intercom incoming call, doorphone incoming call, Held Call Reminder, Transfer Recall, Unattended Conference Recall.
When there is more than one of the above incoming calls in a PITS, the calls are prioritized in DN sequence (PDN takes top priority). Intercom incoming calls have the lowest priority.
- <5> Automatic Callback
- <6> Timed Reminder

When a multiple number of incoming calls arrive at a PITS in the on-hook status, priority as to which calls should be rung is generally on a "first-come first-served" basis. However, when the Prime Line Preference (incoming) function has been set, this line takes precedence.

When there are multiple calls placed to an SLT which is on-hook, priority as to which calls should be rung is generally on a "first-come first-served" basis.

In an SLT, the Held Call Reminder for CO calls is the same as the CO line incoming ringing pattern. The ringing for extension hold is the same as the extension incoming ringing pattern.

There is no distinction made for calls to an Off Premise Extension (OPX): The CO line incoming ringing pattern only.

5.00 Station Hunting

5.01 Station Hunting-Circular

Description

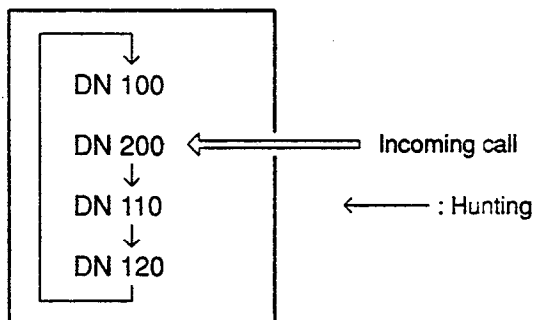
Station Hunting provides automatic redirection of incoming calls to an idle member of a hunt group when the called extension is busy. Idle extensions are automatically hunted in accordance with the hunting sequence set in the system program, and the call is put through to an idle extension.

The hunting sequence is set by "Extension-Station", Next Hunt Station.

The group formed by this setting is called a hunting group.

Busy status applies when there are no idle PDNs for the extension and when the extension is Out of Service or in fault condition.

Circular hunting is enabled when the last DN in the hunting group sets the first DN as the Next Hunt Station as follows.



Hunting Group - Circular

When an incoming call cannot be put through even after hunting all the extensions belonging to the hunting group, busy tone is sent to the calling party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Next Hunt Station	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Extensions can be in only one hunting group.

Extensions in a UCD group cannot belong to hunting groups. Similarly, extensions in hunting groups cannot belong to UCD groups.

See Section 3-B-7.03 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group" for details on UCD groups. See Section 3-D-2.05, 2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-without OGM/-with OGM" for details on the UCD function.

The following calls do not receive the Station Hunting treatment.

- A call on the ICM button.
- An incoming outside call routed via DIL 1:N or Private CO feature.
- A call on the SDN button.

When the incoming destination extension is in any of the following statuses, the operation below is accomplished.

Status	Operation
Idle PDN FWD setting DND setting	Incoming call processed (caller hears ringback tone) FWD processing DND processing

Depending on the status of the hunted extensions, the operation below is accomplished after hunting starts.

Status	Operation
Idle PDN Busy FWD setting DND setting	Incoming call processed (caller hears ringback tone) Hunting proceeds to next station Hunting proceeds to next station Hunting proceeds to next station

The call forwarded to a busy extension/Voice Mail Port receives the treatment of the Station Hunting if programmed.

Refer to Section 3-F-10.00 "Voice Processing System (VPS)" for further information.

A call redirected to another PITS extension by the Station Hunting feature always rings on a PDN button on it even if a call is originally routed on a SCO or GCO button.

5.02 Station Hunting-Terminal

Description

Station Hunting provides automatic redirection of incoming calls to an idle member of a hunt group when the called extension is busy. Idle extensions are automatically hunted in accordance with the hunting sequence set in the system program, and the call is put through to an idle extension.

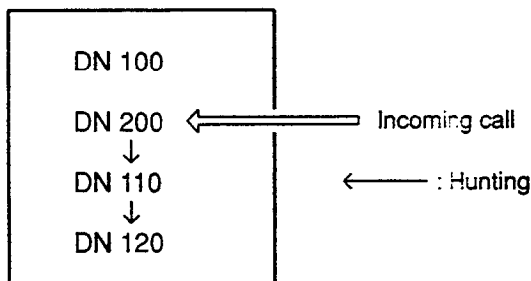
The hunting sequence is set by "Extension-Station", Next Hunt Station.

The group formed by this setting is called a hunting group.

Busy status applies when there are no idle PDN's for the extension and when the extension is Out of Service or in fault condition.

Terminal hunting is selected when the last station in the hunt leaves the Next Hunt Station blank.

Example



Hunting Group - Circular

When an incoming call cannot be put through even after hunting up to the last extension in the hunting group, busy tone is sent to the calling party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Next Hunt Station	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

An extension can belong to only one hunting group.

Extensions belonging to a UCD group cannot belong to hunting groups. Similarly, extensions belonging to hunting groups cannot belong to UCD groups.

See Section 3-B-7.03 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) Group" for details on UCD groups. See Section 3-D-2.05, 2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-without OGM/-with OGM" for details on the UCD function.

The following calls do not receive the Station Hunting treatment.

- A call on the ICM button.
- An incoming outside call routed via DIL 1:N or Private CO feature.
- A call on the SDN button.

When the incoming destination extension is in any of the following statuses, the operation below is accomplished instead.

Status	Operation
Idle PDN FWD setting DND setting	Incoming call processed (caller hears ringback tone) FWD processing DND processing

Depending on the status of the hunted extensions, the operation below is accomplished after hunting starts.

Status	Operation
Idle PDN Busy FWD setting DND setting	Incoming call processed (caller hears ringback tone) Hunting proceeds to next station Hunting proceeds to next station Hunting proceeds to next station

The call forwarded to a busy extension/Voice Mail Port receives the treatment of the Station Hunting if programmed.

Refer to Section 3-F-10.00 "Voice Processing System (VPS)" for further information.

A call redirected to another PITS extension by the Station Hunting feature always rings on a PDN button on it even if a call is originally routed on a SCO or GCO button.

E. Holding Features

1.00 Music on Hold

Description

The external music device (up to two units can be accommodated by this system) automatically sends Music on Hold to a party on Hold.

This function will only be executed when "System-Operation", External Music Source 1, 2 is set to Yes, "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source - For Use set either to "HOLD" or "HOLD & BGM" and the external music device has been connected.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source - For Use Music Source - Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-20.00

Conditions

Music on Hold is not sent to the party on Hold unless the settings outlined in description have been made.

If Tenant Service is employed, the "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source - Tenant setting determines which tenant the external music device belongs to.

When both external music devices are accommodated in the same tenant and the applications of both devices are set identically, the device connected to port 1 is used as the Music on Hold.

An example of this is given below.

<Example>

Port number	Trunk-Pager & Music Source	
	Tenant	For Use
1	1	HOLD
2	1	HOLD

2.00 Held Call Reminder

Description

When the Hold, Exclusive Hold or Call Park (system or station) function has been activated, the party on Hold cannot be kept waiting longer than a specific time. A call (when on-hook or call waiting tone (when off-hook) is generated to the attendant console or extension as a reminder that there is a party on Hold.

The alarm tone sent when the handset is off hook, is heard through the speaker of a PITS and through the handset of an SLT.

To execute this function, set "System-Operation", Held Call Reminder to "Yes."

The extension and Attendant times for this function to be activated are respectively set by "System-System Timer", Held Call Remincer and Held Call Reminder (ATT).

In order for the call waiting tone to be sent, the feature number for "Call Waiting Set" must be set.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Held Call Reminder	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-System Timer", Held Call Reminder Held Call Reminder (ATT)	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Waiting Set	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If more than one call is placed on hold at an extension, this function is executed starting with the earliest held call.

In a PITS, the CO line and extension Held Call Reminder call signals have respectively the same ringing pattern as the CO line and extension incoming call signals, and a monotone call signal is sent.

While the Held Call Reminder call signal or call waiting tone is being sent, if your PITS has a display, it shows:

Held Reminder

In an SLT, the CO line and extension Held Call Reminder call signals are exactly the same as the CO line and extension incoming call signals.

3.00 Transfer Recall

Description

If a call transferred by the Unscreened Call Transfer, Camp-On Transfer or Ringing Transfer function is not answered by the destination party within a preprogrammed time period, the call will return to the extension user or attendant console that transferred the call.

When the handset is on-hook or off-hook, the Transfer Recall call signal or call waiting tone, respectively, enables the party attempting the transfer to be advised that the call has not been answered. The call waiting tone sent when the handset is off-hook, is heard through the speaker in the case of a PITS and through the handset in the case of an SLT.

The time taken to activate this function for the extension or attendant console is set by "System-System Timer", Transfer Recall.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Transfer Recall	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

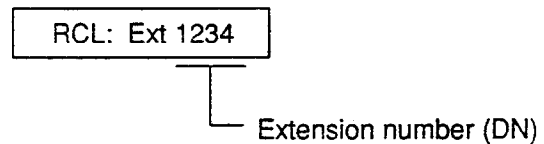
When there are more than one parties on hold, this function is started from the earliest time for the transfer operation.

In a PITS, the CO line and extension Transfer Recall call signals have the same ringing pattern as the CO line and extension incoming call signals, and a monotone call signal is sent.

While the Transfer Recall call signal or call waiting tone is being sent, if your PITS has a display, it shows:

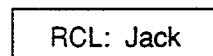
- When the transfer destination extension does not have a name programmed:

<Example>



- When the transfer destination extension has a name programmed:

<Example>



In an SLT, the CO line and extension Transfer Recall signals are exactly the same as the CO line and extension incoming call signals.

F. Other Features

1.00 Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

Description

When an output device such as the printer provided with RS-232C interface etc., is connected to the system, it is possible to print out the following information.

- Information about outgoing CO calls
- Information about incoming CO calls
- Error log data
- Programming data
- Traffic data

To execute SMDR, connect the output device to SIO #2 port of RS-232C on the basic shelf (KX-T336100) and set "System-Operation", SMDR to "Yes."

To print out the information about outgoing CO calls, set "System-Operation", Outgoing Duration Log to "Yes."

To print out the information about incoming CO calls, set "System-Operation", Incoming Duration Log to "All Call."

To print out error log data, set "System-Operation", Error Log to "Yes."

To print out programming data, set "System-Operation", Programming to "Yes."

To print out traffic data, set "System-Operation", Traffic to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", SMDR	9-D-1.02	10-C-4.00
Page Length (4~99)		
Skip Perf (0~95)		
Outgoing Duration Log		
Incoming Duration Log		
Attendant Duration		
Special Carrier Name		
Print Secret Dial		
Error Log/Programming/Traffic		
"System-Communication Interface"	9-D-7.00	10-C-11.00

SMDR Parameters

Page Length

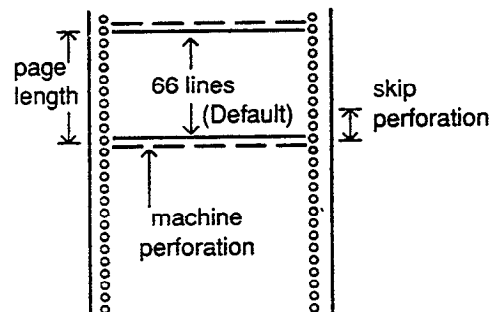
The page length may be selected to position a title and data on each page.

A page length code indicates the number of lines per page.

A title will be printed on the first three lines of each page.

4	4 lines per page
.	.
.	.
.	.
.	.
99	99 lines per page

Standard Continuous Paper (11 inches)



To print data, page length must be longer than skip perforation by four or more lines.

Skip Perforation

The skip perforation code indicates the number of lines to be skipped. When the print head reaches the line designated, the print head moves to the top position of the next page.

0	Print head does not skip. (Default)
1	Print head skips the last line.
2	Print head skips the last two lines.
.	.
.	.
.	.
.	.
95	Print head skips the last 95 lines.

Typical SMDR Call Detail Report (Information about CO calls)

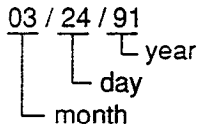
```

.....
Date      Time      T CD Sour  Dest  DN      Dial Number      Duration  Acc code
.....
03/24/91 10:03AM 1      E1011 T1017 1011 1234567890123456 00:05'12 1234567890
03/24/91 10:05AM 1      E1012 T1014 1011 4222144          00:01'24
.....

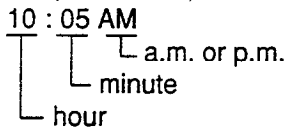
```

(1)
(2)
(3)
(4)
(5)
(6)
(7)
(8)
(9)
(10)

(1) Date (start of call)



(2) Time (start of call)



(3) T (tenant number)

1 or 2

(4) CD (condition code)

- A0 : DISA, OGM-UCD handling
- A1 : Attendant Console 1 handling
- A2 : Attendant Console 2 handling
- D1 : DISA code 1
- D2 : DISA code 2
- D3 : DISA code 3
- D4 : DISA code 4
- D5 : DISA code 5
- D6 : DISA code 6
- D7 : DISA code 7
- D8 : DISA code 8
- FW : Call Forwarding to Trunk
- RM : Remote Maintenance
- RA : Remote Alarm
- TR : Transfer
- OR : COS Override (Dial transfer, Walking COS)

(5) Sour (source: calling party)

- EXXX/EXXXX : extension number
- A0 : DISA, OGM-UCD
- A1/A2 : Attendant Console number
- TXXXX : trunk physical number

(6) Dest (destination: called party)

- EXXX/EXXXX : extension number
- A0 : DISA, OGM-UCD
- A1/A2 : Attendant Console number
- TXXXX : trunk physical number

(7) DN (directory number)

- XXX/XXXX : used directory number
- (Blank) : when using CO button

(8) Dial Number

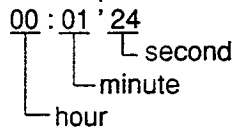
Dial Number printout type changes depending on the setting of "System-Operation", Special Carrier Name.

When it is set to "Dial":
The number dialed to the CO line is printed out at a maximum of 21 digits.

When it is set to "User Name":
The name stored in "Special Carrier Access", Name is printed out in three letters or marks.

When it is set to "Default":
When using Equal Access, "EQ1 to EQ4" is printed out.
When using OCC Access, "OC1 to OC4" is printed out.

(9) Duration (duration of call)



(10) Acc code (account code)

Account code is printed out at a maximum of 10 digits.

2.00 Off Premise Extension (OPX)

Description

Single line telephones installed off the premise can be operated via a public or private network in exactly the same way as extension which are on the premise.

Up to 80 Off Premise Extensions can be installed per system.

The OPX card and OPX Power Unit are required. OPX must be set in the "Configuration-Slot Assignment."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment"	9-C-2.00	10-C-2.00

Conditions

When an incoming call is placed to OPX, ringing is heard in all the CO line incoming patterns. A doorphone incoming call cannot be sent to an OPX telephone.

3.00 Walking Station

Description

It is possible to move an extension to a new location without re-programming.

When moving a telephone, dial the feature number for "Walking Station Set" at both the source and destination telephones.

After the move, dial the feature number for "Walking Station Cancel" and the original extension number of the moved extension. Up to two telephones in a system can be moved simultaneously.

Before executing this function, assign "System-Class of Service (1/2)", Walking Station to "Yes" for the extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Walking Station	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Walking Station Set Walking Station Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to move a telephone to an extension which is in the pre-install status. In this case, dial the feature number for "Walking Station Set" only at the extension to be moved, and dial the feature number for "Walking Station Cancel" and the original extension number at the destination extension.

With a PITS, this function is executed from a PDN.

The telephone type (PITS, SLT, OPX) must be the same at the source and destination.

If a busy tone is heard when dialing the feature number for "Walking Station Cancel" and the extension number, it means that the moving extension is being used (possibly by another station with an SDN of the moving station) and the function cannot be completed. In cases like this, dial again. If your PITS has a display, it shows: Try Again

Dialing the feature number for "Walking Station Cancel" and the extension number at the move destination in a PITS cannot be done with the SP-PHONE on.

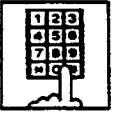
First lift the handset and then proceed.

Operation

Before proceeding with the move, complete steps 1 to 3 at the source and destination extensions.

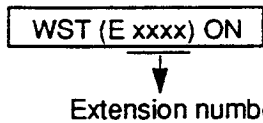


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Walking Station Set."

- Confirmation tone 1 or 2 is heard.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

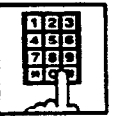


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

After the move, complete steps 4 to 6 at the move destination extension.



4. ~~Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.~~



5. First dial the feature number for "Walking Station Cancel" and then dial the original extension number.

- Confirmation tone 1 or 2 is heard.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

WST (E xxxx) OFF



6. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button

(Supplement)

When moving to an extension in the pre-installed status, follow steps 1 to 3 for the extension before moving it.

No settings are required for an extension in the pre-installed status.

4.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back

Description

Up to four types of OGM's can be recorded by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or PITS user) so that *different messages can be used for different situations.*

The following four types of OGM can be recorded respectively:

DISA, UCD1, UCD2 and W-UP (Wake-up)

OGM for outside parties

OGM for DISA is played to the outside party who called the system via DISA feature.

(See Section 3-D-2.02 "Direct Inward System Access (DISA).")

OGM for UCD 1 and UCD 2 are played to the outside party in conjunction with UCD feature.
(See Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM.")

OGM for extension users

OGM for W-UP (Wake-up) can be used as a wake-up message for the extension user.

(See Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call).")

Each OGM can be up to 30 seconds long.

A DISA card is required to record OGM and up to four DISA cards can be installed to the system.

Usage of each DISA card is determined by the system programming.
(See Section 9-K-1.00 "Special Attended-DISA.")

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", OGM Record OGM Playback	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
"Special Attended-DISA", For Use	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00

Conditions

(1) Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, the affiliation of each DISA card is determined by the system programming "Special Attendant-DISA" tenant. The Operator 1 of each tenant can record and play back the OGM within the same tenant.

(2) Recording of OGM

- OGM recording is executed by selecting an OGM type (usage of DISA card) from the following four types:

- OGM1 for UCD with OGM
- OGM2 for UCD with OGM
- OGM for DISA
- OGM for W-UP (Wake-up call)

- If the type of multiple DISA cards are the same in a tenant, the same message is recorded for them at a time.

(3) Playing back of OGM

- The following two ways are available:

- By selecting an OGM type
- By designating the logical number of each DISA card directly.

- If there are multiple DISA cards of the same type in the system or a tenant and the OGM type is selected to play back, playback starts from the lowest DISA card physical number.

(4) Others

Call Waiting tone and so on are prohibited during OGM recording and playing.

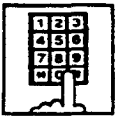
Operation

Recording OGM from PITS (For Operation from Attendant Console, refer to Section 6-J-8.00 "Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back.")



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



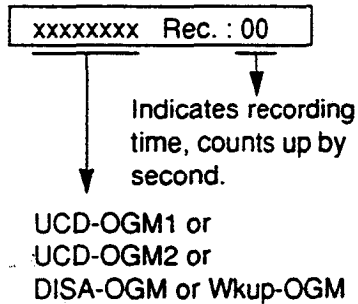
2. Dial the feature number for OGM Record "791" (default) and the resource number (1 to 4) in succession.

(Resource number)

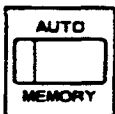
- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

- The MEMORY indicator flashes in red 60 wink, confirmation tone 3 is heard.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:



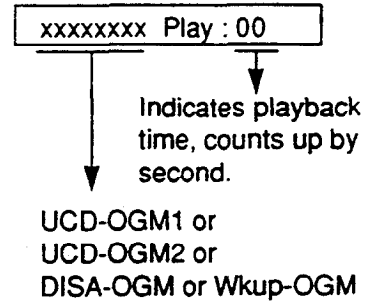
3. Begin your message.



4. As soon as you finish, press the MEMORY button.

- The MEMORY indicator lights in red.
- After confirmation tone 3 sounds, the recorded message is played back automatically.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:



- When playback is finished, the MEMORY indicator goes out. You hear confirmation tone 3, then no tone.



5. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

In step 3 if 30 seconds is over, recording is terminated and playback starts automatically. Accordingly, it is not necessary to execute step 4 afterward.

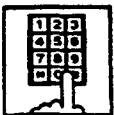
In step 3 if you wish to change the message during recording, you can start recording again by dialing "*"."

In step 4 if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, press the MEMORY button.

Playing back OGM



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for OGM Playback "792" (default) and a number below in succession.

(Resource number)

- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM 2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

("*" and DISA No.)

- * 1: selects card 1
- * 2: selects card 2
- * 3: selects card 3
- * 4: selects card 4

- The MEMORY indicator lights in red.
You hear confirmation tone 3, then the message.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

DISA-OGM Play: 00

- When playback is finished, you hear confirmation tone 3, then no tone.
- The MEMORY indicator goes out.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

In step 2 if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, press the MEMORY button.

During playback you can start playback again from the beginning by dialing "*" ."

5.00 Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)

Description

If an incoming outside call directed to a single extension is not answered in a specified time period, it can be redirected to another destination in the system.

Another destination can be:

- An Attendant Console
- An extension user
- A Voice Mail extension

For further information about IRNA and a Voice Mail extension, refer to Section 3-F-10.00 "Voice Processing System (VPS)."

This feature also applies to the following calls.

- When an incoming outside call rings back at the extension who once put the call on hold, is not answered in a specified time period. (Held Reminder Call)
- When an incoming outside call rings back at the extension who once transferred the call to another extension, is not answered in a specified time period. (Transfer Recall)

The destination of Intercept Routing during day and night are assigned in "Group-Trunk Group", Intercept Routing (Day) and Intercept Routing (Night) on a trunk group basis.

Set the duration to start Intercept Routing in "System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (System).

The duration to start Intercept Routing for DISA calls follows the setting in "System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (DISA).

For details about DISA, refer to Section 3-D-2.02 "Direct Inward System Access (DISA)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Intercept Routing (Day) Intercept Routing (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (System) Intercept Routing Time-Out (DISA)	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

Intercept Routing-No Answer works for the following incoming CO calls.

1. All incoming CO calls other than calls placed on DIL1 : N, Private CO, Attendant Consoles, Remote and UCD
2. Transfer Recall calls (except those to Attendant Consoles)
3. Held Call Reminder calls (except those to Attendant Consoles, calls on Exclusive Hold, calls on hold on Private CO lines)
4. An incoming outside call via DISA/DID which comes in on an extension in the DND mode.

Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb feature assigned on the IRNA destination does not work on the call which has been transferred to it by the IRNA feature.

If the IRNA destination is not currently available to answer the call transferred by the IRNA feature, the call may receive the treatment of the Station Hunting feature.

If the destination extension of a direct incoming outside call is in the data line security mode, IRNA feature does not work on it. Refer to Section 4-I-6.00 "Data Line Security" for further information.

If the destination is a PITS with display, it shows:

<Example>

→ CO: PANASONIC

6.00 Rerouting

Description

If an incoming outside call cannot be placed anywhere, the call can be routed to another destination. This is called Rerouting. Rerouting will take place in the following cases.

1. If the system cannot determine the destination to place the call (for example, no destination is assigned).
2. If the system determines the destination but the destination cannot currently receive the call (for example, it is not "In Service").
3. If a call arrives at a trunk which is set to "Outgoing Only."

If a call is rerouted, the call will be sent to the following destinations:

1. If "Group-Trunk Group", Intercept Routing (Day/Night) is assigned, the call is sent to the assigned destination.*
 2. If it is not assigned, the call is sent to Operator 1 in the receiving tenant.
- * If the assigned destination is a Voice Mail extension, the call is not sent to it. Refer to Section 3-F-10.00 "Voice Processing System (VPS)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Intercept Routing (Day) Intercept Routing (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

If a call is rerouted to an extension user and the user's PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

→ CO : PANASONIC



Indicates the name of the CO line.

7.00 Calling Party Control (CPC) Signal Detection

Description

CPC (Calling Party Control) signal is the on-hook indication (disconnect signal) sent through the CO line when either calling or called party goes on-hook.

To support efficient utilization of the CO lines, the system monitors the status of the CO lines, and when CPC signal is detected, the system disconnects the CO lines connected compulsorily. In default mode, CPC signal detection works on incoming CO calls, and does not work on outgoing CO calls (except once they are placed on hold or consultation hold).

In this case, if the extension user remains off-hook after the completion of an outgoing CO call, the system does not release all the switches used to establish the connection, and a CO line connected will continue to be seized by the extension user ineffectively.

To prevent the extension users from such invalid seizure of CO lines, it is administrable to make CPC signal detection effect on outgoing CO calls by using CPC command at dumb programming mode.

This feature is assignable on a CO line basis. Refer to Section 10-C-49.00 "CPC Detect Timing- Outgoing CO Calls (CPC)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Trunk-CO Line", CPC Detection	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"CPC Signal Detect Timing- Outgoing CO Calls (CPC)"	—	10-C-49.00

Conditions

Some switching system of the central office may send CPC-like signal in dialing sequence and the attempt of making a call may be terminated. If your switching system does not send CPC-like signal in dialing sequence, we recommend to make CPC signal detection work on outgoing CO calls.

CPC signal detection can be assigned to incoming CO calls only or both on incoming and outgoing CO calls. If CPC signal detection is assigned to outgoing CO calls only, it does not function.

8.00 CO Busy Out

Description

Allows the operator 1 (extension user or attendant console) to busy out the invalid CO lines. Any user (including the operator at attendant console) cannot seize the busied-out CO lines. To busy out the invalid CO line, dial the feature number for "Busy Out Trunk" and trunk port physical number of the associated CO line. To return the busied-out CO line to service, dial the feature number for "Unbusy Trunk" and trunk-port physical number of the associated CO line.

It is assignable to busy out the invalid CO lines automatically by using ABC command at dumb programming mode. Refer to Section 10-C-50.00 "Automatic Busy-Out Count (ABC)" for further information. For CO Busy Out from Attendant Console, refer to Section 6-J-10.00 "CO Access Control."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", Busy Out Trunk Unbusy Trunk	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
"Automatic Busy-Out Count (ABC)"	—	10-C-50.00

Conditions

None

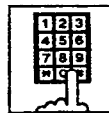
Operation

Setting CO Busy Out to a CO line (from operator 1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Out Trunk" and trunk port physical number.

- You hear confirmation tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Busy Out: T xxxx

↓
Trunk port physical number



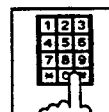
3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling CO Busy Out (from operator 1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone.



2. Dial the feature number for "Unbusy Trunk" and trunk port physical number.

- You hear confirmation tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Unbusy: T xxxx

↓
Trunk port physical number



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

9.00 Parallel Connection of Extensions

Description

Any Single Line Telephone can be connected parallelly with a PITS telephone. When parallel connection is made, an extension user can make and answer a call by using either of both telephones.

However, the operation of parallelly connected Single Line Telephone is somewhat restricted as follows:

Features not available are:

- External Feature Access
- Conference
- Pickup Dialing
- Account Code Entry

Cannot make a call when parallelly connected PITS telephone is:

- In the BGM mode
- Being paged through built-in speaker
- In the PITS programming mode

Will not ring if parallelly connected PITS telephone is:

- In the Intercom Automatic Answer mode
- In the Voice Alerting mode

To make parallel connection effective, assign "Extension-Station," Parallel Connect to "Yes" at parallelly connected PITS telephone side.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension Station" Parallel Connect	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Not only a Single Line Telephone but an answering machine, a facsimile, or a modem (personal computer) can be connected parallelly with certain PITS telephones.

The parallel connection of a Single Line Telephone and a PITS telephone becomes available under the following conditions.

- Parallelly connected PITS telephones are interfaced with HLC card.
- The number of Single Line Telephones which can be connected parallelly with PITS telephones must be within 48 lines per shelf.

10.00 Voice Processing System (VPS)

Description

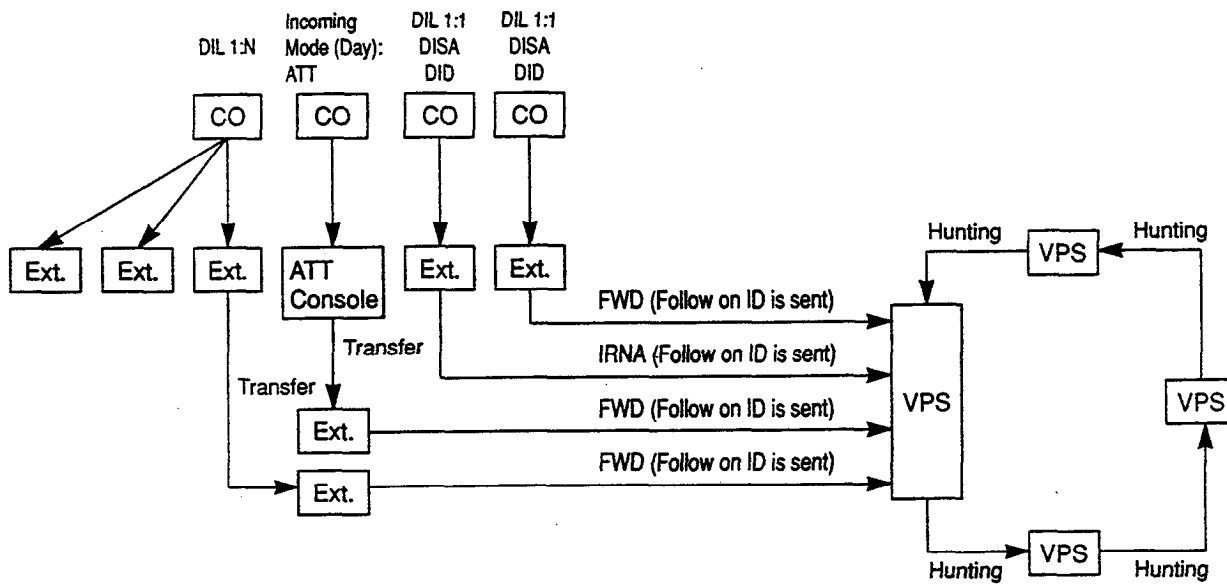
The KX-T336 system provides the following features to enhance the performance of the Voice Processing System (VPS) — KX-TVP150.

- Voice Mail Integration (Section 3-F-10.01)
- DTMF Tone Integration (Section 3-F-10.02)

Voice Mail Integration

The KX-T336 system can forward callers directly to the called extension's mailbox.

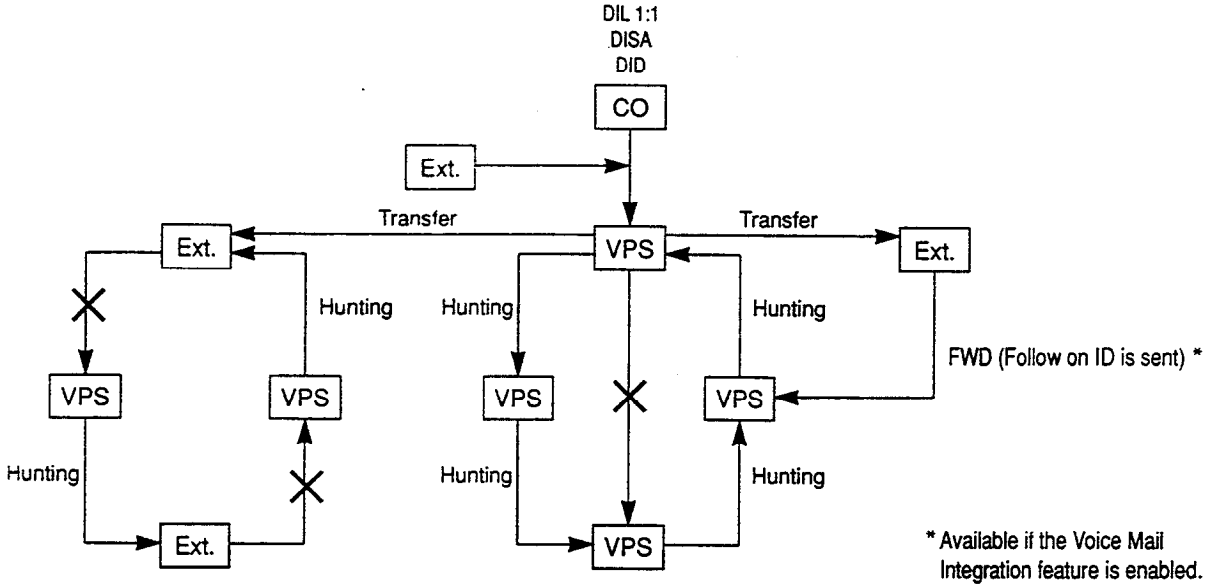
(Configuration)



DTMF Tone Integration

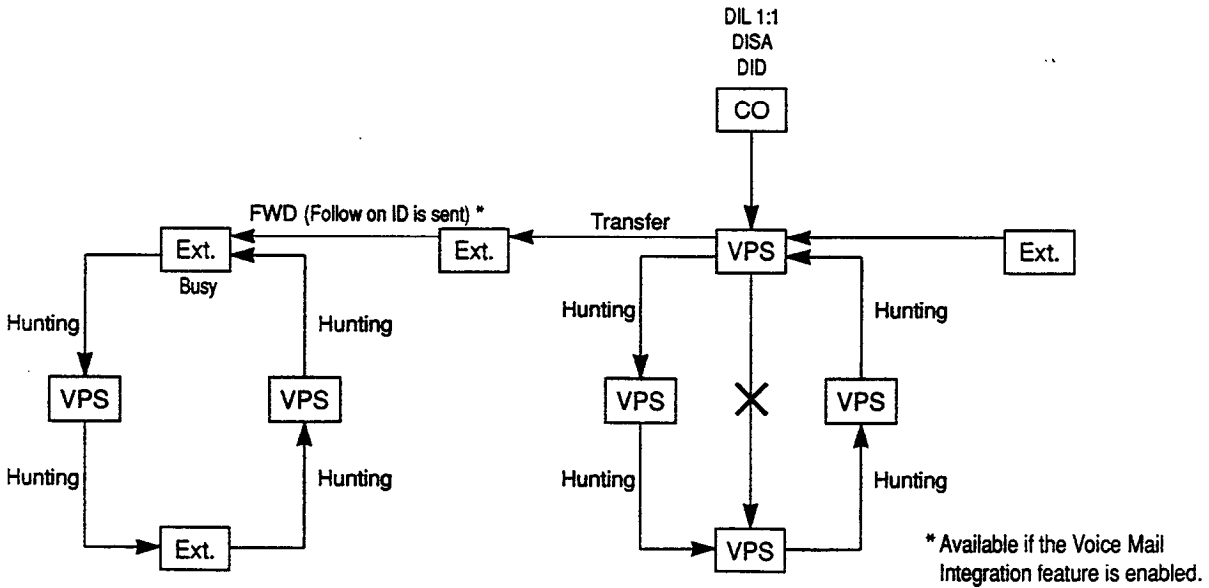
The KX-T336 system can send codes (DTMF tones) to indicate the state of the call (busy, answered, ringing, disconnect, etc.) in addition to the normal call progress tones.

(Configuration 1)



* Available if the Voice Mail Integration feature is enabled.

(Configuration 2)



* Available if the Voice Mail Integration feature is enabled.

10.01 Voice Mail Integration

Description

The KX-T336 system can forward callers directly to the called extension's voice mailbox, if the caller is forwarded to a Voice Mail Port (all calls, busy or no answer) and this feature is enabled by the extension user.

The KX-T336 system automatically sends the digits of mailbox number of the called extension with DTMF tones to the Voice Mail Port before connecting the caller.

These digits are commonly known as the Follow on ID.

A max of 16 extension ports (HLC or SLC card) of the KX-T336 system can be programmed for connection to the Voice Processing System KX-TVP150.

This feature applies to the following calls.

Calls transferred by :

- Call Forwarding — All Calls
- Call Forwarding — Busy/Off-hook
- Call Forwarding — No Answer
- Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer

(including the calls transferred to the extensions on which one of the above mentioned Call Forwarding feature is assigned.)

- Intercept Routing — No Answer (IRNA)

(including the transfer recalled outside call and held reminder outside call)

Extensions assigned as Voice Mail Port are not allowed to connect to each other. For example, an Automated Attendant Port is not allowed to connect to another Voice Mail Port.

Note this feature can be programmed in Dumb mode only.

Programming

(Dumb programming mode)

- 1) Press **CTRL** key and **V** key simultaneously when Main Menu screen is displayed at VT programming mode.
- 2) Enter **P R G** and press **Return** key when Dumb programming mode initial prompt (; >) is displayed. Then programming mode initial prompt (; PRG >) is displayed on the screen.
- 3) Program the required items as follows:

Voice Mail Port Assignment:

Input Format PRG>VMD AT Item Number (1-16) CR

Input Value for Item Number

Item Number	Assigning Items	Input Value
01 . . 16	Voice Mail DN	DN xxx:Directory Number C: None (Default = 0)

To remove the existing setting, use "\$CLR" command.
For further information about programming, refer to Section 10-C-54.00 "Voice Mail Directory Number (VMD)."

Mailbox Number Assignment:

Input Format PRG>MBN AT Index Number CR
Index Number = Physical Number of Extension Port or DN

Input Value for Item Number

Item Number	Assigning Items	Input Value
None	Mailbox Number	Up to 10 digits of numeric characters (0-9), "*" and "#" (Default = Extension Number)

Mailbox Number specific to each extension (same as the extension number) is assigned to all extensions by default.

To remove the existing setting, use "\$CLR" command.
For further information about programming, refer to Section 10-C-55.00 "Mailbox Number (MBN)."

Conditions

1) Station Hunting Group – Circular

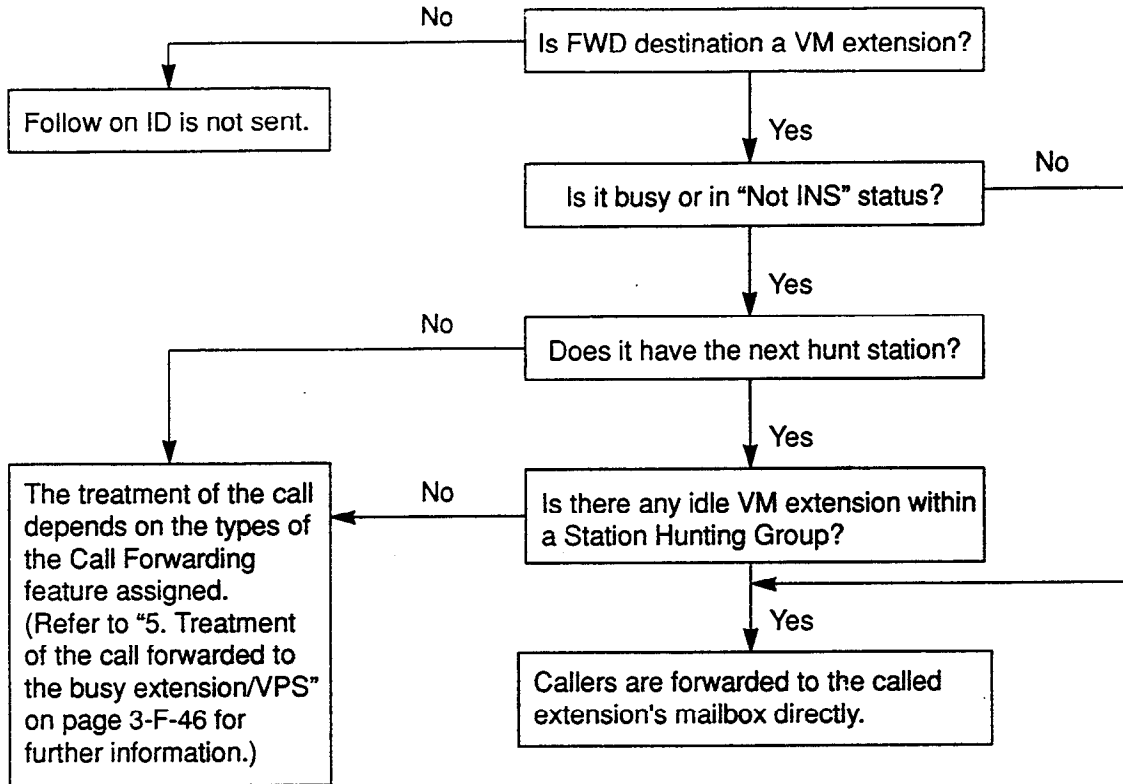
To use the Voice Mail Integration feature efficiently, we recommend to program a station hunting group among the Voice Mail (VM) Extensions, this would reduce the possibility of the callers encountering the busy status.

When "Station Hunting Group – Circular" is programmed among the VM Extensions, a call transferred to the busy VM Extension (including "Not INS" status) by Call Forwarding (FWD) or Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA) feature will be automatically transferred to an idle VM Extension.

2) Call Forwarding and Station Hunting

The KX-T336 system can send the Follow on ID (the digits of mailbox number of the called extension) to the Voice Mail Port, if the caller is forwarded to a Voice Mail Port.

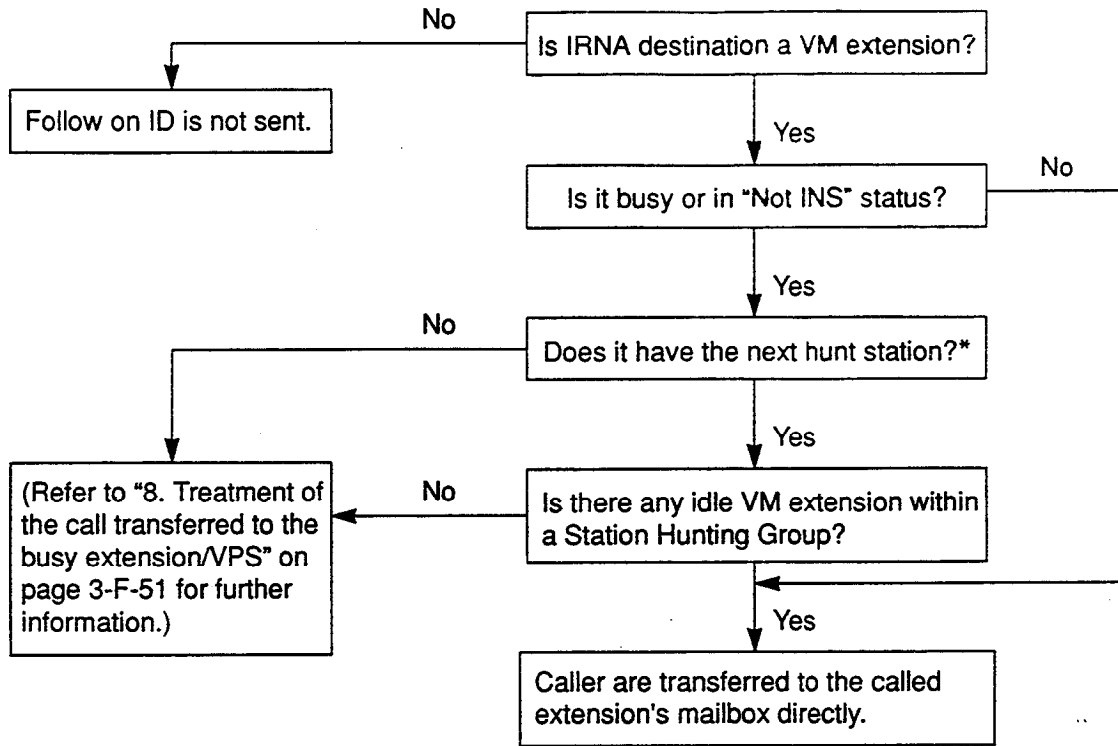
The following simplified flow chart shows the treatment of the call forwarded to a VM extension.



3) Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA) and Station Hunting

The KX-T336 system can send the Follow on ID (the digits of mailbox number of the called extension) to the Voice Mail Port, if the caller is transferred to a Voice Mail Port by IRNA feature.

The following simplified flow chart shows the treatment of the call which has been transferred to a VM extension by the IRNA feature.



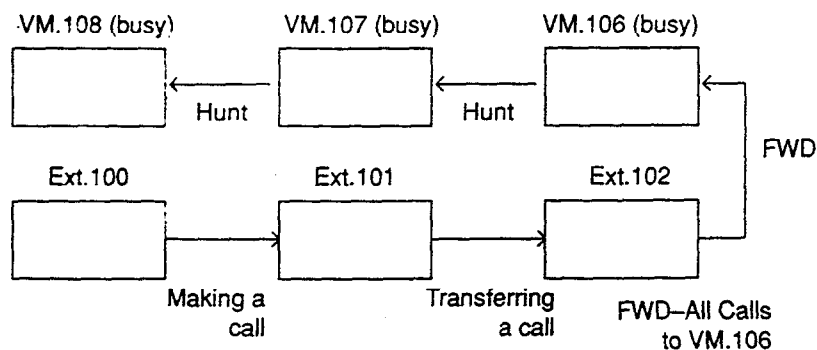
* If a call transferred to a busy VM extension by IRNA feature is "Transfer recalled call" or "Held Reminder Call," it will be put on the waiting status whether the IRNA destination has the next station assignment or not.

4) Call Transfer and Voice Mail Integration

Not only an incoming call directed to the extension, but a transferred call (both screened and unscreened call transfer) is applied to the Voice Mail Integration feature.

Camp-on Transfer to a VM extension and Transfer Recall

Example



1. The Ext.100 makes a call to the Ext.101.
2. The Ext.101 answers the call from the Ext.100, and transfers it to the Ext.102 (Call Forwarding – All Calls to VM 106 is assigned). Then replaces the handset.
3. Since FWD destination VM.106 and all other VM extensions in the Station Hunting Group are busy, the call from Ext.100 is put on the waiting status.

<Camp-on Transfer to a VM extension>

If VM.106 becomes idle before the transfer recall timer has been elapsed, the call is connected to the VM.106, and the caller can access the Mailbox of the Ext.100 automatically.

Camp-on Transfer to a VM extension is only available when “Call Forwarding–All Calls” is assigned to the Ext.102.

<Transfer Recall>

If VM.106 is still busy after the transfer recall timer has been elapsed, the call will ring back at Ext.101.

What if Call Forwarding (FWD)-No Answer is assigned on the extension where a call has been transferred without announcement (Unscreened Call Transfer) ?

A call is forwarded to the FWD destination after the Call Forwarding No Answer timer has been expired.

If the FWD destination is busy, the forwarded call will ring back at the extension who transferred the call.

(Note)

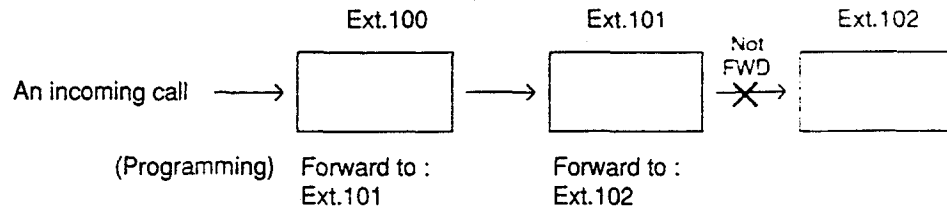
In above case, if the destination of Call Forwarding-No Answer is an Attendant Console, the transferred call is not forwarded to an Attendant Console.

The transferred call rings back at the extension who transferred the call after the Call Forwarding No Answer timer has been expired.

5) Others

- (a) If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call will not be forwarded furthermore and it is connected to the first forwarded extension.

Example



An incoming call is forwarded to Ext.101 and connected to it, not forwarded to Ext.102 furthermore.

- (b) If an Operator calls to the extension in a call forward mode by employing "One time FWD cancel" feature, a call is not forwarded furthermore and rings on the FWD setting extension.
- (c) Conference call

The VM extension can not originate a conference call.

(Example)

During a call with the Party 1 while putting the Party 2 on consultation hold.

- If an SLT extension (not a VM extension) presses the switchhook, a conference call among three parties is established.
- In case of a VM extension, it will be connected to the Party 2 and the Party 1 is disconnected.

Reference

Station Hunting — Circular (Section 3-D-5.02)

Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA) (Section 3-F-5.00)

Call Forwarding (FWD) (Section 4-F-2.00, Section 5-D-2.00)

Voice Mail Directory Number (VMD) (Section 10-C-54.00)

Mailbox Number (MBN) (Section 10-C-55.00)

10.02 DTMF Tone Integration

Description

On extensions with the Voice Mail Port parameter enabled, the KX-T336 system can send codes (DTMF tones) to indicate the state of the call (busy, answered, ringing, disconnect, etc.) in addition to the normal call progress tones. These codes enable the Voice Processing system to immediately recognize the current state of the call and improve its call handling performance. These codes apply to all incoming calls: Outside calls only indicate disconnect (provided the KX-T336 system is programmed properly for CPC detection and the Central Office sends the CPC signal).

Programming

1) Press **CTRL** key and **V** key simultaneously when Main Menu screen is displayed at VT programming mode.

2) Enter **P R G** and press **Return** key when Dumb programming mode initial prompt (;>) is displayed. Then programming mode initial prompt (; PRG>) is displayed on the screen.

3) At the programming prompt (PRG>), type:

```
; PRG > WS 3 AT 3 █ (↵)
```

The screen displays the Input prompt (INPUT >>) as follows:

```
; PRG > WS 3 AT 3
; 3 : DTMF-Tone Integration..... N
; INPUT >> █
```

4) At the Input prompt (INPUT >>), type:

```
; PRG > WS 3 AT 3
; 3 : DTMF-Tone Integration..... N
; INPUT >> Y █ (↵)
```

5) The screen displays the Input prompt (INPUT >>) for Item 1 as follows:

```
; PRG > WS 3 AT 3
; 3 : DTMF-Tone Integration..... N
; INPUT >> Y
; 1 : DIL 1:N CO Key Only ..... N
; INPUT >> █
```

6) To store the new assignment to the system, at Input prompt (INPUT >>), type:

```
; PRG > WS 3 AT 3
; 3 : DTMF-Tone Integration..... N
; INPUT >> Y
; 1 : DIL 1:N CO Key Only ..... N
; INPUT >> $ EOD █ (↵)
```

This assigns the DTMF-Tone Integration feature to the system, and the programming prompt (PRG>) appears on the screen again.

Conditions

The following table describes the DTMF codes, call state and typical condition where the KX-T336 system would send the code.

Code	Call State	Typical Conditions
A 1	Ringback Tone	Sent to the VPS when the extension it dialed is ringing.
B 1	Busy Tone	Sent to the VPS when the extension it dialed is busy.
B 2	Reorder Tone	Sent to the VPS if it dials an invalid extension number or if it is inadvertently connected to another VPS.
B 3	DND Tone	Sent to the VPS if the dialed extension has set DND feature (Do Not Disturb).
A 2	Answer	Sent to the VPS when the called extension answers the call.
C 1	Forwarded to Voice Mail (Ringing)	Sent to the VPS if the caller is forwarded to a voice mail port and that voice mail port is available to accept the call.
C 2	Forwarded to Voice Mail (Busy)	Sent to the VPS if the caller is forwarded to a voice mail port and that voice mail port is not available to accept the call.
C 3	Forwarded to Extension (Ringing)	Sent to the VPS if the caller is forwarded to another, non-voice mail, extension.
D 1	Confirmation Tone	Sent to the VPS when it successfully dials a message waiting lamp on or message waiting lamp off code.
D D	Disconnect (Reorder Tone)	Sent to the VPS when the calling party disconnects.

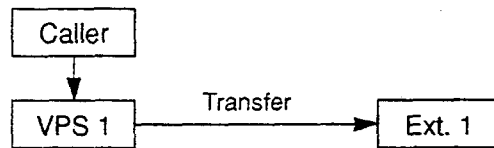
A. Treatment of the call transferred by the VPS

The treatment of the call from a VPS extension varies depending on the conditions.

The following detailed information explains the treatment of a call from a VPS extension by the types of the call.

1. Direct Call

1-1. To an extension



The type of the DTMF tones sent to the VPS depends on the status of the called extension as follows.

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone	The Ext.1 is idle.
[B] [1]	Busy Tone	The Ext.1 is busy.
[B] [3]	DND Tone	The Ext.1 is in the DND mode.
[A] [2]	Answer	The Ext.1 answers the call.

1-2. To another VPS extension

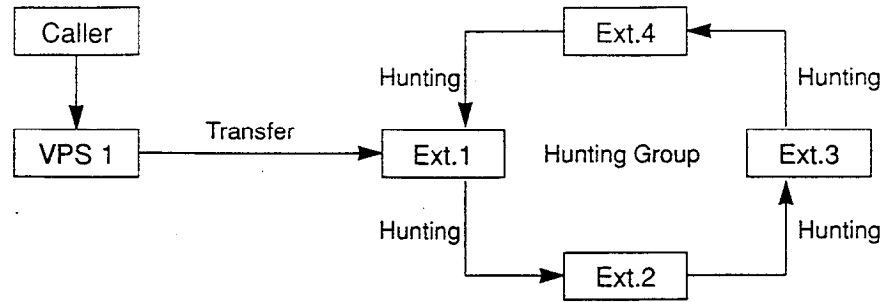


A call from a VPS extension does ring on another VPS extension whether it is idle or not.

Code	Call State	Conditions
[B] [2]	Reorder Tone	The VPS 1 is inadvertently connected to the VPS 2

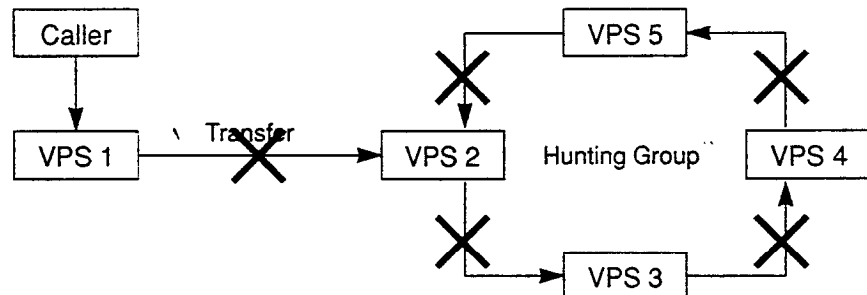
2. Station Hunting

2-1. All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions



Code	Call State	Conditions
A 1	Ringback Tone	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
B 1	Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

2-2. All members of a hunting group are VPS extensions



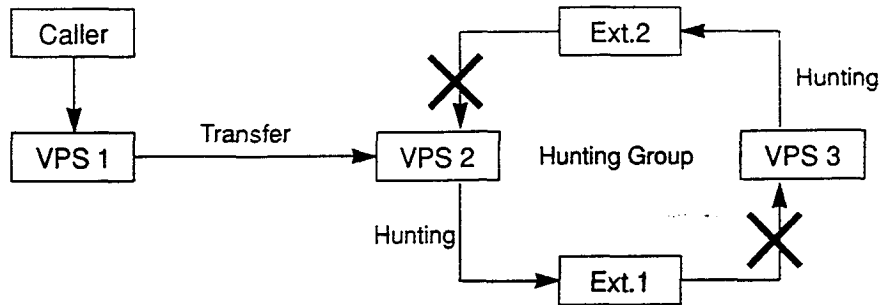
A call from a VPS extension does not ring on another VPS extension whether it is idle or not.

Code	Call State	Conditions
B 2	Busy Tone	The VPS 1 is inadvertently connected to another VPS.

2. Station Hunting (continued)

2-3. Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group

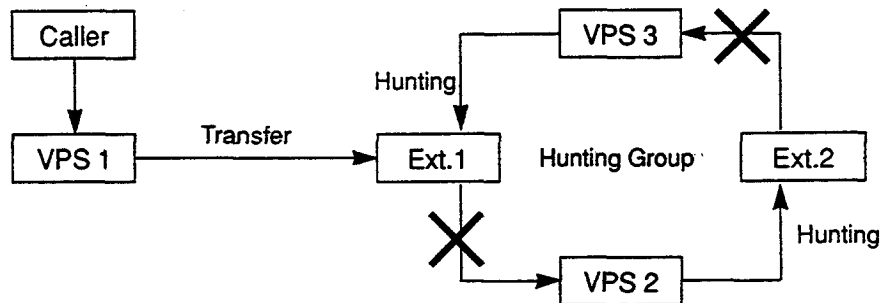
A) When the destination is a VPS extension



A call from a VPS extension does not ring on another VPS extension whether it is idle or not.

Code	Call State	Conditions
[B] [2]	Busy Tone	The VPS 1 is inadvertently connected to another VPS.

B) When the destination is a non-VPS extension.



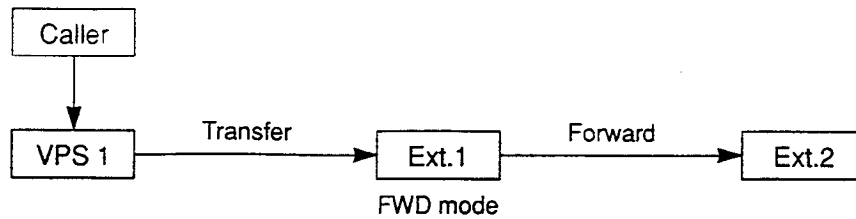
The call hunts for the idle non-VPS extension only.

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone	The Ext.1 or 2 is idle.
[C] [2]	Busy Tone	Both Ext.1 and 2 are busy. *

* This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

3. Call Forwarding (FWD)

3-1. FWD to a non-VPS extension



(FWD-All/Busy)

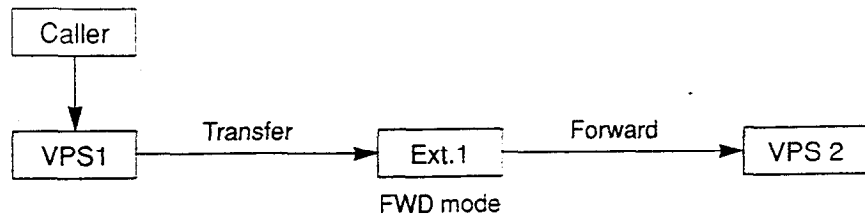
Code	Call State	Conditions
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone	The Ext.2 is idle.
[B] [1]	Busy Tone	The Ext.2 is busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at the Ext.1)	The Ext.2 is idle.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.2 and ringing on it)	
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at the Ext.1)	The Ext.2 is busy.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
	↓ The call is still ringing at the Ext.1.	

3. Call Forwarding (FWD) (continued)

3-2. FWD to a VPS extension



(FWD-All/Busy)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[C] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2.) *1	The VPS 2 is idle.
[C] [2]	Busy Tone *2	The VPS 2 is busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)	The VPS 2 is idle.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2.) *1	
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)	The VPS 2 is busy.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [2]	Ringback Tone *2	

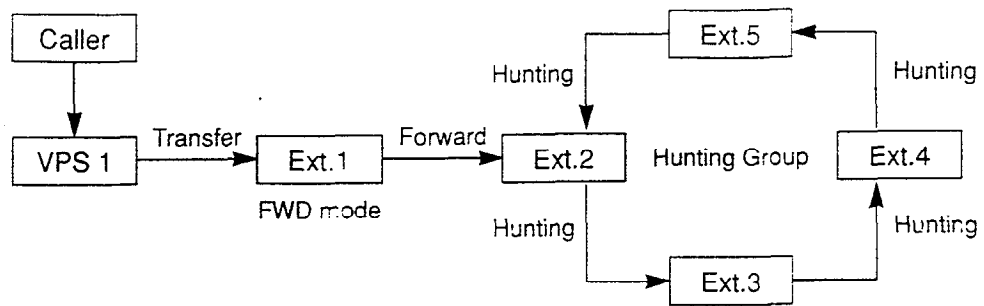
*1 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, can release the call to the VPS 2 and take another incoming call.
The Follow on ID of the Ext.1 is sent to the VPS 2.

*2 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting

4-1. FWD to a non-VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions)



(FWD-All/Busy)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
[B] [1]	Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

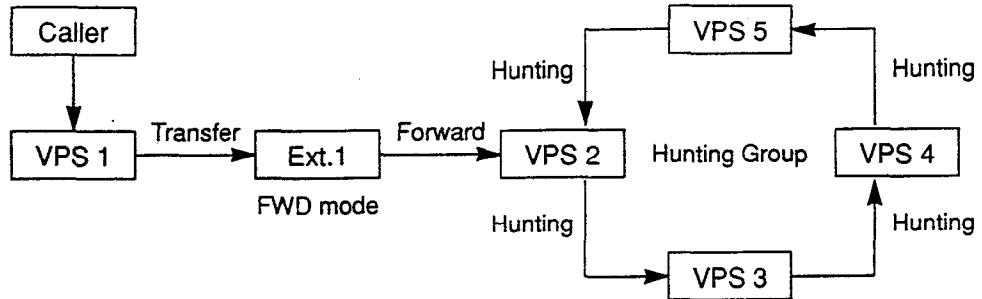
(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext. 1)	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to an idle extension of a hunting group and ringing on it.)	
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext. 1)	All extensions of a hunting group are busy.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
	↓ The call is still ringing at Ext. 1.	

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

4-2. FWD to a VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are VPS extensions)



(FWD-All/Busy)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[C] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to an idle VPS extension and ringing on it.) *1	At least one VPS extension of a hunting group is idle.
[C] [2]	Busy Tone *2	All members of a hunting group are busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)	At least one VPS extension of a hunting group is idle.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to an idle VPS extension and ringing on it.) *1	
[A] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)	All members of a hunting group are busy.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
[C] [2]	Ringback Tone *2	

*1 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, can release the call to an idle VPS extension and take another incoming call.

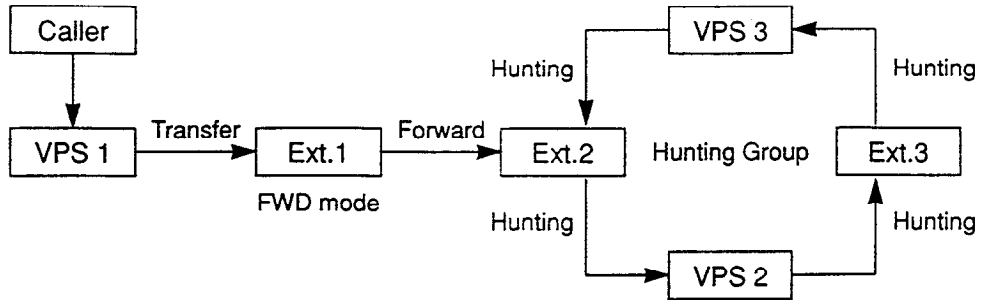
The Follow on ID of the Ext.1 is sent to an idle VPS extension.

*2 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

4.3 FWD to a non-VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

(FWD-All/Busy)

Code	Call State	Conditions
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.2)	The Ext.2 is idle.
[C] [1]	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2.) *1	The Ext.2 is busy but the VPS 2 is idle.
[C] [3]	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.3)	The Ext.2 and VPS 2 are busy. The Ext.3 and the VPS 3 are idle.
[C] [2]	Busy Tone *2	All members of a hunting group are busy.

*1 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, can release the call to the VPS 2 and take another incoming call.

The Follow on ID of the Ext.1 is sent to the VPS 2.

*2 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
<p>[A] [1]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p>↓</p> <p>[C] [3]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.2 and ringing on it.)</p>	<p>The Ext.2 is idle.</p>	
<p>[A] [1]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p>↓</p> <p>[C] [1]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2 and ringing on it.) *1</p>	<p>The Ext.2 is busy. The VPS 2 is idle.</p>	
<p>[A] [1]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p>↓</p> <p>[C] [3]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.2 and ringing on it.)</p>	<p>The Ext.2 and VPS 2 are busy. The Ext.3 and the VPS 3 are idle.</p>	
<p>[A] [1]</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p>↓</p> <p>[C] [2]</p> <p>Ringback Tone *2</p>	<p>All members of a hunting group are busy.</p>	

*1 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, can release the call to the VPS 2 and take another incoming call.

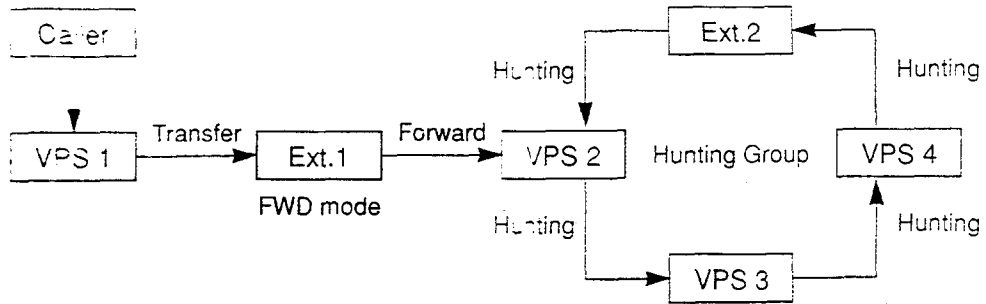
The Follow on ID of the Ext.1 is sent to the VPS 2.

*2 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

4.4 FWD to a VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

(FWD-All/Busy)

Code	Call State	Conditions
C 1	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2 and ringing on it.) *1	The VPS 2 is idle.
C 3	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.3)	The VPS 2,3 and 4 are busy. The Ext.3 is idle.
C 2	Busy Tone *2	All members of a hunting group are busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Code	Call State	Conditions
A 1	Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)	The VPS 2 is idle.
	↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.	
C 1	Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2 and ringing on it.) *1	

Continued

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

Continued

Code	Call State	Conditions
<p>A 1</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↓</p> <p>C 3</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.3 and ringing on it.)</p>		<p>The VPS 2,3 and 4 are busy.</p> <p>The Ext.3 is idle.</p>
<p>A 1</p> <p>Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↓</p> <p>Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">↓</p> <p>C 2</p> <p>Ringback Tone *2</p>		<p>All members of a hunting group are busy.</p>

*1 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, can release the call to the VPS 2 and take another incoming call.

The Follow on ID of the Ext.1 is sent to the VPS 2.

*2 This way, the VPS 1, typically an Automated-Attendant, knows it must give the caller an opportunity to leave a message before releasing the call.

B. Treatment of the call placed by the extension or outside party

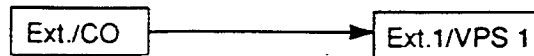
The treatment of a call from the extension or outside party varies depending on the conditions of the called extension.

The KX-T336 system does not send codes (DTMF tones).

The following detailed information explains the treatment of a call from the extension or outside party by the types of the call.

1. Direct Call

1-1. To an extension



The type of call progress tones sent to the caller varies depending on the status of the called extension/VPS as follows.

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *1	The Ext.1/VPS 1 is idle.
Busy Tone	The Ext.1/VPS 1 is busy.
DND Tone	The Ext.1/VPS 1 is in the DND mode. *2
Answer	The Ext.1/VPS 1 answers the call.

*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA,DID)

If an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

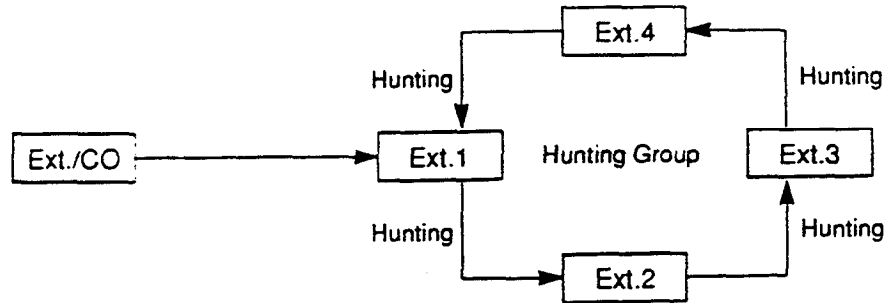
*2 In case of calls via DISA/DID

If a call via DISA/DID is directed to an extension in the DND mode, it will be automatically redirected to another extension (including VPS extension) or an attendant console assigned as the IRNA destination.

For further information, refer to Section 4-D-6.00, 5-B-4.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)."

2. Station Hunting

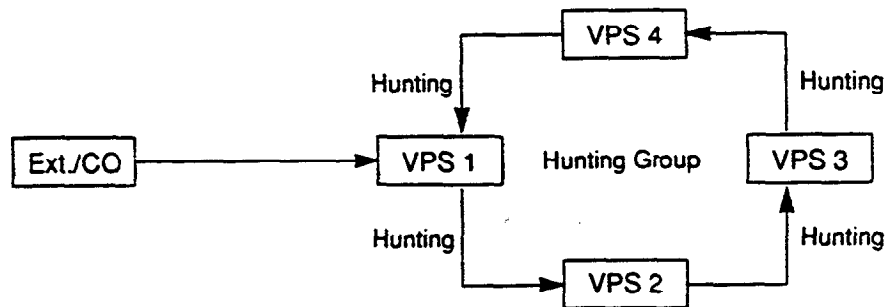
2-1. All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions



Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

- In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA, DID)
In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

2-2. All members of a hunting group are VPS extensions



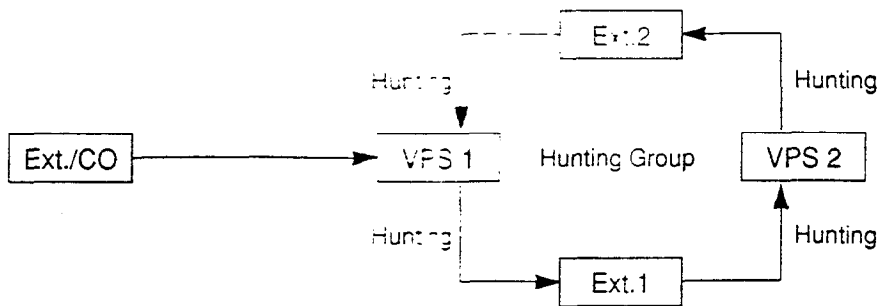
Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *	At least one VPS extension of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

- The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

2. Station Hunting (continued)

2-3. Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group

A) When the destination is a VPS extension



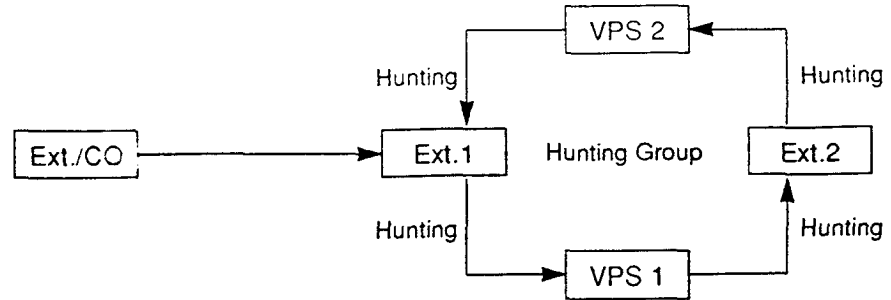
Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *1, *2	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA.DID)
 In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

*2 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

2. Station Hunting (continued)

B) When the destination is a non-VPS extension.



Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *1, *2	At least one member of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone	All members of a hunting group are busy.

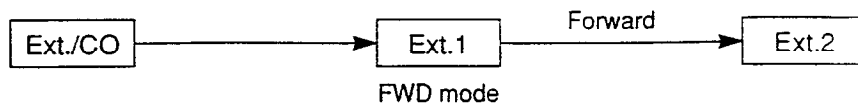
*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA, DID)

In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

*2 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

3. Call Forwarding (FWD)

3-1. FWD to a non-VPS extension



(FWD-All/Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *1	The Ext.2 is idle.
Busy Tone *2	The Ext.2 is busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

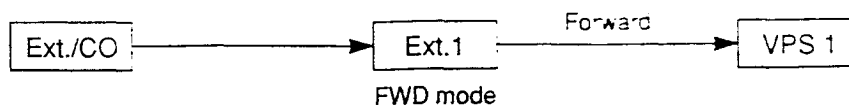
Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at the Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.2 and ringing on it) *1	The Ext.2 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at the Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ The call is still ringing at the Ext.1. *2	The Ext.2 is busy.

*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA,DID)
 In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

*2 The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls.
 Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

3. Call Forwarding (FWD) (continued)

3-2. FWD to a VPS extension



(FWD-All:Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1.) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Busy Tone *2	The VPS 1 is busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1.) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone *2 (The call is still ringing at Ext.1.)	The VPS 1 is busy.

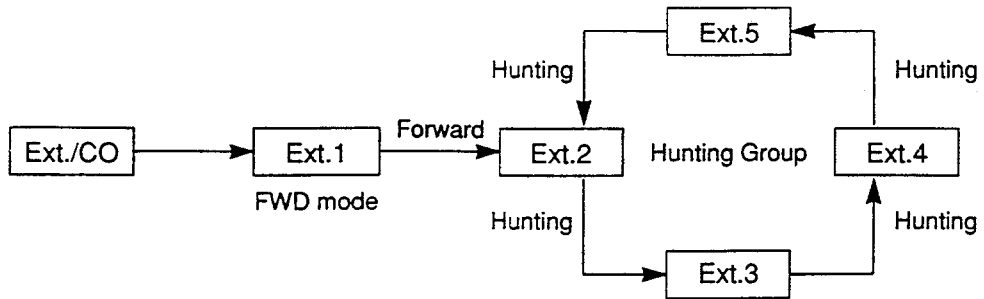
*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

*2 The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls. Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting

4-1. FWD to a non-VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions)



(FWD-All/Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone *1	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone *2	All members (including the Ext.1) of a hunting group are busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ The call is forwarded to an idle extension of a hunting group and ringing on it. *1	At least one extension of a hunting group is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ The call is still ringing at Ext.1. *2	All extensions of a hunting group are busy.

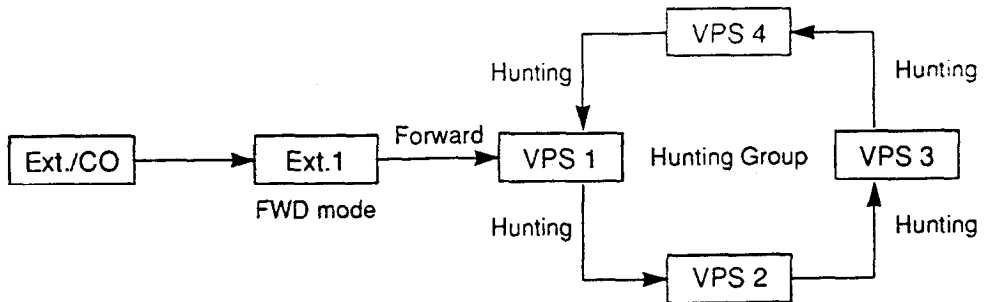
*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA, DID)
 In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

*2 The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls.
 Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

4-2. FWD to a VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are VPS extensions)



(FWD-All/Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to an idle VPS extension and ringing on it.) **	At least one VPS extension of a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone **	All members of a hunting group are busy.

(FWD-No Answer)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to an idle VPS extension and ringing on it.)**	At least one VPS extension of a hunting group is busy.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone ** (The call is still ringing at Ext.1.)	All members of a hunting group are busy.

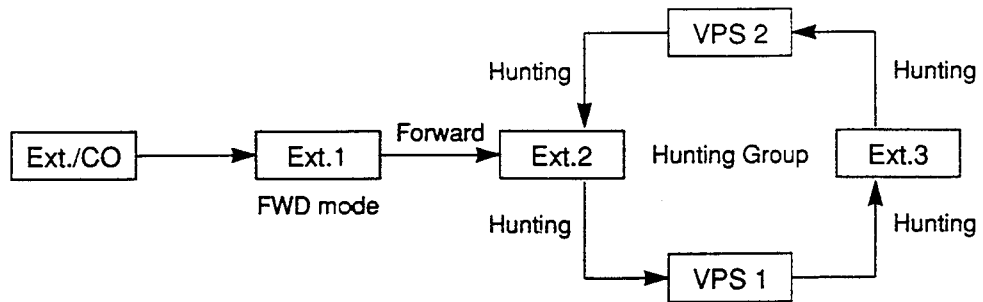
*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

** The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls. Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

4.3 FWD to a non-VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

(FWD-All/Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.2)* ¹	The Ext.2 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1 and ringing on it.) * ²	The Ext.2 is busy but the VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.3) * ¹	The Ext.2 and VPS 1 are busy. The Ext.3 and the VPS 2 are idle.
Busy Tone * ³	All members of a hunting group are busy.

- *¹ In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA,DID)
In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.
- *² The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.
- *³ The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls.
Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)
(FWD-No Answer)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.2 and ringing on it.) *1	The Ext.2 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1 and ringin on it.) *2	The Ext.2 is busy. The VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext.3 and ringing on it.) *1	The Ext.2 and VPS 1 are busy. The Ext.3 is idle...
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is still ringing at Ext.1) *3	All members of a hunting group are busy.

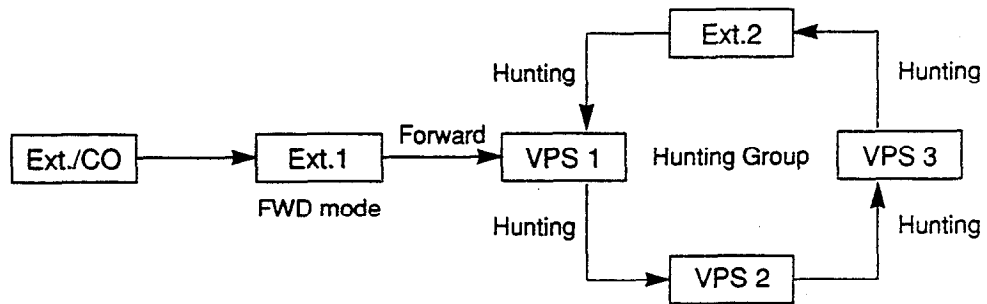
*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA,DID)
 In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

- *2 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.
- *3 The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls. Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

4.4 FWD to a VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

(FWD-All/Busy)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 2 and ringing on it.) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.2) *2	The VPS 1,2 and 3 are busy. The Ext.2 is idle.
Busy Tone *3	All members of a hunting group are busy.

4. Call Forwarding and Station Hunting (continued)

(FWD-No Answer)

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1 and ringing on it) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the Ext. 2 and ringing on it.) *2	The VPS 1,2 and 3 are busy. The Ext.2 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.1) ↓ Call Forwarding No Answer Time has been elapsed. ↓ Ringback Tone (The call is still ringing at Ext.1) *3	All members of a hunting group are busy.

*1 In case of outside calls (DIL 1:1, DISA,DID) ...

In an incoming outside call is not answered by the extension in a specified time period (IRNA timer), it will be transferred to another destination. — IRNA Refer to "6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)" and "7. IRNA and Station Hunting" on pages 3-F-47 through 3-F-50 for further information.

*2 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

*3 The treatment of calls differs depending on the types of calls. Refer to "5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS" for further information.

5. Treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension/VPS

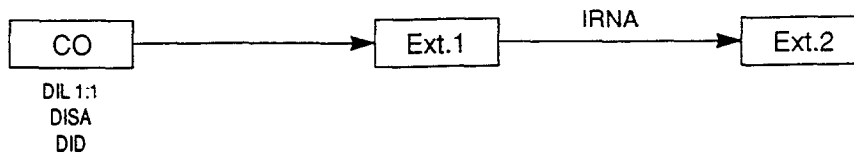
The following table shows the treatment of the call forwarded to the busy extension or VPS (including all members of the Station Hunting Group are busy) by types of the Call Forwarding feature assigned.

		Extension Call	Outside Call			
			DID	DIL 1:1	DISA	
Call Forwarding – All Calls:		The caller hears busy tone.	The call is put on the waiting status, and it will be connected to the FWD destination as soon as it becomes idle. If the FWD destination is still busy after the IRNA timer has been elapsed, a call will be transferred to the IRNA destination.			
			If the IRNA destination is not programmed.			
			The call is put on the waiting status until the FWD destination becomes idle.	The call will be disconnected within 60 seconds after the IRNA timer has been elapsed.		
Call Forwarding – Busy/Off-hook – No Answer – Busy/No Answer	When the call ringing at Ext.1 is not answered.		Call Forwarding does not function.			
			The call continues to ring at Ext.1.	The call continues to ring at Ext.1, and it will be transferred to the IRNA destination after a specified time period* has been elapsed.		
				If the IRNA destination is not programmed.		
	When Ext.1 is busy or off-hook.	If Ext.1 is an SLT or a PITS with all PDN buttons are in use.	Call Forwarding does not function.			
			The caller hears busy tone.			
			Call Forwarding does not function.			
When Ext.1 is busy or off-hook.	If Ext.1 is a PITS and one or two PDN buttons on it are not in use.	The call continues to ring on an idle PDN of Ext.	The call continues to ring at Ext.1, and it will be transferred to the IRNA destination after the IRNA timer has been elapsed.			
			If the IRNA destination is not programmed.			
			The call continues to ring at Ext.1.	The call will be disconnected within 60 seconds after the IRNA timer has been elapsed.		

* Call Forwarding No Answer timer + IRNA timer

6. Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)

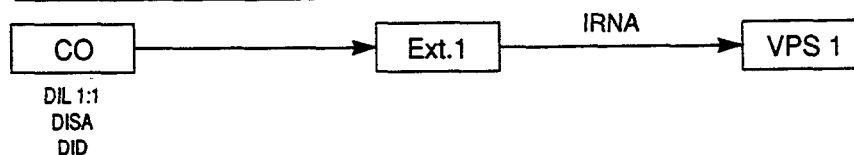
6-1. IRNA to a non-VPS extension



Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone	The Ext.2 is idle.
Busy Tone *	The Ext.2 is busy.

* Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

6-2. IRNA to a VPS extension



Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is transferred to the VPS 1.) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Busy Tone *2	The VPS 1 is busy.

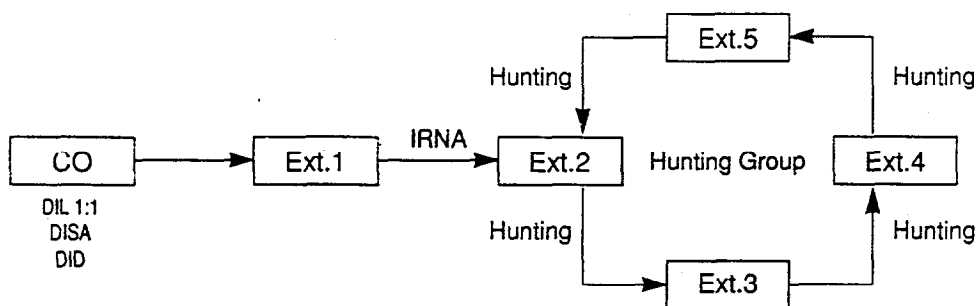
*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

*2 Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

7. IRNA and Station Hunting

7-1. IRNA to a non-VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions)

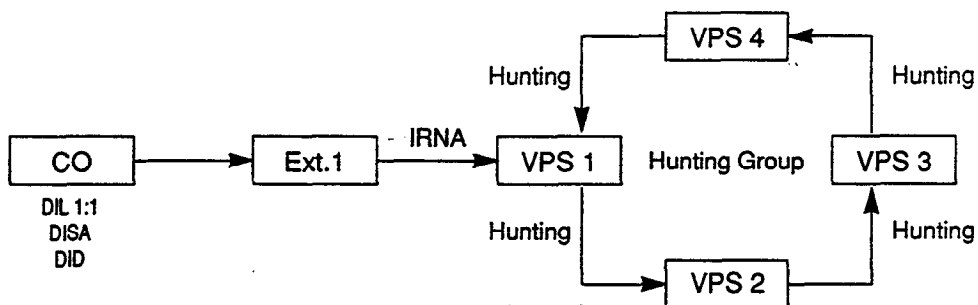


Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone	At least one extension in a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone *	All members in a hunting group are busy.

* Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

7-2. IRNA to a VPS extension

(All members of a hunting group are non-VPS extensions)



The call hunts for an idle VPS extension in a hunting group following the programmed order.

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone ↓ (The call is transferred to an idle VPS extension.) *1	At least one VPS extension in a hunting group is idle.
Busy Tone *2	All members in a hunting group are busy.

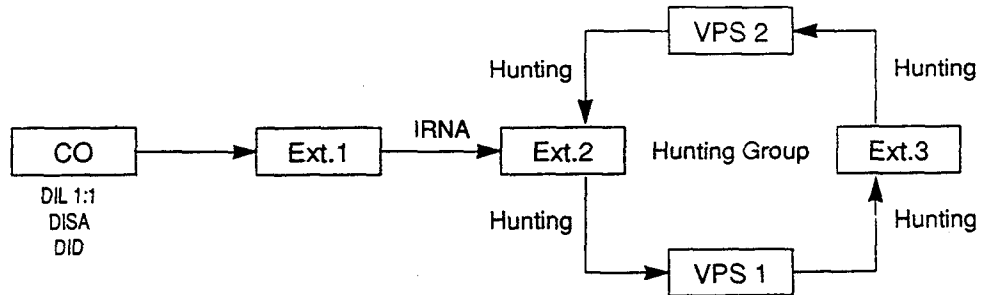
*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

*2 Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

7. IRNA and Station Hunting (continued)

7.3 IRNA to a non-VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.2)	The Ext.2 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1 and ringing on it.) *1	The Ext.2 is busy but the VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.3)	The Ext.2 and VPS 1 are busy. The Ext.3 and the VPS 2 are idle.
Busy Tone **2	All members of a hunting group are busy.

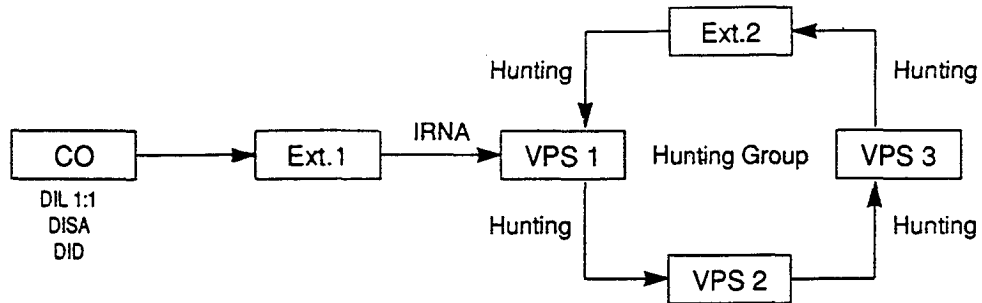
*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

**2 Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

7. IRNA and Station Hunting (continued)

7.4 IRNA to a VPS extension

(Both VPS and non-VPS extensions are members of a hunting group)



The call hunts for both VPS and non-VPS extensions in a hunting group following the programmed order.

Call State	Conditions
Ringback Tone (The call is forwarded to the VPS 1.) *1	The VPS 1 is idle.
Ringback Tone (The call is ringing at Ext.2)	The VPS 1,2 and 3 are busy. The Ext.2 is idle.
Busy Tone *2	All members of a hunting group are busy.

*1 The KX-T336 system sends Follow on ID (mailbox number of the called extension) when a VPS extension answers the call.

*2 Refer to "8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature" for further information.

8. Treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension/VPS by IRNA feature

The following table shows the treatment of the call transferred to the busy extension or VPS (including all members of a Station Hunting Group are busy.)

DID	DIL 1:1	DISA
<p>The call continues to ring at the called extension or VPS, and it will not be transferred to the IRNA destination by the IRNA feature.</p>	<p>The call is put on the waiting status, and it will be connected to the IRNA destination as soon as it becomes idle.</p>	
	<p>If the IRNA destination does not become idle.</p>	
	<p>A call continues to be on the waiting status until the IRNA destination becomes idle.</p>	<p>The call will be disconnected if the IRNA destination does not become idle within 1 minute. (In case of the IRNA destination is an attendant console, a call will be disconnected within 3 minutes.)</p>

11.00 Call Accounting Summary

The KX-T336 System has the following three programming items related to Call Accounting.

- System — Class of Service
 "Forced Account Code Mode"
 (Section 4-I-2.00, Section 5-G-2.00 "Account Code Entry"
 Section 9-D-4.01 "Class of Service (1/2)"
 Section 10-C-7.00 "Class of Service 1 (CS1))
- Account Code Verified (ACV)
 (Section 10-C-56.00 "Account Code Verified")
- Account Code Entry on Long Distance Calls
 (Section 10-C-57.00 "Account Code Entry on Long Distance Calls (ACL))

You can use any combination of those three programming items as follows.

Table 1. shows available combination of those three programming items.

	Forced Account Code Mode	Account Code Verified (ACV)	Account Code Entry on Long Distance Calls (ACL)
1	Yes (Forced mode)	Yes	Yes
2		Yes	No
3		No	Yes
4		No	No
5	No (Option mode)	Yes	Yes
6		Yes	No
7		No	Yes
8		No	No

Table 1.

Table 2. shows how each combination of programming items works.

	Account Code Entry	Validity Check	Restriction by Toll Restriction Table
1	Always required	Always checked	Not restricted, if a system registered account code is entered
2			Restricted
3		Not checked	Not restricted, if an appropriate account code is entered
4			Restricted
5	Not required	Checked (if the account code is entered)	Not restricted, if a system registered account code is entered
6			Restricted
7		Not checked	Not restricted, if an appropriate account code is entered
8			Restricted

Table 2.

When both ACL and ACV features are assigned

The extension user can override the restriction on numbers (registered in the Toll Restriction Table) by entering the account code before making an outside call if the validity of the account code entered is proved by the system.

The following example shows how to restrict the extension users from dialing a specific outside number, and allow some of them to dial that number.

Example

(A) To prevent the extension users (whose COS No.=02) from dialing a specific outside number, follow the steps below.

(For example)

(1) + 201 + 204 + XXXX (Dialing Plan – Type-A or C)

1. Assign TRLE of the extension lower than TRLL and TRLT as follows.

(In case of "Local Trunk Dial Access.")

TRLL (Toll Restriction Level of Local Access)

System-Local Access Group	OFL	PRG	LIN	DIR

Toll Restriction Level	01			

↑
Level of Local Access Group (TRLL)

{ Section 9-D-5.00 "Local Access Group"
Section 10-C-9.00 "Local Access Group (LAG)" }

TRLE (Toll Restriction Level of Extension)

System-Class of Service	OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR

Class of Service (COS) No.= 02 (1/2)				
Toll Restriction Level (Day).....			02	
Toll Restriction Level (Night).....			02	

↑
Level of Extension (TRLE)

{ Section 9-D-4.01 "Class of Service (1/2)"
Section 10-C-7.00 "Class of Service 1 (CS1)" }

(In case of "Individual Trunk Group Dial Access" and "Direct Trunk Access.")

TRLT (Toll Restriction Level of Trunk Group) of a specific trunk group

Group - Trunk Group	OFL	PRG	SCR	SEL
Trunk Group No.= 02 (1/2)				
Type	DDD			
Name				

Intercept Routing (Night)	EXT:5002 (Type:No.)			
Toll Restriction Level.....	01			

↑
Level of Trunk Group
(TRLT)

(Section 9-E-1.01 "Trunk Group (1/2)"
Section 10-C-14.00 "Trunk Group 1 (TG1)")

TRLE (Toll Restriction Level of Extension)

System-Class of Service	OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR
Class of Service (COS) No.= 02 (1/2)				
Toll Restriction Level (Day).....	02			
Toll Restriction Level (Night).....	02			

↑
Level of Extension
(TRLE)

(Section 9-D-4.01 "Class of Service (1/2)"
Section 10-C-7.00 "Class of Service 1 (CS1)")

2. Program the Area/Office Code Tables as follows.

Toll Restriction-Area/Office Code Tables					ONL	PRG	SCR	SEL	
Area/Office Code Table No.=1 Entry=200									
Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	L,RL,OC	Code	Y,RL,OC
200		210							
201	Y, 02								

Enter Restriction Level of Area Code 201
Select "Y"
Area Code

Select "Y" in "L" field and enter Restriction Level "02" in "RL" field of Area Code 201.

When "Y" is selected in "L" field of code 201, Restriction Level 02 is applied to AC=201 only, and not applied to OC=201 within Area A (If you select "N" in "L" field of Area Code 201, Restriction Level 02 is applied to both AC=201 and OC=201)

3. Register the last 7-digit (Office Code + Subscriber Number) of a specific outside number to be restricted for COS.02 extensions as follows.

Toll Restriction - 7/10 Digit Toll Restriction Table					OFL
ENT.	Number	ENT.	Number	ENT.	Number
01		18		31	
02		17		32	
03		18		33	
04		19		34	
05	204XXXX	20		35	
06		21		38	
07		22		37	
08		23		38	
09		24		39	
10		25		40	
11		26		41	
				46	
				47	
				48	
				49	
				50	
				51	
				52	
				53	
				54	
				55	
				56	

the last 7-digit of a specific outside number to be restricted.

{ Section 9-I-3.00 "7/10 Digit Toll Restriction Table"
Section 10-C-34.00 "Toll Restriction 3 (TR3)" }

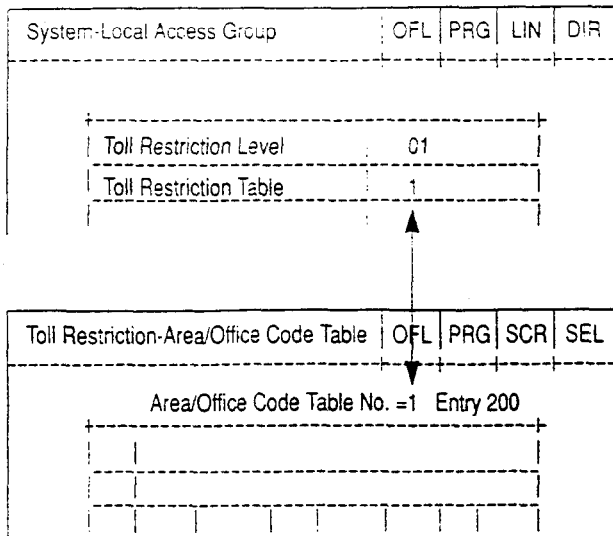
Note:

The outside number registered applies to both local and long distance calls.

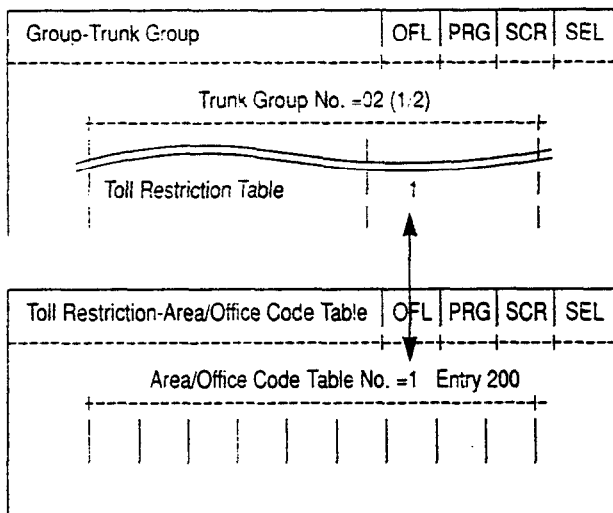
(Example)

(1) + 201 + 204 + XXXX (Long Distance)
204 + XXXX (Local)

4. Register the Area/Office Code Table No. to be used as follows:
 (Local Trunk Dial Access)



(Individual Trunk Group Dial Access and Direct Trunk Access)



(B) To allow the extension users (whose COS No.=02) to override the restriction on numbers.

1. Assign System – Class of Service “Forced Account Code Mode” for COS.02 to “No.” as follows.

System-Class of Service	OFL	PRG	SCR	DIR
Class of Service (COS) No.= 02 (1/2)				
Toll Restriction Level (Day).....			01	
Toll Restriction Level (Night).....			02	
CO Transfer Mode.....			Yes	
Forced Account Code Mode.....			No	



{ Section 9-D-4.01 “Class of Service (1/2)”
Section 10-C-7.00 “Class of Service 1 (CS1)” }

2. Assign ACV and ACL features to “Y (Yes)” for COS.02 extension users as follows.

ACV

```
; PRG>ACV AT<CR>
; Class of Service No. 01 ..... N
;   INPUT>> <CR>
; Class of Service No. 02 ..... N
;   INPUT>> Y <CR>
; Class of Service No. 03 ..... N
;   INPUT>> $ EOD <CR>
; PRG>
```

(Section 10-C-56.00 “Account Code Verified”)

ACL

```
; PRG>ACL AT<CR>
; Class of Service No. 01 ..... N
;   INPUT>> <CR>
; Class of Service No. 02 ..... N
;   INPUT>> Y <CR>
; Class of Service No. 03 ..... N
;   INPUT>> $ EOD <CR>
; PRG>
```

(Section 10-C-57.00 “Account Code Entry on Long Distance Calls (ACL)”)

- To register the System Account Codes, first divide the System Speed Dialing area into two areas by entering the SPB command as follows.

To assign 80 Speed Dialing Codes and 120 System Account Codes in the Speed Dialing Screen, enter as follows.

```

; PRG>SPB AT<CR>
; Speed Dial Boundary..... 200
;   INPUT>> 080 <CR>
; Speed Dial Boundary..... 080
;   INPUT>> $ EOD <CR>
; PRG>

```

(Section 10-C-56.00 "Account Code Verified")

Then you can register the System Account Codes into the System Speed Dialing Codes from No.081 to 200 as follows.

System Speed Dial No. = 081			<Type>
No.	Type	Dial	
081	00	1234	00:Normal
082	01	5678	01:Restriction Level-01
083	01		02:Restriction Level-02
084	01		03:Restriction Level-03
085	01		04:Restriction Level-04
086	02		05:Restriction Level-05
087	02		06:Restriction Level-06
088	02		07:Restriction Level-07
089	02		08:Restriction Level-08
090	09		09:Restriction Level-09
091	09		10:Restriction Level-10
092	09		11:Restriction Level-11
093	09		12:Restriction Level-12
094	16		13:Restriction Level-13
			14:Restriction Level-14
			15:Restriction Level-15
			16:Restriction Level-16

(Section 9-D-8.00 "Speed Dialing – System"
 Section 10-C-12.00 "Speed Dialing – System (SPD)")

When the programming procedures from 1 to 5 have already been done, the treatment of an outside call made by an extension user (whose COS.No. is 02) depends on the operation as follows.

(In case of "Local Trunk Dial Access.")

PITS

	Operation	Result	
1	$\boxed{9} + [(1) - 201+] 204xxxx$	Restricted. (Call is not completed.)	The outside number dialed is Restricted by "Toll Restriction Table."
2	$\boxed{9} + \boxed{\text{FWD/DND}} + 3456\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$		The account code entered is "Not valid."
3	$\boxed{9} + \boxed{\text{FWD/DND}} + 1234\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$	Restriction on number is overridden. (Call is completed.)	

SLT

	Operation	Result	
1	$\boxed{9} + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$	Restricted. (Call is not completed.)	The outside number dialed is Restricted by "Toll Restriction Table."
2	$\boxed{9} + * \boxed{\#} + 3456\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$		The account code entered is "Not valid."
3	$\boxed{9} + * \boxed{\#} + 1234\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$	Restriction on number is overridden. (Call is completed.)	

(In case of "Individual Trunk Group Dial Access" and "Direct Trunk Access.")

Individual Trunk Group Dial Access

When making an outside call by specifying the trunk group 02.

PITS

	Operation	Result	
1	$\boxed{8} \boxed{1} \boxed{2} + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$	Restricted. (Call is not completed.)	The outside number dialed is Restricted by "Toll Restriction Table."
2	$\boxed{8} \boxed{1} \boxed{2} + \boxed{\text{FWD/DND}} + 3456\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$		The account code entered is "Not valid."
3	$\boxed{8} \boxed{1} \boxed{2} + \boxed{\text{FWD/DND}} + 1234\# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx$	Restriction on number is overridden. (Call is completed.)	

SLT

	Operation	Result
1	8 1 2 + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	Restricted. (Call is not completed.) The outside number dialed is Restricted by "Toll Restriction Table." The account code entered is "Not valid."
2	8 1 2 + * # + 3456# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	
3	8 1 2 + * # + 1234# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	Restriction on number is overridden. (Call is completed.)

Direct Trunk Access

PITS

	Operation	Result
1	CO button * + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	Restricted. (Call is not completed.) The outside number dialed is Restricted by "Toll Restriction Table." The account code entered is "Not valid."
2	CO button * + FWD/DND + 3456# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	
3	CO button * + FWD/DND + 1234# + [(1) + 201+] 204xxxx	Restriction on number is overridden. (Call is completed.)

※ CO buttons which belong to the trunk group 02.

12.00 Waiting for Second Dial tone

Description

In some areas, upon completion of area code entry, the extension user must ensure the reception of the second dial tone from the central office before continuing to dial the rest of the telephone number.

The following dialing procedures assume that the required system programming has already been done.

Dialing Procedures

(1) Manual Dialing

1. Feature number for selecting a CO line + Area Code is dialed.
↓
2. CO line specified is seized instantly, if available. (* *)
↓
3. Area code dialed is sent to the Central Office.
↓
4. Second CO dial tone is returned in a delayed timing. (* 2 • 3 • 4)
↓
5. The rest of the telephone number dialed at an extension is sent to the Central Office.

(2) Memory Dialing

1. One Touch Dialing / Speed Dialing / LNR / SNR
↓
2. CO line specified is seized instantly, if available. (* *)
↓
3. Leading one through four digits (Area code) of the memorized number is sent to the Central Office automatically. (* 2 • 3 • 4)
↓
4. Second CO dial tone is returned in a delayed timing. (* 2 • 3 • 4)
↓
5. The rest of the memorized number is sent to the CO line automatically. (* 2 • 3 • 4)

To support the WSD dialing procedure, the following system programming should be done beforehand.

Note:

- Assign "CO Access Instantly (CAI)" feature to "Yes" on a trunk group by entering the CAI command.
This feature is programmable on a trunk group basis.
In case of Local Trunk Dial Access, the system decides the mode by the top trunk group of Local Trunk Hunt Sequence.
Refer to Section 10-C-58.00 "CO Access Instantly (CAI)" for further information.
- Set the WSD (Waiting Second Dial tone) mode to "Yes" by entering the WS3 command.
Refer to Section 10-C-53.00 "World Select 3 (WS3)" for further information.
- Assign "External First Digit Time-out" timer longer than a delayed timing of the second dial tone from Central Office.
- Register the required area code and pause time by entering the WSD command.
Refer to Section 10-C-61.00 "Waiting for Second Dial tone (WSD)" for further information

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System—System Timer", External First Digit Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"World Select 3 (WS3)"	—	10-C-53.00
"CO Access Instantly (CAI)"	—	10-C-58.00
"Waiting Second Dial Tone (WSD)"	—	10-C-61.00

Conditions

External First Digit Time-Out

This timer is usually used to set the waiting time allowed between CO dial tone or pseudo dial tone and the Time-out first digit dialed.
However, if the WSD feature is utilized by system programming, this timer works to set the waiting time allowed between area code dialed and the remaining number dialed.

13.00 Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call)

Description

A wake-up call can be set either by any extension user to his or her own extension, or by the Operator 1 or 2 (Attendant Console or Extension) to any extension.

When this feature is activated, the extension user can hear a wake-up message by going off-hook after being alerted by the alarm tone at a specified time.

To utilize this feature, a wake-up message should be recorded by the Operator 1 beforehand.

(Refer to Section 3-F-4.00, 4-I-13.00 and 6-J-8.00 "Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back.")

This feature is functionally equivalent to "Timed Reminder" (if set by the extension user himself) or "Remote Timed Reminder" (if set by the Operators). The difference is, this feature provides the wake-up message instead of the second dial tone when the extension user goes off-hook.

Up to four extension users per DISA card can initially hear the wake-up message at a time, and a maximum of four DISA cards can be installed to the system. That is, up to 16 extension users can initially hear the wake-up message at a time, if a maximum of four DISA cards are installed.

<Example>

Assuming that one DISA card (For Use is W-UP) is installed in the system, and six extension users have set the wake-up call to ring at 7:30 A.M.

1. At 7:30 A.M, timed reminder tone (alarm tone) begins to ring at six extensions simultaneously.



2. Each extension user goes off-hook respectively. The first four extension users (who go off-hook earlier than two other extensions) can hear the wake-up message and two other extensions hear BGM. *



3. Two other extension users will hear the wake-up message instead of BGM when:

- Next playback of the message begins.
- A DISA resource is released, that is, the extension user goes on-hook after hearing the wake-up message.



Note:

* To utilize BGM, set the usage of music source to "BGM" or "Hold & BGM."
 If set to "Hold," other two extensions hear the second dial tone instead of BGM
 and will not be able to hear a wake-up message.
 (See Section 9-F-2.00 "Pager and Music Source.")

**** Endless loop OGM**

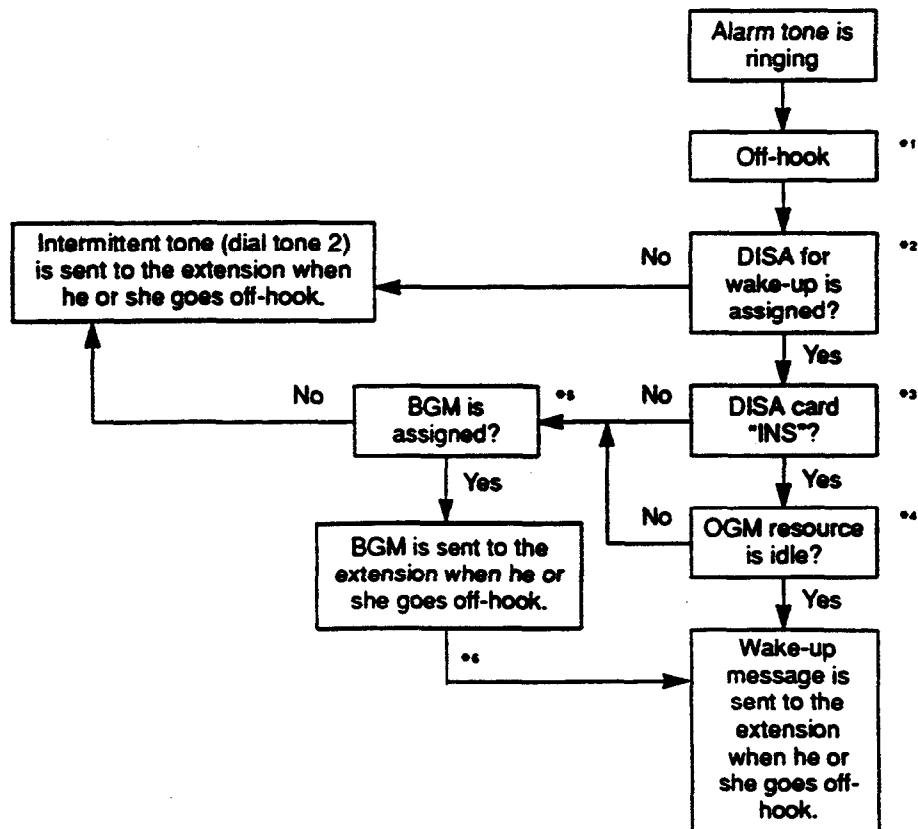
A wake-up message is always played back from the beginning of it to the
 extension user when he or she goes off-hook to hear a wake-up message.
 It is played back repeatedly until the extension goes on-hook.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Attended — DISA", For Use	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00
"System — Operation (1/3)", External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Trunk — Pager & Music Source", Music Source — For use Musice Source — Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-20.00

Conditions

The following simplified flowchart shows the treatment of the extension user
 who goes off-hook after being alerted by an alarm tone.



Note:

- *1 This feature works if the extension user goes off-hook while the alarm tone is ringing for 2 minutes.
- *2 **Tenant Service**
If the tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have its unique wake-up message respectively.
In this case, afflications of the wake-up message and the extension should be the same tenant.
- *3 **Operating Status**
Refer to Section 14-C-2.00 "Definition of Operating Status."
- *4 **OGM busy**
Up to four extensions per DISA card can initially receive a wake-up message at a time.
- *5 **BGM**
To utilize BGM, set the usage of music source to "BGM" or "Hold & BGM."
(Refer to Section 9-F-2.00 "Pager and Music Source.")
- *6 **From BGM to a wake-up message**
The extension who currently hears BGM will hear the wake-up message instead of BGM when:
 - Next playback of the message begins.
 - A DISA resource is released, that is, the extension user goes on-hook after hearing the message.

Section 4

Station Features and Operation

Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS)

Station Features and Operation

Proprietary Integrated Telephone System (PITS)

Contents

	Page
A Preparation	4-A-1
1.00 Outline	4-A-1
2.00 Configuration	4-A-1
2.01 Location of Feature Buttons	4-A-2
2.02 Controls	4-A-15
3.00 LED Indication Patterns	4-A-19
4.00 Display-LCD.....	4-A-20
4.01 Time and Date Display	4-A-20
4.02 Dialed Number Display.....	4-A-21
4.03 Duration Time of Call Display	4-A-21
4.04 Incoming Call Source Display.....	4-A-22
4.05 Station Programmed Data Display	4-A-22
4.06 Station Name Display	4-A-23
B Feature Buttons	4-B-1
1.00 Fixed Feature Buttons	4-B-1
2.00 Assignable Feature Buttons.....	4-B-4
3.00 Line Access Buttons	4-B-6
3.01 PDN Button.....	4-B-6
3.02 SDN Button.....	4-B-7
3.03 ICM Button.....	4-B-7
3.04 PCO Button	4-B-8
3.05 SCO Button	4-B-9
3.06 GCO Button.....	4-B-10
C Outgoing Call Features	4-C-1
1.00 Line Selection-Calling.....	4-C-1
1.01 Prime Line Preference-Calling.....	4-C-2
1.02 Idle Line Preference-Calling	4-C-3
1.03 No Line Preference-Calling	4-C-4
2.00 On-Hook Dialing	4-C-4
3.00 Making Outside Calls.....	4-C-6
3.01 Local Trunk Dial Access	4-C-6
3.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access	4-C-7
3.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access	4-C-8
3.04 Direct Trunk Access	4-C-9

	Page
4.00 Automatic Dialing.....	4-C-10
4.01 One Touch Dialing.....	4-C-10
4.02 Speed Dialing-System.....	4-C-11
4.03 Last Number Redial (LNR).....	4-C-14
4.04 Automatic Redial.....	4-C-15
4.05 Saved Number Redial (SNR).....	4-C-16
5.00 Making Internal Calls.....	4-C-17
5.01 Inter Office Calling.....	4-C-17
5.02 Intercom Calling.....	4-C-18
5.03 Intercom-Voice Calling.....	4-C-19
5.04 Intercom-Busy Station Signaling (BSS).....	4-C-20
5.05 Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA).....	4-C-21
6.00 Automatic Callback.....	4-C-22
6.01 Automatic Callback-Trunk.....	4-C-22
6.02 Automatic Callback-Station.....	4-C-24
7.00 Executive Busy Override.....	4-C-25
8.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override.....	4-C-26
9.00 Walking COS (Class of Service).....	4-C-27
10.00 Operator Call.....	4-C-28
D Receiving Features.....	4-D-1
1.00 Line Selection-Answering.....	4-D-1
1.01 Ringing Line Preference-Answering.....	4-D-1
1.02 Prime Line Preference-Answering.....	4-D-2
1.03 No Line Preference-Answering.....	4-D-3
1.04 Direct Answering (Pre-selection).....	4-D-3
2.00 Intercom Answer.....	4-D-4
2.01 Intercom Hands-Free Answerback.....	4-D-4
2.02 Intercom Answer Voice Calling Deny.....	4-D-5
2.03 Intercom Answer BSS/OHCA Deny.....	4-D-6
3.00 Call Pickup.....	4-D-7
3.01 Dial Call Pickup.....	4-D-7
3.02 Directed Call Pickup.....	4-D-8
3.03 Call Pickup Deny.....	4-D-9
4.00 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service.....	4-D-10
5.00 Executive Busy Override Deny.....	4-D-11
6.00 Do Not Disturb (DND).....	4-D-12
7.00 Call Waiting.....	4-D-15
8.00 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-Log Out.....	4-D-17

	Page
E Holding Features	4-E-1
1.00 Hold	4-E-1
2.00 Exclusive Hold	4-E-2
3.00 Consultation Hold	4-E-3
4.00 Call Hold Retrieve-Station	4-E-5
5.00 Call Park	4-E-6
5.01 Call Park-System.....	4-E-6
5.02 Call Park-Station	4-E-8
6.00 Call Splitting.....	4-E-10
F Transferring Features	4-F-1
1.00 Call Transfer	4-F-1
1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station.....	4-F-1
1.02 Screened Call Transfer to Station.....	4-F-2
1.03 Screened Call Transfer to Trunk.....	4-F-3
1.04 Ringing Transfer.....	4-F-4
1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote	4-F-5
1.06 Unscreened Call Transfer to Attendant Console	4-F-5-1
1.07 Unscreened Call Transfer to a UCD Group (with OGM)	4-F-5-2
2.00 Call Forwarding (FWD)	4-F-6
2.01 Call Forwarding-All Calls	4-F-6
2.02 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook	4-F-9
2.03 Call Forwarding-No Answer.....	4-F-12
2.04 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer	4-F-15
2.05 Call Forwarding to Trunk	4-F-18
G Conversation Features	4-G-1
1.00 Programmable Privacy	4-G-1
2.00 Privacy Release.....	4-G-2
3.00 Privacy Attach.....	4-G-3
4.00 Hands-Free Conversation.....	4-G-4
5.00 Conference	4-G-5
5.01 Conference-One Appearance.....	4-G-5
5.02 Conference-Two Appearances	4-G-7
6.00 Unattended Conference.....	4-G-9
6.01 Unattended Conference-One Appearance	4-G-9
6.02 Unattended Conference-Two Appearances	4-G-11
7.00 Doorphone	4-G-13
8.00 Flash.....	4-G-14
9.00 External Feature Access.....	4-G-15
10.00 Microphone Mute	4-G-16
11.00 Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	4-G-17
12.00 Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling).....	4-G-18

	Page
H Paging Features.....	4-H-1
1.00 Paging.....	4-H-1
1.01 Paging All Extensions.....	4-H-1
1.02 Group Paging.....	4-H-3
1.03 Paging External Pagers.....	4-H-5
1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers.....	4-H-7
2.00 Background Music (BGM) through External Pager.....	4-H-9
I Other Features.....	4-I-1
1.00 Night Service.....	4-I-1
1.01 Universal Night Answer (UNA).....	4-I-1
1.02 Flexible Night Service.....	4-I-2
1.03 Switching of Day/Night Mode.....	4-I-3
2.00 Account Code Entry.....	4-I-5
3.00 Timed Reminder.....	4-I-7
4.00 Background Music (BGM).....	4-I-9
5.00 Secret Dialing.....	4-I-10
6.00 Data Line Security.....	4-I-11
7.00 Absent Message Capability.....	4-I-12
8.00 Message Waiting.....	4-I-15
9.00 Electronic Station Lock Out.....	4-I-18
10.00 Assigned Feature Clear.....	4-I-19
11.00 Remote Station Feature Control.....	4-I-20
12.00 DSS Console.....	4-I-22
12.01 Automatic Transfer.....	4-I-24
13.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back.....	4-I-25
14.00 Remote Timed Reminder – One Time.....	4-I-28

A. Preparation

1.00 Outline

Panasonic EMSS PITS (Proprietary Integrated Telephone System) telephones are provided to utilize the various features of the KX-T336 system, in addition to supporting basic telephone service (making and answering calls).

This section describes special features and required operation of PITS telephones.

2.00 Configuration

PITS telephones can be categorized as the following four types.

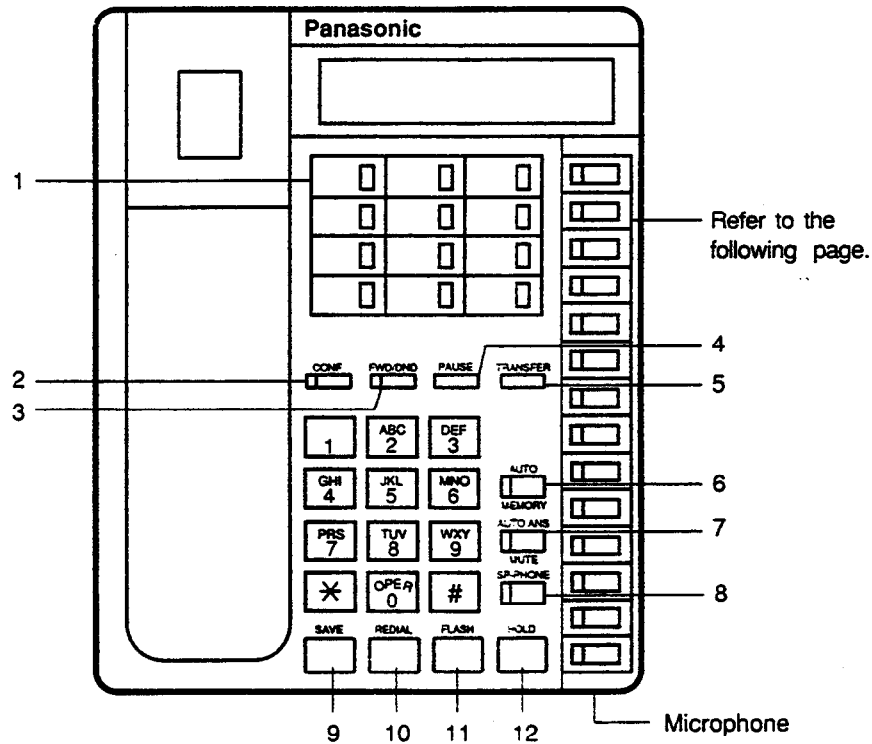
Type 20	KX-T30820, KX-T61620, KX-T123220
Type 30	KX-T30830, KX-T61630, KX-T123230, KX-T123230D, KX-T123235
Type 50	KX-T30850, KX-T61650, KX-T123250
7000 Series	KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050, KX-T7130

2.01 Location of Feature Buttons

(Type 20)

Common

Location of Feature Buttons illustrated below is common to all Type 20 PITS telephones.

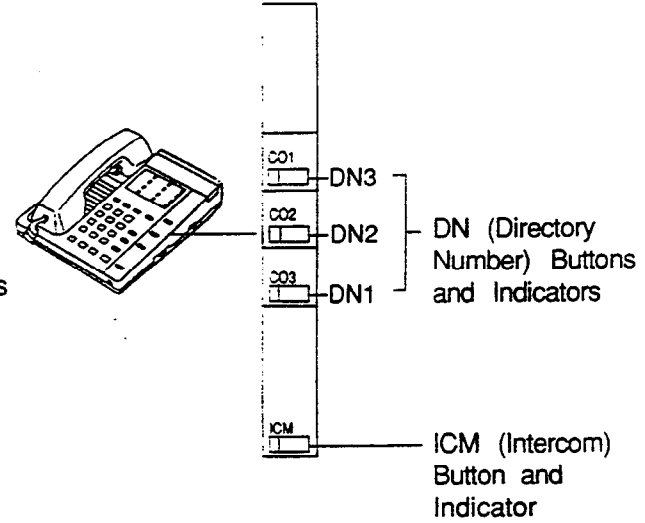
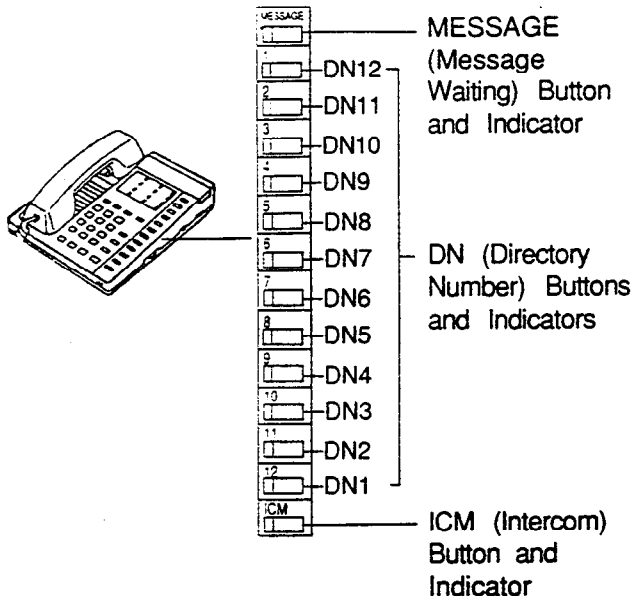


- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 7 AUTO ANS/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 2 CONF Button and Indicator | 8 SP-PHONE Button and Indicator |
| 3 FWD/DND Button and Indicator | 9 SAVE Button |
| 4 PAUSE Button | 10 REDIAL Button |
| 5 TRANSFER Button | 11 FLASH Button |
| 6 AUTO/MEMORY Button and Indicator | 12 HOLD Button |

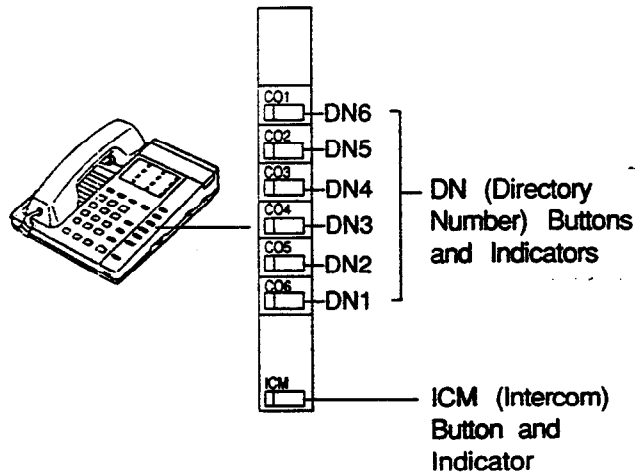
Location of DN buttons is specific to each model as follows.

KX-T123220

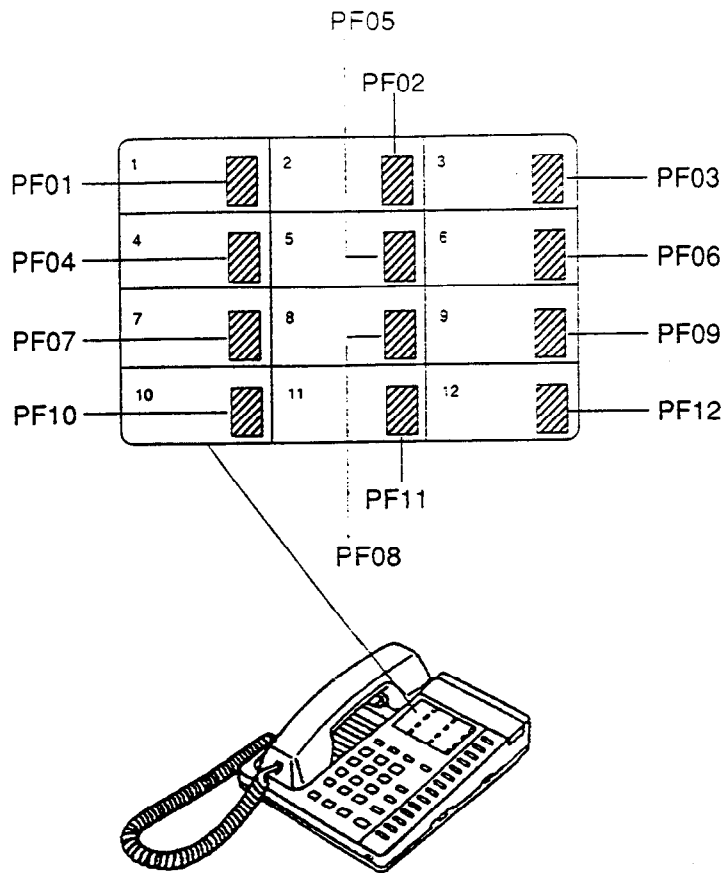
KX-T30820



KX-T61620



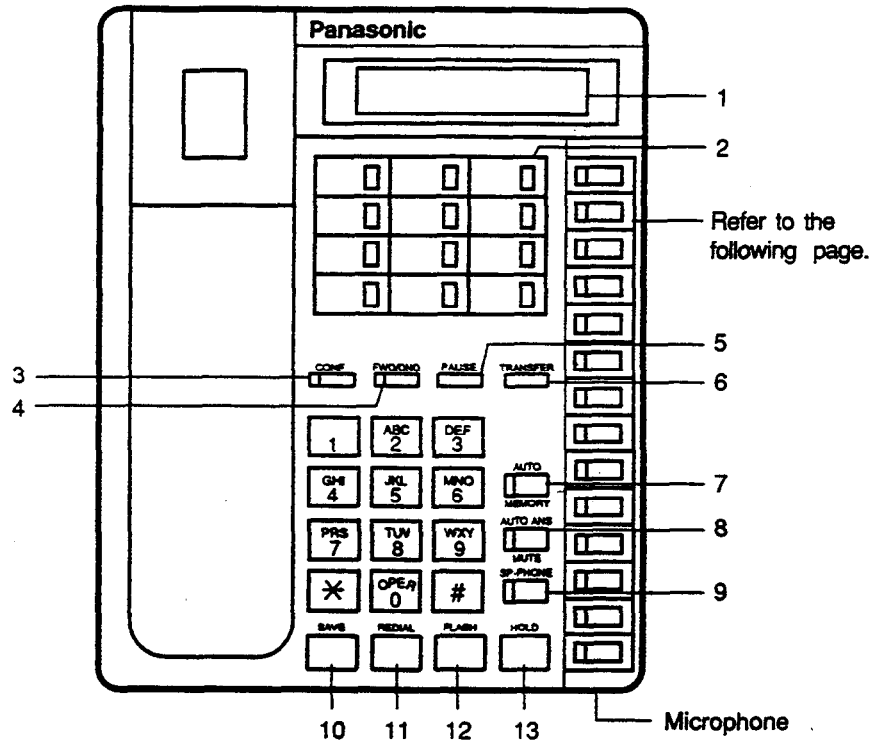
Programmable Feature buttons



(Type 30)

Common

Location of Feature Buttons illustrated below is common to all Type 30 PITS telephones.

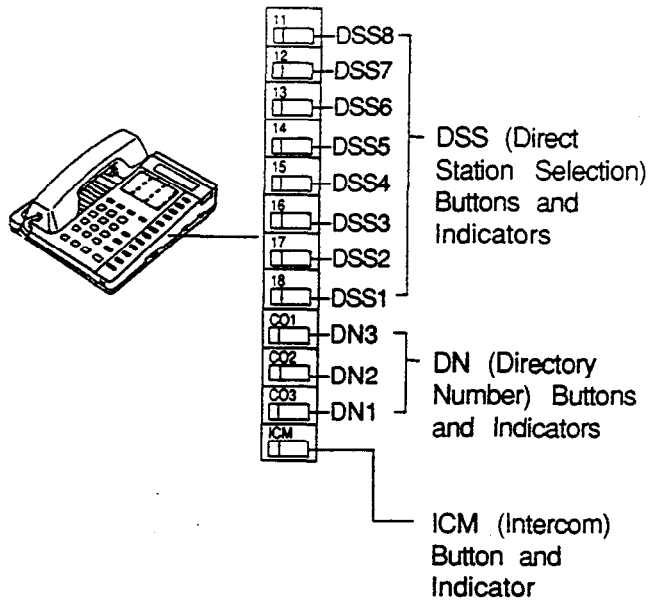
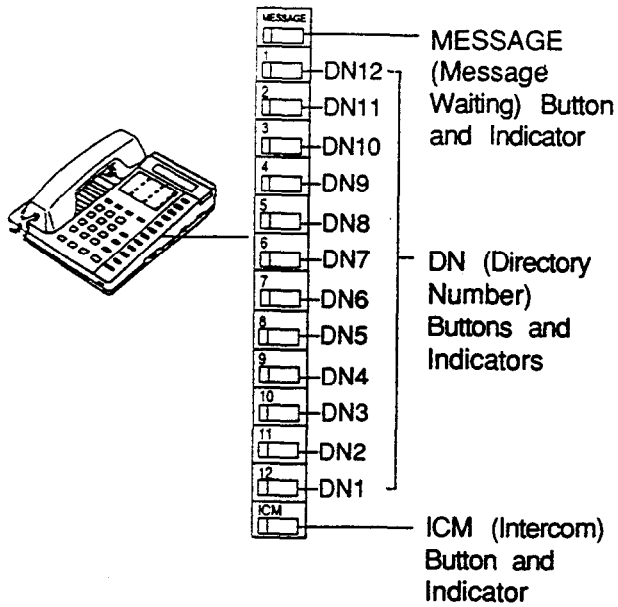


- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) | 8 AUTO ANS/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 2 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 9 SP-PHONE Button and Indicator |
| 3 CONF Button and Indicator | 10 SAVE Button |
| 4 FWD/DND Button and Indicator | 11 REDIAL Button |
| 5 PAUSE Button | 12 FLASH Button |
| 6 TRANSFER Button | 13 HOLD Button |
| 7 AUTOMEMORY Button and Indicator | |

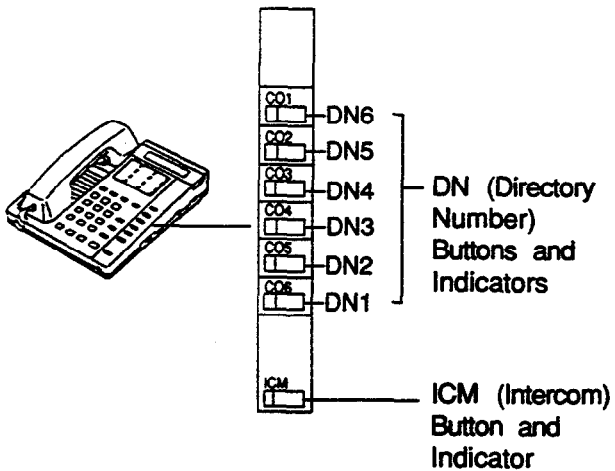
Location of DN buttons is specific to each model as follows.

KX-T123230, KX-T123230D, KX-T123235

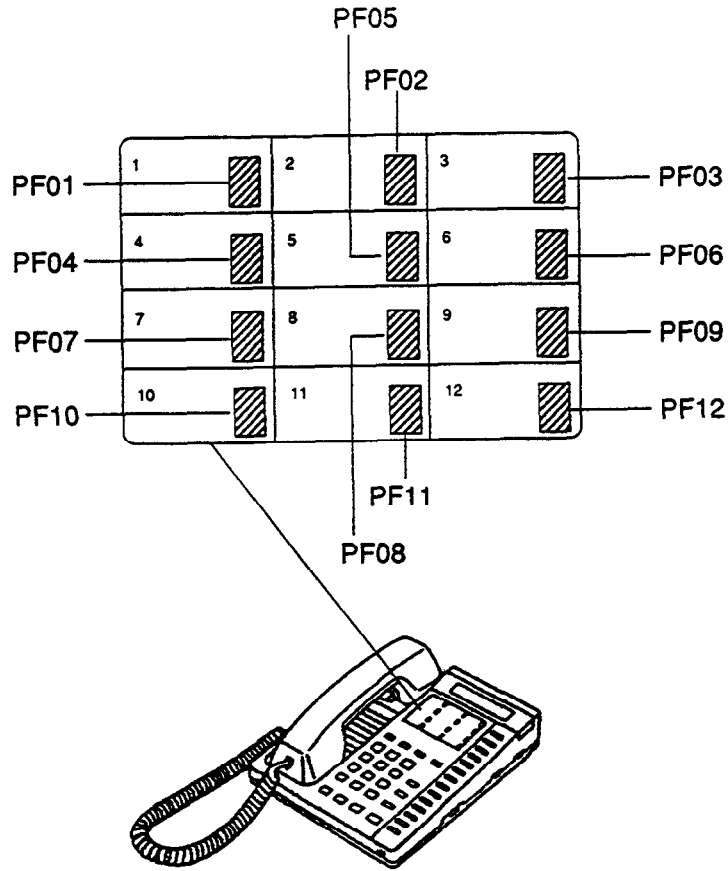
KX-T30830



KX-T61630



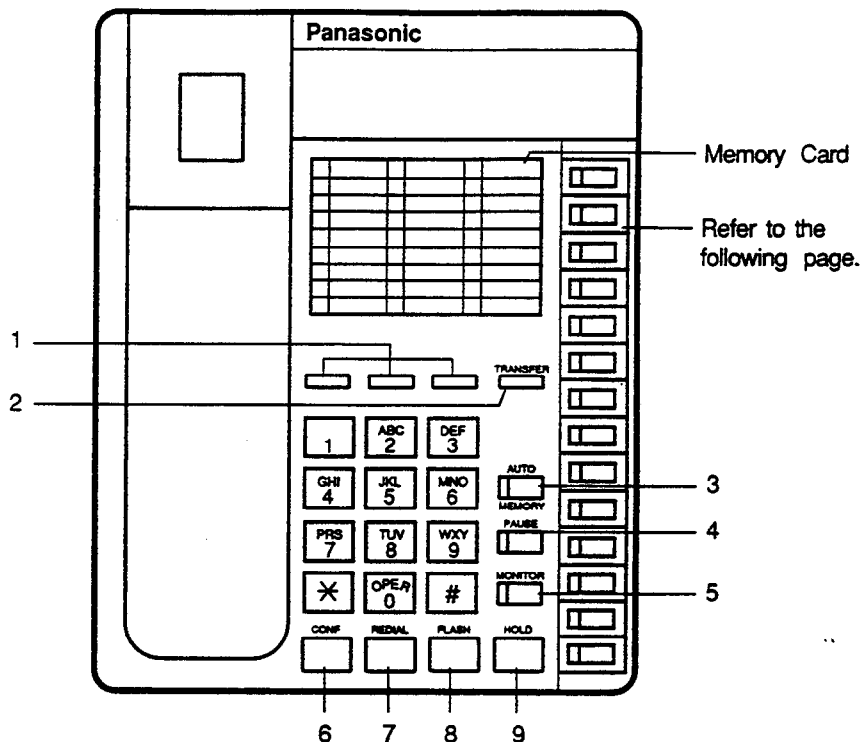
Programmable Feature buttons



(Type 50)

Common

Location of Feature Buttons illustrated below is common to all Type 50 PITS telephones.



1 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons

2 TRANSFER Button

3 AUTO/MEMORY Button

4 PAUSE Button

5 MONITOR Button

6 CONF Button

7 REDIAL Button

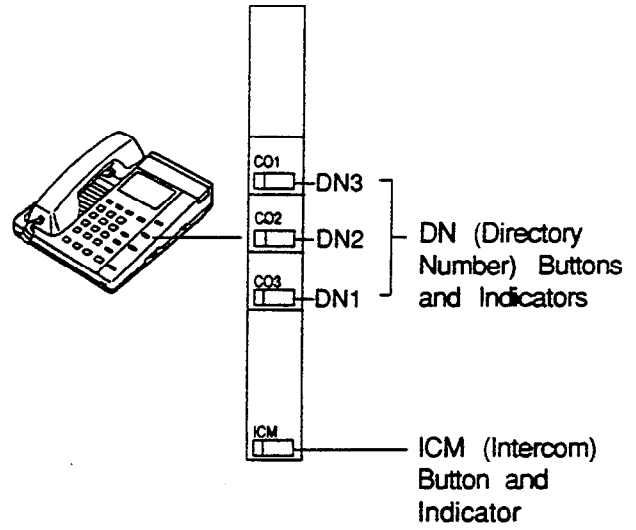
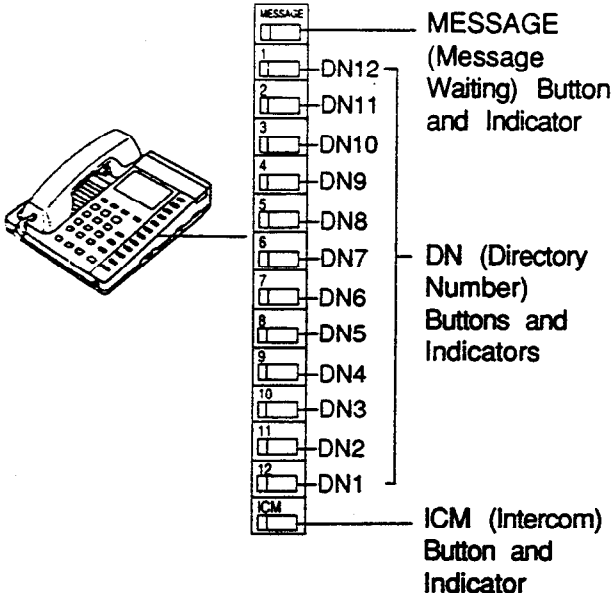
8 FLASH Button

9 HOLD Button

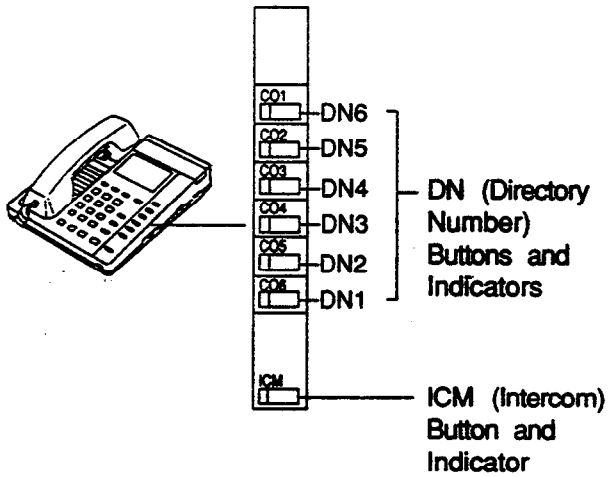
Location of DN buttons is specific to each model as follows.

KX-T123250

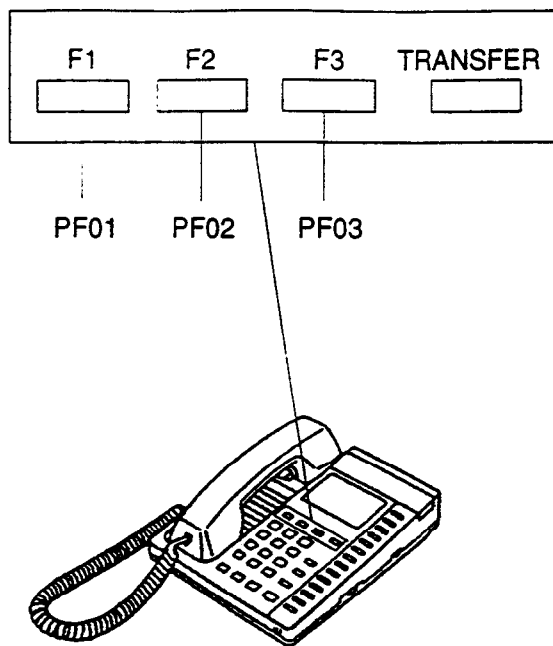
KX-T30850



KX-T61650



Programmable Feature buttons



(7000 Series)

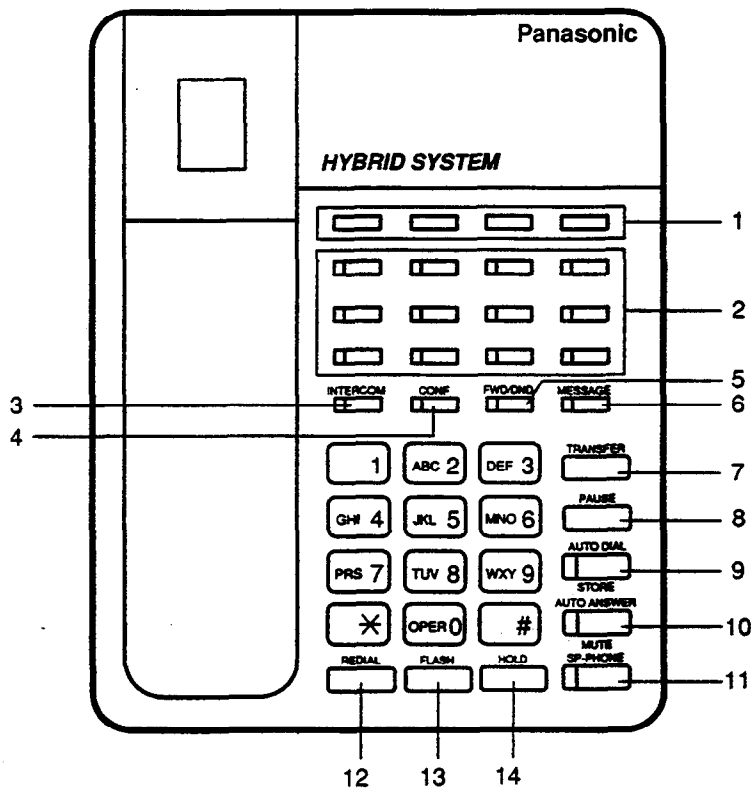
Preliminary Remarks:

Some buttons provided for the KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050 and KX-T7130 are called by names other than the ones described in this manual.

If you use these models, please press the equivalent buttons shown below instead of the buttons described in this manual.

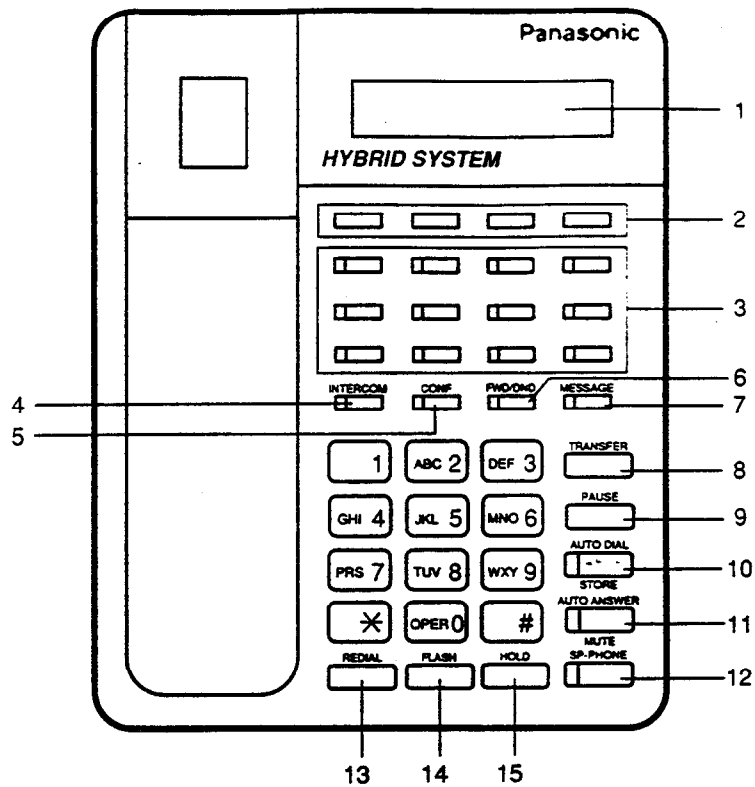
Description here	Equivalent button
ICM	INTERCOM
MEMORY	STORE
AUTO	AUTO DIAL
AUTO ANS	AUTO ANSWER

KX-T7020



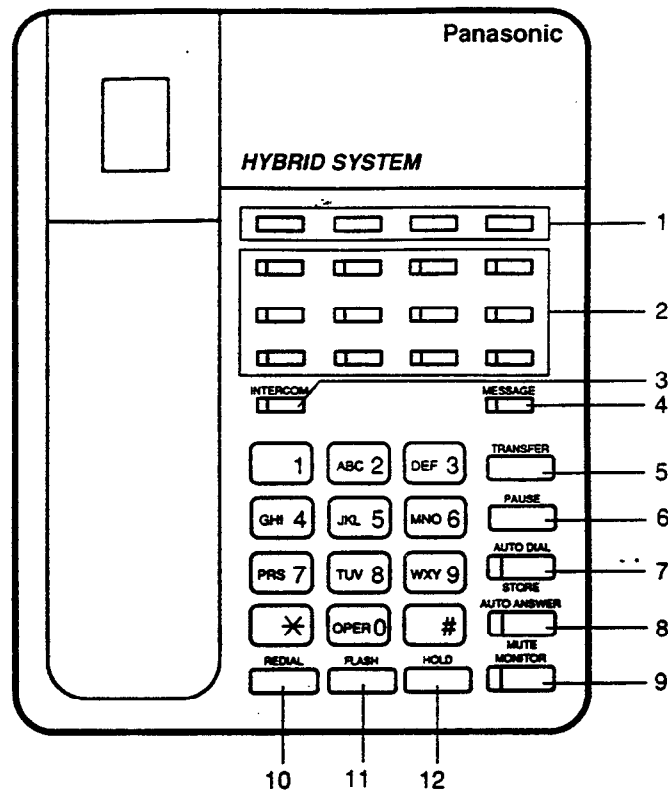
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 9 AUTO DIAL/STORE Button and Indicator |
| 2 DN (Directory Number) Buttons and Indicators | 10 AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 3 INTERCOM Button and Indicator | 11 SP-PHONE Button and Indicator |
| 4 CONF Button and Indicator | 12 REDIAL Button |
| 5 FWD/DND Button and Indicator | 13 FLASH Button |
| 6 MESSAGE Button and Indicator | 14 HOLD Button |
| 7 TRANSFER Button | |
| 8 PAUSE Button | |

KX-T7030

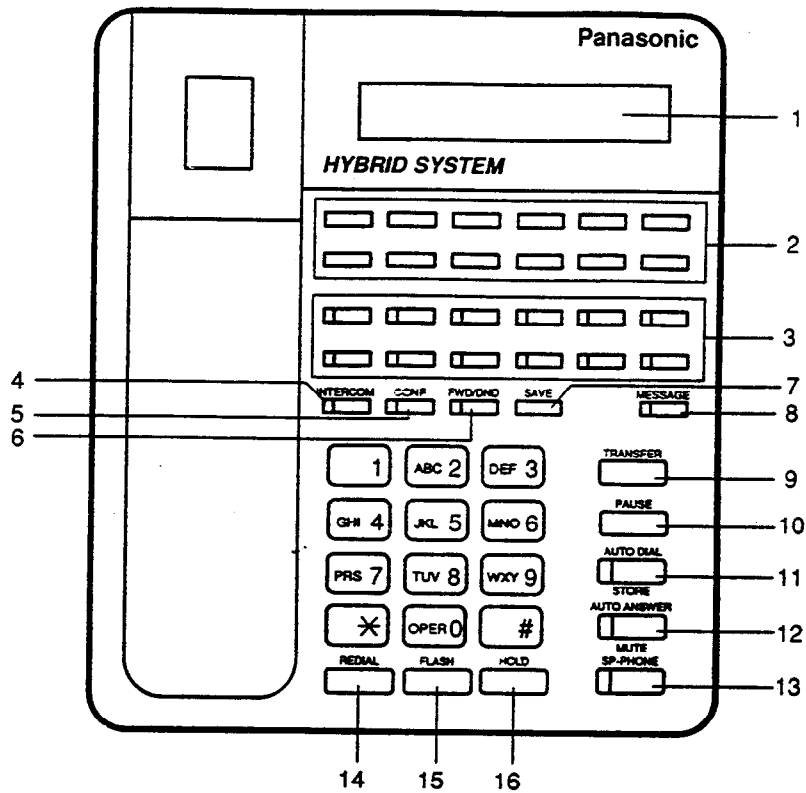


- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) | 9 PAUSE Button |
| 2 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 10 AUTO DIAL/STORE Button and Indicator |
| 3 DN (Directory Number) Buttons and Indicators | 11 AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 4 INTERCOM Button and Indicator | 12 SP-PHONE Button and Indicator |
| 5 CONF Button and Indicator | 13 REDIAL Button |
| 6 FWD/DND Button and Indicator | 14 FLASH Button |
| 7 MESSAGE Button and Indicator | 15 HOLD Button |
| 8 TRANSFER Button | |

KX-T7050



- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 7 AUTO DIAL/STORE Button and Indicator |
| 2 DN (Directory Number) Buttons and Indicators | 8 AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 3 INTERCOM Button and Indicator | 9 MONITOR Button and Indicator |
| 4 MESSAGE Button and Indicator | 10 REDIAL Button |
| 5 TRANSFER Button | 11 FLASH Button |
| 6 PAUSE Button | 12 HOLD Button |



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) | 9 TRANSFER Button |
| 2 PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons | 10 PAUSE Button |
| 3 DN (Directory Number) Buttons and Indicators | 11 AUTO DIAL/STORE Button and Indicator |
| 4 INTERCOM Button and Indicator | 12 AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button and Indicator |
| 5 CONF Button and Indicator | 13 SP-PHONE Button and Indicator |
| 6 FWD/DND Button and Indicator | 14 REDIAL Button |
| 7 SAVE Button | 15 FLASH Button |
| 8 MESSAGE Button and Indicator | 16 HOLD Button |

2.02 Controls

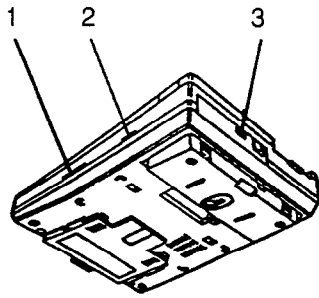
Various controls are provided for each type of PITS telephones as shown below.

Controls	Usage	Type	Type	7020	7030/
		20/50	30	7050	7*30
MEMORY Switch	SET: Normal operation PROGRAM: Local station programming (See Sections 11 and 12)	○	○	○	○
RINGER Volume Selector	HIGH/LOW: Sets the desired ringer volume OFF: The telephone does not ring	○	○	○	○
HANDSET VOLUME Selector	NORMAL/HIGH: Determines the desired handset volume	—	—	○	○
VOLUME Control	A sliding lever used to control the speaker volume	○	○	○	○
CONTRAST Selector	Set to "LOW," "MID" or "HIGH" to choose the best display intensity	—	○	—	○
HANDSET/HEADSET Selector	HANDSET: Normal operation HEADSET: When using an optional headset, KX-T30890	—	○	—	○
POWER FAILURE Switch	OFF: Normal operation ON: When power failure occurs (See Section 14-H-1.00)	—	○	—	—
DIALING MODE Selector	This is used to set the dialing mode during power failure. TONE: Sets tone dialing mode PULSE: Sets pulse dialing mode	—	○	—	—

○ : provided

— : not provided

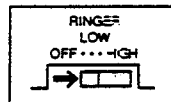
Location
(Type 20/50)



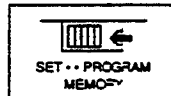
1 VOLUME Control



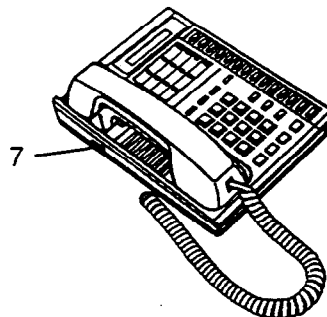
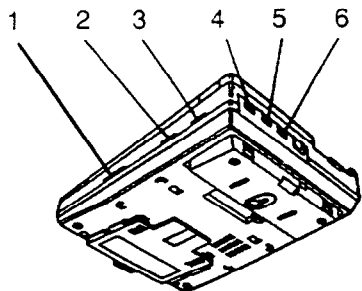
2 RINGER Volume Selector



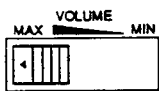
3 MEMORY Switch



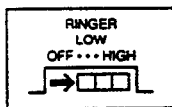
(Type 30)



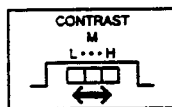
1 VOLUME Control



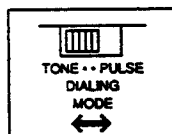
2 RINGER Volume Selector



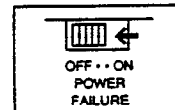
3 CONTRAST Selector



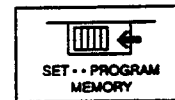
4 DIALING MODE Selector



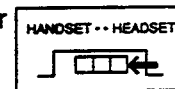
5 POWER FAILURE Switch



6 MEMORY Switch



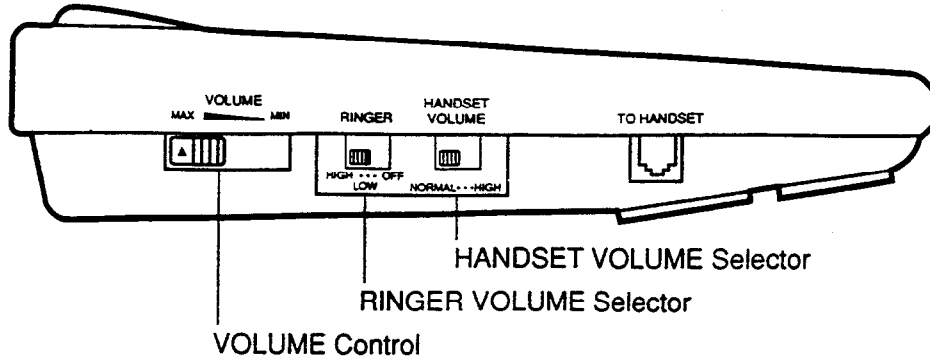
7 HANDSET/HEADSET Selector



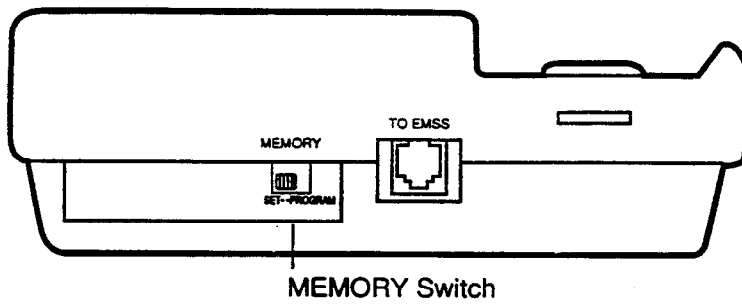
(7000 series)

KX-T7020, KX-T7050

Left

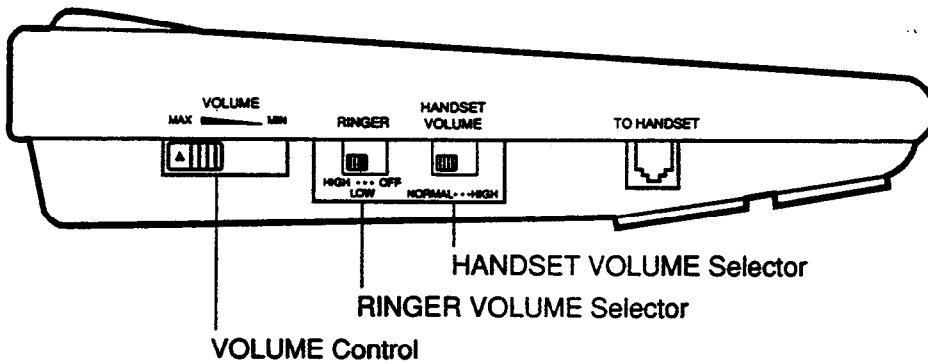


Rear

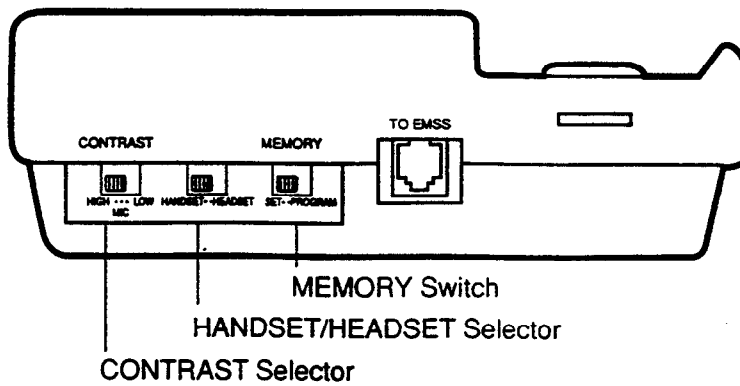


KX-T7030, KX-T7130

Left

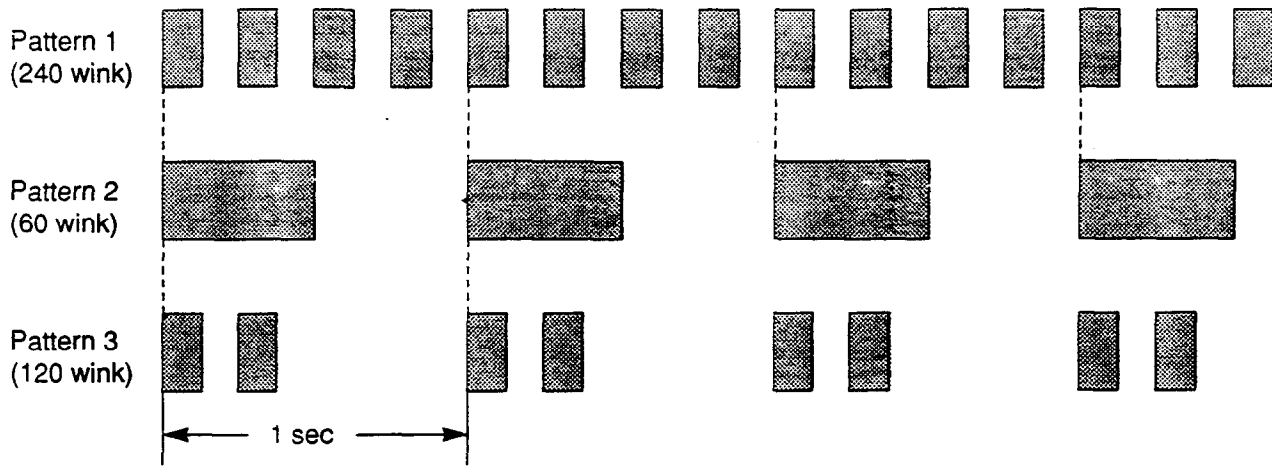


Rear



3.00 LED Indication Patterns

Line conditions are displayed by three patterns of flashing LED indicators on PITS buttons, as follows.



Pattern 1 : Shows call arriving with 240 winks/min and is called "240 wink."

Pattern 2 : Shows holding a call with 60 winks/min and is called "60 wink."

Pattern 3 : Shows Unattended Conference and Privacy Release with 120 winks/min and is called "120 wink."

Light on steady shows busy status and light off shows idle status.

4.00 Display-LCD

4.01 Time and Date Display

Description

This is a function for a PITS provided with the display to offer a display either of the present time or of the date and the day of the week. It is indicated on the display when the PITS is on-hook and the SP-PHONE is off.

Two display modes are available: the time display mode and the date display mode. For instance, the displays for "January 1, Friday, 12:00 a.m., 1999" in each mode are as follows:

In the time display mode:

Jan 1 12:00 AM

In the date display mode:

Jan 1, 1999 FRI

To alternate the modes, dial "*" while on-hook and SP-PHONE off.

Setting the time and date is executed by "Date & Time Set Up Screen" and "Change Date & Time." Extensions assigned to a "Class of Service" in which Maintenance Capability is set to "Yes" can also set the time and date. Refer to Section 11-C-2.00 "Setting Date and Time."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Date & Time Set Up Screen"	7-B-4.00	8-F-7.00
"Change Date & Time"	7-F-1.00	8-F-7.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Maintenance Capability	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

PITS System Programming	Reference
Setting Date and Time	11-C-2.00

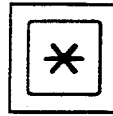
Conditions

None

Operation

Changing the time display mode to the date display mode

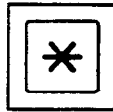
Be sure the telephone set is on-hook and the SP-PHONE is off.



1. Dial "*."

- The message on the display of PITS changes to the date display mode.

Changing the date display mode to the time display mode.



1. Dial "*."

- The message on the display changes to the time display mode.

4.02 Dialed Number Display

Description

This is a function for the user of a PITS with the display to see the dialed number of the other party shown on the display. It is displayed when the user is calling an extension or an outside party and also when talking with it.

Programming

None

Conditions

None

Operation

The following is an example of the display when calling an extension.

Operation:	Display:
Lift the handset.	
Dial "1."	1
Dial "2."	1 2
Dial "3."	1 2 3
Calling the extension.	1 2 3 : Jack

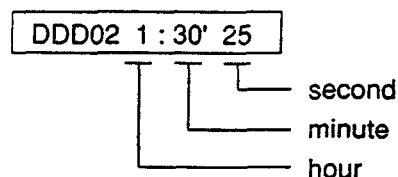
4.03 Duration Time of Call Display

Description

This function permits a PITS with the display to show the duration of an incoming or outgoing CO call by second.

This function does not apply to extension calls.

An example of the display is shown below:



For an incoming call from an outside party, the duration starts at the time an extension answers the call.

For outgoing calls to outside parties, the starting time of count is assignable in "System-System Timer", SMDR Duration Time.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", SMDR Duration Time	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

Holding of an outside party or in conference with outside parties is also counted as part of the duration. Consequently when returning to the conversation with the party after retrieving the hold or after concluding the conference, the display shows the continued period including the period of the hold or the conference.

The display duration is held for five seconds after the handset is replaced.

Operation

None

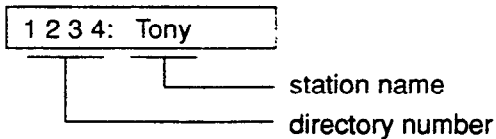
4.04 Incoming Call Source Display

Description

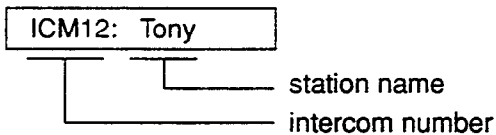
If the user of a PITS provided with the display is called by somebody, the user can see the name, if pre-assigned, of the calling party on the display.

The display contents differ according to the type of arriving calls as illustrated below:

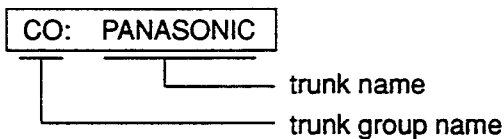
When called by an extension using the DN button :



When called by an extension using the ICM (intercom) button :



When called by an outside party :



A station name or a trunk name does not appear unless they are assigned in "Extension-Station", Station Name or "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Name.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Name	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)" Station Name	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

None

Operation

None

4.05 Station Programmed Data Display

Description

When a PITS provided with the display is on-hook and the SP-PHONE button is off, pressing the following buttons provides the display of the kind of the pressed button or the content assigned to the button on the display for five seconds:

- REDIAL or LNR (Last Number Redial) button
- SAVE or SNR (Saved Number Redial) button
- MESSAGE (Message Waiting) button
- PF (Programmable feature) buttons
- FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) button

Programming

None

Conditions

When the assigned data exceeds 16 characters, "&" appears on the most right side of the display.

Operation

Press the button to be confirmed.

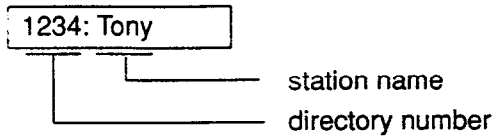
4.06 Station Name Display

Description

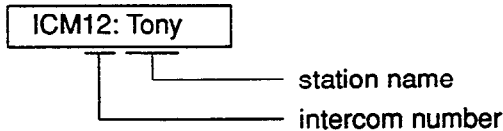
This is a function that shows the user of a PITS with the display the other extension's directory number and, if stored, its name. This is displayed when the user is calling or called by or talking with an extension party.

[Example]

When calling/called by/talking with an extension on the DN button :



When calling/called by/talking with an extension on the ICM button :



Station names do not appear unless they are assigned in "Extension-Station", Station Name.

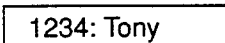
Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Station Name	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

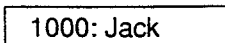
Conditions

When calling an extension on the DN button, if the called party answers on the SDN button, the display on the calling station changes as follows:

When calling extension 1234 :



After extension 1000, whose SDN is owned by extension 1234, answers the call:

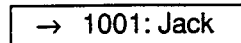


The example below shows the display on the calling station when calling an extension assigned to Call Forwarding on the DN button :

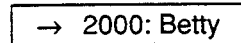
[Example]

Extension 2000 calls extension 1000.
Extension 1000 sets the destination of Call Forwarding-No Answer to extension 1001.

The following display appears on the display of extension 2000 :



The following display appears on the display of extension 1001 :



Operation

None

B. Feature Buttons

1.00 Fixed Feature Buttons

Description

Feature Buttons, like features, are either fixed or assignable.

Fixed Feature Buttons, (for example **HOLD**), have specific functions permanently associated with them.

The following table shows all Fixed Feature Buttons provided on the PITS telephone by each type.

Feature Button	Type 20/30	Type 50	7020/7030	7050	7130
SP-PHONE *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> * ¹	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/> * ¹	<input type="radio"/>
AUTO/MEMORY *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
AUTO DIAL/STORE *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
PAUSE *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
REDIAL (LNR)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
SAVE (SNR)	<input type="radio"/>	None * ²	None * ²	None * ²	<input type="radio"/>
ICM *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
INTERCOM *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
AUTO ANS/MUTE *	<input type="radio"/>	None	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	None	<input type="radio"/>
HOLD	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
TRANSFER	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
FWD/DND *	<input type="radio"/>	None * ³	<input type="radio"/>	None * ³	<input type="radio"/>
CONF *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
FLASH *	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
MESSAGE *	<input type="radio"/> * ⁴	<input type="radio"/> * ⁴	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

[Note]

In the above list, Feature Buttons marked * have an LED indicator.

*¹ The MONITOR button is provided instead of the SP-PHONE button.

*² The SAVE button can be assigned to the PF1 button.

*³ The FWD/DND button can be assigned to the PF 3 button.

*4 The MESSAGE button is not provided on the PITS's listed below, but can be assigned to the assignable buttons respectively, as follows:

PITS not provided with MESSAGE	Assignable Buttons
KX-T30830	DSS 8
KX-T30820, KX-T30850	DN 3
KX-T61620, KX-T61630, KX-T61650	DN 6

For the assignment of the FWD/DND; SAVE and MESSAGE buttons, refer to the following.

FWD/DND button SAVE button	Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" Section 12-C-2.00 "PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment"
MESSAGE button	Section 9-G-1.02 "Station (2/3)" Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)"

Usage

SP-PHONE (MONITOR) Button and Indicator

This key allows the set user to receive or originate calls without using the handset. Each time the SP-PHONE button is pressed, the speaker and microphone are alternately switched on and off.

AUTO/MEMORY, AUTO DIAL/STORE Button and Indicator

This button is used for dialing system speed dial numbers and for storing the results of a local programming operation.

PAUSE Button

This button is used to insert a pause in a speed dial number.

REDIAL (LNR) Button

This button causes the last number dialed to be redialed when the key is pressed.

SAVE (SNR) Button

This button allows the set user to store the telephone number to make the same call again by pressing the key.

ICM, INTERCOM Button and Indicator

This button is used to make or receive an intercom call.

AUTO ANS/MUTE, AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button and Indicator

This dual function button is used to automatically answer an intercom call or disable the microphone during handsfree operation.

HOLD Button and Indicator

This button allows the set user to place any call at the set on hold.

TRANSFER Button

This is used to transfer an outside or an intercom call to another extension.

FWD/DND Button

This button can be used for setting or canceling the Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb feature.

CONF Button and Indicator

Allows the user to perform a three party conference.

FLASH Button

This button causes a flash signal to be sent to the Central Office.

MESSAGE Button and Indicator

This button can be used for Message Waiting feature.

2.00 Assignable Feature Buttons

Description

Assignable Feature Buttons can have features assigned to them, by the System Programming or by the PITS Station Programming.

The following three types of Assignable Feature Buttons are provided on the PITS telephones. -

- DN button
- DSS button (KX-T30830 only)
- PF button

(Note)

DSS button and PF button are also provided on the DSS consoles.

The following list shows all features available to Assignable Feature Buttons by type of buttons.

Features	DN	DSS button		PF button	
		PITS	DSS	PITS	DSS
PDN (Primary Directory Number)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SDN (Secondary Directory Number)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PRV-CO (Private CO)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SINGLE CO (Single CO)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
GROUP CO (Group CO)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement)	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MESSAGE (Message Waiting)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LOGIN (UCD Log In)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ALARM (Local Alarm)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DSS DN (Direct Station Selection-DN)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DSS ICM (Direct Station Selection-ICM)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
ONETOUCH (One Touch Dialing)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
PRV-CHG (Privacy Change)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EXT FEAT (External Feature Access)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
CALL PAR (Call Park-System)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
CALL STA (Call Park-Station)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
RNG TRN (Ringing Transfer)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
SPLIT (Call Split)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/> *1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TONE-BRK (Tone Through Break)	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
SAVE (Saved Number Redial)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="radio"/> *2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

In the list on the previous page:

"○" indicates that the feature is assignable.

"×" indicates that the feature is not assignable.

For example, "PDN" is assignable to DN button only and "Call Park-System" is assignable to all types of Assignable Feature Buttons (DN, DSS, PF).

The assignable features in the shaded part can be assigned and canceled by the system programming only.

*1

The FWD/DND button is not provided on the PITS type 50 and KX-T7050 as a Fixed Feature Button but can be assigned to the PF3 button.

*2

The SAVE button is not provided on the following PITS telephones, but the SAVE function can be assigned to the PF1 button of them.

PITS type 50
 KX-T7020
 KX-T7030
 KX-T7050

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Primary Directory Number	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)",	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type and Number DSS Key Type and Number	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
"Extension-DSS Console (2/3)",	9-G-2.02	10-C-26.00
"Extension-DSS Console (3/3)"	9-G-2.03	

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Assigning DN (Directory Number) Buttons	12-C-1.00
Assigning PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons	12-C-2.00
Assigning DSS (Direct Station Selection) Buttons	12-C-3.00

Conditions

A code number for any of the following features can be assigned on only one DN button of a PITS.

Assigning the same number to multiple buttons of a PITS is impossible.

- Secondary Directory Number (SDN)
- Private CO
- Single CO
- Group CO

<Example>

SDN 100 and SDN 100
 Group CO 01 and Group CO 01

Each of the following features can be assigned to only one Assignable Feature button of a PITS.

Assigning the same feature to multiple buttons of a PITS is impossible.

- Off-Hook Call Announcement
- Message Waiting
- UCD Log In
- Local Alarm
- Privacy Change

3.00 Line Access Buttons

3.01 PDN Button

Description

When the KX-T336 System is installed, a Primary Directory Number (PDN) button is always assigned to every PITS telephone.

A PDN is a user's extension number.

Each PITS telephone has at least one PDN button that is used not only to make and receive calls but to access system features.

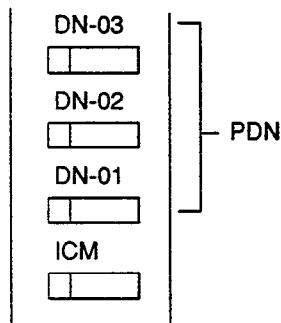
The DN-01 button is fixed to PDN.

Up to three PDN buttons can be assigned to each PITS telephone.

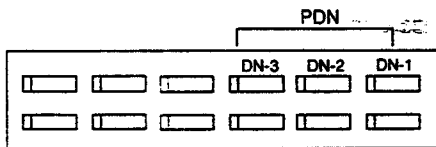
If you assign three PDN buttons, they must be arranged consecutively.

PDN buttons are assigned in "Extension-Station", Type and Number.

By default setting, PDN button is seized automatically by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.



(DN buttons-PITS type 20, 30, 50)



(DN buttons - PITS 7000 series)

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button and the CO line status.

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold or unattended conference
Green 240 wink	Incoming call
Lights red	Other-use, exclusive hold
Red 60 wink	Other-hold
Red 120 wink	Privacy release possible

3.02 SDN Button

Description

Allows an extension user to assign PDN buttons of other extensions on DN buttons of PITS. This assigned DN buttons are called SDN buttons. The assignment of SDN buttons make it easier to transfer or answer other extensions. SDN buttons are assigned in "Extension-Station", Type and Number.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button and the CO line status.

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold or unattended conference
Lights red	Other-use, exclusive hold
Red 60 wink	Other-hold
Red 120 wink	Privacy release possible
Red 240 wink	Incoming call

Preferential order of SDN indicators is as follows:

1. I-use, hold, exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference : Lights green, Green 60 wink, Green 120 wink
2. Incoming call : Red 240 wink
3. Other-hold : Red 60 wink
4. Privacy Release : Red 120 wink
5. Busy : Lights red
6. Idle : Off

3.03 ICM Button

Description

Allows an extension user to make/receive an intercom call within an ICM (Intercom) group.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Intercom Number	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

The table below shows the relationship between the indicator and the intercom status.

Indicator	Intercom Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use, Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
Green 240 wink	Incoming call

3.04 PCO Button

Description

It is possible to connect a CO line as if it were connected directly to a DN button on a PITS. This operation is called Private CO.

It is then no longer possible to place outgoing calls from other extensions using this CO line. Also, an incoming call from the CO line will arrive only at this PITS.

To program a Private CO line, set "Group-Trunk Group", Type to PVL and program the CO line to the Private trunk group in "Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group.

Also, program the DN button on the PITS to PRV-CO using "Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and assign the physical number of the Private CO line under Number.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Type	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

A Private CO button lights up red at the times below.

- 1) When the Private CO line is not In Service.
- 2) When the Private CO line has been set to Busy-Out.
- 3) When access using the Trunk Verify function is made by the Attendant Console.

A call held on a Private CO button can not be retrieved by other extensions, however, an incoming call to a Private CO button can be transferred.

When an incoming call arrives, ringing occurs instantly. Delayed ringing is not available.

3.05 SCO Button

Description

To support prompt handling of outside calls, a CO line can be assigned to a DN button on a PITS telephone.

When this function is assigned, a DN button on a PITS serves as the Single CO (SCO) button. SCO button feature provides easy access to the CO lines for extension users who make and receive many outside calls.

The PITS telephone user can access a CO line by simply pressing the SCO button without dialing the CO line access code, and an incoming outside call can be directed to the PITS telephone via dedicated SCO button without assistance of the Operator.

In addition, the associated status LED provides busy/idle status and the busy to idle reminder.

SCO button can be used either one-way service (Incoming Only or Outgoing Only) or two-ways service (Both-Way).

SCO button can be assigned to a PITS telephone in conjunction with DIL 1:1 or DIL 1:N feature.

SCO button with DIL 1: 1 feature

When DIL 1: 1 feature is employed, SCO button can be assigned to the PITS telephone programmed as the destination of DIL 1: 1 feature.

If SCO button is not assigned on the PITS telephone, an incoming CO call arrives at a PDN button on it.

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button programmed as Single CO and the CO line status:

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Idle
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference
Green 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1: 1)
Lights red	Other-use, exclusive hold
Red 60 wink	Other-hold
Red 120 wink	Privacy release possible
Red 240 wink	Incoming call (DIL 1: N)

CO line which can be assigned as a SCO button is:

- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Bothway or Incoming Only and whose Incoming Mode (Day) is DIL 1: 1, or DIL 1: N.
- A CO line which belongs to a trunk group assigned as Outgoing Only.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

- Even if Automatic Route Selection (ARS) function is set, it is overridden by an outgoing call made by pressing the Single CO button.
- The Single CO button indicator will light up red in the following circumstances.
 - <1> When the Single CO is not In Service
 - <2> Idle status and Single CO in Busy Out status
 - <3> Idle status and Single CO in trunk route control status
 When the Single CO button is pressed in any of these statuses, its indicator lights up green but busy tone is heard.

In the following cases, the Single CO button indicator remains lit green and reorder tone is sent.

- <1> When Calling Party Control signal has been detected during a call using the Single CO.
- <2> When outgoing restriction applies to an outgoing call made from the Single CO.

3.06 GCO Button

Description

To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (trunk group) can be assigned to a DN button on a PITS telephone. When this function is assigned, a DN button on a PITS serves as the Group CO (GCO) button. GCO button feature provides better service with a given number of CO lines.

GCO button can be assigned to a PITS telephone in conjunction with DIL 1: N feature. Incoming calls on any CO line in the trunk group can be directed to a maximum of eight destinations (extension user, ICM group, pickup group) simultaneously. In this case, incoming calls arrive at GCO buttons on the PITS telephone. If GCO button is not assigned, incoming CO calls via DIL 1: N feature arrive at a PDN button on it.

To make an outside call, a PITS telephone user can access an idle CO line in the group by simply pressing the dedicated GCO button.

The table below shows the relationship between the DN button programmed as Group CO and the CO line status:

Indicator	CO Line Status
Off	Free CO line in trunk group and no incoming CO call
Lights green	I-use
Green 60 wink	I-hold
Green 120 wink	I-exclusive hold, consultation hold, unattended conference
Green 240 wink	—
Lights red	No idle CO lines in trunk group and no incoming call in trunk group
Red 60 wink	—
Red 120 wink	—
Red 240 wink	CO line receiving an incoming call in trunk group

Trunk group which can be assigned as a GCO button is:

- A trunk group assigned as Bothway or Incoming Only, and whose Incoming Mode (Day) is DIL 1:1 or DIL 1: N.
- A trunk group assigned as Outgoing Only.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Conditions

When the ARS function is set, it is overridden by outgoing calls made by the Group CO button.

Pressing a Group CO button when it is red serves to set the "Automatic Callback to Trunk" function.

See Section 4-C-6.01, 5-A-4.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk" for details.

In the following cases, the Group CO button indicator remains green and reorder tone is sent.

- <1> When Calling Party Control signal has been detected during a call using the Group CO.
- <2> When outgoing restriction applies to an outgoing call made from a Group CO.

C. Outgoing Call Features

1.00 Line Selection-Calling

Description

PITS telephones may have many line access buttons and the set user can access a desired line either directly by pressing the button or by employing automatic line selection feature. This Line Selection-Calling feature offers the following three line-preferences and the user can select only one preference for his or her PITS set:

- Prime Line Preference-Calling (default)
- Idle Line Preference-Calling
- No Line Preference-Calling

If Prime Line Preference or Idle Line Preference is selected, the user can get the programmed line automatically for making a call by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button (On-Hook Dialing).

If No Line Preference is selected, no line is accessed until the user directly presses the desired button.

Every PITS telephone is assigned to Prime Line Preference on PDN button by default setting. This can be changed on a PITS telephone basis using PITS station programming. Refer to Section 12-C-4.00 "Automatic Line Hunting (Calling)."

Line Preference-Calling feature newly assigned on a PITS telephone overrides the previous assignment.

Note

Line access buttons that are available for a PITS telephone are:

- DN buttons... Primary Directory Number (PDN) buttons
Secondary Directory Number (SDN) buttons
(Refer to Section 4-B-3.01 through 3.02.)
- CO buttons... Private CO (PCO), Single CO (SCO), Group CO (GCO)
(Refer to Section 4-B-3.04 through 3.06.)
- ICM (Intercom) button
(Refer to Section 4-B-3.03.)

1.01 Prime Line Preference-Calling

Description

Automatically connects a PITS telephone to a line pre-assigned as Prime Line by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Once the Prime Line Preference is selected from the Preference Calling features, one of the following buttons should be assigned as the Prime Line of the PITS telephone:

- DN button - PDN (default), SDN
- CO button - PCO, SCO, GCO
- ICM button

Programming

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Line Hunting (Calling) Selection	12-C-4.00

Conditions

A line access button except PDN and ICM cannot be assigned as the Prime Line unless it has been assigned to a PITS telephone by system programming.

PDN button and ICM button are fixed feature buttons and always provided on PITS telephones.

However, SDN, PCO, SCO and GCO buttons are assignable feature buttons.

If you assign SDN, PCO, SCO or GCO button as Prime Line, pre-assignment as a line access button on a PITS telephone must be done beforehand by system programming.

Silence when going off-hook indicates that the prime line is busy.

When two or more PDN buttons are assigned on a PITS (up to three PDN buttons can be assigned per PITS), line selection feature always functions if at least one PDN button is available.

This feature is available when a PITS telephone has no incoming call, or when a PITS telephone does not answer an incoming call automatically by going off-hook, that is, "Ringing Line Preference-Answering" overrides "Prime Line Preference-Calling."

Refer to Section 4-D-1.01 "Ringing Line Preference-Answering" for further information.

The user can override the preferred line temporarily to access another line (Pre-selection). To override the line, without lifting the handset nor pressing the SP-PHONE button, press the desired line access button listed below:

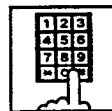
- PDN button
- Private CO button
- Single CO button
- Group CO button
- ICM button

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the button assigned as the prime line lights in green.
- Dial tone 1 or 3 or 4 sounds.



2. Call the other party depending on the assigned line.

1.02 Idle Line Preference-Calling

Description

One of the idle DN buttons (PDN, SDN) or CO buttons (PCO, SCO, GCO) on a PITS telephone will be automatically selected by lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

It is determined by the system programming that which button (DN or CO) will be selected as an idle line.

Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "System-Operation (1/3)" for programming.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Idle Line Preference	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Line Hunting (Calling) Selection	12-C-4.00

Conditions

Silence when going off-hook indicates that no idle line is available on the PITS telephone.

ICM button is not selected automatically by this feature.

This feature is available when a PITS telephone has no incoming call, or when a PITS telephone does not answer an incoming call automatically by going off-hook, that is, "Ringing Line Preference-Answering" overrides "Idle Line Preference-Calling."

Refer to Section 4-D-1.01 "Ringing Line Preference-Answering" for further information.

The user can override the preferred line temporarily to access another line (Pre-selection). To override the line, without lifting the handset nor pressing the SP-PHONE button, press the desired line access button listed below:

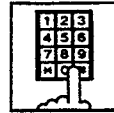
- PDN button
- Private CO button
- Single CO button
- Group CO button
- ICM button

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the selected idle line access button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1.



2. Call the other party depending on the selected line.

1.03 No Line Preference-Calling

Description

If No Line Preference is assigned to a PITS telephone, no line is automatically connected to a PITS telephone when it goes off-hook.

To get a line for making a call, the extension user must press the desired DN (PDN or SDN) or CO (PCO, SCO or GCO) or ICM button on a PITS telephone.

This feature can be assigned on a PITS telephone basis.

Programming

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Line Hunting (Calling) Selection	12-C-4.00

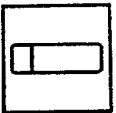
Condition

Going off-hook selects no line and no tone is heard.

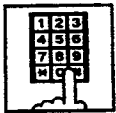
Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - You hear no tone.



2. Press the desired line access button.
 - The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.



3. Call the other party depending on the pressed button.

2.00 On-Hook Dialing

Description

On-Hook Dialing enables various hands-free dialing operation. This permits the PITS telephone users without lifting the handset to access a line and dial telephone numbers, intercom numbers, and feature numbers, or do other dialing performances.

Programming

None

Conditions

If Prime Line Preference or Idle Line Preference is assigned to a PITS, pressing the SP-PHONE button automatically selects the preprogrammed line.

If No Line Preference is assigned to a PITS telephone, no tone sounds when SP-PHONE button is pressed, and to get a line for making a call, press the appropriate line access button.

The SP-PHONE button is turned off automatically, if no operation is made within 15 seconds in the following states after the SP-PHONE button is pressed.

The states are:

- While hearing one of the following tones:
 - Dial tone
 - Busy tone
 - Reorder tone
 - DND tone
- While no tone is heard

Operation

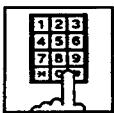
Without lifting the handset, press the desired line access button listed below and perform an appropriate dialing operation:

- SP-PHONE button
- PDN button
- Private CO button
- Single CO button
- Group CO button
- ICM button

By pressing the SP-PHONE button

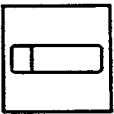


1. Press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

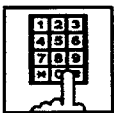


2. Dial the telephone number of the other party.

By using the PDN button

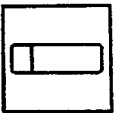


1. Press the PDN button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

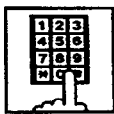


2. Dial the telephone number of the other party.

By using the Private CO button

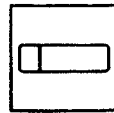


1. Press the Private CO button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the Private CO button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 1.

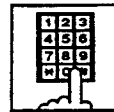


2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

By using the Single CO button

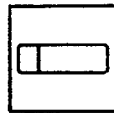


1. Press the Single CO button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the Single CO button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 1.

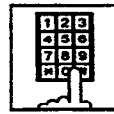


2. Dial the telephone number of the external party.

By using the Group CO button

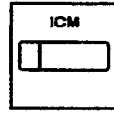


1. Press the Group CO button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the Group CO button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 1.

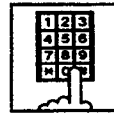


2. Dial the telephone number of the external party.

By using the ICM button



1. Press the ICM button.
 - The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in red.
 - The indicator on the ICM button lights in green.
 - You hear dial tone 5.



2. Dial the intercom number of the other extension.

3.00 Making Outside Calls

3.01 Local Trunk Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls by automatic selection of an idle CO line. Dialing the feature number for ARS/Local CO Line Access” enables you to execute this function.

To activate this feature, set “System-Operation”, Automatic Route Selection to “No.” If set to “Yes,” ARS feature is activated instead of this feature.

Refer to Section 3-C-2.00 “Automatic Route Selection (ARS)” for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
“System-Operation (1/3)”, Automatic Route Selection	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
“System-Local Access Group”, Hunt Sequence	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00
“System-Numbering Plan (2/9)”, ARS/Local CO Line Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An idle CO line available and hunting sequence is determined by the system programming “System-Local Access Group”, Hunt Sequence.

If an extension user hears busy tone, there is no idle CO line available.

If an extension user hears reorder tone, the user is restricted from accessing this feature.

Refer to Section 3-C-1.01 “Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access,” for further information.

If tenant service is employed, accessible trunk groups are limited to the trunk groups within the same tenant.

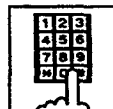
The dialing plan followed is that of the trunk group in hunt sequence 01 in “System-Local Access Group.”

Operation



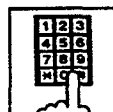
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for “ARS/Local CO Line Access.”

- You hear dial tone 1.”



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

3.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls via an idle CO line in the specified trunk group by dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access" or "Trunk Group 09-16 Access."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Trunk Group Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 01-08 Access Trunk Group 09-16 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Trunk groups to be specified are limited to the ones assigned in "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

If an extension user hears busy tone, all CO lines in the specified trunk group are not available.

If an extension user hears reorder tone, the user is restricted from accessing the specified trunk group.

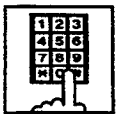
Refer to Section 3-C-1.03 "Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access," for further information.

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

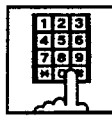


- 2-1 Specifying one trunk group from 01 to 08.

- 1) Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access."
- 2) Dial the number for specifying the trunk group: 1 to 8.

- Trunk group specifying number matches trunk group number, as follows:

Trunk Group Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	01
2	02
3	03
4	04
5	05
6	06
7	07
8	08

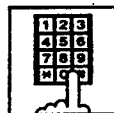


- 2-2 Specifying one trunk group from 09 to 16

- 1) Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 09-16 Access."
- 2) Dial the number for specifying the trunk group: 1 to 8.

- Trunk group specifying number matches trunk group number, as follows:

Trunk Group Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	09
2	10
3	11
4	12
5	13
6	14
7	15
8	16



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

3.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls using Special Carrier Facilities by simply dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access."

Detailed data, such as access codes and authorization codes, required to Special Carrier Access must be programmed beforehand in "Special Carrier Access" screen.

Trunk groups available for Special Carrier Access is also defined in the same screen.

Special carriers available for each extension user is defined in "System-Class of Service (2/2)" Special Carrier Access.

It is programmable to restrict Special Carrier Access on system-wide basis.

Refer to Section 10-C-52.00 "World Select 2-EQU/OCC Access Assignment" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Special Carrier Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.02
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 17-24 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access/OCC Access"	9-H-1.00 9-H-2.00	10-C-30.00 10-C-31.00
"World Select 2"	—	10-C-52.00

Condition

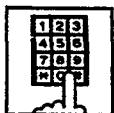
None

Operation

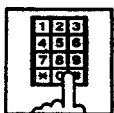


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



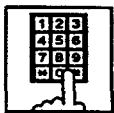
2. Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access."



3. Dial the number for specifying the virtual trunk group: 1 to 8.

- Virtual trunk group number matches virtual trunk group specifying number and digit modification table number (Equal access table number 1 to 4, OCC access table number 1 to 4 which should be assigned beforehand), as follows:

Virtual Trunk Group Number	Virtual Trunk Group Specifying Number	Digit Modification Table Number
17	1	Equal access table number 1
18	2	2
19	3	3
20	4	4
21	5	OCC access table number 1
22	6	2
23	7	3
24	8	4



4. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

3.04 Direct Trunk Access

Description

Allows a PITS telephone user one-button access to a CO line.

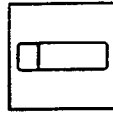
You can make an outgoing CO call without dialing the feature number for CO line access.

This feature requires a CO button assignment on a PITS telephone.

There are three types of CO buttons available in this system: Private CO (PCO), Single CO (SCO) and Group CO (GCO) buttons.

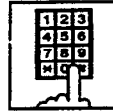
For further information about CO button features, refer to Section 3-D-2.07 through 2.09.

Operation



1. Press the desired CO button.

- The indicator on the CO button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type and Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00

Condition

Direct trunk access (for making calls) can be done by simply pressing the appropriate CO button without lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Refer to Section 4-C-2.00 "On-Hook Dialing" for related information.

4.00 Automatic Dialing

4.01 One Touch Dialing

Description

Extension users can program frequently dialed telephone numbers (of both extensions and outside parties) or feature numbers into memory on the following PITS telephone's Assignable Feature buttons.

- PF buttons
- DN buttons
- DSS buttons (KX-T30830 only)

To dial a number stored in an assignable feature button, the extension user just press the button and the PITS telephone automatically dials the number.

This feature can be programmed by either system programming and PITS station programming.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type, Number	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type, Number	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
DSS Key Type, Number		10-C-26.00
"Extension-DSS Console (1/3)", DSS Key Type, Number	9-G-2.01	10-C-24.00
"Extension-DSS Console (2/3)", PF Key Type, Number	9-G-2.02	10-C-25.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

Each stored number can have up to 16 digits including CO line access code. "0 to 9," "*", "#," "PAUSE," "FLASH," "—" and "SECRET" can be registered.

For employing One Touch Dialing for calling an outside party, stored number must include a feature number for selecting a CO line as leading digits.

<Example>

For calling an outside party automatically:

ARS/Local CO Line Access - telephone number

The feature numbers for selecting a CO line are:

- ARS/Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

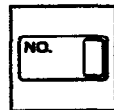
Operation

Making a call using One Touch Dialing



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the One Touch button.

- Stored number is sent.

(Supplement)

In step 2, dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line before pressing the One Touch button ignores the stored feature number and seizes the CO line selected by manual operation.

Instead of the operation in step 1, pressing the Private CO, the Single CO, or the Group CO button ignores the stored feature number for selecting a CO line and seizes the CO line of the pressed button.

One Touch Dialing, Speed Dialing, Last Number Redial, Saved Number Redial and manual dialing can be used in combination.

<Example>

An extension user can store a number consisting of 17 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two assignable feature buttons.

In this case, feature number for selecting a CO line should not be stored on the second button.

To dial the number, first press the first One Touch button, and then press the second One Touch button.

4.02 Speed Dialing-System

Description

System Speed Dialing allows any extension user to call outside parties by simply pressing the AUTO button and dialing a pre-assigned 3-digit code (001 to 200) common to any extension user in the system. Up to 200 Speed Dialing Codes can be registered to the system

The Speed Dialing Codes are registered in "System-Speed Dialing-System" screen, and toll restriction level unique to each speed dialing code can be assigned in the same screen. Refer to "Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing" on next page for further information.

If Tenant Service is employed, Speed Dialing Codes can be divided by two tenants. In this case, one tenant cannot use the Speed Dialing Codes which belong to the other tenant.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Speed Dialing-System Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Speed Dialing-System"	9-D-8.00	10-C-12.00

PITS System Programming	Reference
Storing Speed Dialing-System	11-C-3.00

Conditions

Each stored number can have up to 32 digits including CO line access code. "0 to 9," "*", "#," "PAUSE," "FLASH," "—" and "SECRET" can be registered.

When you register a telephone number to a System Speed Dialing Code, a feature number for selecting a CO line must be stored as leading digits.

The feature numbers for selecting a CO line are:

- ARS/Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

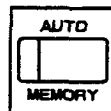
Operation

Calling an outside party using Speed Dialing-System



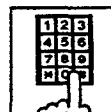
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the SP-PHONE button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the AUTO button.

- The indicator on the AUTO button lights.
- You hear no tone.



3. Dial the speed dialing code.

- The registered number is sent.

(Supplement)

Before pressing the AUTO button in step 2, dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line seizes the dialed CO line and starts outpulsing, ignoring the feature number for selecting a CO line registered in the speed dialing code.

Instead of the operation in step 1, pressing Private CO, Single CO or Group CO ignores the feature number for selecting a CO line stored in the speed dialing codes and makes a call to an outside party through the pressed CO line.

While dialing a speed dialing code in step 3, cancelling the code is possible by pressing the AUTO button. Then repeat steps 2 to 3 for the new entry.

One Touch Dialing, Speed Dialing, Last Number Redial, Saved Number Redial and manual dialing can be used in combination.

<Example>

An extension user can store a number consisting of 33 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two speed dialing codes. In this case, a feature number for selecting a CO line should not be stored on the second speed dialing code. To dial the number, first press the AUTO button and dial the first speed dialing code, and then press the AUTO button and dial the second speed dialing code.

<Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing>

The system administrator can assign Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (referred to as "TRLSD" in the following) to each code as follows:

System - Speed Dialing - System		
System Speed Dial No. =001		
No.	Type	Dial
001	00	94113209
002	01	8114113209
003	01	92093182

Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (TRLSD)

TRLSD consists of 17 levels ("00" and "01 to 16")
 TRLSD "00" receives a treatment different from TRLSDs "01 to 16."
 In TRLSD "01 to 16," "01" is the highest level and "16" is the lowest.

1. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00)

When an outgoing CO call is made by dialing a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00), extension users receive standard toll restriction treatment.

If selected speed dialing code includes Local Trunk Dial Access code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access."

If selected speed dialing code includes Individual Trunk Group Dial Access Code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access."

For further information about System Toll Restriction feature, refer to Section 3-C-1.00 "Toll Restriction."

2. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=01 to 16)

When an extension user makes an outgoing CO call by dialing a System Speed Dialing

Code (TRLSD=01 to 16), the system compares Toll Restriction Level of Extension (TRLE) with TRLSD.

If TRLE is equal to or higher than TRLSD (TRLE ≥ TRLSD) a call is made, and if TRLE is lower than TRLSD (TRLE < TRLSD), a call is checked against System Toll Restriction feature.

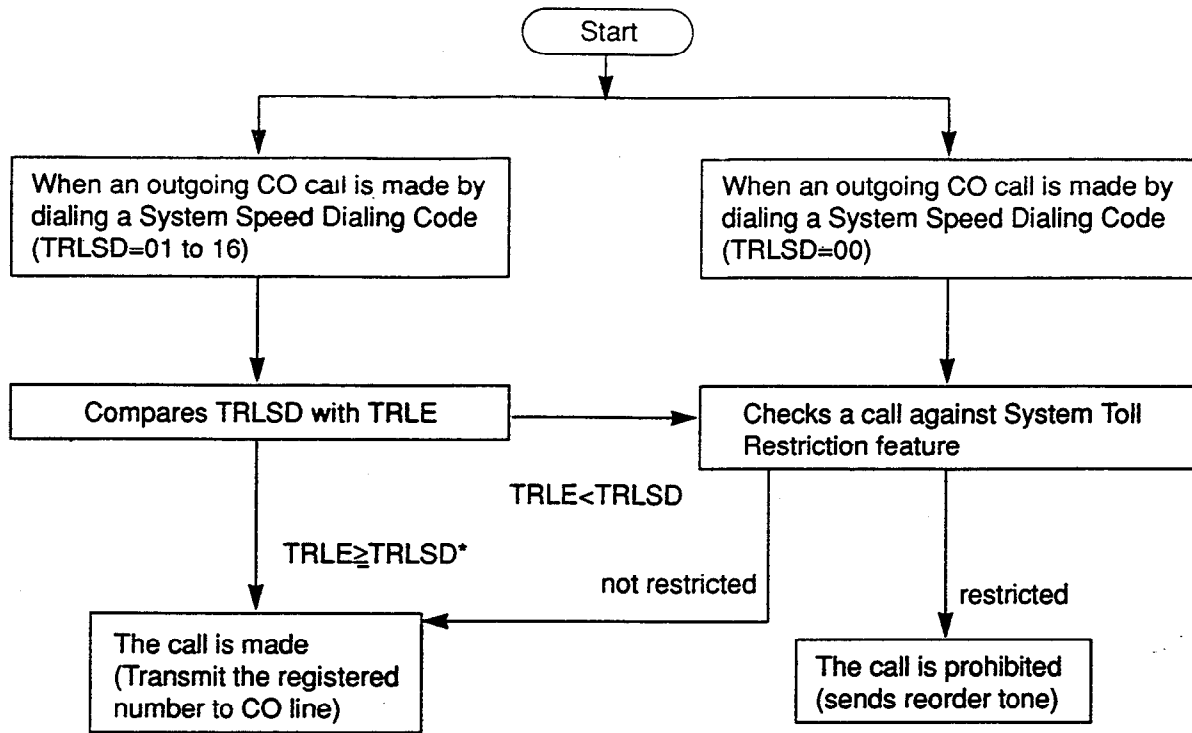
For further information about TRLE, refer to Section 3-C-1.00 "Toll Restriction."

<Example>

If an extension user (TRLE=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=7), in this case, TRLE of 6 is higher than TRLSD of 7 (TRLE > TRLSD), so a call is made.

If an extension user (TRLE=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=4), in this case, TRLE of 6 is lower than TRLSD of 4 (TRLE < TRLSD), so a call is checked against the System Toll Restriction feature.

The following flowchart shows the simplified procedure of toll restriction plan for System Speed Dialing.



* In this case, "Local Trunk Dial Access restriction" and "Individual Trunk Group Dial Access restriction" assigned in Class of Service are disregarded.

4.03 Last Number Redial (LNR)

Description

Automatically saves the last outside number dialed from a PITS telephone and allows the extension user to make the same outgoing CO call again by simply pressing the REDIAL (or LNR) button.

Programming

None

Conditions

Up to 32 digits except the feature number for selecting a CO line can be memorized automatically as the last dialed number.

"*", "#," "PAUSE," or "SECRET" are counted as one digit respectively.

Last number redialing memory is renewed automatically every time you make a new outgoing CO call and even one digit is sent to CO line. Dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line only does not renew the memorized number.

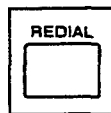
Operation

Calling an outside party by LNR on the DN button or the CO button



1. Press the DN button or the CO button.

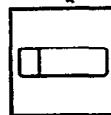
- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the REDIAL (LNR) button.

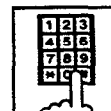
- If the last call was made on the CO button, calling by the DN button is unavailable and pressing the REDIAL (LNR) button is ignored.

Calling by LNR after dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line

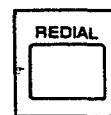


1. Press the DN button.

- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



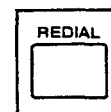
2. Dial a feature number for selecting a CO line.



3. Press the REDIAL (LNR) button.

Interrupting redialing

While you hear busy tone, ring back tone, or reorder tone,



1. Press the REDIAL (LNR) button.

4.04 Automatic Redial

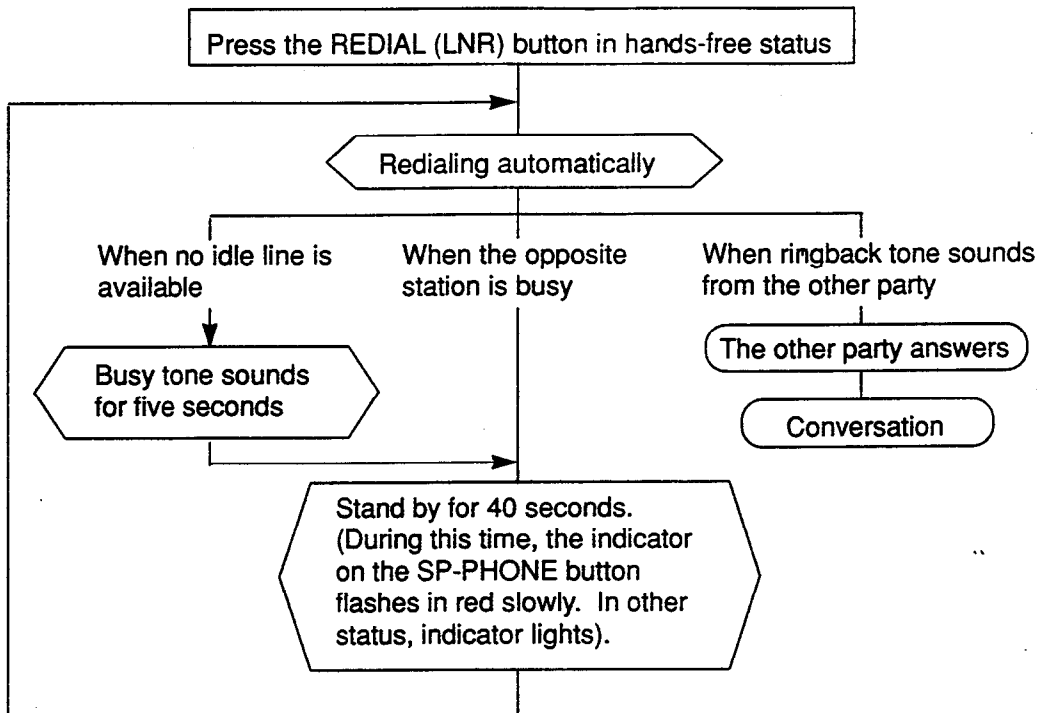
Description

Automatic Redialing is activated by pressing the SP-PHONE button and REDIAL (LNR) button successively (On-hook dialing). Redialing will be repeated 15 times automatically at 40-second intervals until the called party answers. (These settings can be changed by system

programming. Refer to Section 10-C-51.00 "World Select 1 (WS1)" for further information.)

No answer after dialing 15 times conclude this function, turning the SP-PHONE button off.

Automatic Redialing is available with the following PITS telephones only:
KX-T123230D, KX-T123235, KX-T7130, KX-T7030, KX-T7050



Programming

None

Conditions

Besides the number, this function memorizes the button used for the last call and executes automatic redial on that button. Pressing the REDIAL (LNR) button while the last used button is in use causes the system to wait until the button becomes idle. As soon as the button becomes idle, this function is executed. If the last used button was the PDN and multiple PDNs are available, the system selects any idle PDN.

Automatic Redialing is terminated, if any key operation is made during Automatic Redialing.

If a CO line is not seized, busy tone sounds for five seconds.

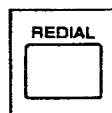
Turning the SP-PHONE off while hearing busy tone activates Automatic Callback-Trunk.

For further information, refer to Section 4-C-6.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk."

Operation



1. Press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the REDIAL (LNR) button.

- The indicator on the SP-PHONE button flashes in red slowly for 40 seconds of standby status.

4.05 Saved Number Redial (SNR)

Description

Saved Number Redial allows the extension user to store the telephone number of the outside party when the called line is busy or during a conversation and make the same call again by simply pressing the dedicated feature button: SAVE or SNR button.

Programming

None

Conditions

Up to 32 digits of a dialing number can be stored for this function, not counting the feature number for selecting a CO line.

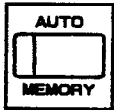
"*", "#," "PAUSE" or "SECRET" is counted as one digit.

Saved Number Redialing memory remains intact until another number is stored in memory.

Operation

Storing the phone number into SNR memory

When you are speaking on the CO line or when the called CO line is busy



1. Press the AUTO button.



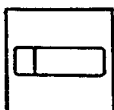
2. Press the SAVE (SNR) button.

- System saves the dialed telephone number.



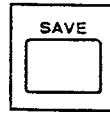
3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Calling an outside party by SNR on the DN button or the CO button



1. Press the DN button or the CO button.

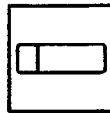
- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the SAVE (SNR) button.

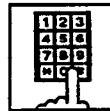
- If the saved call was on the CO button, calling on the DN button is ineffective: pressing the SAVE (SNR) button is ignored.

Calling by SNR after dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line



1. Press the DN button.

- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial a feature number for selecting a CO line.



3. Press the SAVE (SNR) button.

Interrupting redialing

While hearing busy tone, ring back tone, or reorder tone from a CO line



1. Press the SAVE (SNR) button.

(Supplement)

SAVE button is not provided on the following PITS telephones:

PITS type 50, KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050

However, the SAVE button can be assigned to the PF1 button of the above listed PITS telephones.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3) and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment" for further information.

5.00 Making Internal Calls

5.01 Inter Office Calling

Description

Inter Office Calling allows the extension user to call another extension user within the system by dialing the directory number (three or four digits) on a DN button.

Programming

None

Conditions

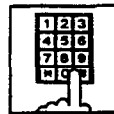
If Tenant Service is employed, Inter Office Calling to the other tenant (inter-tenant calling) can be enabled or disabled by programming. Refer to Section 3-B-4.00 "Tenant Service" for further information.

Operation

Calling an extension with the handset



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear ringback tone.



3. When the other party answers, start conversation.

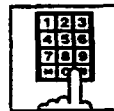


4. After concluding conversation, replace the handset.

Calling an extension hands-free



1. Press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear ringback tone.



3. When the other party answers, start conversation.



4. Press the SP-PHONE button after concluding conversation.

5.02 Intercom Calling

Description

Intercom Calling allows the extension user to call another extension user in the same Intercom group by dialing the Intercom Number (one or two digits) on the ICM button.

Refer to Section 3-B-7.01 "Intercom Group" for details about Intercom group.

Besides Intercom Calling, Intercom facility offers the following features:

- Intercom - Voice Calling
- Intercom - Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
- Intercom - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Refer to descriptions on the following pages.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Intercom Number ICM Group	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

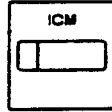
Intercom Calling is available within the same Intercom group.

SLT telephone users can neither execute nor receive Intercom Calling.

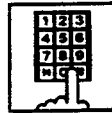
Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the ICM button.
 - You hear dial tone 5.
 - The indicator on the ICM button lights in green.



3. Dial the intercom number of the other extension.
 - You hear ringback tone.
 - An intercom number is one or two digit(s).



4. When the other party answers, start conversation.



5. After finishing conversation, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

In step 3, you can also call the other party by pressing "*", then dialing the directory number of the extension, instead of dialing the intercom number.

5.03 Intercom-Voice Calling

Description

Intercom-Voice Calling allows an extension user to call another extension user in the same Intercom group through Intercom Calling with his voice instead of ringing.

While calling an extension, the user can change the voice calling mode to the ringing mode by pressing “*.” The ringing mode cannot be changed to the voice calling mode while calling.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
“System-Numbering Plan (6/9)”, Voice Calling Mode Set Voice Calling Mode Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If the called extension has enabled Voice Calling Deny, Intercom-Voice Calling results in ringing call even though the caller sets “Voice Calling Mode Set.”

For further information about Voice Calling Deny, refer to Section 4-D-2.02 “Intercom Answer Voice Calling Deny.”

Use PDN button to set or cancel this feature.

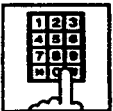
Operation

Setting the Voice Calling mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for “Voice Calling Mode Set.”

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

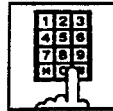
Voice Alerting

Canceling the Voice Calling mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for “Voice Calling Mode Cancel.”

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Tone Ringing

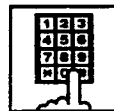
Changing to the ringing mode during Intercom-Voice Calling



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

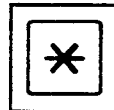


2. Press the ICM button.



3. Dial the intercom number of the other extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- Start Intercom-Voice Calling to the opposite party.



4. Dial “*.”

- Ringing the other party starts.
- You hear ringback tone.

5.04 Intercom-Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

Description

When the called extension user is busy talking on a DN or CO button, and the ICM button is idle, Intercom-Busy Station Signaling informs the other extension user that he or she is called by another extension through Intercom Calling with the flashing ICM button.

The called extension user's telephone must be off-hook.

To activate this function, assign "System-Class of Service", BSS/OHCA to "Yes."

If the called extension user's telephone is PITS KX-T123230D, KX-T123235 or KX-T7130, Busy Station Signaling turns into Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA).

Refer to the next page for further information.

BSS feature is available between the extension users in the same Intercom group.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", BSS/OHCA	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

Intercom-Busy Station Signaling is effective if the called extension is preset to either of the following functions:

- "System-Class of Service", BSS/OHCA Deny is set to "Yes."
- "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb is set to "Yes."

Operation

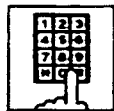
Calling an extension



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the ICM button.



3. Dial the intercom number of the other extension.

- You hear ringback tone.
- The indicator on the ICM button of the other station flashes in 240 wink.

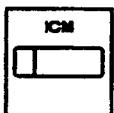
(Supplement)

If the ICM button of the other station is occupied, the caller hears busy tone.

Answering the call

The indicator on the ICM button flashes in 240 wink and you hear call waiting tone.

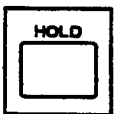
Talking to the second caller by disconnecting the first party



1. Press the ICM button.

- Talk to the second party.
- The indicator on the ICM button lights.

Talking to the second caller by holding the first party



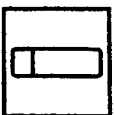
1. Press the HOLD button.

- The first party is placed on hold.



2. Press the ICM button.

- Speak to the second party.
- The indicator on the ICM button lights.



3. Press the button that is flashing in 60 wink to talk to the first party again.

- The second party is disconnected. Talk to the first party.

5.05 Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Description

When the called extension is busy talking on a DN or CO button, and the ICM button is idle, OHCA allows the calling extension user to inform the called party that another call is waiting, through the built-in speaker of the called party's PITS telephone.

OHCA works under the following conditions:

- The ICM buttons on both the calling extension's telephone and the called extension's telephone are idle.
- The called extension's telephone is PITS KX-T123230D, KX-T123235 or KX-T7130.
- The called extension's handset is off the hook.

To activate this function, install T-SW OHCA card (KX-T336105) in the Basic Slot 02, and OHCA card (KX-T96136) on the PLC or HLC card.

Refer to Section 2-C-3.02 "T-SW OHCA Card (KX-T336105)" and Section 2-C-3.03 "OHCA Card (KX-T96136)" for further information.

In the system programming, assign "System-Class of Service (1/2)", BSS/OHCA to "Yes" at calling extension, and assign "Extension-Station (1/3)", OHCA Circuit to "Yes" at the called extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", BSS/OHCA	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", OHCA Circuit	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

OHCA does not work if the called extension is under one of the following conditions:

- The ICM button is not idle.
- Talking in the speaker phone mode.
- "System-Class of Service", BSS/OHCA Deny is set to "Yes."
- "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb is set to "Yes."

Operation

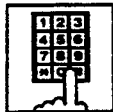
Executing OHCA



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the ICM button.



3. Dial the intercom number of the extension.

- When the extension is off-hook, you hear confirmation tone 3.



4. Talk to the other party.

6.00 Automatic Callback

6.01 Automatic Callback-Trunk

Description

If no idle CO line is available when dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line and the telephone number of an outside party, the caller hears special busy tone.

On-hook while hearing the special busy tone calls back the caller as soon as a CO line becomes idle: call-back ringing. Off-hook or pressing the SP-PHONE button catches the CO line automatically, and sends the last dialed telephone number to the CO line.

Off-hook prior to the start of callback ringing cancels this function.

Also no answer in four ringings (within 10 seconds) after the start of callback ringing cancels this function.

To activate "Automatic Callback-Trunk," assign "Extension-Station", Automatic Callback-Trunk to "Yes."

This setting is assignable on an extension basis.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Automatic Callback-Trunk	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Multiple extensions are able to set this function to one or more CO lines at the same time.

A maximum of 64 Automatic Callback-Trunk can be active in the system.

If 64 extensions already set this function to one or more CO lines, another caller's attempt to execute this setting is rejected by normal busy tone, not by special busy tone.

Even if an extension user sets Call Forwarding-No Answer or Do Not Disturb, he or she can set Automatic Callback-Trunk: callback ringing is effective to the extension.

Automatic Callback-Trunk cannot be set by the extension which has a consultation hold call.

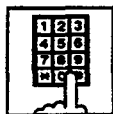
Operation

Setting Automatic Callback-Trunk (1)



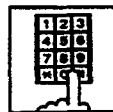
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.



2. Dial the feature number for selecting a CO line.

- You hear dial tone 1.



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

- You hear busy tone 3.



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

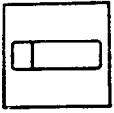
Trunk Queuing

(Supplement)

The following four feature numbers are available for selecting a CO line:

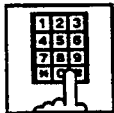
- ARS/Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

Setting Automatic Callback-Trunk (2)



1. Press the CO button (PCO, SCO or GCO) which is lit in red without lifting the handset.

- The indicator on the pressed CO button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1.
- You are in hands-free mode.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

- You hear busy tone 3.



3. Press the SP-PHONE button.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Trunk Queuing

• In non-privacy system, pressing the SCO button does not set Automatic Callback-Trunk but establishes a three-party conversation. Refer to Section 4-G-1.00 "Programmable Privacy" for further information.

Answering callback ringing

As soon as the specified CO line or a CO line in the specified trunk group becomes idle, callback ringing starts.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The last dialed number is sent to the line automatically and calling the other party starts.

6.02 Automatic Callback-Station

Description

If busy tone is heard when calling an extension user, dialing "6" and hanging up causes Automatic Callback to the caller as soon as the called party concludes conversation:

When callback ringing for the caller starts, answering by off-hook or pressing the SP-PHONE button offers calling the other party automatically.

Off-hook prior to the start of call-back ringing cancels this function.

Also no answer during four ringings after the start of call-back ringing cancels this function.

Programming

None

Conditions

Up to four extensions are able to assign this function to one extension at the same time. The fifth extension attempting to set this function is rejected by reorder tone.

If you do not dial "6" within 10 seconds after hearing busy tone, you hear reorder tone and cannot execute this feature.

Even if an extension user sets Call Forwarding-No Answer or Do Not Disturb, Automatic Callback-Station is effective to that extension.

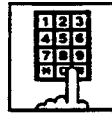
Automatic Callback-Station cannot be set by the extension which has a call on consultation hold.

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1.
- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear busy tone 1 or 2.



3. Dial "6."

- You hear confirmation tone 2 and reorder tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Callback Ext xxxx

↑
Directory number



4. Replace the handset.

Answering callback ringing

As soon as the other extension user concludes the conversation, callback ringing starts.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear ringback tone. Calling the other extension starts.

7.00 Executive Busy Override

Description

Executive Busy Override allows the extension user to intrude on a busy line, and then a 3-party conversation is established. This feature is accessed by dialing "1" while hearing busy tone.

To utilize this feature, assign "System-Class of Service", Executive Busy Override to "Yes," at overriding extension.

In entering into a three-party conversation, all the three parties hear confirmation tone.

It is programmable to send this tone or not by "System-Operation", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Executive Busy Override	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

Busy status means that all PDN buttons on the called extension are in use. In this status, busy tone sounds.

Executive Busy Override does not function when the other party is any one of the following status;

- Three-party conversation
- OHCA conversation
- ICM conversation
- Private CO conversation

Executive Busy Override does not function if either of two parties in conversation has set the followings.

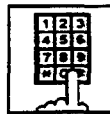
- Executive Busy Override Deny
(Refer to Section 4-D-5.00.)
- Data Line Security
(Refer to Section 4-I-6.00.)

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear busy tone 1 or 2.



3. Dial "1."

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, start a three-party conversation.

8.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Description

Do Not Disturb Override allows an extension to call another extension which has set Do Not Disturb.

Dialing "1" after hearing DND tone provides calling the extension.

Refer to Section 4-D-6.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)" for further information about DND feature.

To activate this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Do Not Disturb Override to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Do Not Disturb Override	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

When dialing "1," if the other extension is busy, the caller hears busy tone. In this case, it is possible to assign Automatic Callback-Station, etc.,.

For Automatic Callback-Station, refer to Section 4-C-6.02 "Automatic Callback-Station."

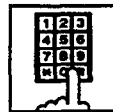
If "System-Class of Service," Do Not Disturb Override is set to "No," the caller hears reorder tone after dialing "1" and cannot call the other party.

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- If the other extension sets DND (Do Not Disturb), you hear DND tone.



3. Dial "1."

- You hear ringback tone.
- Calling the other party starts.

9.00 Walking COS (Class Of Service)

Description

Allows an extension user to call an outside party from another extension preset to a lower COS (Class of Service) by using a higher COS of his or her own extension temporarily. This is generally used for making toll calls from a toll restricted extension.

After conclusion of one call to an outside party, Class of Service of the employed station returns to the original class automatically.

Each tenant has a four digit Walking COS Password programmed in system program. The password allows a user to set Walking COS.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Walking COS Password	9-D-1.03	10-C-5.00
"System-Tenant", Walking COS Password (Tenant 2)	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Walking COS Set Walking COS Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Use the PDN button to set and cancel Walking COS.

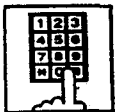
Operation

Setting Walking COS

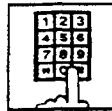
From a lower COS telephone,



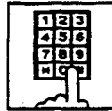
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Walking COS Set."



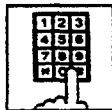
3. Dial the four-digit Walking COS Password.



4. Dial the extension number of your own station.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Set COS of Exxxx

↑
Directory number



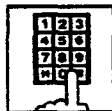
5. Call an outside party by using a higher COS of your own station.

Canceling Walking COS

It is possible to cancel Walking COS without making any call to an outside party as follows:



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Walking COS Cancel."
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Restored COS

- COS returns to the original grade.

10.00 Operator Call

Description

Allow extension users to call the operator by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (General)" or "Operator Call (Specific)."

Up to two operators are assignable for the whole system. If Tenant Service is available, two operators are assignable for each tenant, that makes four operators available for the whole system.

If two operators are assigned in the system, or in the tenant (if tenant Service is employed), extension users can specify the operator (in the same tenant) by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (Specific)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Operator Call (Specific) Operator Call (General)	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

When calling an operator by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (General)," the operator is selected according to the type of the operators' stations as shown below:

Type of Station		Operator Selected
Operator 1	Operator 2	
ATT	ATT	Operator 1 or Operator 2
ATT	EXT	Operator 1 only
EXT	EXT	Operator 1 only
ATT	—	Operator 1 only
EXT	—	Operator 1 only

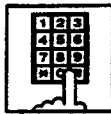
When no operators are assigned, a user hears reorder tone during executing Operator Call. For the assignment of operators, refer to Section 3-B-5.00 "Operator."

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

2. Calling an operator without specifying
 - 1) Dial the feature number for "Operator Call (General)."



- Calling an operator by specifying
- 1) Dial the feature number for "Operator Call (Specific)."
 - 2) Dial "1" to specify operator 1. Dial "2" to specify operator 2.

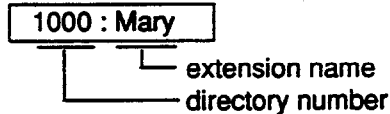
(Supplement)

- If your PITS has a display, the following message appears on the display:

When the called operator is at an Attendant Console:

ATT Console

When the called operator is at an extension:
<Example>



D. Receiving Features

1.00 Line Selection-Answering

Description

Line Selection-Answering feature allows a PITS telephone user to answer an incoming call on it by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

One of the following three Line Selection-Answering features can be assigned to a PITS telephone individually.

- Ringing Line Preference - Answering
- Prime Line Preference - Answering
- No Line Preference - Answering

Ringing Line Preference-Answering is assigned to all PITS telephones by default.

This assignment can be changed on a PITS telephone basis in PITS station programming mode.

To prevent a PITS telephone from automatically answering an incoming call by simply going off-hook, assign No Line Preference-Answering feature to the PITS telephone.

If No Line Preference-Answering is assigned, press the appropriate button on a PITS telephone to answer a call.

Line Selection-Answering feature newly assigned on a PITS overrides the pre-assigned Line Selection-Answering feature.

1.01 Ringing Line Preference-Answering

Description

Automatically connects a PITS telephone user to an incoming call ringing at PITS telephone by simply lifting the handset.

Line access buttons that can be selected by this feature include PDN, SDN, ICM, PCO, SCO and GCO buttons.

Programming

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Answering Selection	12-C-5.00

Conditions

If two or more line on a PITS are ringing simultaneously, a PITS telephone user is connected to the first line to start ringing.

If a PITS telephone user wishes to answer a line other than the first ringing line, the desired line access button must be pressed prior to going off-hook (Refer to Section 4-D-1.04 "Direct Answering (Pre-selection).")

This feature functions only for incoming calls ringing at a PITS telephone.

Consequently, if an incoming call arrives at a line access button on which delayed ringing is assigned, that is, no ringing occurs while the indicator flashes in 240 wink, in this case extension user must press the appropriate line access button to answer the incoming call. Refer to Section 3-D-3.02 "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information about delayed ringing.

Operation

An incoming call is ringing at your telephone. Also the indicator light on the call-receiving button flashes in 240 wink, showing the arrival of the call.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - You can automatically answer the incoming call ringing, and the indicator on the button lights in green.
 - Talk to the caller.

1.02 Prime Line Preference-Answering

Description

Automatically connects a PITS telephone to answer an incoming call assigned as "Prime Line (Answering)" on a PITS telephone.

Line access buttons that can be selected by this feature include PDN, SDN, ICM, PCO, SCO and GCO buttons.

Even if two or more lines on a PITS are ringing simultaneously, PITS telephone is automatically connected to an incoming call on a line assigned as Prime Line-Answering by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Programming

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Answering Selection	12-C-5.00

Conditions

When a call or calls are coming on a line or lines other than the prime line, lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button is considered as a calling operation. If you wish to answer the call at the time, press the desired line access button. Refer to Section 4-C-1.01 "Prime Line Preference-Calling" for related information.

It is possible to answer desired incoming call by pressing the appropriate DN or CO button directly without lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button (Direct Answering). Refer to Section 4-D-1.04 "Direct Answering (Pre-selection)" for further information.

Operation

A call arrives at the assigned prime line and your telephone is ringing. The indicator on the line access button assigned as Prime line flashes in 240 wink.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The indicator on the call-receiving button lights in green.
 - Talk to the caller.

1.03 No Line Preference-Answering

Description

If this feature is assigned to a PITS telephone, the extension user cannot answer an incoming call by simply lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

To answer an incoming call, the user must press the appropriate line access button.

Programming

PITS Station Programming	Reference
Automatic Answering Selection	12-C-5.00

Conditions

In case your PITS telephone is KX-T30820 (only three DN buttons are provided) and all DN buttons are assigned as PDN buttons:

If all three PDN buttons are occupied by incoming calls, no tone is heard when you lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE buttons.

If two PDN buttons are occupied by the incoming calls and the other one is idle, PITS telephone is connected to the idle PDN automatically and dial tone is heard, when you lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button since going off-hook is regarded as calling operation.

Operation

A call arrives and your telephone is ringing. The indicator on the button which the call is reaching flashes in 240 wink.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button, then press the button on which the call is coming.
 - The indicator on the call-receiving button lights in green.
 - Talk to the caller.

1.04 Direct Answering (Pre-selection)

Description

Allows the user to answer an incoming call by simply pressing the appropriate DN button (PDN, SDN), CO button (PCO, SCO, GCO) or ICM button on which a call is coming without lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

Direct Answering provides hands-free conversation mode automatically.

Programming

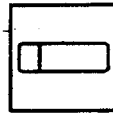
None

Conditions

None

Operation

A call arrives and the indicator on the DN, the CO or the ICM button flashes in 240 wink.



1. Press the button that is flashing in 240 wink.
 - The pressed button lights in green and hands-free conversation is established automatically.

2.00 Intercom Answer

2.01 Intercom Hands-Free Answerback

Description

Hands-Free Answerback enables the extension user to talk to a caller without lifting the handset when he receives an intercom call. When Intercom Hands-Free Answerback mode is established, a calling extension user hears confirmation tone and a called extension hears a beep tone. This feature applies to Intercom calling only.

Programming

None

Conditions

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones cannot use this function.

Operation

Setting Hands-Free Answerback

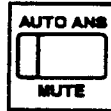
Be sure the handset is on-hook and the SP-PHONE is off.



1. Press the AUTO ANS button.
 - The indicator on the AUTO ANS button lights.

Canceling Hands-Free Answerback

Be sure the handset is on-hook and the SP-PHONE is off.



1. Press the AUTO ANS button.
 - The indicator light on the AUTO ANS button goes out.

2.02 Intercom Answer Voice Calling Deny

Description

Allows extension users to deny the Intercom Voice Calling from other extension users.

When an extension sets this function, another extension's attempt to execute Voice Calling is ignored and turned into normal ringing alert automatically.

For further information about Voice Calling, refer to Section 4-C-5.03 "Intercom-Voice Calling."

To deny Intercom Voice Calling, dial the feature number for "Voice Calling Deny Set."

To allow Intercom Voice Calling, dial the feature number for "Voice Calling Deny Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Voice Calling Deny Set Voice Calling Deny Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

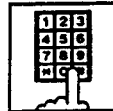
This setting must be executed on the PDN button.

Operation

To deny Intercom Answer Voice Calling



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Voice Calling Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

V. Alerting Deny

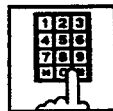


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

To allow Intercom Answer Voice Calling



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Voice Calling Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

V. Alerting Allow



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

2.03 Intercom Answer BSS/OHCA Deny

Description

Allows an extension user to deny "Intercom-Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" and "Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" from other extension users. If an user sets this function, another's attempt to execute BSS/OHCA is rejected with busy tone.

For further information about BSS/OHCA function, refer to Section 4-C-5.04 "Intercom-Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" and Section 4-C-5.05 "Intercom-Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)."

Assigning and canceling this function are executed by dialing the feature number for "BSS/OHCA Deny Set" and "BSS/OHCA Deny Cancel."

To perform this function with the feature number for "BSS/OHCA Deny Set," assign "System-Class of Service", BSS/OHCA Deny to "Yes" on an extension user basis.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", BSS/OHCA Deny	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", BSS/OHCA Deny Set BSS/OHCA Deny Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

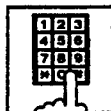
Use the PDN button to assign and cancel this function.

Operation

To deny Intercom Answer BSS/OHCA



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "BSS/OHCA Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

BSS/OHCA Deny

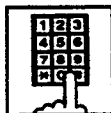


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

To allow Intercom Answer BSS/OHCA



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "BSS/OHCA Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

BSS/OHCA Allow



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

3.00 Call Pickup

3.01 Dial Call Pickup

Description

Dial Call Pickup allows an extension user to answer the call that is ringing at another telephone in the same call pickup group. To answer a call at nearby extension, simply lift the handset and dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup."

An extension user can be assigned to only one call pickup group. Up to 32 call pickup groups are assignable in the whole system.

For further information about call pickup group, refer to Section 3-B-7.02 "Call Pickup Group."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Dial Call Pickup	9-D-6.03	10-D-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to execute this function after holding the current call.

An extension user who has Do Not Disturb assigned can answer a call that is ringing at other extensions.

This feature is not available to answer the following calls:

- <1> A call ringing at an extension outside of the same call pickup group
- <2> A call ringing at an extension on which Dial Call Pickup Deny is set (Refer to Section 4-D-3.03 "Call Pickup Deny" for further information.)
- <3> A call ringing on PCO button
- <4> A call ringing on ICM button
- <5> A call arriving at an extension but not ringing (Refer to Section 3-D-3.02 "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information.)

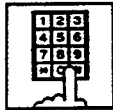
If extension users attempt to pick up the above mentioned calls, reorder tone sounds after dialing the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup" and the following message appears on the display, if provided:

No Incoming Call

Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup."

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, you can answer the call arriving at another telephone in the same call pickup group.
- Start conversation.

3.02 Directed Call Pickup

Description

Directed Call Pickup allows any extension user to answer the call ringing at an extension in any call pickup group by dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup," and then the directory number of the ringing extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Directed Call Pickup	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to execute Directed Call Pickup after holding the current call.

An extension user who has Do Not Disturb assigned can answer a call that is ringing at other extensions.

This feature is not available to answer the following calls:

- <1> A call ringing at an extension on which Dial Call Pickup Deny is set
(Refer to Section 4-D-3.03 "Call Pickup Deny" for further information.)
- <2> A call ringing on PCO button
- <3> A call ringing on ICM button
- <4> A call arriving at an extension but not ringing
(Refer to Section 3-D-3.02, "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information.)

For the above calls, reorder tone sounds after dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup" and the following message appears on the display, if provided:

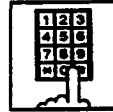
No Incoming Call

Operation

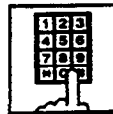
Picking up a call ringing at an extension in the different call pickup group



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup."



3. Dial the directory number of the ringing extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- Talk to the caller.

3.03 Call Pickup Deny

Description

Call Pickup Deny allows an extension user to prohibit the other extension users from picking up calls ringing at his or her extension by the call pickup feature (whether Dial Call Pickup or Directed Call Pickup).

To assign or cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Set" or "Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Dial Call Pickup Deny Set Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Use the PDN button to assign and cancel Call Pickup Deny.

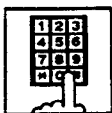
Even if an extension user has Call Pickup Deny assignment, he or she can execute Dial Call Pickup or Directed Call Pickup for calls ringing at other extensions.

Operation

Assigning Call Pickup Deny



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

C. Pickup Deny

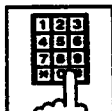


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling Call Pickup Deny



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

C. Pickup Allow



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

4.00 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service

Description

Incoming CO calls programmed for TAFAS will ring the external pager and any extension user in the system can answer the calls by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1" (when a call is ringing at external pager 1) or "Night Answer 2" (when a call is ringing at external pager 2).

To activate this feature, assign "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to TAFAS 1 or TAFAS 2, and "Trunk-CO Line" Trunk Group to "1 to 16" (Trunk Group Number whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as TAFAS 1 or 2). To utilize the external pager, assign "System-Operation", External Paging 1, 2" to "Yes."

Up to two external pagers can be connected to this system. TAFAS 1 is associated with external pager 1 and TAFAS 2 is associated with external pager 2.

Call handling in TAFAS is identical to UNA. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode.

For further information about UNA, refer to Section 4-I-1.01 "Universal Night Answer (UNA)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk-Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed :

The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

Extension users cannot answer the TAFAS call ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

Operation

Answering incoming CO calls programmed for TAFAS

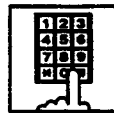


An incoming CO call is ringing at an external pager.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

• You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. If a call is ringing at external pager 1: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1."

If a call is ringing at external pager 2: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."



3. Talk to the caller.

5.00 Executive Busy Override Deny

Description

Assigning and canceling Busy Override Deny are available to each extension.

If an extension sets this function, another extension's attempt to perform Executive Busy Override on the extension is rejected with busy tone.

Refer to Section 4-C-7.00 "Executive Busy Override" for further information.

To set or cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Set" or "Busy Override Deny Cancel."

System programming is required to assign this feature.

Assign "System-Class of Service", Executive Busy Override Deny to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Executive Busy Override Deny	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Busy Override Deny Set Busy Override Deny Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

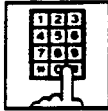
To assign and cancel Executive Busy Override Deny, use the PDN button.

Operation

Assigning Executive Busy Override Deny



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Busy Ovrde Deny

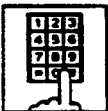


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling Executive Busy Override Deny



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Busy Ovrde Allow



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

6.00 Do Not Disturb (DND)

Description

Do Not Disturb allows an extension user to appear busy to all incoming calls (intercom, extension and outside calls).

To utilize this feature, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes" beforehand by system programming.

This feature can be assigned and canceled either by dialing the feature number or using the FWD/DND button.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Do Not Disturb Set Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

(1) IRNA – Automatically

If a call via DISA/DID is directed to an extension in the DND mode, it will be automatically redirected to another extension (including VPS extension) or an Attendant Console assigned as the IRNA destination. Refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA) for further information.

(2) Making Calls

An extension in the DND mode can still be used to make calls and access any other features available to that extension.

(3) Answering Calls

An extension in the DND mode is available:

- To answer a call if its indication of arrival is shown on his or her extension. Refer to (Supplement 2) on page 4-D-14 for further information.
- To answer a call ringing at another extension by "Call Pickup" feature. Refer to Section 4-D-3.00 "Call Pickup" for further information.

(4) FWD/DND

Setting DND feature cancels any Call Forwarding feature pre-assigned on the extension and vice versa. Refer to Section 4-F-2.00 "Call Forwarding (FWD)" for further information.

(5) BSS/OHCA

DND is effective for BSS/OHCA. Refer to Section 4-C-5.04 and 4-C-5.05 for further information.

(6) DND Override

"Do Not Disturb Override" allows extension users to override "Do Not Disturb" feature assigned on the called extension user. Refer to Section 4-C-8.00 "Do Not Disturb Override" for further information.

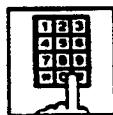
Operation

Assigning Do Not Disturb (1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Do Not Disturb Set "****1" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4. If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Do Not Disturb



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The FWD/DND indicator lights.

Assigning Do Not Disturb (2)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button



2. Press the FWD/DND button.



3. Dial "1."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Do Not Disturb



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The FWD/DND indicator lights.

Canceling Do Not Disturb (2)

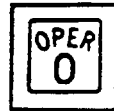


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light on the FWD/DND button goes out.



2. Press the FWD/DND button.



3. Dial "0."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



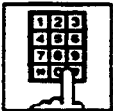
4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The FWD/DND indicator remains off.

Canceling Do Not Disturb (1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The FWD/DND indicator goes out.



2. Dial the feature number for Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel "##0" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The FWD/DND indicator remains off.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and the KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. To do step 2 using them, assign a PF button to be FWD/DND button in "Extension-Station", PF Key Type or PITS station program mode. For further information about PITS station program mode, refer to Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment."

(Supplement 2:

The table below shows whether an extension which has DND assigned rings or not and how its PDN indicator lights, when it receives a call. Also shows whether the other extensions which has the extension's PDN assigned rings or not and how their SDN indicators light, when the extension having DND receives a call

Type of call arriving at setting extension	Other extensions has SDN assigned or not	Extension which has DND assigned (PDN)	Extension which has SDN assigned (SDN)
Extension call	No	Indicator off No ring ¹	
	Yes	Green 240 wink No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
Attendant Console call	No	Indicator off No ring ¹	
	Yes	Green 240 wink No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
DIL (1:N) call to PDN	No	Green 240 wink No ring	
	Yes		Lights on in red No ring
DIL (1:1) call to PDN	No	Green 240 wink Ring	
	Yes	Green 240 wink No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
DID call	No	Indicator off No ring	
	Yes		Indicator off No ring
DISA call	No	Indicator off No ring	
	Yes		Indicator off No ring
DIL (1:N) call to Group CO/Single CO		Red 240 wink No ring	
DIL (1:1) call to Single CO		Green 240 wink Ring	
Other calls		Indicator off No ring ¹	

¹ DND tone is sent to the caller.

7.00 Call Waiting

Description

Call waiting tone to a busy extension indicates that another call (extension or CO line) is waiting.

To assign or cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Set" or "Call Waiting Cancel."

Programming

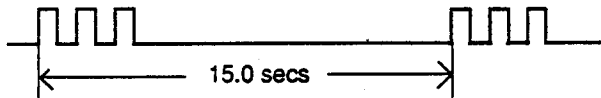
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Waiting Set Call Waiting Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Use the PDN button to assign and cancel Call Waiting.

While Call Waiting is active, the waiting tone and the display, if provided, are executed by the following timing :

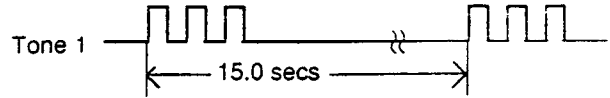
Call waiting tone:



LCD display:

The new caller is	The current other	The new caller
← 5.0 secs →	← 10.0 secs →	

Call waiting tone can be assigned to two types by specifying the timing according to the type of arriving calls: calls from outside parties or calls from extensions, as illustrated below :

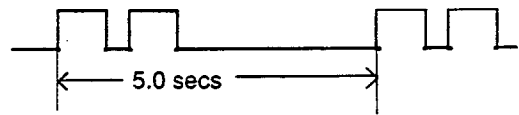


Tone 2

for calls from outside parties:



for calls from extensions:



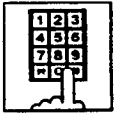
For selecting tone 1 or tone 2, refer to Section 12-C-6.00 "Call Waiting Tone Selection."

Operation

Setting Call Waiting



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3.

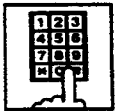


3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Waiting



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



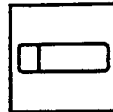
3. Replace the handset.

Answering Call Waiting

A call from an extension or an outside party arrives while having a conversation.

- The indicator on the DN or the CO button flashes in 240 wink.
- You hear call waiting tone.

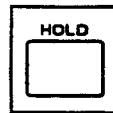
Talking to the new caller by concluding the current call



1. Press the flashing DN or CO button.

- The current call is disconnected.
- Talk to the new caller on the pressed DN or CO button.

Talking to the new caller by holding the current call



1. Press the HOLD button to hold the current party.

- You hear no tone.



2. Press the DN or CO button flashing in 240 wink.

- Talk to the new caller.
- To conclude the new call and talk to the held party again, press the DN or CO button flashing in 60 wink.

8.00 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-Log Out

Description

UCD group members may leave the group temporarily by dialing the feature number for "UCD Log Out" or using the programmable UCD Log In button to prevent UCD calls being sent to their extensions.

Refer to Section 3-D-2.05 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-without OGM" and Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", UCD Log In UCD Log Out	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type,	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-26.00

Condition

To set or cancel UCD Log Out, use the PDN button.

When an extension of the UCD group set for Log Out goes off-hook, dial tone 4 below can be heard.

(second) 0 1 2 3 4 5



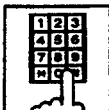
Operation

Setting UCD Log Out (1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "UCD Log Out."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

UCD Logout



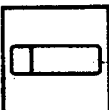
3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Setting UCD Log Out (2)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the UCD Log In button.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

The indicator on the UCD Log In button lights in red.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

UCD Logout



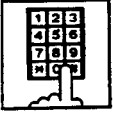
3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling UCD Log Out (1)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "UCD Log In."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

UCD Login



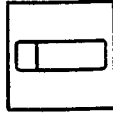
3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling UCD Log Out (2)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Press the UCD Log In button.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

The indicator light on the UCD Log In button goes out.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

UCD Login



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

E. Holding Features

1.00 Hold

Description

Allows an extension user to hold the current call and either call or answer another extension or outside party.

To place a call on hold, press the HOLD button. To retrieve a held call, simply press the flashing line access button on which a call is held.

A call placed on hold can be retrieved at the extension that put the call on hold or at an extension that shares the held line.

A PITS telephone user can place as many calls on hold as it has line access button (PCO, GCO, SCO, PDN, SDN).

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension users can not hold the following calls.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

A call held on PCO button can not be retrieved from the other extensions.

If a held call has not been answered more than a pre-assigned time, a warning tone may sound at extension which placed a call on hold.

Refer to Section 3-E-2.00 "Held Call Reminder" for further information.

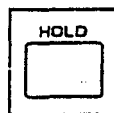
If a held call is not answered more than 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

Operation

Placing a Call on Hold

In conversation on the DN, SCO, GCO or PCO button



1. Press the HOLD button.

- If the call is on the DN or SCO or GCO button, the indicator on the button flashes in green 60 wink. If the call is on the PCO button, the indicator on the button flashes in green 120 wink. You hear confirmation tone 2 and then no tone.
- The other party is placed on Hold.
- You can hang up without losing a held call.

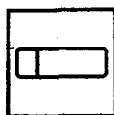
Retrieving a Held Call

From the holding extension



1. Press the green button that is flashing in 60 wink or 120 wink.
- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
 - Talk to the other party again.

From another extension that shares the held line



1. Press the red button that is slowly flashing in 60 wink.
- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
 - Start conversation with the retrieved party.

(Supplement)

Any extension user can retrieve the call held at another extension by dialing the feature number for "Hold Extension Retrieve."

For further information, refer to Section 4-E-4.00 "Call Hold Retrieve-Station."

2.00 Exclusive Hold

Description

Allows an extension user to place a call on hold exclusively and either make or answer another extension or outside call.

A call held by "Exclusive Hold" can not be retrieved from any other extension.

To place a call on exclusive hold, press the HOLD button twice.

To retrieve a call placed on exclusive hold, simply press the flashing line access button (PCO, GCO, SCO, PDN, SDN) on which a call is held. A call on exclusive hold can be retrieved only at the extension that put a call on exclusive hold.

A PITS telephone user can place as many calls on exclusive hold as it has line access buttons.

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension users can not place the following calls on exclusive hold.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

A call held on PCO button is always treated as exclusive hold and therefore it can not be retrieved from any other extension.

If a held call has not been answered within the pre-assigned time, a warning tone may sound at extension which placed a call on hold.

Refer to Section 3-E-2.00 "Held Call Reminder" for further information.

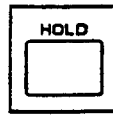
If a held call is not answered within 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

Operation

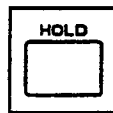
Placing a Call on Exclusive Hold

During a conversation with the other party



1. Press the HOLD button.

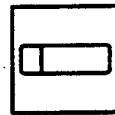
- The indicator on the button in use flashes in green 60 wink. You hear confirmation tone 2 and then no tone.



2. Press the HOLD button again.

- The flashing indicator changes to green 120 wink.
- The other party is held exclusively.

Retrieving a Call on Exclusive Hold



1. Press the green button that is flashing in 120 wink.

- The indicator on the pressed button lights in green.
- The held party is retrieved.
- Talk to the other party again.

(Supplement)

To change "Exclusive Hold" to "Hold," press the HOLD button again. Exclusive Hold and Hold alternate with each pressing of the HOLD button.

3.00 Consultation Hold

Description

Allows extension users to place a call on hold temporarily on purpose to transfer a call or make a conference call.

Other extension users cannot retrieve the calls on Consultation Hold.

Consultation Hold is performed by pressing the TRANSFER button or the CONF button. If the TRANSFER button is pressed, a call is held until the user dials the telephone number to transfer the call. If the CONF button is pressed, a call is held until the user dials the telephone number of the conference member and presses the CONF button again.

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension users can not place the following calls on consultation hold.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

Consultation Hold Recall tone sound immediately if the extension user replaces the handset while having a call on consultation hold.

If an extension user makes a call by pressing the FLASH button while having a call on consultation hold, Consultation Hold Recall tone does not sound.

Consultation Hold Recall tone sounds in the same way as Held Call Reminder.

If a held call is not answered within 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

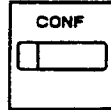
Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

Operation

Placing a call on Consultation Hold on one DN button



or



1. Press the TRANSFER or CONF button.

- The DN button in use is still lit in green, you hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The call is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You can make another call on the same DN button.

(Supplement)

In step 1, if the CO button is used instead of the DN button, the CO button starts flashing in 120 wink, and an idle DN button is automatically selected.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold (1)



1. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- Consultation Hold Recall starts.



2. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

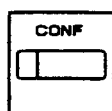
- A call on Consultation Hold is retrieved.
- Talk to the other party.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold (2)

You have placed a call on Consultation Hold and are in conversation with another party on the DN button.



or



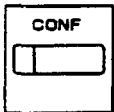
1. Press the TRANSFER or CONF button.

- A call on Consultation Hold is retrieved and you can talk to the retrieved party.
- Another party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- The DN button is still lit in green.

Placing a call on Consultation Hold on two DN buttons

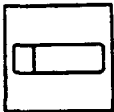


or



1. Press the TRANSFER or CONF button.

- The DN button in use is still lit in green, you hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The call is placed on Consultation Hold.



2. Press another DN or CO button.

- The pressed button lights in green, you hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4. You can call another party from the selected DN or CO button.
- The DN button where a call has been held changes from being lit in green to flashing in green 120 wink.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold (1)

You placed a call on Consultation hold and press another DN or CO button.



1. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light on the pressed DN or CO button goes out.
- Consultation Hold Recall starts.



2. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

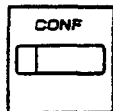
- A call on Consultation Hold is retrieved. You can talk to the party.
- The DN button changes from flashing in 120 wink to being lit in green.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold (2)

You have placed a call on Consultation Hold and are talking on another DN or CO button.



or



1. Press the TRANSFER or CONF button.

- A call on Consultation Hold is retrieved and you can talk to the retrieved party.
- The DN or CO button changes from flashing in green 120 wink to being lit in green.
- Another party in conversation is placed on Consultation Hold and the DN button changes from being lit in green to flashing in green 120 wink.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold (3)

You have placed a call on Consultation Hold and are talking on another DN or CO button.



1. Press the DN or CO button where the call has been held and flashing in green 120 wink.

- A call on Consultation Hold is retrieved and you can talk to the retrieved party.
- The DN or CO button changes from flashing in green 120 wink to being lit in green.
- Another call is disconnected and the green indicator light on the button goes out.

4.00 Call Hold Retrieve-Station

Description

Allows an extension user to talk to the other party by retrieving a call held by another extension. This function is performed by dialing the feature number for "Hold Extension Retrieve" and extension number on which a call is placed on hold (directory number: three or four digits).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Hold Extension Retrieve	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Even if the other extension has held multiple calls, there is no preferential order for retrieving calls.

In case of a failure to retrieve a call (the other extension holds no call), reorder tone is returned and the following message appears on the display, if provided:

No Hold Call

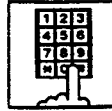
The following calls cannot be retrieved from other extensions.

- A call held on PCO button
- A call placed on Exclusive Hold
- A call place on Consultation Hold

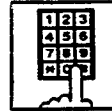
Operation



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Hold Extension Retrieve."



3. Dial the directory number of the holding extension : three or four digits.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start conversation with the retrieved party.

5.00 Call Park

5.01 Call Park-System

Description

Allows an extension user to hold a call on the DN or CO button (both extension and outside) into a parking area common to the system.

The parked call can be retrieved from any extension in the system.

Call Park can be used whenever an extension user engaged on a call needs to go elsewhere, and wishes to complete the call from another extension.

Two methods are available for Call Park-System.

- <1> By dialing the feature number for "Call Park-System."
- <2> By pressing the Call Park System button (Assignable Feature button).

To retrieve a parked call, dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-System."

20 parking areas are available common to the system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Park-System Call Park Retrieve-System	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00 10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, 20 parking areas can be split between two tenants in "System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary.

A parked call will be disconnected automatically by the system, if it is not answered within 30 minutes.

When a call on PCO or SCO button is parked in the system parking area, the green indicator light on PCO or SCO button turns to red.

When a call on DN or GCO button is parked in the system parking area, the green indicator light on DN or GCO button turns off.

Parking a call in the system parking area by pressing the Call Park System button is ignored by the system if the extension user has already consultation hold call.

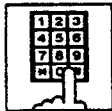
Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

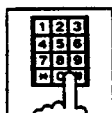
Parking a call during a conversation on the DN or CO button:



1. Press the TRANSFER button, then dial the feature number for "Call Park-System." or press only the "Call Park System" button.



- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold. You hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the parking area number in two digits : 01 to 20.

- When you succeed in Call Park-System, you hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Call Parked at xx

parking area number (01 to 20)

- If a call cannot be parked on the selected parking area, (another call is already parked in the parking area), you hear busy tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Parked at xx N/A

parking area number (01 to 20)

- In this case, dialing another parking area number (01 to 20) allows you to try a new call park destination.
- To talk to the party placed on Consultation Hold again while hearing busy tone 1 or 2, follow the same procedure as retrieving Consultation Hold. Refer to Section 4-E-3.00 "Consultation Hold."



3. Replace the handset or press SP-PHONE button.

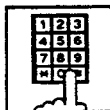
(Supplement)

In step 1, when you are talking on the CO button, pressing the Call Park System button is ignored if there is no idle DN button.

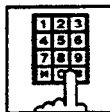
Retrieving a call parked in the system parking area



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-System."



3. Dial the parking area number : 01 to 20.

- When you succeed in retrieving the parked call, you hear confirmation tone 2. Then talk to the other party.
- If no call is parked on the selected parking area, you hear reorder tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

No Hold Call

5.02 Call Park-Station

Description

Allows an extension user to hold a call on the DN or CO button (both extension and outside) into his own parking area, then retrieve the parked call from any extension in the system.

Call Park also allows extension users to answer a call from any extension or outside party when paged.

Each extension has its own parking area.

Two ways are available for Call Park-Station.

- <1> By dialing the feature number for "Call Park-Station"
- <2> By pressing the Call Park Station button (Assignable Feature button).

To retrieve a parked call, dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-Station."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Park-Station Call Park Retrieve-Station	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00 10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

A parked call will be disconnected automatically by the system, if it is not answered within 30 minutes.

During a conversation on the PCO or SCO button, executing Call Park-Station makes the indicator on the button light in red.

During a conversation on the DN or GCO button, executing Call Park-Station makes the indicator light on the button go out.

Call Park-Station by pressing the Call Park Station button is ignored if Consultation Hold is executed at the extension beforehand.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

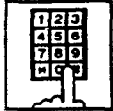
Operation

Executing Call Park-Station

During a conversation on the DN or CO button



1. Press the TRANSFER button, then dial the feature number for "Call Park-Station," or press only the "Call Park Station" button.



If you use the TRANSFER button and the feature number:

- When you succeed in Call Park-Station, you hear confirmation tone 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- When you fail, you hear busy tone 1 or 2.

If you use the Call Park Station button :

- 1) During a conversation on the CO button,
 - When you succeed in Call Park-Station, you hear confirmation tone 2, then no tone.
 - When you fail, you remain in conversation status (pressing the Call Park Station button is ignored).
- 2) During a conversation on the DN button,
 - When you succeed, you hear confirmation tone 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - When you fail, you remain in conversation (pressing the Call Park Station button is ignored).
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Call Parked at ST

- If you fail in Call Park-Station (another call is already parked), you hear busy tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Park at ST N/A

- To talk to the other party placed on Consultation Hold while hearing busy tone 1 or 2, follow the procedure identical to retrieving Consultation Hold. Refer to Section 4-E-3.00 "Consultation Hold."

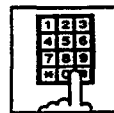


2. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

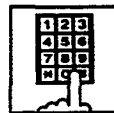
Retrieving a call parked in the station parking area



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-Station."



3. Dial the extension number of the parking extension : three or four digits.

- When you succeed in retrieving the parked call, you hear confirmation tone 2. Then talk to the other party.
- If no call is parked at the extension, you hear reorder tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

No Hold Call

6.00 Call Splitting

Description

When a new call arrives at the DN or CO button during a conversation with another party, pressing the SPLIT button (Assignable Feature button) allows the called party to hold the current party exclusively and at the same time answer the new caller automatically.

If another new call arrives, another pressing of the SPLIT button connects the new caller, holding the previous caller exclusively.

As the above procedure, every time a new call arrives, it is possible to answer the call by executing Exclusive Hold for the current other party.

Calls placed on hold by pressing the SPLIT button are joined one by one to the call splitting chain.

Pressing the SPLIT button again while no call is arriving connects the current call to the call splitting chain and changes the chain into a circle.

At this moment, the first held party is retrieved from the chain and conversation with the retrieved party is possible.

After the circular call splitting chain is constructed, every pressing of the SPLIT button provides Exclusive Hold on the current party again and establishes a conversation with the next oldest party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
DSS Key Type		10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

Pressing the SPLIT button during a doorphone conversation, paging conversation etc., is ignored: it is impossible to hold those conversations.

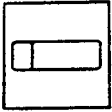
Each extension is able to make one call splitting chain.

After the call splitting chain changes to a circle, pressing the SPLIT button during a conversation if a new call arrives is ignored.
Any other operation than pressing the SPLIT button cancels the call splitting chain, and changes Exclusive Hold to common Hold.

Operation

Call Splitting operation

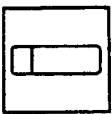
During a conversation, another call arrives at the DN or CO button.



1. Press the SPLIT button.

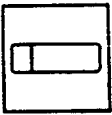
- The current call is placed on Exclusive Hold and connected to the call splitting chain.
- Start conversation with the new caller.

Another call arrives again.



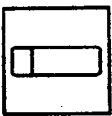
2. Press the SPLIT button.

- The current call is placed on Exclusive Hold and chained to the call splitting chain.
- Start conversation with the new caller.



3. During a conversation, press the SPLIT button every time a new call arrives. Then press the SPLIT button again while no call is arriving.

- The current party is joined to the call splitting chain, that completes a circular chain.
- Start conversation with the first held party.



4. Press the SPLIT button.

- Every pressing of the SPLIT button connects the current call to the call splitting chain again.
- Start conversation with a held call in the chained order.

F. Transferring Features

1.00 Call Transfer

1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Transfer is convenient to redirect a call to another extension user. Attendant assistance is not required and the caller does not have to redial. Unscreened Call Transfer allows an extension user to transfer calls placed on the DN or CO button to another extension without announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

If transferred call is not answered by the destination party, it will receive one of the following treatments.

Status of Destination	Operation Resulted
Able to receive the call (sending ringback tone)	Performs the call to the destination for a specific period. In case of no answer, interrupts ringing and starts ringing to the originator of transfer. ¶1 For detail, refer to Section 3-E-3.00 "Transfer Recall."
Busy (sending busy tone)	As soon as the destination goes on-hook, starts calling the destination (Camp-on Transfer). If the destination party remains busy or does not answer the call within a specified period, starts calling back the originator of transfer. ¶1 For detail, refer to Section 3-E-3.00 "Transfer Recall."
Setting Do Not Disturb (sending DND tone)	Unscreened Call Transfer to extension is ineffective. Transferred party is treated simply as a party placed on Consultation Hold. Hanging up causes the Consultation Hold Recall to the originator of transfer.

¶1 When the originator of transfer answers the call, conversation between the originator and the transferred party starts.

The extension users can not transfer the following calls.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

If Music on Hold is available from the start of the transferring operation until the destination party answers, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party on the DN or CO button

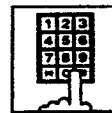
1. Press the TRANSFER button.



- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to

2. Dial the directory number of the destination extension: three or four digits.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



- Calling the desired extension starts and if the extension answers, conversation between the held party and the extension is established.

(Supplement)

After step 2, if you want to restore the conversation with the transferred party, (1) if the destination has already answered, press the FLASH button and then TRANSFER button. (2) if the destination has not answered yet, press the TRANSFER button only.

To change the destination of transfer after executing step 2, press the FLASH button while hearing ringback tone, busy tone, or DND tone. Then after hearing dial tone, dial the extension number of the new destination.

1.02 Screened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer a call placed on the DN or CO button to another extension with announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension users can not transfer the following calls.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

If Music on Hold is available, from the start of the transferring operation until the destination party answers, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

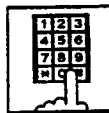
During a conversation with an extension or an outside party on the DN or CO button



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to



2. Dial the directory number of the destination: three or four digits.

- You hear ringback tone.



3. After the destination answers, make the announcement.



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The transferred party and the destination party start conversation.

(Supplement)

After step 2, you can interrupt the transfer and talk to the held party, (1) if the destination has already answered, by pressing the FLASH button, and then the TRANSFER button. (2) if the destination has not answered yet, by pressing the TRANSFER button only.

After step 2, you can change the destination by pressing the FLASH button while hearing ringback tone, busy tone, or DND tone. Then after hearing dial tone, dial the directory number of the new destination.

1.03 Screened Call Transfer to Trunk

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer a call placed on the DN or CO button to outside party with announcement.

To execute this function, assign "System-Class of Service", CO Transfer mode to "Yes."

If outside call is transferred to another outside party, CO-CO conversation mode is established and the duration of the conversation is restricted by "Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", CO Transfer Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

If a call from outside party is transferred to another outside party, CO-CO conversation mode is established. In this case, the system uses the preset time limit for the trunk group that the transferred party is placed on, not using the time limit for the trunk group used to call the destination and alarm tone is sent to parties 15 seconds before the assigned time limit, and when time is out, both CO lines are disconnected.

If an outside call routed via DID trunk is transferred to another outside party, no limit applies to duration of CO-CO conversation.

The extension users can not transfer the following calls.

- A call on ICM button
- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone
- Paging Announcement through built-in speaker of PITS

If Music on Hold is available, from the start of the transferring operation until the destination party answers, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

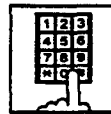
Operation

During a conversation with an outside party or an extension on the DN or CO button



1. Press the TRANSFER button.
 - The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to



2. Call another outside party.
 - You hear ringback tone from the CO line.



3. When the destination answers, make the announcement.



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The held party and the destination party start conversation.

(Supplement)

If an extension that cannot execute this function by the restriction of COS attempts to do this procedure, the system sends consultation hold recall to the extension after step 4 and the transfer is rejected.

After step 2, you can interrupt the transfer and talk to the held party again, (1) if the destination has already answered, by pressing the FLASH button and the TRANSFER button in succession. (2) If the destination has not answered yet, by pressing the TRANSFER button only.

After step 2, you can change the destination by pressing the FLASH button, and calling a new outside party.

1.04 Ringing Transfer

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer a call on the SDN button to the owner extension of the SDN button by simply pressing the Ringing Transfer button (Assignable Feature Button). Ringing Transfer can be done either with or without announcement.

To execute Ringing Transfer, assign the Ringing Transfer button to the user's PITS by the system programming or PITS station programming.

Either PITS or SLT or OPX can be assigned as the destination of the transfer.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
DSS Key Type		10-C-26.00

System Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

If the owner extension is in the PITS programming mode, Ringing Transfer is ineffective.

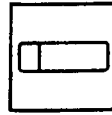
If the owner extension is SLT, Ringing Transfer is effective when the owner extension is on-hook and also able to ring.

Operation

Executing screened Ringing Transfer

During a conversation with an outside party or an extension on the SDN button.

The indicator on the SDN button is lit in green.



1. Press the Ringing Transfer button .

- You hear ringback tone.
- When the owner extension is PITS, the indicator on the owner's PDN button changes from red light to green 240 wink.



2. When the owner extension answers, start conversation.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The transferred party and the owner extension start conversation.
- The indicator on the SDN button changes from green light to red light.

Executing unscreened Ringing Transfer

During a conversation with an outside party or an extension on the SDN button.

The indicator on the SDN button is lit in green.



1. Press the Ringing Transfer button.

- You hear ringback tone.
- When the owner extension is PITS, the indicator of the owner's PDN button changes from red light to green 240 wink.



2. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- When the owner extension answers, the transferred party and the owner extension start conversation.

1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote

Description

Allows operators (Attendant Console or Extension) to transfer a call placed on the DN or CO button to Remote Maintenance Resource. Modem answer tone is returned instantly, if it is not in use. This operation allows System Administrator to perform System Administration from Remote Location.

Refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location" for further information.

To transfer a call to Remote Maintenance Resource, "FDN for Remote" is used, which is assigned in "System-Operation", Remote Directory Number.

See Section 3-B-3.00 "Floating Directory Number (FDN)" for details about FDN.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (2/3)", Remote Directory Number	9-D-1.02	10-C-4.00

Conditions

If Music on Hold is assigned, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party during the transferring operation.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

If Remote Maintenance Resource is in use, busy tone is returned to the held party. Automatic Callback does not function in this case, so the party should call Remote again when it becomes idle.

If extensions other than operators dial the Remote Directory Number, reorder tone is returned.

Operation

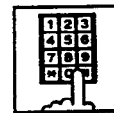
During a conversation with an extension or an outside party on the DN or CO button



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to



2. Dial the "Remote Directory Number": three or four digits.

- You hear confirmation tone 3, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

1234: RMT Access

↑
Remote Directory Number:
three or four digits

- If Remote Maintenance Resource is not in use, the held party hears modem answer tone and start communication with Remote instantly.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

1.06 Unscreened Call Transfer — to Attendant Console

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer a call (both extension and outside) to an Attendant Console without announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

1) Transfer Recall

A call transferred by this feature will not ring back at the extension who transferred the call even if the Attendant Console does not answer the call after the transfer recall timer has been elapsed.

2) Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)

A call transferred to an Attendant Console will not be transferred to another extension by IRNA feature even if the Attendant Console does not answer the call after the IRNA timer has been elapsed.

3) What if all six Loop keys on the Attendant Console are not idle?

A call is put in the call waiting queue of the Attendant Console.

4) What if the Attendant Console is in ATT-FWD mode?

This feature does not function.

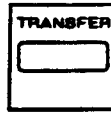
A call is simply put on Consultation Hold, that is, a call will ring back at the extension who tries to transfer the call as soon as he or she goes on-hook.

5) Music on Hold

If Music on Hold is available, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party, from the start of the transferring operation till the destination party answers.

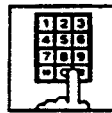
Operation

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party.



- 1 Press the TRANSFER button.
 - The other party is put on Consultation Hold.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to



- 2 Make a call to an Attendant Console.
 - You hear ringback tone.
 - Calling an Attendant Console starts.



- 3 Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - At an Attendant Console:
The call is displayed as a transfer recall.

(Supplement)

The feature numbers and DN's for making a call to an Attendant Console are:

- Operator Call (General)
- Operator Call (Specific)
- FDN for General Operator Call
- DN for ATT1 and ATT2

1.07 Unscreened Call Transfer — to a UCD Group (with OGM)

Description

Allows any extension user to transfer an outside call to a UCD Group from 01 to 04 (with OGM type).

From version 8.XX, not only the operators but any extension user can transfer an outside call to a UCD group (with OGM).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Attended—UCD (1/2)"	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00

Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)—with /without OGM (Section 3-D-2.06)

Conditions

If all group members are not available to answer the call, it will be redirected to the Overflow destination. In this case, the call will be disconnected if not answered by the Overflow destination within 60 seconds.
See page 3-D-13 for further information.

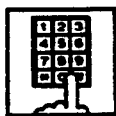
Operation

During a conversation with an outside party.



- 1 Press the TRANSFER button.
 - The other party is put on Consultation Hold.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Transfer to



- 2 Dial the FDN for UCD group (01 to 04).
 - You hear confirmation tone 3 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



- 3 Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

2.00 Call Forwarding (FWD)

2.01 Call Forwarding-All Calls

Description

Call Forwarding-All Calls allows extension users who are away from their phones to receive incoming calls (both extension and CO) at another extension.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators (Attendant Console or Extension).

"FDN for General Operator Call" can be used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding.

Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call appearing on ICM button
- A call from doorphone
- A call appearing on PCO button
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To execute Call Forwarding-All Calls, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes."

To set or cancel this function, the following two methods are available:

- <1> By pressing the FWD/DND button.
- <2> By dialing the feature number for "Call Forwarding-All Calls Set" and "Call Forwarding-Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-All Call Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

To set or cancel this function, use the PDN button.

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

Call Forwarding-All Calls feature functions even if the extension is in the PITS programming mode.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-All Calls is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

An extension user is rejected with reorder tone if he or she attempts:

- To set the destination to an extension in the other tenant when Tenant Service is employed.
- To set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- To call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Busy tone is sent from destination.
	Assigned to DND	○	DND tone is sent from destination.
	PITS programming mode	○	Busy tone is sent from destination.
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Call is forwarded and kept waiting at destination.
	Assigned to DND	○	Same as call reaching DND. See Section 4-D-6.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)."
	PITS programming mode	○	Call is forwarded and kept waiting at destination.
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Busy tone is sent from destination
	Assigned to DND	○	Same as call reaching DND. See Section 4-D-6.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)."
	PITS programming mode	○	Busy tone is sent from destination
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on destination.

○ : Forwarding possible

×

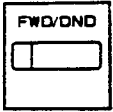
➤ Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-All Calls



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "2."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-All Call Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting an extension as the destination:

FWD (All) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits

When setting operators as the destination:

If an operator is Attendant Console

FWD (All) ATT

If an operator is extension

FWD (All) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
- The indicator on the FWD/DND button starts flashing.

Canceling Call Forwarding-All Calls



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light flashing on the FWD/DND button goes out.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "0."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

2.02 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook

Description

Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination when the user's extension is busy.

Busy status means all PDNs are used, or off-hook status (including hands-free status) or in the PITS programming mode.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators.

"FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call appearing on ICM button
- A call from doorphone
- A call appearing on PCO button
- A call routed via DFL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes."

For setting and canceling this function, two methods are available:

- <1> By pressing the FWD/DND button.
- <2> By dialing the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy Set" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-Busy Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

To set or cancel this function, use the PDN button.

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

An extension user is rejected with reorder tone if he or she attempts:

- To set the destination to an extension in the other tenant when Tenant Service is employed.
- To set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- To call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

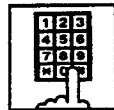
Setting Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "3."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail ports, or "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting an extension as the destination:

FWD (BSY) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits

When setting operators as the destination:

If an operator is Attendant Console

FWD (BSY) ATT

If an operator is extension

FWD (BSY) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the FWD/DND button starts flashing.

Canceling Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light flashing on the FWD/DND button goes out.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "0."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

2.03 Call Forwarding-No Answer

Description

Call Forwarding-No Answer provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination if the extension user cannot answer the call in a determined period (that is, if the caller is not answered while hearing ringback tone in a specified period).

If the extension setting this function is in the PITS programming mode, Call Forwarding-No Answer is disabled and the caller hears busy tone.

Determine the duration from the arrival of a call to the start of Call Forwarding (period of no answer) by "System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators. "FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call appearing on ICM button
- A call from doorphone
- A call appearing on PCO button
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding-No Answer, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes."

For setting or canceling this function, two methods are available:

- <1> By pressing the FWD/DND button.
- <2> By dialing the feature number for "Call Forwarding-No Answer Set" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-No Answer Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

When Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, a call from another tenant will not be forwarded if forwarding destination is an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

An extension user is rejected with reorder tone if he or she attempts:

- To set the destination to an extension in the other tenant when Tenant Service is employed.
- To set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- To call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

○ : Forwarding possible

×

➤ Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-No Answer



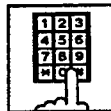
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "4."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-No Answer Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting an extension as the destination:

FWD (NA) Ext xxxx



Directory number:
three or four digits

When setting operators as the destination:

If an operator is Attendant Console

FWD (NA) ATT

If an operator is extension

FWD (NA) Ext xxxx



Directory number:
three or four digits



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

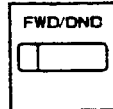
- The indicator on the FWD/DND button starts flashing.

Canceling Call Forwarding-No Answer



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light flashing on the FWD/DND button goes out.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "0."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

2.04 Call Forwarding-Busy Off-Hook/No Answer

Description

Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination if the user's extension is busy or the user cannot answer the call in a determined period (that is, if the caller is not answered while hearing ringback tone in a specified period).

Busy status means all PDNs are used, or off-hook status (including hands-free status) or in the PITS programming mode.

If the extension setting this function is in the PITS programming mode, Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer is disabled and the caller hears busy tone.

Determine the duration from the arrival of a call to the start of Call Forwarding (period of no answer) by "System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators. "FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call appearing on ICM button
- A call from doorphone
- A call appearing on PCO button
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes."

For setting or canceling this function, two methods are available:

- <1> By pressing the FWD/DND button.
- <2> By dialing the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

When Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, a call from another tenant will not be forwarded if forwarding destination is an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

An extension user will be rejected with reorder tone if he or she attempts:

- To set the destination to an extension in the other tenant when Tenant Service is employed.
- To set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- To call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

- : Forwarding possible
- × : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer



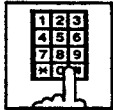
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "6."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting an extension as the destination:

FWD (B/N) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits

When setting operators as the destination:

If an operator is Attendant Console

FWD (B/N) ATT

If an operator is extension

FWD (B/N) Ext xxxx

↓
Directory number:
three or four digits



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the FWD/DND button starts flashing.

Canceling Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator light flashing on the FWD/DND button goes out.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "0."

Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

2.05 Call Forwarding to Trunk

Description

Call Forwarding to Trunk allows extension users who are away from their phones to receive incoming calls (both CO and extension) at outside place.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call appearing on ICM button
- A call from doorphone
- A call appearing on PCO button
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

When an incoming CO call is forwarded to the pre-assigned outside party by this feature, CO to CO call via this system is established. Duration time of CO to CO call is restricted by "Group-Trunk Group," CO-CO Duration Limit of receiving CO line. The system sends alarm tone to both parties 15 seconds before the Duration Limit time is expired, and when expired the system disconnects both parties compulsively.

To set Call Forwarding to Trunk, assign both "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb and CO forward Mode to "Yes."

For setting and canceling this function, two methods are available:

- <1> By pressing the FWD/DND button.
- <2> By dialing the feature number for "Call Forwarding-to Trunk" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb CO Forward Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-to Trunk	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

To set or cancel this function, use the PDN button.

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

Up to 32 digits composed of "0 through 9" and "*" can be entered as the telephone number of the destination. CO line access code must be entered as the leading digit of each entry.

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to external destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to external destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Busy status		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

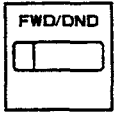
- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

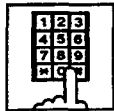
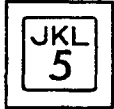
Setting Call Forwarding to Trunk



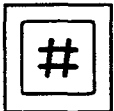
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "5."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding to Trunk."



3. Dial the feature number for selecting the CO line and the telephone number of the destination and "#" in succession.



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

FWD (CO) 92011234

If the assigned number exceeds the display capacity:

FWD (CO) 9201123 &



4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The indicator on the FWD/DND button starts flashing.

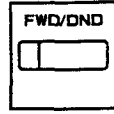
(Supplement)

The system does not check the dialed number, toll restriction level, and the feature number for selecting a CO line when the extension user is setting this function.

Canceling Call Forwarding to Trunk



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the FWD/DND button, then dial "0."
Or, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD/DND Cancel



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button. Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

G. Conversation Features

1.00 Programmable Privacy

Description

The extension user can intrude on a busy line by pressing the red lit PDN, SDN or SCO button, if the system is set to non-privacy.

In default mode, the system is set to privacy. This means that a third party cannot intrude on a busy line.

It is administrable to make system privacy or non-privacy by "System-Operation", Privacy on DN Key.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Privacy on DN Key	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

Conditions

The table shows the other party to be barged in by pressing the red lit PDN, SDN and Single CO buttons in the non-privacy system.

Button Pressed	A call to be barged in
PDN	A call on the SDN button owned by this PDN.
SDN	A call on PDN button which is owner (including SLT) of this SDN.
SCO	A call on the pressed Single CO button.

Privacy and non-privacy can be temporarily changed. For further details, refer to Section 4-G-2.00 "Privacy Release" and Section 4-G-3.00 "Privacy Attach."

In privacy and non-privacy system, pressing a button which is lit in red results in the following:

1. In privacy system:

Pressing PDN or SDN	Pressing SCO, GCO, or PCO
Ignored	Cause Automatic Callback-Trunk *

2. In non-privacy system:

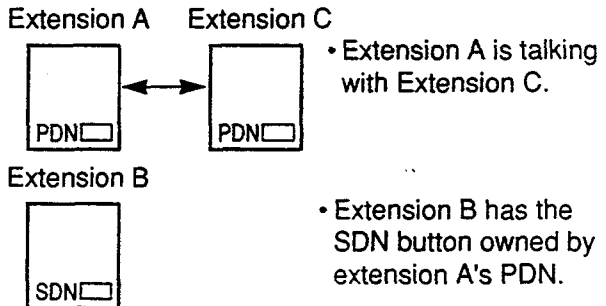
Pressing PDN or SDN	Pressing SCO	Pressing GCO or PCO
Allows a three party conversation (ignored if conference trunk is unavailable)	Allows a three party conversation (reorder tone sounds if conference trunk is unavailable)	Cause Automatic Callback-Trunk *

* Refer to Section 4-C-5.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk."

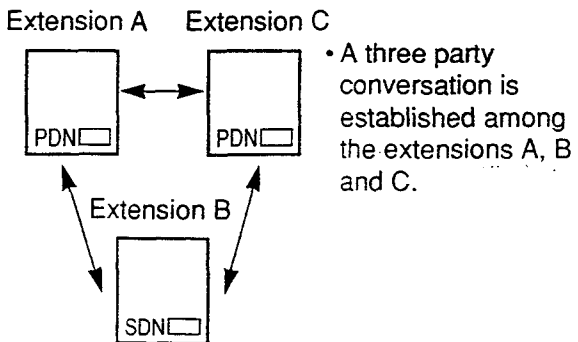
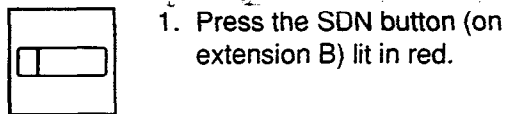
Operation

Intruding on a busy line in non-privacy system

The following example shows the procedure to be used by extension B whose SDN is owned by the PDN of extension A, who is talking with party C on the PDN button.



The indicator on the SDN button of extension B is lit in red.



2.00 Privacy Release

Description

In the privacy system, Privacy Release feature temporarily releases the privacy by pressing the Privacy Change button (Assignable Feature button), and allows the extension user to let another extension user intrude on a busy line on PDN, SDN or SCO button then a 3-party conference will be established.

Privacy change button must be assigned on a PITS telephone beforehand.

For the assignment of Privacy Change button, refer to Section 9-G-1.00 "Station" and Section 12 "Station Programming (PITS)."

The table shows the relationship between the employed button and the extension to be released:

Button Employed by the Talking Extension	The Other Extension to be Allowed to Override
SDN	The PITS having the PDN that is the owner of the SDN
PDN	All PITS's having the SDN's owned by the PDN
Single CO	All PITS's having the same Single CO

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Privacy on DN Key	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button	12-C-1.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

Privacy Release feature overrides Data Line Security feature assigned to the extension.

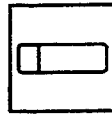
Operation

The following example shows the procedure for the extensions A and B.

Extension A is talking on the PDN button.

Extension B has the SDN button owned by the PDN button of extension A.

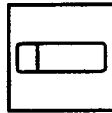
Canceling the privacy system by extension A



1. Press the Privacy Change button.

- The indicator on the Privacy Change button lights in red.
- The indicator on the SDN button of extension B changes from being lit in red to flashing in red 120 wink.
- Privacy system is canceled temporarily.

Overriding by extension B



1. Press the red SDN button that is flashing in 120 wink.

- Start a three party conversation.

(Supplement)

Pressing the Privacy Change button on extension A again while the indicator is lit in red turns out the light and returns privacy system.

At the same time the indicator on the SDN button of extension B stops flashing and lights in red.

3.00 Privacy Attach

Description

When the system is in non-privacy, pressing the Privacy Change button (Assignable Feature button) when the extension user is talking on the PDN, SDN, or Single CO button enables system to be in privacy mode temporarily and prohibits another extension from intruding on a busy line by pressing the PDN, SDN, or Single CO button.

While this function is enabled, the indicator on the Privacy Change button is lit in red.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Privacy on DN Key	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

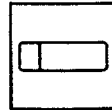
An extension user can assign Privacy Attach by pressing the Privacy Change button in any status such as on-hook, conversation and so on.

It is possible to cancel Privacy Attach by pressing the Privacy Change button lit in red again, regardless of the status of extensions such as on-hook.

If either or both of the two extensions in conversation in a non-privacy system sets Privacy Attach, no other extension is able to override the conversation by pressing the PDN, SDN, or Single CO button.

Operation

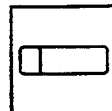
Setting Privacy Attach



1. Press the Privacy Change button.

- The indicator on the Privacy Change button lights in red.

Canceling Privacy Attach



1. Press the Privacy Change button lit in red.

- The indicator light on the Privacy Change button goes out.

4.00 Hands-Free Conversation

Description

Turning the SP-PHONE button on without lifting the handset offers hands-free operation and conversation status.

Programming

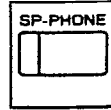
None

Conditions

One minute of hands-free status without any operation after turning the SP-PHONE button on cancels the status automatically, that is, turns the SP-PHONE button off.

Operation

Be sure the handset is on-hook and the SP-PHONE button is off.



1. Press the SP-PHONE button.

- The microphone and the speaker for the speakerphone are activated and hands-free operation and conversation is available.

Changing the handset conversation mode to the hands-free conversation mode



1. Press the SP-PHONE button.

- The microphone and the speaker for the speakerphone are activated, and the handset sends no tone.



2. Replace the handset.

- Continue the conversation using the speakerphone.

(Supplement)

Lifting the handset in the hands-free mode turns the speakerphone off and changes to the handset mode.

5.00 Conference

5.01 Conference-One Appearance

Description

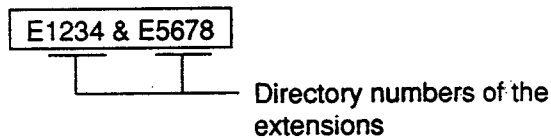
During a conversation with an extension or an outside party, the extension user can add another party (extension or outside party) on the current conversation and hold a three party conference on one DN button : this is called Conference-One Appearance.

On the TSW card, there are eight standard conference trunks provided for this purpose. By equipping the optional conference expansion card (KX-T336104), the number of conference trunks increases to 64. To utilize optional conference expansion card, assign "Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF to "Yes."

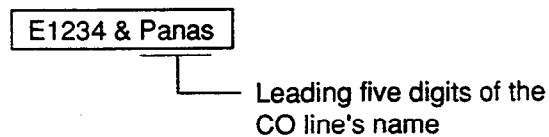
When two members in the conference are outside parties, two conference trunks are necessary. In all other cases, one conference trunk is enough.

If a member in the conference is using the PITS provided with a display, the following message appears on the display of the PITS during the conference, showing the other two members.

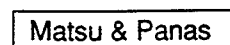
- When both of the other members are extensions:



- When one is an extension and the other is an outside party:



- When both of the other members are outside parties:



Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF	9-D-1.01	10-C-1.00

Conditions

Pressing the HOLD button during a conference is ignored.

Pressing the CONF button after calling the second party offers conference status. If no conference trunks are available, pressing the CONF button is ignored and conference is not established.

Pressing the TRANSFER button by the conference originator during a conference restores the conversation with the previous party, placing the later party on Consultation Hold. Pressing the TRANSFER button again establishes the conversation with the later party, placing the previous party on Consultation Hold. Pressing the CONF button restores the conference.

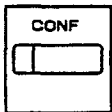
Pressing the TRANSFER button by a conference member other than the conference originator during the conference is ignored.

Operation

Establishing a Conference-One Appearance

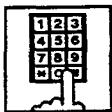
Extension A is having a conversation with party B (another extension or an outside party on the DN button).

The following is the operation from the standpoint of extension A.



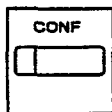
1. Press the CONF button.

- The indicator on the CONF button starts flashing in red 60 wink.
- The other party B is placed on Consultation Hold. Extension A hears dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Call another party C (an extension or an outside party).

- Talk to station C on the DN button.



3. Press the CONF button.

- The indicator on the CONF button lights in red, conference among the parties A, B and C on the DN button is established.

(Supplement)

Pressing the TRANSFER button is available instead of pressing the CONF button in step 1. In this case, the indicator on the CONF button is off in step 1, then in step 3 it lights in red by pressing the CONF button.

To change the conference member after step 2, press the FLASH button and execute step 2 again.

Concluding a Conference-One Appearance



1. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- If both B and C are outside parties, both parties are disconnected.
- If both B and C are extension users, or either of them is an extension user, a conversation between B and C is established.

(Supplement)

If the conference originator presses another DN, ICM, or CO button during a conference, the originator seizes the line on the pressed button and leaves the conference. The remaining two parties are treated in the same way as if the originator concluded the conference by replacing the handset or by pressing the SP-PHONE button.

5.02 Conference-Two Appearances

Description

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party on the DN or the CO button employing another DN or CO button instead of currently using button allows another party (an extension or an outside party) to join the conversation and offers Conference-Two Appearances.

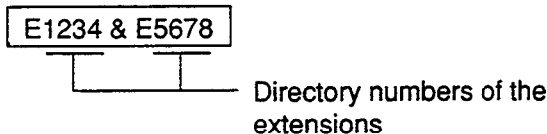
On the TSW card, there are eight standard conference trunks provided for this purpose. By equipping the optional conference expansion card (KX-T336104), the number of conference trunks increases to 64.

To utilize optional conference expansion card, assign "Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF to "Yes."

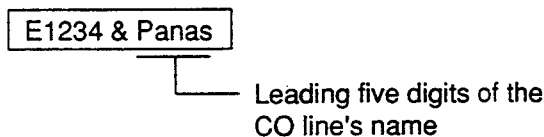
If two members of the conference are outside parties, two conference trunks are necessary. In other cases, one conference trunk is enough.

If a member of the conference is using the PITS provided with a display, the following message appears on the display, showing the other two members:

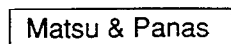
- When both of the other members are extensions:



- When one is an extension and the other is an outside party:



- When both of the other members are outside parties:



Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF	9-C-1.01	10-C-1.00

Conditions

Pressing the CONF button after calling the second party establishes conference. If no conference trunks are available, pressing the CONF button is ignored and conference is not established.

Pressing the TRANSFER button by the conference originator during a conference restores conversation with the previous party, placing the latter party on Consultation Hold. Pressing the TRANSFER button again offers conversation with the latter party, placing the previous party on Consultation Hold. Pressing the CONF button in this status restores the conference.

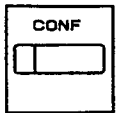
Pressing the TRANSFER buttons by a conference member other than the conference originator during the conference is ignored.

Operation

Establishing a Conference-Two Appearances

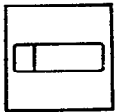
Extension A is having a conversation with party B (an extension or an outside party) on the DN or CO button.

The following is the operation from the standpoint of extension A.



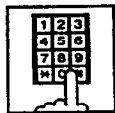
1. Press the CONF button.

- The indicator on the CONF button starts flashing in red 60 wink.
- The other party B is placed on Consultation Hold. Extension A hears dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



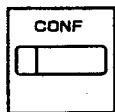
2. Press another idle DN or CO button.

- The pressed DN or CO button lights in green.



3. Call another party C through extension call if the pressed button is DN or through CO call if the pressed button is CO.

- Start conversation with the party C on the pressed DN or CO button.



4. Press the CONF button.

- The indicator on the CONF button lights in red. Conference conversation among the parties A, B and C is established.

(Supplement)

Pressing the TRANSFER button is available instead of pressing the CONF button in step 1. In this case, the indicator on the CONF button is off in step 1, then it lights in red in step 4 by pressing the CONF button.

To change the conference member after step 3, press the FLASH button and execute step 3 again.

Concluding a Conference -Two Appearances



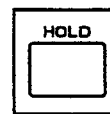
1. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- If both B and C are outside parties: both parties are disconnected.
- If both B and C are extension users, or either of them is an extension users: a conference between B and C is established.

(Supplement)

If the conference originator presses another DN, ICM, or CO button during a conference, the originator seizes the line on the pressed button and leaves the conference. The remaining two parties are treated in the same way as if the originator concluded the conference by replacing the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button.

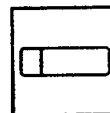
Placing the two other parties on hold during a conference



1. Press the HOLD button.

- The two parties are held.
- The indicator on the DN or CO button flashes in green 60 wink.
- You hear no tone.

Having a conversation with one party, by dropping the other party



1. Press the DN or CO button of the desired party.

- Conversation with the party of the pressed button is established.
- The other party is disconnected and the indicator light on the button goes out.

6.00 Unattended Conference

6.01 Unattended Conference-One Appearance

Description

When an extension is in a conference with two outside parties on one DN button, the extension can leave the conference and establishes the CO-to-CO call between other two parties by pressing the CONF button: this is called Unattended Conference-One Appearance.

During an unattended conference between the two outside parties, the indicator on the DN button flashes in 120 wink.

To execute this function, assign "System-Class of Service", CO Transfer Mode to "Yes."

The duration of the Unattended Conference is limited by "Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", CO Transfer Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

If the extension is not allowed to execute this function in Class of Service, or either or both of the other parties are not outside ones, pressing the CONF button during the conference is ignored.

When the two occupied CO lines belong to different trunk groups, the following time limits apply to each case:

In the case one party is an outgoing CO call, the other is an incoming CO call; The duration limit follows to the trunk group of the incoming CO call.

If both are outgoing CO calls or both are incoming CO calls; The longest duration limit assigned to one of the two trunk groups is used.

In the above cases, if an incoming call via DID line is included in a conference, no limit applies to the duration of the conference.

Unattended Conference Recall starts 50 seconds before the time limit.

30 seconds of no answer after the start of the Unattended Conference Recall causes Intercept Routing-No Answer.

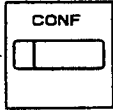
For further details, refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)."

Warning tone is sent to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time limit. When CO-CO Duration Limit applied is expired, both outside parties are disconnected.

Operation

Establishing an Unattended Conference-One Appearance

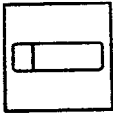
During a conference with two outside parties on one DN button



1. Press the CONF button.

- The indicator on the DN button flashes in green 120 wink.
- You leave the conference. CO-to-CO call between the other two parties is established.
- The indicator light on the CONF button goes out.

Returning to a conference

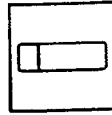


1. Press the green DN button that is flashing in 120 wink.

- You join the conference again.
- The indicator on the DN button lights in green.
- The indicator on the CONF button lights in red.

Answering Unattended Conference Recall

If on-hook, Unattended Conference Recall starts. If off-hook, call waiting tone sounds.



1. Press the green DN button that is flashing in 120 wink.

- You return to the conference.
- The indicator on the DN button lights in green.

(Supplement)

If no conference trunks are available at the time, returning to the conference and answering Unattended Conference Recall results in conversation with the first party, placing the other party on Consultation Hold.

Pressing the TRANSFER button offers alternate conversation with the two parties.

Pressing the CONF button again restores the Unattended Conference.

6.02 Unattended Conference-Two Appearances

Description

When an extension is in a Conference-Two Appearances with two outside parties, the extension can leave the conference and establishes the CO-to-CO call between other two parties by pressing the CONF button: this is called Unattended Conference Two Appearances.

During an unattended conference between the two outside parties, the indicators on both buttons (both are DN's, or one is DN and the other is CO, or both are COs) flash in 120 wink.

To execute this function, assign "System-Class of Service", CO Transfer Mode to "Yes."

The duration of the Unattended Conference is restricted by "Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", CO Transfer Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

If the extension is not allowed to execute this function in Class of Service, or either or both of the other parties are not outside ones, pressing the CONF button is ignored.

When the two occupied CO lines belong to different trunk groups, the following time limits apply to each case:

If one party is an outgoing CO call and the other is an incoming CO call; The duration limit follows the trunk group of the incoming CO call.

If both are outgoing CO calls or both are incoming CO calls; The longest duration limit assigned to one of the two trunks is used.

In the above cases, if an incoming call via DID line is included in a conference, no limit applies to the duration of the conference.

Unattended Conference Recall starts 50 seconds before the time limit.

30 seconds of no answer after the start of the Unattended Conference Recall causes Intercept Routing-No Answer.

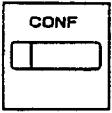
For the further detail, refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)."

Alarm tone is sent to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time limit. When CO-CO Duration Limit applied is expired, both outside parties are disconnected.

Operation

Establishing an Unattended Conference-Two Appearances

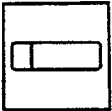
During a Conference on Two Appearances with two outside parties



1. Press the CONF button.

- The indicators on the two buttons (both DN buttons or one DN and one CO or both CO buttons) flash in 120 wink.
- You leave the conference. CO-to-CO call between the other two parties is established.
- The indicator light on the CONF button goes out.

Returning to a conference

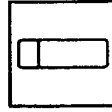


1. Press either of the two buttons flashing in green 120 wink.

- You join the conference again.
- Both the indicators on the two buttons light in green.
- The indicator on the CONF button lights in red.

Answering Unattended Conference Recall

If on-hook, Unattended Conference Recall starts. If off-hook, call waiting tone sounds.



1. Press either of the two buttons flashing in green 120 wink.

- You join the conference again.
- Both the indicators on the buttons light in green.
- The indicator on the CONF button lights in red.

(Supplement)

If no conference trunks are available at the time, returning to the conference and answering Unattended Conference Recall results in conversation with the party on the pressed button, placing the other party on Consultation Hold.

Pressing the TRANSFER button offers alternate conversation with the two parties. Pressing the CONF button again restores the Unattended Conference.

7.00 Doorphone

Description

Up to four doorphones can be connected to the system. This provides conversations between extensions and doorphones.

Any extension user can call the doorphones within the same tenant on the DN button by dialing the feature number for "Doorphone Call (1~4)." It is possible to direct calls from doorphones to specified extensions, intercom groups, pickup groups or Attendant Consoles in "Extension-Doorphone", Doorphone Call Assignment.

If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of each doorphone can be determined by the system programming in "Extension-Doorphone", Tenant.

Set the duration of the door opener in "Extension-Doorphone", Open Duration. When Open Duration is set to "0," the door opener is unavailable.

Opening the door is available to Attendant Consoles and the extensions which are able to receive calls from doorphones: the extensions belonging to intercom groups and pickup groups that are able to receive calls from doorphones. They can open the door by dialing "5" during conversation with the doorphone.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Doorphone Call (1~4)	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Doorphone"	9-G-3.00	10-C-27.00

Conditions

Only conversations are available for the doorphone call. The other functions such as Hold, Transfer are all ineffective.

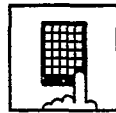
When a visitor presses the button on the doorphone, ping-pong tone sounds twice, then doorphone call ringing starts. No answer of the call in 15 seconds cancels the doorphone call.

Dialing "5" again while the door is open enables the user to prolong the opening duration to the specified duration assigned in "Extension-Doorphone", Open Duration.

When a call from a doorphone reaches the preset extensions, the indicators on the SDN buttons whose owners are the receiving extensions light in red.

Operation

Calling from a doorphone



1. Press the button on the doorphone.
 - You hear ping-pong tone.
 - When the other party answers, start talking to the other party.

Answering a doorphone call

When your telephone set receives a doorphone call and rings,

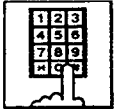


1. Lift the hand set or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - Start conversation with the caller from the doorphone.

Calling a doorphone



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. After dialing the feature number for "Doorphone Call (1-4)," dial the doorphone number: 1 to 4.

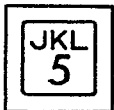
- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start conversation over the specified doorphone.



3. After concluding conversation, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Opening the door

During a conversation over the doorphone



1. Dial "5."

- The door opens for the specified duration.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Door Open

8.00 Flash

Description

Flash allows the extension user to get a line for making a call on the selected line access button again without hanging up. The FLASH button can be used for this procedure. While still on the CO, DN, or ICM line, press the FLASH button and dial tone will be returned.

While or after talking on a CO line, the system releases the CO DC loop after the FLASH button is pressed for the specified period assigned in "Group-Trunk Group", Disconnect Time.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Disconnect Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

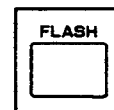
While or after talking on a CO line, pressing the FLASH button renews conversation duration, inserts the automatic pause, and checks toll restriction level again.

Flash stored in "System-Speed Dial-System", Speed Dialing-Station or One Touch dialing etc., functions as External Feature Access, not as this feature.

Operation

Using Flash

While hearing any tone, while dialing, or during a conversation



1. Press the FLASH button.

- After hearing dial tone 1 or 3 or 4, dial the telephone number.

9.00 External Feature Access

Description

Sending a flash signal through the CO line allows the extension to gain access to the features offered by the host PBX, or to receive centrex service provided by the central office, such as Call Waiting and so on.

External Feature Access is effective only during a 1:1 conversation with an outside party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Feature Access	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Hook Switch Flash Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-Trunk Group (2/2)", Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
DSS Key Type		10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

External Feature Access is ineffective when "Group-Trunk Group", Hook Switch Flash Time is assigned to "None."

The maximum dialing digits to be sent to the CO line after sending the flash signal are restricted by "Group-Trunk Group", Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal.

The longest time limit among the following assignments determines the time limit between dialing digits.

- "System-System Timer", External Firstdigit Time-Out.
- "System-System Timer", External Interdigit Time-Out.
- "System-System Timer", Toll Restriction Guard Time-Out.

Operation

Gaining access to a feature (in this case, Call Waiting) (1)

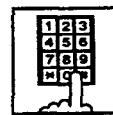
A call arrives from another outside party during a conversation with an outside party.

- You hear call waiting tone.



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Feature Access."

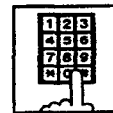
- The first party is held. Start conversation with the second party.

Finishing conversation with the second party and starting conversation with the first party again



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



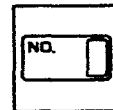
2. Dial the feature number for "External Feature Access."

- Start conversation with the first party.

Gaining access to a feature (in this case, Call Waiting) (2)

A call arrives from another outside party during a conversation with an outside party.

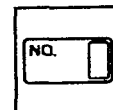
- You hear call waiting tone.



1. Press the External Feature Access button.

- The first party is held. Start conversation with the second party.

Finishing conversation with the second party and starting conversation with the first party again



1. Press the External Feature Access button again.

- Start conversation with the first party.

10.00 Microphone Mute

Description

Microphone Mute allows an extension user to disable the microphone of the speakerphone. This is useful when the user needs to speak privately with someone in the office while on an inside, an outside, or a door-phone call. If the user presses the AUTO ANS/MUTE button during a hands-free conversation with speakerphone on, the other party cannot hear the user until he or she presses the button again.

Programming

None

Conditions

Microphone Mute does not disable the microphones in the handsets.

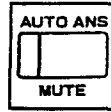
Setting and canceling this function is available only when the SP-PHONE is on. Pressing the AUTO ANS/MUTE button when the SP-PHONE is off sets Hands-Free Answerback. Refer to Section 4-D-2.01 "Intercom Hands-Free Answerback."

While Microphone Mute is set, the indicator on the AUTO ANS/MUTE button flashes in 60 wink.

Operation

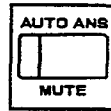
Setting Microphone Mute

During a hands-free conversation



1. Press the AUTO ANS/MUTE button.
 - The indicator on the AUTO ANS/MUTE button flashes in 60 wink.
 - The microphone of the SP-PHONE becomes mute status.

Canceling Microphone Mute



1. Press the flashing AUTO ANS/MUTE button again.
 - The indicator light on the AUTO ANS/MUTE button goes out.
 - Microphone Mute is canceled.

11.00 Intercom Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Description

During a conversation using the handset by PITS telephone KX-T7130, KX-T123235 or KX-T123230D, the extension user can receive another call from Intercom Calling or from Attendant Console, unless the current call is made by Intercom Calling.

To execute this function, optional T-SW OHCA Expansion card (KX-T336105) and OHCA card (KX-T96136) are necessary.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment"	9-C-2.00	10-C-2.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", OHCA Circuit	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

OHCA can be received only with the PITS KX-T7130, KX-T123235, and KX-T123230D telephones.

OHCA does not work if the receiving extension is in the following situations:

- Talking in speaker phone mode.
- Do Not Disturb is set.
- ICM button is not idle.
- "System-Class of Service", BSS/OHCA Deny is set to "Yes."

Operation

Answering OHCA

You are having a conversation using the handset.



1. When the indicator on the ICM button lights in green, you hear two beeps. At the same time the microphone and the speaker for hands-free turn on automatically. Talk to the caller over the speaker.

Finishing the original call during a conversation by OHCA

You are having conversations with the original caller and the OHCA caller.



1. Replace the handset.
 - The original call is finished. The OHCA call changes to hands-free mode.



2. After finishing conversation, press the SP-PHONE button.

12.00 Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling)

Description

During a call (extension, outside or doorphone), this function allows the PITS telephone user to send DTMF (touch tone) signals to the voice path when a dial pad button is pressed. Tone Through mode is established automatically after the dialing sequence.

End-To-End DTMF Signaling permits the extension user to access network services such as OCC access which requires touch-tone signals.

Only during a conversation with an outside party, Tone Through mode can be canceled by pressing the Tone Through Break button (Assignable Feature Button).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", PF Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-25.00
DSS Key Type		10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

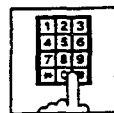
Conditions

The maximum dialing digits after canceling Tone Through mode is restricted by "Group-Trunk Group", Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal. The longest time limit among the following assignments determines the time limit between dialing digits:

- "System-System Timer", External First Digit Time Out
- "System-System Timer", External Inter Digit Time Out
- "System-System Timer", Toll Restriction Guard Time Out

Operation

During a call (extension, outside or doorphone)

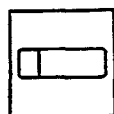


1. Dial the telephone number.

- DTMF signal is sent to the other party while dialing.

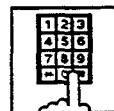
Canceling Tone Through

During an outside call



1. Press the Tone Through Break button.

- Tone Through is canceled.



2. Dial the telephone number.

- The dialed number is sent in accordance with the CO line dial mode.
- When the dialing sequence is finished, Tone Through mode is established again.

H. Paging Features

1.00 Paging

1.01 Paging All Extensions

Description

Paging All Extensions allows any extension user to perform paging on the DN button to the all PITS telephone users at the same time through the built-in speakers of PITS telephones.

The Class of Service of the user's extension determines the extensions that can receive paging. They are assigned to be paged by "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access and also if they belong to the same tenant as the performer.

See Section 3-B-7.04 "Paging Group" for details of paging groups.

To perform Paging All Extensions, dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "0." To answer paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Du-b
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-3.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Station Paging Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-3.00

Conditions

Single Line Telephones (SLT's) cannot be paged.

If all of the extensions assigned to be paged are being paged by another page, busy tone is returned to the new paging performer.

If any of the extensions is not being paged, paging is executed.

If you hear busy tone when attempting to page, you cannot set Automatic Callback function. Refer to Section 4-C-6.02 "Automatic Callback-Station" for further information.

When there is no paging group assigned to "Yes" in "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access within the same tenant, the performer hears reorder tone.

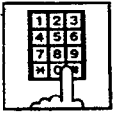
Paging is broadcast over idle speakers in SP-PHONES of on-hook PITS telephones.

Operation

Performing Paging All Extensions



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging," then dial "0."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Group Page All

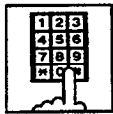


3. After making the announcement, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Answering Paging All Extensions while being paged



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

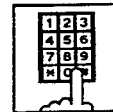
Transferring a call using Paging All Extensions

During a conversation with an extension or outside party



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on hold. You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and dial "0."

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Group Page All



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.02 Group Paging

Description

Group Paging provides paging on the DN button to a group of extensions specified from eight paging groups through the built-in speakers of their PITSs.

The Class of Service of the user's extension determines the paging groups that can receive paging. They are assigned to be paged by "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access and also if they belong to the same tenant as the user's extension. See Section 3-B-7.04 "Paging Group" for details of paging groups.

To execute Group Paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and paging group specifying number. To answer paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Station Paging Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Single Line Telephones (SLT's) cannot be paged.

If the designated paging group is being paged by another page, busy tone is returned to the new paging performer.

However, he can do paging within the range not overlapping the previous paging range.

For instance, when paging is being done to group 1, paging groups 2 to 8 are available for new paging.

If you hear busy tone when attempting to page, you cannot set Automatic Callback function. Refer to Section 4-C-6.02 "Automatic Callback-Station" for further information.

When there is no paging group assigned to "Yes" in "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access within the same tenant, the performer hears reorder tone.

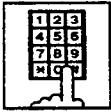
Paging is broadcast over idle speakers in SP-PHONES of on-hook PITS sets.

Operation

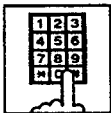
Performing Group Paging



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging."



3. Dial the paging group number: 1 to 8.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Group Page x

↓
paging group
number: 1 to 8

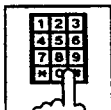


4. After paging, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Answering Group Paging while being paged



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

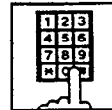
Transferring a call using Group Paging

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on hold. You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and paging group number: 1 to 8.

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Group Page x

↓
paging group
number: 1 to 8



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.03 Paging External Pagers

Description

Allows extension users to perform paging through the external pager belonging to the same tenant by employing the DN button.

If two external pagers are available in the same tenant, two methods are available: one is to page by designating one external pager, and the other is to page using two pagers simultaneously.

To execute this function, dial the feature number for "External Pager" and to answer the paging, dial the feature number for "External Paging Answer"

Even if an external pager is connected to this system, this function does not operate unless "System-Operation", External Paging 1, 2 is assigned to "Yes."

If Tenant Service is employed, assigning each external pager to belong to a tenant is possible by "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

Confirmation tone from external pagers is selected by "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", External Paging	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging External Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant External Pager-Tone	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If the designated pager is being used, busy tone is returned to the paging performer.

If either or both of the pagers in a tenant are being used, it is not possible to page using two pagers. Busy tone is returned to the user.

If external pagers are not assigned in system programming, reorder tone sounds.

The followings show the paging priorities:

- (1) Paging External Pager from an Attendant Console
- (2) TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station) (Refer to Section 4-D-4.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service.")
- (3) Paging External Pager from an extension (this function)
- (4) BGM through External Pager

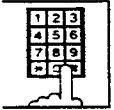
If a lower priority page is active, and a higher priority page is actuated, it overrides the lower one: for instance, if Paging External Pager is overridden by another higher priority, reorder tone is returned to the performer of Paging External Pager. If TAFAS signal or BGM is overridden by another higher priority, it is interrupted and starts again when the higher priority is finished.

Operation

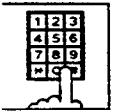
Paging External Pagers



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging."



3. Dial the number for specifying an external pager or pagers: 0, 1 or 2.

0: specifies external pagers 1 and 2.

1: specifies external pager 1.

2: specifies external pager 2.

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, start paging through the external pager(s).
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

External page xxx

↓
The number which specifies an external pager or pagers:

All: specifies the external pagers 1 and 2.

1: specifies external pager 1.

2: specifies external pager 2.

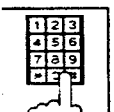


4. After paging, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

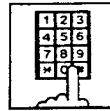
Answering the external paging announcement



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging Answer."

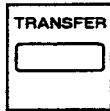


3. Dial the number of the external pager: 1 or 2.

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, talk to the caller who made the page.

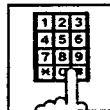
Transferring a call using Paging External Pagers

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



- 1 Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on hold. You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and external pager specifying number; 0, 1 or 2.

0: specifies external pagers 1 and 2

1: specifies external pager 1

2: specifies external pager 2

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

External page xxx

↓
Pager specifying number



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

Description

Paging All Extensions and External Pagers offers both Paging All Extensions and Paging External Pagers at the same time. It provides paging through the preprogrammed external pagers and the built-in speakers in PITs of the extensions within the range of the tenant that the user belongs to.

The user's "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access determines the paging groups of the extensions that can receive paging and also External Paging determines the external pagers that can receive paging.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access External Paging 1, 2	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging Station Paging External Paging Answer Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

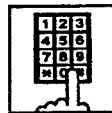
Refer to Section 4-H-1.01 "Paging All Extensions" and Section 4-H-1.03 "Paging External Pagers."

Operation

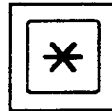
Performing Paging All Extensions and External Pagers



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" or the feature number for "External Paging," then dial "*."



- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

All Call Page

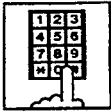


3. After paging, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Answering paging while being paged



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer," or the feature number for "External Paging Answer" and the number of the external pager: 1 or 2.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

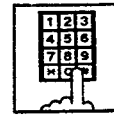
Transferring a call using Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the TRANSFER button.

- The other party is placed on hold. You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" or the feature number for "External Paging," then dial "*."

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

All Call Page



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

2.00 Background Music (BGM) through External Pager

Description

The system can provide up to two external music sources. The music source can be broadcast as background music (BGM) through external pagers.

Starting or stopping BGM can be executed by the operator 1 (Attendant Console or extension user) in the same tenant that the external pagers and external music equipment belong to. For executing this function by PITS, use the DN button.

To start and stop this function, use the same feature number for "BGM Through External Pager."

Dialing the feature number while BGM is on stops BGM, and reversely starts BGM while BGM is off.

To utilize this feature, first connect external music equipments and external pagers to the system, then assign "System-Operation", External Music Source 1, 2 and External Paging 1, 2 to "Yes."

If Tenant Service is employed, assigning each external music equipment and external pager to a tenant is possible by using "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant and Music Source-Tenant.

Assign "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-BGM to "Yes" to use this function. This assignment can be done to each external pager.

Also assign "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-For Use to either "BGM" or "Hold & BGM." This assignment can be done to each external music equipment individually.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2 External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", BGM Through External Paging	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00
External Pager-BGM		10-C-20.00
Music Source-Tenant		10-C-20.00
Music Source-For Use		

Conditions

This function is effective when an external pager and an external music equipment are connected and programming has been completed.

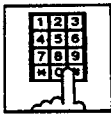
Otherwise, the user hears reorder tone after executing the operation to activate this function.

Operation

Turning BGM on when BGM is off



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM Through External Pager."

- After you hear confirmation tone 2, BGM sounds from the external pager(s).
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

External BGM On

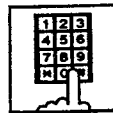


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Turning BGM off when BGM is on



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM Through External Pager."

- After you hear confirmation tone 2, BGM from the external pager(s) stops.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

External BGM Off



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

I. Other Features

1.00 Night Service

1.01 Universal Night Answer (UNA)

Description

Allows any extension user in the system to answer the incoming CO calls ringing at an external pager, by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1 or 2."

To activate this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FIXED or FLEXIBLE and "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to UNA 1 or UNA 2. UNA 1 is associated with External Pager 1 and UNA 2 is associated with External Pager 2. All CO lines that belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

External pager must be connected to the system beforehand.

Up to two external pagers can be connected to the system.

To answer a call ringing at external pager 1, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1," and to answer a call ringing at external pager 2, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."

For further information about external pager assignment, refer to Section 4-H-1.03 "Paging External Pagers."

Call handling in UNA is identical to TAFAS. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode.

For further information about TAFAS, refer to section 4-D-4.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Comb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

To execute the system administration from a remote location at night, select "RMT" for "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point assignment. For further information about remote administration, refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location."

If tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have unique Night Service arrangement individually.

The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

The extension user cannot answer the UNA call ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

Operation

Answering incoming CO calls ringing at an external pager

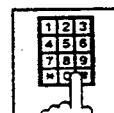


An incoming CO call is ringing at an external pager.



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

• You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. If a call is ringing at external pager 1: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1."

If a call is ringing at external pager 2: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."



3. Talk to the caller.

1.02 Flexible Night Service

Description

Flexible Night Service allows the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or extension user) to change the assigned night answer destination on a CO line basis by dialing the feature number for "Flexible Night Service."

To utilize this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FLEXIBLE. All CO lines that belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

If FIXED is selected for the above setting, the assigned night answer destination can not be changed by the Operator 1.

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Flexible Night Service	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00

Conditions

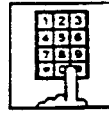
If tenant service is employed, the night answer destination can only be changed for a CO line in the same tenant by the Operator 1.

Operation

Changing a night answer destination to an extension

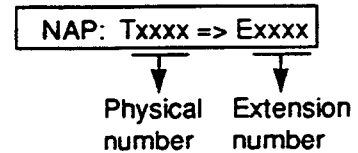


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number and destination extension number.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

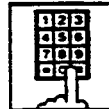


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Changing a night answer destination to the remote maintenance port

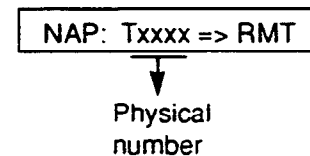


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number and FDN for remote.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

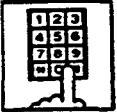


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

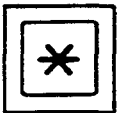
Changing a night answer destination to a UNA (Universal Night Answer)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



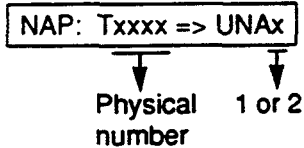
2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number, * and 1 for external pager 1 or * and 2 for external pager 2.



- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:



or



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

1.03 Switching of Day/Night Mode

Description

It is assignable to switch Day/Night mode either automatically at pre-assigned time or manually by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) at any time desired.

If Manual Switching mode is assigned, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Mode Set" for night service or "Night Mode Cancel" for day service.

If Auto Switching mode is assigned, the system will switch the day and night modes at the programmed time each day.

To utilize Auto Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Auto" and assign desired mode switching time to "Auto Start Time" on a per day of the week basis. To utilize Manual Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Manual."

The Operator 1, however, can override the Auto Mode setting, that is Manual Mode is established, by dialing the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set." To restore the Auto mode, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

If tenant service is employed, night service assignment unique to each tenant (Tenant 1 and Tenant 2) can be programmed individually. In this case, the assignment in "System-Operation (3/3)" is applied to Tenant 1 and the assignment in "System-Tenant" is applied to Tenant 2.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Night Service Auto Start Time	9-D-1.03	10-C-4.00
"System-Tenant", Night Service (Tenant 2) Auto Start Time	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Night Mode Set Night Mode Cancel Night Service Manual Mode Set Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If Auto Start Time on a certain day is not assigned, the current mode is continued until a new start time is encountered.

If the Start Time for Day mode and Night mode on the same day are set identically, the current mode is continued.

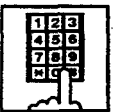
If Auto Start Time assignment is not programmed at all, the current mode is continued. In other words if the current mode is Day then Day Mode is continued, and if the current mode is Night then Night Mode is continued.

Operation

Switching Day mode to Night mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Mode Set."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Night Mode

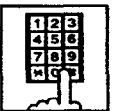


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Switching Night mode to Day mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Mode Cancel."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Day Mode

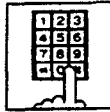


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Switching Auto mode to Manual mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Day/Night : Man

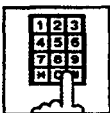


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Switching Manual mode to Auto mode



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Day/Night : Auto



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

2.00 Account Code Entry

Description

Account Code Entry is used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes.

Entry of the code is appended to the SMDR call record and can be used later.

The account code can include up to 10 digits.

The validity of the entered account code is not checked by the system.

Entry of account codes can be forced or optional. In the forced mode, the account code must be entered before making an outgoing CO call. In the option mode, enter the account code, if necessary.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Forced Account Code Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

Only numerical characters "0 to 9" can be entered as account codes.

Entering an account code over 10 digits sounds the alarm tone.

Be sure to enter "#" after dialing a code, since "#" delimits the code.

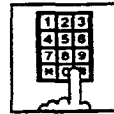
Operation

Entering an account code when calling an outside party in the Forced mode



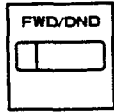
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for selecting a CO line.

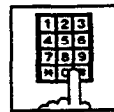
- You hear dial tone 1.
- The indicator on the FWD/DND button flashes.



3. Press the FWD/DND button.

- You hear dial tone 2.
- The indicator on the FWD/DND button lights in red.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Enter ACCNT Code



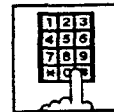
4. Dial the account code.

- Up to 10 digits can be entered as an account code.



5. Dial "#."

- The indicator light on the FWD/DND button goes out.
- You hear dial tone 1.

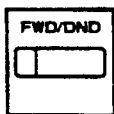


6. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

Entering an account code when receiving a call from an outside party in the Forced mode

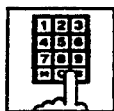


1. Press the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.
 - The indicator on the FWD/DND button flashes.
 - Talk to the other party

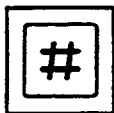


2. Press the FWD/DND button.
 - The indicator on the FWD/DND button lights.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Enter ACCNT Code



3. Dial the account code.
 - Maximum digits for an account code is 10.



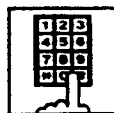
4. Dial "#."
 - The indicator light on the FWD/DND button goes out.

Entering an account code after calling an outside party or after receiving a call from an outside party in the Option mode



1. Press the FWD/DND button during a conversation with the outside party.
 - The indicator on the FWD/DND button lights.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Enter ACCNT Code

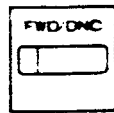


2. Dial the account code.
 - Maximum digits for an account code is 10.

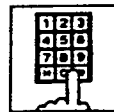


3. Dial "#."
 - The indicator light on the FWD/DND button goes out.

Correcting an error after dialing a wrong account code



1. Press the FWD/DND button.



2. Dial the correct account code.



3. Dial "#."

(Supplement)

Type 50 and KX-T7050 PITS telephones are not provided with the FWD/DND button. Only the PF3 button on them can be programmed to be the FWD/DND button.

Refer to Section 9-G-1.03 "Station (3/3)" and Section 12-C-2.00 "PF Button Assignment" for further information.

3.00 Timed Reminder (Alarm Clock)

Description

The extension user can use his or her PITS telephone as an alarm clock.

When this feature is set, alarm tone will ring for 2 minutes at the programmed time from the built-in speaker of your PITS telephone.

Wake-up Call

By going off-hook, the extension user can hear the wake-up message, if it has been recorded beforehand.

The extension user may hear BGM or intermittent tone (dial tone 2) instead of the wake-up message.

(See Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (wake-up call).")

This feature can be set to operate only once or everyday at a specified time.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Timed Reminder Confirm Timed Reminder Set Timed Reminder Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

- (1) What if the extension is busy or off-hook at the programmed time?

Alarm tone will ring after the extension goes on-hook.

- (2) What if a call comes in when alarm tone is ringing?

The call comes in on an extension (call indication is shown)* but does not ring. It will ring after alarm tone stops to ring.

* The caller hears busy tone if the call is coming to a PDN button and the extension has only one PDN.

- (3) Remote Timed Reminder

This feature can also be set by the Operator 1 or 2 to any extension.

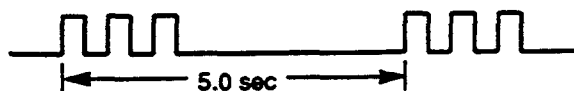
(See Section 4-I-14.00 and Section 6-J-13.00.)

- (4) Newly programmed time overrides the old one.

Only the latest setting is valid at a single extension whether it was set by the extension itself or by the operator.

- (5) Tone Pattern

Alarm tone sounds in the following manner:

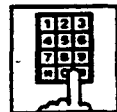


Operation

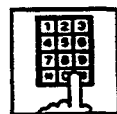
Setting the alarm time



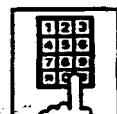
- Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



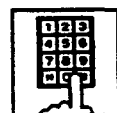
- Dial the feature number for Timed Reminder set ****51** (default).



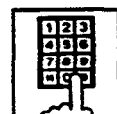
- Dial "hour" with two digits: 01 to 12.



- Dial "minute" with two digits: 00 to 59.



- Dial "0" for a.m. or dial "1" for p.m..



- Dial "0" for Timed Reminder-one time, or dial "1" Timed Reminder-every day.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

Executing once at 10:15 a.m.:

Alarm 10:15 AM

Executing every day at 10:15 a.m.:

Alarm 10:15 AM*

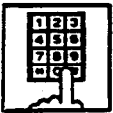


7. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling the alarm time programmed



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Timed Reminder Cancel "#5" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Alarm Cancelled

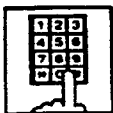


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Confirming the alarm time programmed (PITS with display only)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Timed Reminder Confirm "*50" (default).

- The display on your PITS shows:

When no time is set:

Alarm Not Stored

If executing every day at 9:00 a.m. is preset:

<Example>

Alarm 9:00 AM *



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

When a user executes step 2 by a PITS set without display, reorder tone is heard.

To stop the ringing of alarm tone

When the preset time comes, alarm tone sounds. If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

Alarm 5:00 PM



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- Alarm tone stops and you hear a wake-up message or BGM, or "intermittent tone" (dial tone 2).*



2. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- * This is determined by the system programming. Refer to Section 3-F-13-00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call)."

(Supplement)

In step 1, if you press any button (including dial keypad) except SP-PHONE without going off-hook, alarm tone stops and then no tone sounds.

Dial tone 2 in step 1 sounds in the following timing:



4.00 Background Music (BGM)

Description

Background Music can be supplied to any PITS telephone user in the system through the built-in speaker of the PITS, when the PITS is on-hook. An external music source (customer-supplied) should be connected to the system beforehand.

Lifting the handset or pressing the SP-PHONE button stops BGM temporarily.

Going back on-hook restarts BGM.

To set and cancel this function, use the same feature number "1."

While BGM is set, dialing "1" cancels BGM, reverseely it sets BGM when BGM is not set.

To execute this function, connect an external music source, then set "System-Operation", External Music Source 1, 2 to "Yes" and set "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-For Use to either "BGM" or "Hold & BGM."

This setting (BGM or Hold & BGM) is assignable to each external pager.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-Tenant Music Source-For Use	9-F-2.00	10-C-20.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of the external pager is determined by the following system programming.

"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-Tenant.

Operation

Hearing BGM



1. Dial "1" in on-hook status.

- BGM sounds from the built-in speaker of PITS.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

BGM On

Canceling BGM

While hearing BGM



1. Dial "1" in on-hook status.

- BGM from the built-in speaker of PITS stops.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

BGM Off

5.00 Secret Dialing

Description

When using the PITS with a display, Secret Dialing provides concealing all or part of the registered telephone numbers that appear on the display.

The telephone numbers are registered by "System-Speed Dial-System" or stored into Programmable Feature buttons on PITS and DSS consoles. When storing a number, bracket the secret part that you want to hide with []. Then the part does not appear on the display when the number is sent.

It is assignable to print out the secret part onto SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) or not by "System-Operation", Print Secret Dial.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (2/3)", Print Secret Dial	9-D-1.02	10-C-4.00
"System-Speed Dialing-System", Dial	9-D-8.00	10-C-12.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
DN (Directory Number) Button Assignment	12-C-1.00
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

The feature numbers for selecting a CO line can not be concealed by this feature. If the telephone number "9-1-[201]-431-2111" is stored in speed dialing code 01 by "System-Speed Dial-System", the following message appears on the display when call is made:

9-1 - - 431-2111

When storing a speed dialing code, entering "[" only without entering "]" causes all the digits entered after "[" to be hidden.

Operation

None

6.00 Data Line Security

Description

Used to maintain the communication properly by prohibiting various tones such as call waiting tone or Held Call Reminder from sounding at the extension in data communication mode. It also prohibits other extensions from executing overriding functions such as Busy Override.

To assign Data Line Security, assign "Extension-Station", Data Line Security to "Yes."

Setting or canceling this function is executed using the feature number for "Data Line Security Set" or "Data Line Security Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Data Line Security Set	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00
Data Line Security Cancel	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Data Line Security		

Conditions

Use the PDN button to set and cancel Data Line Security mode.

Assigning Data Line Security always offers the user conversation privacy unless Privacy Release is executed.

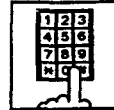
If there is a conversation between the extension setting Data Line Security and the extension not setting it, Data Line Security applies to the both extensions.

Operation

Assigning Data Line Security



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Data Line Security Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Data Mode On

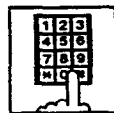


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling Data Line Security



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Data Line Security Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Data Mode Off



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

7.00 Absent Message Capability

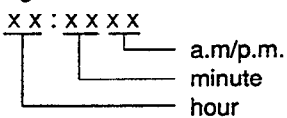
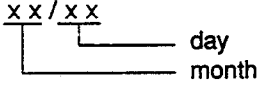
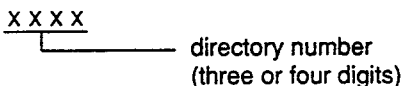
Description

Provides an absent message on the display of a calling extension if the called extension has assigned an absent message.

An absent message appears only on the PITS telephones provided with the display.

There are six fixed and 10 programmable absent messages that are common to the system and can be assigned by system programming.

The following are the six fixed messages (the "x" means a parameter to be entered when assigning a message at individual stations):

- 1) Will Return Soon
- 2) Gone Home
- 3) In a Meeting
- 4) Back At $xx : xx xx$

- 5) Out Until xx / xx

- 6) At Ext $xxxx$


To set and cancel this function at individual PITS sets, use the feature numbers for "Absent Message Set" and "Absent Message Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Absent Message Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Absent Message Set Absent Message Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00
"System-Absent Message", Fixed Message Flexible Message	9-D-9.00	10-C-13.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, 10 programmable messages can be split between two tenants by assigning the boundary number in "System-Tenant", Absent Message Boundary.

Six fixed absent messages are shared with two tenants.

An extension user can select only one message from six fixed and 10 programmable messages to assign at a time. Setting multiple messages is impossible.

When setting fixed messages 4), 5), 6) at a station, the system checks the parameters entered : for example, the parameters of "hour," "minute," "a.m./p.m." are checked in fixed message 4). In case of a wrong entry, the user hears reorder tone.

When setting a flexible message by the system programming, up to six parameters: "%" can be entered. These are used to allow an extension user to enter the desired parameters later at his PITS set.

If a flexible message contains any parameter to be entered, use "0 to 9", "*" and "#."

If the user enters fewer or more parameters than the assigned parameters, or enters characters except "0 to 9" "*" and "#," reorder tone is heard.

When an extension has set both an absent message and Call Forwarding-No Answer feature, Call Forwarding-No Answer is activated when the extension is called.

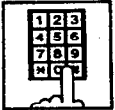
Refer to Section 4-F-2.03 "Call Forwarding-No Answer" for further information.

Operation

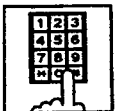
Setting fixed message 1), 2), or 3)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial "01" for fixed message 1), or dial "02" for fixed message 2), or dial "03" for fixed message 3).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting fixed message 1):

Will Return Soon

When setting fixed message 2):

Gone Home

When setting fixed message 3):

In a Meeting

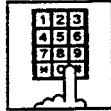


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

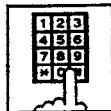
Setting fixed messages 4), 5) or 6)



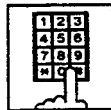
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial "04" for fixed message 4), or dial "05" for fixed message 5), or dial "06" for fixed message 6).



4. Dial "TIME" for fixed message 4), or dial "DATE" for the fixed message 5), or dial "directory number" for fixed message 6) as follows:

Input format

for "TIME" : HH MM AM/PM

01 to 12 (hour)

00 to 59 (minute)

0 for a.m., 1 for p.m.

Input format for "DATE" : MM DD

01 to 12 (month)

01 to 31 (day)

Input format for "directory number":
three or four digits.

- You hear confirmation tone, then dial tone.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting fixed message 4):

Back at x x : x x x x

When setting fixed message 5):

Out Until x x / x x

When setting fixed message 6):

At Ext. x x x x

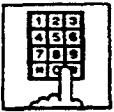


5. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

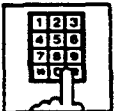
Setting a flexible message



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial the two digit message number 07 to 16.
If the message requires any parameters, enter all the parameters.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows the entered message.

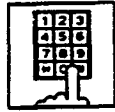


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling the assigned message



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

8.00 Message Waiting

Description

Allows an extension user to indicate to another extension that a message is waiting for him or her, by turning on the MESSAGE indicator (button) on the called extension.

The extension user who received the message waiting indication can call back the message sender by simply going off-hook and pressing the red lit MESSAGE indicator (button).

This feature is useful when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call.

Up to 500 message waiting indications can be set for the whole system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Message Waiting Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Message Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station (2/3)", DN Key Type	9-G-1.02	10-C-24.00
"Extension-Station (3/3)", DSS Key Type	9-G-1.03	10-C-26.00

Conditions

1. Suitable Telephones:

(1) Message Sender

- Attendant Console
- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.*
- Any Single Line Telephone

(2) Message Receiver

- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.*
- A Single Line Telephone with MESSAGE lamp.

* Refer to <Supplement> on page 4-I-17 for further information.

2. Reorder Tone

A caller who attempts to leave message waiting indication may hear the reorder tone in the following cases:

(1) Receiver's extension is:

- A PITS telephone without a MESSAGE button.
- A Single Line Telephone without MESSAGE lamp.

(2) The maximum number of message waiting indications available for the system or tenant 1/2 has been assigned.

If your PITS has a display, it shows:

MW Not Accepted

3. Tenant Service

The maximum number of message waiting indications available for Tenant 1 and 2 is determined by "System-Tenant" Message Waiting Boundary.

4. Setting of the multiple message waiting indications

- (1) More than one message sender can leave message waiting indications to the same extension at the same time.
- (2) Even if the same message sender sets message waiting indications to the same extension more than once, this leaves only one message on the called extension.

5. The MESSAGE indicator on the message receiver's extension will be turned off when:

- (1) The message receiver calls back the message sender by pressing the red lit MESSAGE button, and it was answered by the message sender (or by another extension using Call Pickup or an SDN button).^{*1}
- (2) Message waiting indication is canceled by the message sender.^{*1}
- (3) Message waiting indications are canceled by the message receiver.^{*2}

^{*1} The indicator may not be turned off, if there are other message waiting indications sent by other extensions.

^{*2} All message waiting indications are canceled at once.

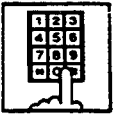
Operation by Caller

(At message sender's extension)

Setting the Message Waiting Indication



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the extension number of the other party.

- You hear ringback tone, or busy tone 1 or 2, or DND tone.



3. Press the MESSAGE button.

- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The MESSAGE indicator of the other extension lights.

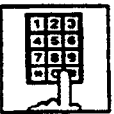


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling the Message Waiting Indication on receiver's extension set by a caller



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Cancel "#9" (default) and the extension number of the message receiver successively.

- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If the other extension received only one message, the MESSAGE indicator of the other extension goes out.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Operation by Receiver

(At message receiver's extension)

Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Press the MESSAGE button that is lit.

- You hear ringback tone. When the message sender answers, start conversation.

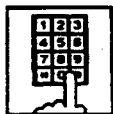
- If you received multiple messages, calling back the first message sender is performed. At the conclusion of the conversation, the first message is canceled.

- At the conclusion of the conversations with all the message senders, the MESSAGE indicator goes out.

Canceling all Message Waiting Indications on your extension



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Cancel "#9" (default) and your own extension number in succession.

- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

- The MESSAGE indicator on receiver's extension goes out.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Confirming the message sender by the message receiver (for PITS with the display only) and changing the calling order if multiple messages are left (for all PITSs).



2. Press the MESSAGE button that is lit again.

- If multiple messages are left, the second message sender is displayed. The calling order of the first message sender becomes the last, and the second message sender becomes the first.

In on-hook condition or SP-PHONE off



1. Press the MESSAGE button that is lit.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:
When the message sender is an extension user:

<Example>

1234 : Tony

When the message sender is an Attendant Console:

<Example>

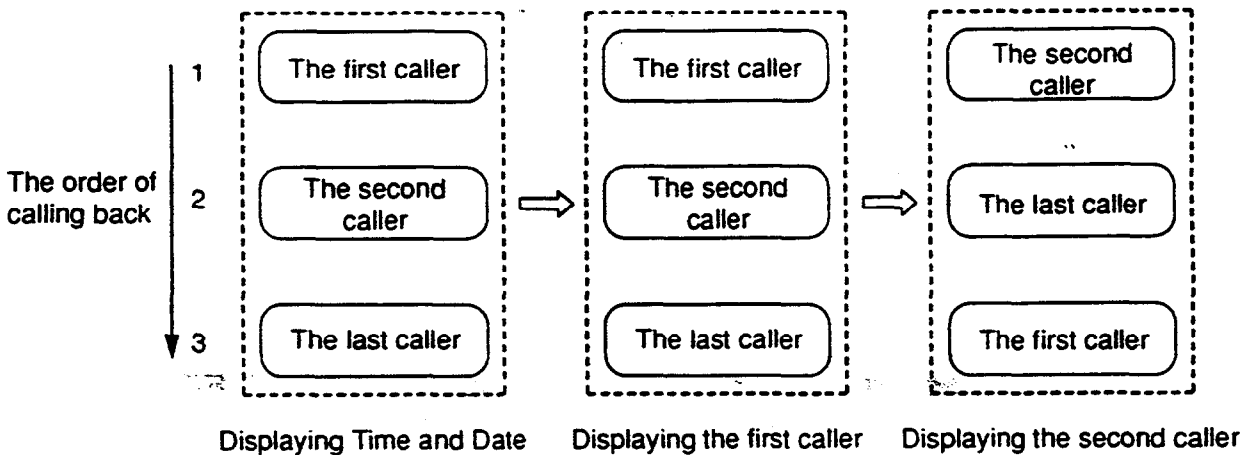
ATT Console

(Note)

Repeating step 2 displays the message sender on the display of PITS type 30 one by one in receiving order.

The calling order also changes at the same time. The illustration below shows the change at every pressing of the MESSAGE button:

"⇨" in the illustration means pressing of the MESSAGE button.



<Supplement>

A MESSAGE button is not provided on the PITS's listed below, but can be assigned to the assignable buttons respectively, as follows:

PITS not provided with MESSAGE button	Assignable Buttons
KX-T30830	DSS 8
KX-T30820, KX-T30850	DN 3
KX-T61620, KX-T61630, KX-T61650	DN 6

9.00 Electronic Station Lock Out

Description

Electronic Station Lock Out allows an extension user to prohibit other extension users from making outgoing CO calls from his or her extension.

Any three-digit number (000 to 999) can be used as a lock code.

To execute this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Station Lock to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Station Lock	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Station Lock Set Station Lock Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Both Operator 1 and 2 (extension user or Attendant Console) can also set and cancel this function.

Once the operator locks an extension, the extension user cannot unlock it.

See Section 4-I-11.00 "Remote Station Feature Control" for the details.

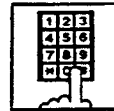
Set and cancel Electronic Station Lock Out on the PDN button.

Operation

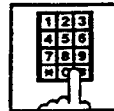
Setting Electronic Station Lock Out



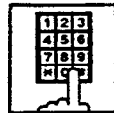
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Lock Set."



3. Dial the lock code: 000 to 999.



4. Dial the same lock code again.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Locked No. : xxx

↓
lock code

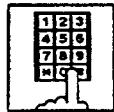


5. Replace the handset.

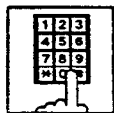
Canceling Electronic Station Lock Out



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Lock Cancel."



3. Dial the lock code.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Unlocked



4. Replace the handset.

10.00 Assigned Feature Clear

Description

Allows an extension user to clear the following features assigned on it by dialing the feature number for "Station Program Clear" :

- (a) Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb
- (b) Absent Message
- (c) Timed Reminder

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Station Program Clear	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

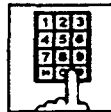
Execute Assigned Feature Clear on the PDN button.

Operation



- 1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The indicator on the PDN button lights in green.



- 2. Dial the feature number for "Station Program Clear."

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

Ext Data Clear



- 3. Replace the handset.

11.00 Remote Station Feature Control

Description

Allows the Operator 1 and 2 (extension user or Attendant Console) to cancel or set the following features assigned to each extension:

Features to be canceled:

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out
- FWD (Call Forwarding)

(It is also possible to cancel FWD temporarily.)

Features to be set:

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Remote Station Lock Set Remote Station Lock Cancel Remote DND Set Remote DND Cancel Remote FWD Cancel Remote FWD Cancel-OneTime	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

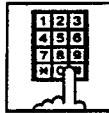
When an extension is locked by the operator, unlocking by the locked extension itself is impossible.

Operation

Setting/canceling Do Not Disturb to/from an extension

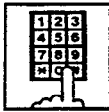


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Setting : Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Set."

Canceling : Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- Confirmation tone 1 or 2 sounds.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting:

DND Set: E xxxx

↓
Extension Number

When canceling:

DND Cancel: E xxxx

↓
Extension Number

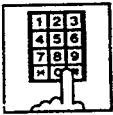


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Setting/canceling Electronic Station Lock Out to/from an extension

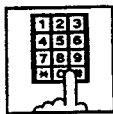


1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Setting : Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Set."

Canceling : Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

When setting:

Locked: E xxxx

Extension number

When canceling:

Unlocked: E xxxx

Extension number

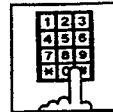


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

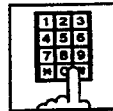
Canceling Call Forwarding from an extension



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button



2. Dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

FWD cancel: E xxxx

Extension number

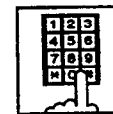


4. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

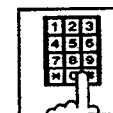
Canceling Call Forwarding from an extension temporarily



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel One Time."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- Call Forwarding is canceled temporarily.
- Calling the extension starts.

12.00 DSS Console

Description

The DSS Console is used to monitor the busy/idle status of the extension users in the system, and make a call to an extension user by simply pressing the associated DSS (Direct Station Selection) button.

The DSS Console provides a convenient way to transfer an incoming CO call to an extension user by simply pressing the associated DN•DSS button instead of pressing the TRANSFER button and dialing the extension number.

(See 4-I-12.01 "Automatic Transfer.")

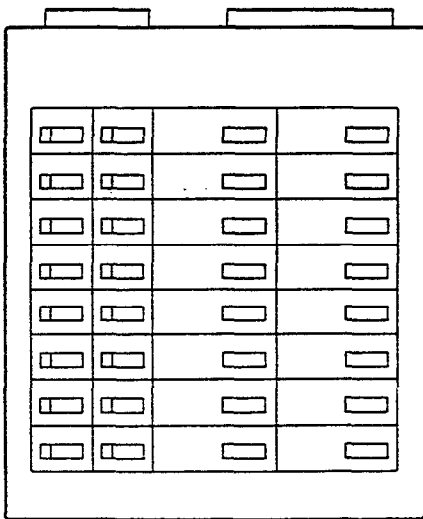
The DSS Console can also be used to make an outgoing CO call and to access certain programmable feature (e.g. Call Park-System).

Up to 16 DSS Consoles (one per extension port) can be connected to the system in conjunction with a PITS telephone.

Place the DSS Console and the paired PITS telephone side by side on your desk.

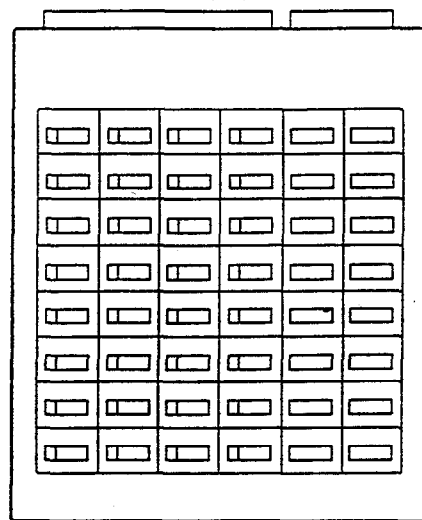
We provide three types of DSS Console as illustrated below:

DSS buttons (16) PF buttons (16)



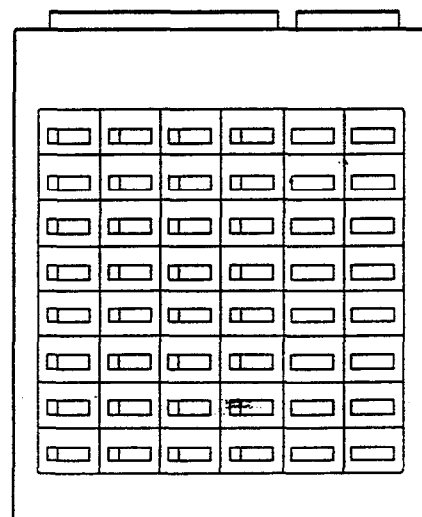
KX-T61640

DSS buttons (32) PF buttons (16)



KX-T123240

DSS buttons (32) PF buttons (16)



KX-T7040

The DSS Console has an array of 32 DSS buttons* plus 16 PF (Programmable Feature) buttons.

* The KX-T61640 has only 16 DSS buttons.

Any extension directory number can be programmed to each DSS button, and the associated LED indicator for each button provides a busy/idle indication of the programmed extension. Various features can be programmed to the DSS and PF buttons.

The assignment for the DSS buttons and PF buttons are programmed and changed either by the system programming or PITS station programming.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-DSS Console"	9-G-2.00	10-C-23.00 10-C-25.00 10-C-26.00

PITS Station Programming	Reference
PF (Programmable Feature) Button Assignment	12-C-2.00
DSS (Direct Station Selection) Button Assignment	12-C-3.00

Conditions

None

12.01 Automatic Transfer

Description

Allows the DSS console operator to transfer the CO call to an extension user by simply pressing the associated DN•DSS button on the DSS console.

This performance is, as a result, equivalent to the operation of Call Transfer of a CO call to an extension on a DN button.

To execute Automatic Transfer, assign "System-Operation", DSS Operation Mode to "With Transfer."

Default is set to "With Transfer."

If DSS Operation Mode is set to "Without Transfer," pressing the DN•DSS button disconnects the other party and only calls the extension user.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", DSS Operation Mode	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00

Conditions

Automatic Transfer is effective only during a conversation with an outside party when the DSS console does not have a call on Consultation Hold.

If the DSS console has a call on Consultation Hold, the system ignores the pressing of the DN•DSS button.

Pressing the DN•DSS button in the following modes causes the corresponding operations.

Modes of call	Operations caused by pressing the DN•DSS button.	
Talking to an outside party on the DN button	Calls the extension by placing the current call on Consultation Hold.	➤1
Talking to an extension on the DN button	Calls the extension by disconnecting the current call.	
Talking on the CO button	By placing the current call on Consultation Hold, selects the DN button automatically, and calls the extension.	➤1 ➤2
Talking on the ICM button	By disconnecting the current call, selects the DN button automatically, and calls the extension.	➤3

➤1 : If it is impossible to place the current call on Consultation Hold, the system ignores the pressing of the DN•DSS button.

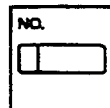
➤2 : If there is no idle PDN button, the current call is placed on Consultation Hold and no tone sounds.

➤3 : If there is no idle PDN button, the current call is disconnected and no tone sounds.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside party



1. Press the DN•DSS button on the DSS Console.

- As soon as the other party is placed on Consultation Hold, extension calling starts and ringback tone sounds.

13.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back

Description

Up to four OGM's can be recorded by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or PITS user) so that different messages can be used for different situations.

The following four types of OGM can be recorded respectively:

DISA, UCD1, UCD2 and W-UP (Wake-up)

OGM for outside parties

OGM for DISA is played to the outside party who called the system via DISA feature.

(See Section 3-D-2.02 "Direct Inward System Access (DISA).")

OGM for UCD 1 and UCD 2 are played to the outside party in conjunction with UCD feature.
(See Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM.")

OGM for extension users

OGM for W-UP (Wake-up) can be used as a wake-up message for the extension user.

(See Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call).")

Each OGM can be up to 30 seconds long.

A DISA card is required to record OGM and up to four DISA cards can be installed to the system.

Usage of each DISA card is determined by the system programming.
(See Section 9-K-1.00 "Special Attended-DISA.")

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", OGM Record OGM Playback	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
"Special Attended-DISA", For Use	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00

Conditions

(1) Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, the affiliation of each DISA card is determined by the system programming "Special Attendant-DISA" tenant. The Operator 1 of each tenant can record and play back the OGM within the same tenant.

(2) Recording of OGM

- OGM recording is executed by selecting an OGM type (usage of DISA card) from the following four types:

- OGM1 for UCD with OGM
- OGM2 for UCD with OGM
- OGM for DISA
- OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

- If the type of multiple DISA cards are the same in a tenant, the same message is recorded for them at a time.

(3) Playing back of OGM

- The following two ways are available:

- By selecting an OGM type
- By designating the logical number of each DISA card directly.

- If there are multiple DISA cards of the same type in the system or a tenant and the OGM type is selected to play back, playback starts from the lowest DISA card physical number.

(4) Others

Call Waiting tone and so on are prohibited during OGM recording and playing.

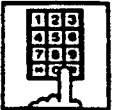
Operation

Recording OGM from PITS (For Operation from Attendant Console, refer to Section 6-J-8.00 "Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back.")



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



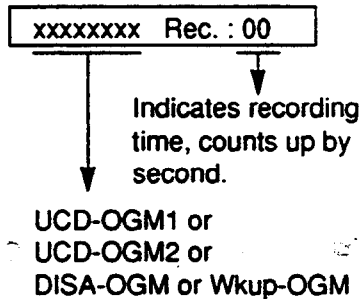
2. Dial the feature number for OGM Record "791" (default) and the resource number (1 to 4) in succession.

(Resource number)

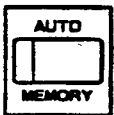
- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

- The MEMORY indicator flashes in red 60 wink, confirmation tone 3 is heard.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:



3. Begin your message.

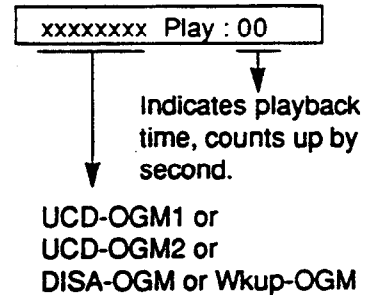


4. As soon as you finish, press the MEMORY button.

- The MEMORY indicator lights in red.

- After confirmation tone 3 sounds, the recorded message is played back automatically.

- If your PITS has a display, it shows:



- When playback is finished, the MEMORY indicator goes out. You hear confirmation tone 3, then no tone.



5. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

In step 3 if 30 seconds is over, recording is terminated and playback starts automatically. Accordingly, it is not necessary to execute step 4 afterward.

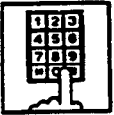
In step 3 if you wish to change the message during recording, you can start recording again by dialing "*" ."

In step 4 if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, press the MEMORY button.

Playing back OGM



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for OGM Playback "792" (default) and a number below in succession.

(Resource number)

- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM 2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

(* * and DISA No.)

- * 1: selects card 1
- * 2: selects card 2
- * 3: selects card 3
- * 4: selects card 4

- The MEMORY indicator lights in red.
You hear confirmation tone 3, then the message.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

<Example>

DISA-OGM Play: 00

- When playback is finished, you hear confirmation tone 3, then no tone.
- The MEMORY indicator goes out.



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

In step 2 if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, press the MEMORY button.

During playback you can start playback again from the beginning by dialing "* *."

14.00 Remote Timed Reminder – One Time

Description

Allows the Operator 1 or 2 (Attendant Console or PITS with display) to set "Timed Reminder" feature to any extension.

(Refer to Section 4-I-3.00, 5-G-3.00 "Timed Reminder.")

If Timed Reminder with OGM is programmed beforehand, the extension user (on which Remote Timed Reminder is set) hears a wake-up message.

(Refer to Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call).")

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", Remote Timed Reminder Confirm Remote Timed Reminder Set Remote Timed Reminder Cancel	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00

Conditions

(1) The difference between "Timed Reminder" and "Remote Timed Reminder" is:

	Setting	Validity of the setting
Timed Reminder	by Operator 1 or 2	Once or everyday at the programmed time
Remote Timed Reminder	by extension itself	Once

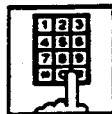
(2) At a single extension, only the latest setting is valid whether it was set by the extension itself (Timed Reminder) or by the Operator 1 or 2 (Remote Timed Reminder).

Operation

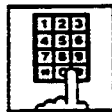
Setting Timed Reminder to another extension



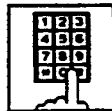
1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



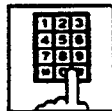
2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Set "7*1" (default) and the extension number to be set Timed Reminder in succession.



3. Dial "hour" with two digits: 01 to 12.



4. Dial "minute" with two digits: 00 to 59.



5. Dial "0" for a.m. or dial "1" for p.m..
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If your PITS has a display, it shows:

E100 11:11 AM

Extension number

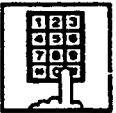


6. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Canceling Timed Reminder set to another extension



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Cancel "7#" (default) and the extension number to be canceled Remote Timed Reminder in succession.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If your PITS has a display, it shows:

E100 Cancelled

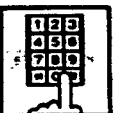


3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

Confirming the alarm time programmed to another extension (PITS with display only)



1. Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.



2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Confirm "7* 0" (default) and the extension number to be confirmed the setting in succession.

- The display on your PITS shows:

When no time is set:

Alarm Not Stored

If executing at 9:00 a.m. is preset at Extension 100:

<Example>

E100 9:00 AM



3. Replace the handset or press the SP-PHONE button.

(Supplement)

When a user executes step 2 by a PITS set without display, reorder tone is heard.

Section 5

Station Features and Operation

Single Line Telephone (SLT)

(Section 5)

Station Features and Operation

Single Line Telephone (SLT)

Contents

	Page
A Outgoing Call Features.....	5-A-1
1.00 Making Outside Calls.....	5-A-1
1.01 Local Trunk Dial Access.....	5-A-1
1.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access.....	5-A-2
1.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access.....	5-A-3
2.00 Automatic Dialing.....	5-A-4
2.01 Speed Dialing-Station.....	5-A-4
2.02 Speed Dialing-System.....	5-A-6
2.03 Last Number Redial (LNR).....	5-A-9
2.04 Pickup Dialing.....	5-A-9
3.00 Making Internal Calls.....	5-A-11
3.01 Inter Office Calling.....	5-A-11
4.00 Automatic Callback.....	5-A-12
4.01 Automatic Callback-Trunk.....	5-A-12
4.02 Automatic Callback-Station.....	5-A-13
5.00 Executive Busy Override.....	5-A-14
6.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override.....	5-A-15
7.00 Walking COS (Class of Service).....	5-A-16
8.00 Operator Call.....	5-A-17
B Receiving Features.....	5-B-1
1.00 Call Pickup.....	5-B-1
1.01 Dial Call Pickup.....	5-B-1
1.02 Directed Call Pickup.....	5-B-2
1.03 Call Pickup Deny.....	5-B-3
2.00 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service.....	5-B-4
3.00 Executive Busy Override Deny.....	5-B-5
4.00 Do Not Disturb (DND).....	5-B-6
5.00 Call Waiting.....	5-B-8
6.00 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-Log Out.....	5-B-10
C Holding Features.....	5-C-1
1.00 Hold.....	5-C-1
2.00 Consultation Hold.....	5-C-2
3.00 Call Hold Retrieve-Station.....	5-C-3
4.00 Call Park.....	5-C-4
4.01 Call Park-System.....	5-C-4
4.02 Call Park-Station.....	5-C-5

	Page
D Transferring Features	5-D-1
1.00 Call Transfer	5-D-1
1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station.....	5-D-1
1.02 Screened Call Transfer to Station.....	5-D-2
1.03 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote	5-D-3
1.04 Unscreened Call Transfer to Attendant Console	5-D-3-1
1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer to a UCD Group (with OGM)	5-D-3-2
2.00 Call Forwarding (FWD)	5-D-4
2.01 Call Forwarding-All Calls	5-D-4
2.02 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook.....	5-D-7
2.03 Call Forwarding-No Answer.....	5-D-10
2.04 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer	5-D-13
2.05 Call Forwarding to Trunk	5-D-16
E Conversation Features.....	5-E-1
1.00 Conference	5-E-1
2.00 Doorphone	5-E-2
3.00 External Feature Access.....	5-E-3
F Paging Features.....	5-F-1
1.00 Paging.....	5-F-1
1.01 Paging All Extensions.....	5-F-1
1.02 Group Paging	5-F-3
1.03 Paging External Pagers	5-F-5
1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers	5-F-7
2.00 Background Music (BGM) through External Pager.....	5-F-8
G Other Features	5-G-1
1.00 Night Service	5-G-1
1.01 Universal Night Answer (UNA)	5-G-1
1.02 Flexible Night Service.....	5-G-2
1.03 Switching of Day/Night Mode	5-G-3
2.00 Account Code Entry.....	5-G-5
3.00 Timed Reminder	5-G-7
4.00 Data Line Security	5-G-9
5.00 Absent Message Capability	5-G-10
6.00 Message Waiting	5-G-12
7.00 Electronic Station Lock Out	5-G-14
8.00 Assigned Feature Clear	5-G-15
9.00 Remote Station Feature Control.....	5-G-16

A. Outgoing Call Features

1.00 Making Outside Calls

1.01 Local Trunk Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls by automatic selection of an idle CO line. Dialing the feature number for ARS/Local CO Line Access” enables you to execute this function.

To activate this feature, set “System-Operation”, Automatic Route Selection to “No.” If set to “Yes,” ARS feature is activated instead of this feature. Refer to Section 3-C-2.00 “Automatic Route Selection (ARS)” for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
“System-Operation (1/3), Automatic Route Selection	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
“System-Local Access Group”, Hunt Sequence	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00
“System-Numbering Plan (2/9), ARS/Local CO Line Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An idle CO line available and hunting sequence is determined by the system programming “System-Local Access Group”, Hunt Sequence.

If an extension user hears busy tone, there is no idle CO line available.

If an extension user hears reorder tone, the user is restricted from accessing this feature. Refer to Section 3-C-1.01 “Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access,” for further information.

If tenant service is activated, accessible trunk group is limited to the trunk groups within the same tenant.

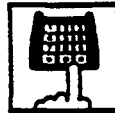
The dialing plan followed is that of the trunk group in hunt sequence 01 in “System-Local Access Group.”

Operation



1. Lift the handset .

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for “ARS/Local CO Line Access.”

- You hear dial tone 1.”



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

1.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls via an idle CO line in the specified trunk group by dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access" or "Trunk Group 09-16 Access."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Trunk Group Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 01-08 Access Trunk Group 09-16 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Trunk groups to be specified are limited to the ones assigned in "System-Class of Service", Trunk Group Access.

If an extension user hears busy tone, all CO lines in the specified trunk group are not available.

If an extension user hears reorder tone, the user is restricted from accessing the specified trunk group.

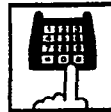
Refer to Section 3-C-1.03 "Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access/Direct Trunk Access," for further information.

Operation



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2-1 Specifying any one of trunk groups 01 to 08

- 1) Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access."
- 2) Dial the trunk group specifying number : 1 to 8.

- Trunk group specifying number matches trunk group number, as follows:

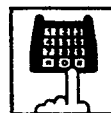
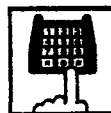
Trunk Group Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	01
2	02
3	03
4	04
5	05
6	06
7	07
8	08

2-2 Specifying any one of trunk groups 09 to 16

- 1) Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 09-16 Access."
- 2) Dial the trunk group specifying number : 1 to 8.

- Trunk group specifying number matches trunk group number, as follows:

Trunk Group Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	09
2	10
3	11
4	12
5	13
6	14
7	15
8	16



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

1.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows extension users to make outgoing CO calls using Special Carrier Facilities by simply dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access."

Detailed data, such as access codes and authorization codes, required to Special Carrier Access must be programmed beforehand in "Special Carrier Access" screen.

Trunk groups available for Special Carrier Access is also defined in the same screen.

Special carriers available for each extension user is defined in "System-Class of Service (2/2)" Special Carrier Access.

It is programmable to restrict Special Carrier Access on system-wide basis.

Refer to Section 10-C-52.00 "World Select 2-EQU/OCC Access Assignment" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Special Carrier Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.02
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 17-24 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access/OCC Access",	9-H-1.00	10-C-30.00
"World Select 2"	—	10-C-52.00

Conditions

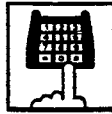
None

Operation



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access."



3. Dial the virtual trunk group specifying number : 1 to 8.

- Virtual trunk group number matches virtual trunk group specifying number and digit modification table number (Equal access table number 1 to 4, OCC access table number 1 to 4 which should be assigned beforehand), as follows:

Virtual Trunk Group Number	Virtual Trunk Group Specifying Number	Digit Modification Table Number
17	1	Equal access table number 1
18	2	2
19	3	3
20	4	4
21	5	OCC access table number 1
22	6	2
23	7	3
24	8	4



4. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

2.00 Automatic Dialing

2.01 Speed Dialing-Station

Description

Allows SLT telephone users to program frequently dialed telephone numbers (both extension and outside numbers) in the Speed Dialing code (0 to 9 : dedicated to each SLT telephone user) by dialing the feature number for "Speed Dialing-Station Programming."

To make a call using pre-assigned Speed Dialing code, dial the feature number for "Speed Dialing-Station" and appropriate Speed Dialing code (0 to 9).

Up to 10 codes can be registered for each SLT telephone.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Speed Dialing-Station	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Speed Dialing-Station Programming	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

To register the outside number in a speed dialing code, the feature number for selecting a CO line must be registered as leading digits.

When calling an outside party automatically:

9 - 411 - 3209

└ Feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access"

When calling an outside party by specifying the trunk group:

811 - 411 - 3209

└ Feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access" or
Feature number for "Trunk Group 09-16 Access" or
Feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access"

Each stored number can have up to 16 digits including CO line access code.

Numbers from "0 to 9" and "*" can be registered. To store "PAUSE," dial "* *."

When SLT is connected with HLC card, the SLT can use One Touch Dialing and the special dials such as secret dialing etc. which are stored for PITS.

It is performed by connecting PITS with HLC card temporarily and registering One Touch Dialing by using the PITS.

In this case, One Touch Dialing codes stored on PF1 to PF10 on a PITS match speed dialing codes by SLT (Single Line Telephone), as follows:

PITS	SLT
One Touch Dialing	Speed Dialing-Station
PF1.....	0
PF2.....	1
PF3.....	2
PF4.....	3
PF5.....	4
PF6.....	5
PF7.....	6
PF8.....	7
PF9.....	8
PF10.....	9

Operation

Storing the telephone number



1. Lift the handset.



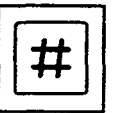
2. Dial the feature number for "Speed Dialing-Station Programming."



3. Dial the speed dialing code : 0 to 9.



4. Dial the telephone number that you want to store.



5. Dial "#."
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

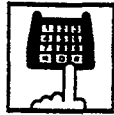


6. Replace the handset.

Executing Speed Dialing-Station



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Speed Dialing-Station."

- No tone is heard.



3. Dial the speed dialing code: 0 to 9.

- Registered telephone number is sent.

(Supplement)

When using a rotary telephone (pulse type), wait until you hear confirmation tone in step 5 without dialing "#."

2.02 Speed Dialing-System

Description

System Speed Dialing allows any extension user to call outside parties by dialing the feature number for "Speed Dialing-System" and a pre-assigned 3-digit code (001 to 200) common to any extension user in the system. Up to 200 Speed Dialing Codes can be registered to the system.

The speed dialing codes are registered in "System-Speed Dialing-System" screen, and specific toll restriction level for each speed dialing code can be assigned in the same screen. Refer to "Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing" on next page for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Speed Dialing-System Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Speed Dialing-System	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"System-Speed Dialing-System"	9-D-8.00	10-C-12.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, Speed Dialing Codes can be split by two tenants. In this case, one tenant cannot use the Speed Dialing Codes which belong to another tenant.

Each stored number can have up to 32 digits including CO line access code. "0-9," "*", "#," "PAUSE," "FLASH," "—" and "SECRET" can be registered.

Speed Dialing and manual dialing can be used in combination. In this case, execute Speed Dialing before manual dialing.

When you register a telephone number to a System Speed Dialing Code, a feature number for selecting a CO line must be stored as leading digits.

The feature numbers for selecting a CO line are:

- ARS/Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

When the mark "*" or "#" is stored in the feature number for "Speed Dialing-System," the rotary telephone users can not use this feature.

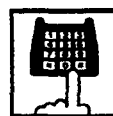
Operation

Calling an outside party using System Speed Dialing Code



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4



2. Dial the feature number for "Speed Dialing-System."

- You hear no tone.



3. Dial the appropriate speed dialing code : 001 to 200.

- The registered number is sent to CO line automatically.

<Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing>

The system administrator can assign Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (referred to as "TRLSD" in the following) to each code as follows.

System - Speed Dialing - System		
System Speed Dial No. =001		
No.	Type	Dial
001	00	94113209
002	01	8114113209
003	01	92093182

Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (TRLSD)

TRLSD consists of 17 levels ("00" and "01 to 16")
 TRLSD "00" receives a treatment different from
 TRLSDs "01 to 16."

In TRLSD "01 to 16," "01" is the highest level and
 "16" is the lowest.

1. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00)

When an outgoing CO call is made by dialing a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00), extension users receive standard toll restriction treatment.

If selected speed dialing code includes Local Trunk Dial Access code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access."

If selected speed dialing code includes Individual Trunk Group Dial Access Code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access."

For further information about System Toll Restriction feature, refer to Section 3-C-1.00 "Toll Restriction."

2. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=01 to 16)

When an extension user makes an outgoing CO call by dialing a System Speed Dialing

Code (TRLSD=01 to 16), the system compares Toll Restriction Level of Extension (TRLE) with TRLSD.

If TRLE is equal to or higher than TRLSD ($TRLE \geq TRLSD$) a call is made, and if TRLE is lower than TRLSD ($TRLE < TRLSD$), a call is checked against System Toll Restriction feature.

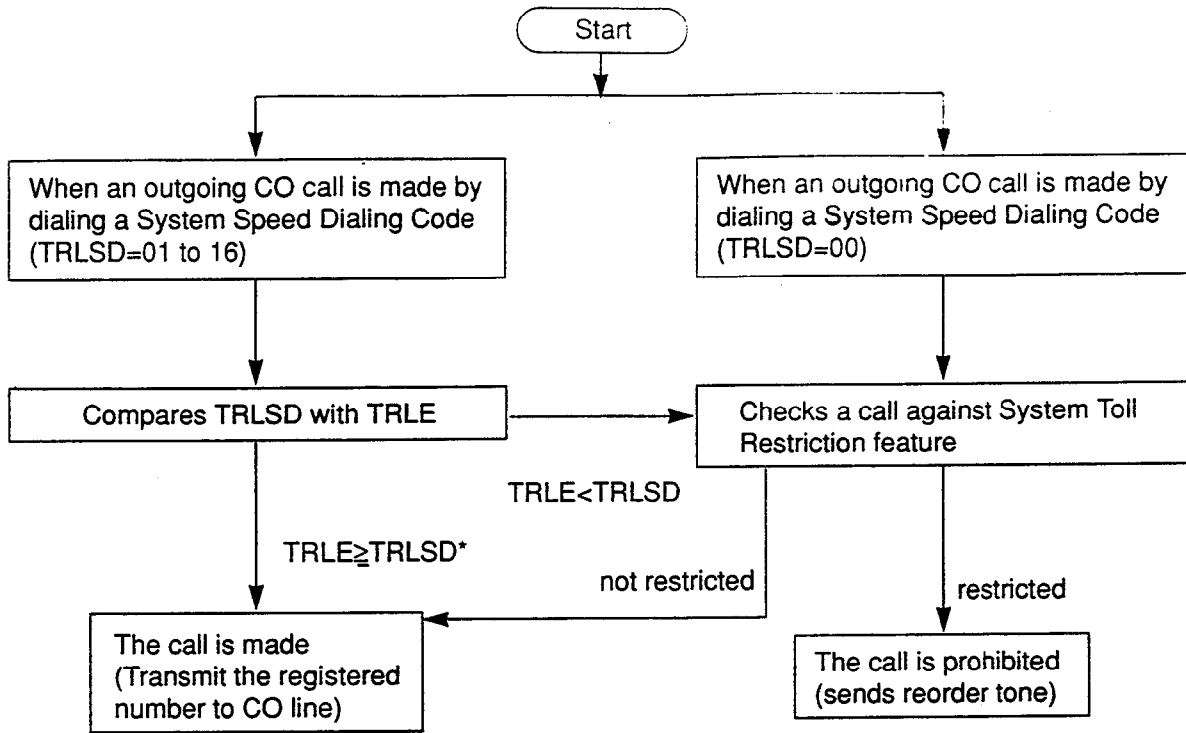
For further information about TRLE, refer to Section 3-C-1.00 "Toll Restriction."

<Example>

If an extension user (TRLE=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=7), in this case, TRLE of 6 is higher than TRLSD of 7 ($TRLE > TRLSD$), so a call is made.

If an extension user (TRLE=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=4), in this case, TRLE of 6 is lower than TRLSD of 4 ($TRLE < TRLSD$), so a call is checked against the System Toll Restriction feature.

The following flowchart shows the simplified procedure of toll restriction plan for System Speed Dialing.



* In this case, "Local Trunk Dial Access restriction" and "Individual Trunk Group Dial Access restriction" assigned in Class of Service are disregarded.

2.03 Last Number Redial (LNR)

Description

Automatically saves the last number dialed from an extension and allows the user to make the outgoing CO call again by simply dialing the feature number for "Redial."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Redial	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Up to 32 digits except the feature number for selecting a CO line can be memorized as the last dialed number.

"*", "#," "PAUSE," or "SECRET" are counted as one digit respectively.

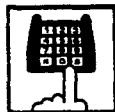
The memorized telephone number is replaced automatically by a new one every time you make a new outgoing CO call and even one digit is sent to a CO line. That is, dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line only does not renew the memorized number.

Operation

Executing LNR



- Lift the handset.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



- Dial the feature number for "Redial."

2.04 Pickup Dialing

Description

Pickup Dialing allows SLT telephone users to make calls automatically by simply lifting the handset.

To program the desired number for this feature, dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Programming."

To activate this feature, dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Set."

To cancel this feature, dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Cancel."

This feature works only when an extension user goes off-hook from on-hook status. Period from off-hook to Pickup Dialing is assigned in "System-System Timer", Pickup Dial Waiting.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Pickup Dial Waiting	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Pickup Dialing Programming Pickup Dialing Set Pickup Dialing Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is available to override this feature temporarily by dialing another telephone number before "System-System Timer", Pickup Dial Waiting timer expires.

This feature does not function when a call is arriving or the user has a call on Consultation Hold.

UP to 32 digits can be stored as a telephone number including "0 through 9," and "*." To store "PAUSE," use "* *."

Operation

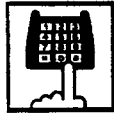
Storing the telephone number for Pickup Dialing



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Programming."



3. Dial the telephone number that you want to store.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

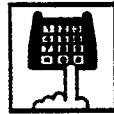


4. Replace the handset.

Setting or canceling Pickup Dialing



1. Lift the handset.



- 2-1 Setting : Dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Set."

- 2-2 Canceling : Dial the feature number for "Pickup Dialing Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Executing Pickup Dialing



1. Lift the handset:

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4

2. Wait until the time preprogrammed in "System-System Timer", Pickup Dial Waiting is over.

- The system sends the stored telephone number automatically.

Canceling Pickup Dialing temporarily



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial a telephone number before the time preprogrammed in "System-System Timer", Pickup Dial Waiting is over.

- The system sends the dialed telephone number.

3.00 Making Internal Calls

3.01 Inter Office Calling

Description

Inter Office Calling allows the extension user to call another extension user within the system by dialing the directory number of extensions (three or four digits).

Programming

None

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, Inter Office Calling to the extension users in the other tenant (inter-tenant calling) can be enabled by programming. Refer to Section 3-B-4.00 "Tenant Service" for further information.

Operation



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear ringback tone.
- A directory number consists of three or four digits from 0 to 9.



3. When the other extension answers, start conversation.



4. After concluding conversation, replace the handset.

4.00 Automatic Callback

4.01 Automatic Callback-Trunk

Description

When no idle CO line is available after dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line and the telephone number of an outside party, the caller hears special busy tone, if this feature is assigned.

On-hook while hearing the special busy tone calls back the caller as soon as a CO line becomes idle: call-back ringing. Off-hook catches the CO line automatically, and sends the last dialed telephone number to the CO line.

Off-hook prior to the start of callback ringing cancels this feature.

Also no answer in four ringing tones (within 10 seconds) after the start of callback ringing cancels this feature.

To execute this feature, assign "Extension-Station", Automatic Callback-Trunk to "Yes" on an extension user basis.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Station (1/3)", Automatic Callback-Trunk	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Multiple extensions are able to set this function to one or more CO lines at the same time.

A maximum of 64 Automatic Callback-Trunk can be active in the system.

If 64 extensions already set this function to one or more CO lines, another caller's attempt to execute this setting is rejected by normal busy tone, not by special busy tone.

Even if Call Forwarding-No Answer or Do Not Disturb is assigned on the extension, the extension user can set Automatic Callback-Trunk: callback ringing starts on the extension.

Automatic Callback-Trunk cannot be set by the extension which has a call on Consultation Hold.

Operation

Setting Automatic Callback-Trunk



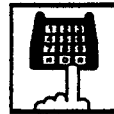
1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for selecting a CO line.

- You hear dial tone 1.



3. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

- You hear busy tone 3.



4. Replace the handset

(Supplement)

The following four feature numbers are available for selecting a CO line:

- ARS/Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

Answering callback ringing

As soon as a CO line in the specified trunk group becomes idle, callback ringing starts.



1. Lift the handset.

- The last dialed number is sent to the line automatically and calling the other party starts.

4.02 Automatic Callback-Station

Description

If busy tone is heard when calling an extension, dialing "6" and hanging up causes Automatic Callback to the caller as soon as the called party concludes conversation.

When callback ringing for the caller starts, answering by off-hook offers calling the other party automatically.

Off-hook prior to the start of callback ringing cancels this function.

Also no answer during four ring tones after the start of callback ringing cancels this function.

Programming

None

Conditions

Up to four extensions are able to assign this function to one extension at the same time. The fifth extension attempting to set this function is rejected by reorder tone.

If you do not dial "6" within 10 seconds after hearing busy tone, you hear reorder tone and cannot execute this feature.

Even if Call Forwarding-No Answer or Do Not Disturb is assigned to the extension, the extension user can set Automatic Callback-Station: callback starts on the extension.

Automatic Callback-Station cannot be set by the extension which has a call on consultation hold.

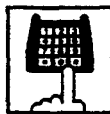
Operation

Setting Automatic Callback-Station



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- You hear busy tone 1 or 2.



3. Dial "6."

- You hear confirmation tone 2, then reorder tone.



4. Replace the handset.

Answering callback ringing

As soon as the other party concludes the conversation, callback ringing starts.



1. Lift the handset .

- You hear ringback tone. Calling the other extension starts.

5.00 Executive Busy Override

Description

Executive Busy Override allows an extension user to intrude on a busy line, and then a 3-party conversation is established. This feature is accessed by dialing "1" while hearing busy tone.

To utilize this feature, assign "System-Class of Service", Executive Busy Override to "Yes," at overriding extension.

Setting can be made by system programming "System-Operation", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in to determine whether the overriding tone is be sent or not when entering into a three-person conversation.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Executive Busy Override	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

Executive Busy Override does not function when the other party is in the following status.

- Three-party conversation status
- OHCA conversation status
- ICM conversation status
- Private CO conversation status

Executive Busy Override does not function if any of two parties in conversation has set the followings.

- Executive Busy Override Deny
(Refer to Section 4-D-5.00.)
- Data Line Security
(Refer to Section 4-I-6.00.)

If you do not dial "1" within 10 seconds after hearing busy tone, you cannot execute this function.

Operation



1. Lift the handset.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.
 - You hear busy tone 1 or 2.



3. Dial "1."
 - After you hear confirmation tone 3, start a three party conversation.

6.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Description

Do Not Disturb Override allows an extension to call another extension which has set Do Not Disturb.

Dialing "1" after hearing DND tone provides calling the extension.

Refer to Section 4-D-6.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)" for further information about DND feature.

To activate this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Do Not Disturb Override to "Yes" at overriding extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Do Not Disturb Override	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00

Conditions

Make sure to dial "1" within 10 seconds after hearing DND tone to execute Do Not Disturb Override.

When dialing "1," if the other extension is busy, the caller hears busy tone. In this case, it is possible to assign Automatic Callback-Station. For Automatic Callback-Station, refer to Section 5-A-4.02 "Automatic Callback-Station."

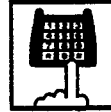
If "System-Class of Service," Do Not Disturb Override is set to "No," the caller hears reorder tone after dialing "1" and cannot call the other party.

Operation



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the other extension.

- If the other extension sets DND (Do Not Disturb), you hear DND tone.



3. Dial "1."

- You hear ringback tone.
- Calling the other party starts.

7.00 Walking COS (Class of Service)

Description

Allows an extension user to call an outside party from another extension preset to a lower COS (Class of Service) by using higher COS of his or her own extension temporarily.

When an outgoing CO call is finished, COS grade of the employed extension returns to the original grade automatically.

Dialing a Walking COS Password (four digits) is required to execute this feature.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Walking COS Password	9-D-1.03	10-C-5.00
"System-Tenant", Walking COS Password (Tenant 2)	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Walking COS Set Walking COS Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-13.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, each tenant can have its own walking COS Password.

Operation

Setting Walking COS

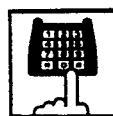
From another telephone,



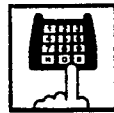
1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Walking COS Set."



3. Dial the four-digit Walking COS Password.



4. Dial the extension number of your own station.

- You hear confirmation tone 2.



5. Call an outside party by using COS of your own station.

Canceling Walking COS

One call to an outside party after setting Walking COS cancels this function automatically.

It is also possible to cancel Walking COS without making outgoing CO calls as follows:



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Walking COS Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 2.
- COS returns to the original grade.

8.00 Operator Call

Description

Allows the extension users to call the operator by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (General)" or "Operator Call (Specific)."

Up to two operators are assignable for the whole system. If Tenant Service is available, two operators are assignable for each tenant, that makes four operators available for the whole system.

If two operators are assigned in the system, or in a tenant (if tenant Service is employed), extension users can specify the operator (in the same tenant) by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (Specific)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Operator Call (General) Operator Call (Specific)	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

When calling an operator by dialing the feature number for "Operator Call (General)," the operator is selected according to the type of the operator's stations as shown below:

Type of Station		Operator Selected
Operator 1	Operator 2	
ATT	ATT	Operator 1 or Operator 2
ATT	EXT	Operator 1 only
EXT	EXT	Operator 1 only
ATT	—	Operator 1 only
EXT	—	Operator 1 only

When no operators are assigned, a user hears reorder tone during executing Operator Call. For the assignment of operators, refer to Section 3-B-5.00 "Operator."

Operation

Calling an operator



1. Lift the handset.



2. Calling an operator without specifying
 - 1) Dial the feature number for "Operator Call (General)."

Calling an operator by specifying

- 1) Dial the feature number for "Operator Call (Specific)."
- 2) Dial "1" to specify operator 1. Dial "2" to specify operator 2.

B. Receiving Features

1.00 Call Pickup

1.01 Dial Call Pickup

Description

Dial Call Pickup allows an extension user to answer the call that is ringing at another telephone in the same call pickup group by dialing the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup."

An extension user can be assigned to only one call pickup group.
Up to 32 call pickup groups are assignable in the whole system.

For further information about call pickup group, refer to Section 3-B-7.02 "Call Pickup Group."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Dial Call Pickup	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to execute this function after holding the current call.

An extension user who has Do Not Disturb assigned can answer a call that is ringing at other extension.

This feature is not available to answer the following calls:

- <1> A call ringing at an extension outside of the same call pickup group
- <2> A call ringing at an extension on which Dial Call Pickup Deny is set
(Refer to Section 5-B-1.03 "Call Pickup Deny" for further information.)
- <3> A call ringing on PCO button of PITS telephone
- <4> A call ringing on ICM button of PITS telephone
- <5> A call arriving at an extension but not ringing
(Refer to Section 3-D-3.02 "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information.)

If extension users attempt to pick up the those calls, reorder tone sounds after dialing the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup."

Operation

Answering a call using Dial Call Pickup



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup."

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, you can answer the call arriving at another telephone in the same call pickup group.
- Start conversation.

1.02 Directed Call Pickup

Description

Directed Call Pickup allows any extension user to answer the call ringing at extension in any call pickup group by dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup," and the directory number of ringing extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Directed Call Pickup	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to execute Directed Call Pickup after holding the current call.

An extension user who has Do Not Disturb assigned can answer a call that is ringing at other extensions.

This feature is not available to answer the following calls:

- <1> A call ringing at an extension on which Dial Call Pickup Deny is set
(Refer to Section 5-B-1.03 "Call Pickup Deny" for further information.)
- <2> A call ringing on PCO button of PITS telephone
- <3> A call ringing on ICM button of PITS telephone
- <4> A call arriving at an extension but not ringing
(Refer to Section 3-D-3.02 "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information.)

If the extension users attempt to pick up the above mentioned call, reorder tone sounds after dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup."

Operation

Answering a call ringing at extension in the different call pickup group.



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup."



3. Dial the directory number of the ringing extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 3.
- Talk to the caller.

1.03 Call Pickup Deny

Description

Call Pickup Deny allows an extension user to prohibit the other extension users from picking up calls ringing at his or her extension by a call pickup feature (Both Dial Call Pickup and Directed Call Pickup).

To assign or cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Set" or "Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Dial Call Pickup Deny Set Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

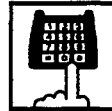
Even if an extension user has Call Pickup Deny assignment, he or she can execute Dial Call Pickup or Directed Call Pickup feature for calls ringing at other extensions.

Operation

Setting Call Pickup Deny



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

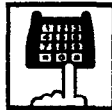


3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Pickup Deny



1. Lift the handset



2. Dial the feature number for "Dial Call Pickup Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

2.00 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service

Description

Incoming CO calls programmed for TAFAS will ring the external pager and any extension user in the system can answer the calls by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1" (when a call is ringing at external pager 1) or "Night Answer 2" (when a call is ringing at external pager 2).

To activate this feature, assign "Group-Trunk Group", Incoming Mode (Day) to TAFAS 1 or TAFAS 2, and "Trunk-CO Line" Trunk Group to "1 to 16" (Trunk Group Number whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as TAFAS 1 or 2). To utilize the external pager, assign "System-Operation", External Paging 1, 2" to "Yes."

Up to two external pagers can be connected to this system. TAFAS 1 is associated with external pager 1 and TAFAS 2 is associated with external pager 2.

Call handling in TAFAS is identical to UNA. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode. For further information about UNA, refer to section 5-G-1.01 "Universal Night Answer (UNA)."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk-Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Day)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Trunk Group	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed :
The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.
Extension users cannot answer the TAFAS call ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

Operation

Answering incoming CO calls programmed for TAFAS

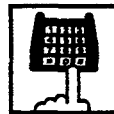


An incoming CO call is ringing at an external pager.



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2-1 If a call is ringing at external pager 1: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1."

2-2 If a call is ringing at external pager 2: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."



3. Talk to the caller.

3.00 Executive Busy Override Deny

Description

Allows the extension user to prohibit other extensions from intruding on the current call using Executive Busy Override feature. If this feature is assigned to the extension, another extension's attempt to execute Executive Busy Override is rejected with busy tone. Refer to Section 5-A-5.00 "Executive Busy Override" for further information.

To assign or cancel this feature, dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Set" or "Busy Override Deny Cancel."

System programming is required to assign this feature.

Assign "System-Class of Service", Executive Busy Override Deny to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Executive Busy Override Deny	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Busy Override Deny Set Busy Override Deny Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

None

Operation

Assigning Executive Busy Override Deny



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Executive Busy Override Deny



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Override Deny Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

4.00 Do Not Disturb (DND)

Description

Do Not Disturb allows an extension user to appear busy to all incoming calls (intercom, extension and outside calls).

To utilize this feature, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes" beforehand by system programming.

This feature can be assigned and canceled by dialing the feature number "Do Not Disturb Set" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Do Not Disturb Set Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

- (1) IRNA – Automatically
If a call via DISA/DID is directed to an extension in the DND mode, it will be automatically redirected to another extension (including VPS extension) or an Attendant Console assigned as the IRNA destination. Refer to Section 3-F-5.00 "Intercept Routing – No Answer (IRNA) for further information.
- (2) Making Calls
An extension in the DND mode can still be used to make calls and access any other features available to that extension.
- (3) Answering Calls
An extension in the DND mode is available:
 - To answer a call ringing at another extension by "Call Pickup" feature. Refer to Section 5-B-1.00 "Call Pickup" for further information.
- (4) FWD/DND
Setting DND feature cancels any Call Forwarding feature pre-assigned on the extension and vice versa. Refer to Section 5-D-2.00 "Call Forwarding (FWD)" for further information.

(5) DND Override

"Do Not Disturb Override" allows extension users to override "Do Not Disturb" feature assigned on the called extension user. Refer to Section 5-A-6.00 "Do Not Disturb Override" for further information.

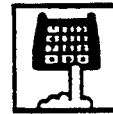
Operation

Setting Do Not Disturb



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Do Not Disturb Set "***1" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Do Not Disturb



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel "##0" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

(Supplement)

The table below shows whether an extension which has DND assigned rings or not and the other extensions which has the extension's directory number assigned (PITS) rings or not and how their SDN indicators light, when the extension setting DND receives a call.

Type of call arriving at setting extension	Other extensions has SDN assigned or not	Extension which has DND assigned (PDN)	Extension which has SDN assigned (SDN)
Extension call	No	No ring ¹	
	Yes	No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
Attendant Console call	No	No ring ¹	
	Yes	No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
DIL (1:N) call	No	No ring	
	Yes		Lights on in red No ring
DIL (1:1) call	No	Ring	
	Yes	No ring	Red 240 wink Ring
DID call	No	No ring	
	Yes		Indicator off No ring
DISA call	No	No ring	
	Yes		Indicator off No ring
Other calls		No ring ¹	

¹ DND tone is sent to the caller.

5.00 Call Waiting

Description

Call waiting tone to a busy extension indicates that another call (extension or outside) is waiting.

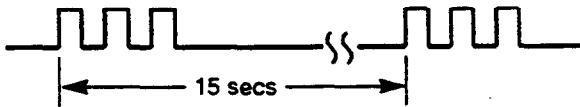
To set or cancel Call Waiting feature, dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Set" or "Call Waiting Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Waiting Set Call Waiting Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Call waiting tone is sent in the following mode:



Operation

Setting Call Waiting



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2, and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Waiting



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Waiting Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2, and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Operation

Answering Call Waiting

A call from another extension or outside party arrives during a conversation.

- You hear call waiting tone.

Talking to the new party by disconnecting the current call



1. Replace the handset to disconnect the current call.

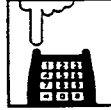
- Your telephone set rings.



2. Lift the handset.

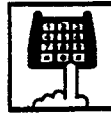
- Talk to the new party.

Talking to the new party by holding the current party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Hold" to hold the current party.

- You hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

- Your telephone set rings.



4. Lift the handset.

- Talk to the new caller.
- To conclude the new conversation and return to the held party again, replace the handset and lift the handset again, then dial the feature number for "Hold Retrieve."

(Supplement)

See Section 5-C-1.00 "Hold" for further information about Hold.

6.00 Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-Log Out

Description

UCD group members may leave the group temporarily by dialing the feature number for "UCD Log Out" to avoid UCD calls being sent to their extensions.

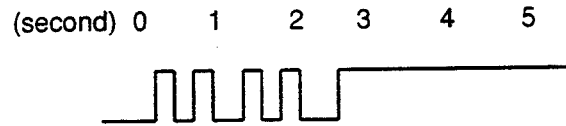
Refer to Section 3-D-2.05 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-without OGM" and Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM" for further information about UCD call.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", UCD Log In UCD Log Out	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00

Conditions

When an extension of the UCD group set for Log Out goes off-hook, dial tone 4 below can be heard.



Operation

Setting UCD Log Out (Leaving a UCD group)



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "UCD Log Out."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



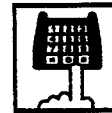
3. Replace the handset.

Canceling UCD Log Out (Returning to a UCD group)



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "UCD Log In."



3. Replace the handset.

C. Holding Features

1.00 Hold

Description

Allows an extension user to hold the current call and either make or answer another call (extension or outside).

To hold a call, dial the feature number for "Hold."
To retrieve a held call, dial the feature number for "Hold Retrieve."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Hold Hold Retrieve	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00

Conditions

SLT telephone user cannot hold the multiple calls at a time. So if the SLT telephone users attempt to hold another call while holding a current call, reorder tone is heard. If SDN button for SLT telephone user is busy, the SLT telephone users cannot hold a call even though no call is held by SLT.

The extension users can not hold the following calls.

- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone

If a held call has not been answered more than a pre-assigned time, a warning tone may sound at extension which placed a call on hold.

Refer to Section 3-E-2.00 "Held Call Reminder" for further information.

If a held call is not answered more than 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

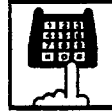
Operation

Placing a call on hold.



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is held temporarily.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Hold."

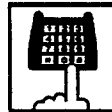
- The other party is placed on hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

Retrieving a held call



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Hold Retrieve."

- You hear confirmation tone 3 and Hold is retrieved.
- Start conversation again.

2.00 Consultation Hold

Description

Allows the extension user to hold the current call temporarily on purpose to transfer it or establish a conference. Other extensions cannot retrieve the call during Consultation Hold.

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension users can not place the following calls on consultation hold.

- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone

Consultation Hold Recall tone sound immediately if the extension user replaces the handset while having a call on consultation hold.

Consultation Hold Recall tone sounds in the same way as Held Call Reminder.

If a held call is not answered more than 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

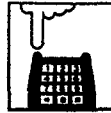
When you have a call on Consultation Hold and are talking to another party, pressing the switchhook for approximately one half second and releasing it enables you to have conference if a conference trunk is available. If there is no conference trunk available, the party in conversation is placed on Consultation Hold and you can talk to the retrieved party.

For further information about conference, refer to Section 5-E-1.00 "Conference."

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information.

Operation

Placing a call on Consultation Hold



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The call is placed on Consultation Hold, and you hear confirmation tone 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- You can call another party.

Retrieving a call on Consultation Hold

You have placed a call on Consultation Hold and are not in conversation.



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The call is retrieved and you can talk to the party.

3.00 Call Hold Retrieve-Station

Description

Allows an extension user to talk to the other party by retrieving a call held by another extension. This function is performed by dialing the feature number for "Hold Extension Retrieve" and extension number on which a call is placed on hold (directory number: three or four digits).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Hold Extension Retrieve	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Even if the other extension has held multiple calls, there is no preferential order for retrieving calls.

In case of a failure to retrieve a call (the other extension holds no call), reorder tone is returned.

The following calls cannot be retrieved from other extensions.

- A call held on PCO button
- A call placed on Exclusive Hold
- A call place on Consultation Hold

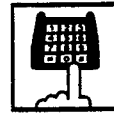
Operation



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Hold Extension Retrieve."



3. Dial the directory number of the holding extension: three or four digits.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start conversation with the other party.

4.00 Call Park

4.01 Call Park-System

Description

Allows an extension user to hold a call (both extension and outside) into a parking area common to the system.

The parked call can be retrieved from any extension in the system.

Call Park can be used whenever an extension user engaged on a call needs to go elsewhere, and wishes to complete the call from another extension.

Call Park feature is also convenient to be used in combination with paging feature since any extension user can retrieve a parked call after being paged.

20 parking areas are available common to the system.

To execute Call Park-System, dial the feature number for "Call Park-System."

To retrieve a call parked in the system parking area, dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-System."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Park-System Call Park Retrieve-System	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00

Conditions

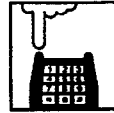
If Tenant Service is employed, 20 parking areas can be split between two tenants in "System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary.

A parked call will be disconnected automatically by the system, if it is not answered within 30 minutes.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

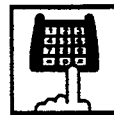
Operation

Parking a call to the system parking area



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold. You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park-System."



3. Dial the parking area number in two digits: 01 to 20.

- When you succeed in Call Park-System, you hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If you fail in Call Park-System (another call is already parked in the specified parking area), you hear busy tone 1 or 2.
- In this case, dialing another parking area number (01 to 20) allows you to try a new call park destination.
- To talk to the party placed on Consultation Hold again while hearing busy tone, follow the same procedures as retrieving Consultation Hold. Refer to Section 5-C-2.00 "Consultation Hold."

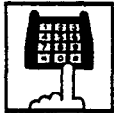


4. Replace the handset.

Retrieving a call parked in the system parking area



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-System."



3. Dial the parking area number: 01 to 20.

- When you succeed in retrieving the parked call, you hear confirmation tone 2. Start conversation with the retrieved party.
- If you fail, you hear reorder tone.

4.02 Call Park-Station

Description

Allows an extension user to hold a call (both extension and outside) into the parking area dedicated to each extension.

The parked call can be retrieved from any extension in the system.

Call Park feature can be used whenever an extension user engaged on a call needs to go elsewhere, and wishes to complete the call from another extension.

Call Park feature is also convenient to be used in combination with paging feature since any extension user can retrieve a parked call after being paged.

Any extension user can park only one call to the parking area dedicated to each extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Park-Station Call Park Retrieve-Station	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00

Conditions

A parked call will be disconnected automatically by the system, if it is not answered within 30 minutes.

Music on Hold will be sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operations

Executing Call Park-Station



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The current call is placed on Consultation Hold. You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park-Station."

- When you succeed in Call Park-Station, you hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- When you cannot park a call (another call is already parked), you hear busy tone 1 or 2.
- To talk to the party placed on Consultation Hold again while hearing busy tone 1 or 2, follow the same procedures as retrieving Consultation Hold. Refer to Section 5-C-2.00 "Consultation Hold."

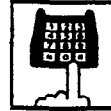


3. Replace the handset.

Retrieving Call Park-Station



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Park Retrieve-Station."



3. Dial the directory number of the parking extension : three or four digits.

- When you succeed in retrieving Call Park-Station, you hear confirmation tone 2. Then start conversation with the retrieved party.
- If no call is parked at the extension, you hear reorder tone.

D. Transferring Features

1.00 Call Transfer

1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Transfer is convenient to redirect a call to another extension user.
 Attendant assistance is not required and the caller does not have to redial.
 Unscreened Call Transfer allows an extension user to transfer calls (both extension and CO) to another extension without announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

If transferred call is not answered by the destination party, it will receive one of the following treatments.

Status of Destination	Operation Resulted
Able to receive the call (sending ringback tone)	Performs the call to the destination for a specific period. In case of no answer, interrupts ringing and starts ringing to the originator of transfer. ➡1 For detail, refer to Section 3-E-3.00 "Transfer Recall."
Busy (sending busy tone)	As soon as the destination goes on-hook, starts calling the destination (Camp-on Transfer). If the destination party remains busy or does not answer the call within a specified period, starts calling back the originator of transfer. ➡1 For detail, refer to Section 3-E-3.00 "Transfer Recall."
Setting Do Not Disturb (sending DND tone)	Unscreened Call Transfer to extension is ineffective. Transferred party is treated simply as a party placed on Consultation Hold. Hanging up causes the Consultation Hold Recall to the originator of transfer.

➡1 When the originator of transfer answers the call, conversation between the originator and the transferred party starts.

The extension users can not transfer the following calls.

- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone

If Music on Hold is available from the start of the transferring operation until the destination party answers, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the destination: three or four digits.



3. Replace the handset.

- Calling the destination starts and when the destination answers, conversation between the held party and the destination is established.

(Supplement)

After step 2, you can interrupt the transfer and talk to the held party by pressing the switchhook for approximately one half second and releasing.

1.02 Screened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer the call (both extension and CO) to another extension with announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

The extension user cannot transfer the following calls.

- A call with Attendant Console
- A call with Doorphone

If Music on Hold is assigned, Music on Hold is sent to the transferred party since the party starts being transferred until he starts conversation with the destination party.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

The user can execute this function even after holding another party.

Operation

During a conversation with the other party (an outside party or an extension)



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the directory number of the destination: three or four digits.

- You hear ringback tone.



3. When the destination answers, talk to the destination.



4. Replace the handset.

- Connects the held party and the destination.

(Supplement)

After step 2, you can interrupt the transfer and talk to the held party by pressing the switchhook for approximately one half second and releasing.

1.03 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote

Description

Allows the extension assigned as operator to transfer a call to the remote maintenance resource. Modem answer tone is returned instantly, if it is not in use.

This operation allows System Administrator to perform System Administration from Remote Location.

Refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location" for further information.

To transfer a call to remote maintenance resource, "FDN for Remote" is used, which is assigned in "System-Operation", Remote Directory Number.

See Section 3-B-3.00 "Floating Directory Number (FDN)" for details of FDN.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (2/3)", Remote Directory Number	9-D-1.02	10-C-4.00

Conditions

If Music on Hold is assigned, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party during the transferring operation. For details, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

If the remote maintenance port is in use, busy tone is returned to the held party. Automatic Callback does not function in this case, so the caller should call again when it becomes idle.

If an extension other than the operator dials the FDN for Remote, reorder tone is returned.

Operators can execute this function even after holding another call.

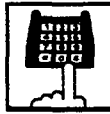
Operation

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the "FDN for Remote": three or four digits.

- You hear confirmation tone 3, then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- If the remote maintenance port is not in use, the held party hears answer tone and can start communication instantly.



3. Replace the handset.

1.04 Unscreened Call Transfer — to Attendant Console

Description

Allows an extension user to transfer a call (both extension and outside) to an Attendant Console without announcement.

Programming

None

Conditions

1) Transfer Recall

A call transferred by this feature will not ring back at the extension who transferred the call even if the Attendant Console does not answer the call after the transfer recall timer has been elapsed.

2) Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)

A call transferred to an Attendant Console will not be transferred to another extension by IRNA feature even if the Attendant Console does not answer the call after the IRNA timer has been elapsed.

3) What if all six Loop keys on the Attendant Console are not idle?

A call is put in the call waiting queue of the Attendant Console.

4) What if the Attendant Console is in ATT-FWD mode?

This feature does not function.

A call is simply put on Consultation Hold, that is, a call will ring back at the extension who tries to transfer the call as soon as he or she goes on-hook.

5) Music on Hold

If Music on Hold is available, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party, from the start of the transferring operation till the destination party answers.

Operation

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party.



- 1 Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.
 - The other party is put on Consultation Hold.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



- 2 Make a call to an Attendant Console.
 - You hear ringback tone.
 - Calling an Attendant Console starts.



- 3 Replace the handset.
 - At an Attendant Console: The call is displayed as a transfer recall.

(Supplement)

The feature numbers and DN's for making a call to an Attendant Console are:

- Operator Call (General)
- Operator Call (Specific)
- FDN for General Operator Call
- DN for ATT1 and ATT2

1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer — to a UCD Group (with OGM)

Description

Allows any extension user to transfer an outside call to a UCD Group from 01 to 04 (with OGM type).

From version 8.XX, not only the operators but any extension user can transfer an outside call to a UCD group (with OGM).

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Attended-UCD (1/2)"	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00

Conditions

If all group members are not available to answer the call, it will be redirected to the Overflow destination. In this case, the call will be disconnected if not answered by the Overflow destination within 60 seconds.

See page 3-D-13 for further information.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside party.



- 1 Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is put on Consultation Hold.
- You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



- 2 Dial the FDN for UCD group (01 to 04).

- You hear confirmation tone 3 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



- 3 Replace the handset.

Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)—with/without OGM (Section 3-D-2.06)

2.00 Call Forwarding (FWD)

2.01 Call Forwarding-All Calls

Description

Call Forwarding-All Calls allows extension users who are away from their phones to receive incoming calls (both extension and CO) to them at another extension.

Incoming calls can be forwarded either to extension users, Voice Mail port, or operators (Attendant Console or Extension).

"FDN for General Operator Call" can be used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding.

Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To execute Call Forwarding-All Calls, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-All Calls Set" and "Call Forwarding-Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-All Call Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-All Calls is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

The following attempt will be rejected with reorder tone.

- If Tenant Service is employed, the user cannot set the destination to an extension in the other tenant.
- The extension user cannot set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- The extension user cannot call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Busy tone is sent from destination.
	Assigned to DND	○	DND tone is sent from destination.
	PITS programming mode	○	Busy tone is sent from destination.
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Call is forwarded and kept waiting at destination.
	Assigned to DND	○	Same as call reaching DND. See Section 5-B-4.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)."
	PITS programming mode	○	Call is forwarded and kept waiting at destination.
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	○	Busy tone is sent from destination
	Assigned to DND	○	Same as call reaching DND. See Section 5-B-4.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)."
	PITS programming mode	○	Busy tone is sent from destination
	Conditions except In Service ➤	×	Call is placed on destination.

- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

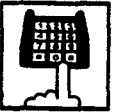
Setting Call Forwarding-All Calls



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-All Call Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or the "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination:

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

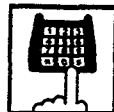


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding-All Calls



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

2.02 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook

Description

Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination when the user's extension is busy or off-hook.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators.

"FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook, assign "System-Class of Service", "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb" to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy Set," and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-Busy Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

The following attempt will be rejected with reorder tone.

- If Tenant Service is employed, the user cannot set the destination to an extension in the other tenant.
- The extension user cannot set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- The extension user cannot call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-Busy-Off-Hook



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail ports, or the "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

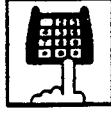


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

2.03 Call Forwarding-No Answer

Description

Call Forwarding-No Answer provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination if the extension user cannot answer the call in a determined period (that is, if the caller is not answered while hearing ringback tone in a specified period).

Determine the duration from the arrival of a call to the start of Call Forwarding (period of no answer) by "System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators. "FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding-No Answer, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb" to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-No Answer Set" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-No Answer Set	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-No Answer is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

The following attempt will be rejected with reorder tone.

- If Tenant Service is employed, the user cannot set the destination to an extension in the other tenant.
- The extension user cannot set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- The extension user cannot call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-No Answer



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-No Answer Set."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or the "FDN for General Operator Call" of the destination.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

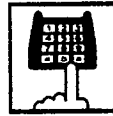


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding-No Answer



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

2.04 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer

Description

Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination if the user's extension is busy off-hook or the user cannot answer the call in a determined period (that is, if the caller is not answered while hearing ringback tone in a specified period).

Determine the duration from the arrival of a call to the start of Call Forwarding (period of no answer) by "System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators.

"FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb" to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

The following attempt will be rejected with reorder tone.

- If Tenant Service is employed, the user cannot set the destination to an extension in the other tenant.
- The extension user cannot set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- The extension user cannot call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ⬛		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ⬛		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ⬛		

○ : Forwarding possible

× : Forwarding impossible

⬛ Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

2.04 Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer

Description

Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer provides automatic call transfer to a preset destination if the user's extension is busy off-hook or the user cannot answer the call in a determined period (that is, if the caller is not answered while hearing ringback tone in a specified period).

Determine the duration from the arrival of a call to the start of Call Forwarding (period of no answer) by "System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out.

Incoming calls can be forwarded to extension users, Voice Mail ports, or operators. "FDN for General Operator Call" is used to assign operators as the destination of Call Forwarding. Refer to Section 9-D-1.01 "Operation (1/3)" for further information.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer, assign "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding /Do Not Disturb" to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Call Forwarding-No Answer Time-Out	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

If the extension to which calls are to be forwarded itself is in a call forward mode, a call is not forwarded furthermore. The call rings at the first forwarded extension. In case of an outside call, if not answered in a specified time period, the call will be routed to another destination, if available, based on the "Intercept Routing-No Answer" feature.

If Tenant Service is employed and "Inter Tenant Calling" is assigned to "Yes" by programming, this function is ineffective for the calls from another tenant if the destination of Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer is set to an Attendant Console.

Calls from any VM extension will not be forwarded, if forwarding destination is another VM extension.

The following attempt will be rejected with reorder tone.

- If Tenant Service is employed, the user cannot set the destination to an extension in the other tenant.
- The extension user cannot set the destination to another extension that presets its own destination to the user's extension.
- The extension user cannot call another extension that presets its destination to the user's extension.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Assigned to DND		
	PITS programming mode		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

- : Forwarding possible
- ×
- : Forwarding impossible
- : Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

Setting Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-Busy/No Answer."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension or the Voice Mail port, or the "FDN for General Operator Call" to be set as the destination.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

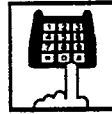


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding-Busy/Off-Hook/No Answer



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

2.05 Call Forwarding to Trunk

Description

Call Forwarding to Trunk allows extension users who are away from their phones to receive incoming calls (both CO and extension) at outside place.

When an incoming CO call is forwarded to the pre-assigned outside party by this feature, CO to CO call via this system is established. Duration time of CO to CO call is restricted by "Group-Trunk Group," CO-CO Duration Limit of receiving CO line. The system sends alarm tone to both parties 15 seconds before the Duration Limit time is expired, and when expired the system disconnects both parties compulsively.

The following incoming calls do not receive Call Forwarding treatment.

- A call from doorphone
- A call routed via DIL 1: N feature
- A call directed to a UCD group

To set Call Forwarding to Trunk, assign both "System-Class of Service", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb and CO Forward Mode to "Yes."

To set and cancel this function, dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding-To Trunk" and "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb CO Forward Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Call Forwarding-to Trunk	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If a second type is assigned, the previously assigned type is canceled.

The Operators (Attendant Console or Extension) can cancel the Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature assigned to the extension users. Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control."

Up to 32 digits composed of "0 through 9" and "*" can be entered as the telephone number of the destination. CO line access code must be entered as the leading digit of each entry.

The following table shows the results of the calls arriving at an extension setting this function depending on the conditions of the preset destination.

Type of Call Arriving at Setting Extension	Condition of Destination	Forwarding Execution	Result
Extension call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to external destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DIL (1:1) or DISA call	Idle status	○	Call is forwarded to external destination.
	Busy status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Conditions except In Service ➤		
DID call	Idle status	×	Call is placed on setting extension.
	Busy status		
	Conditions except In Service ➤		

○ : Forwarding possible

×

➤ : Conditions are "Out of Service," "Fault" and "Pre-Installed." See Section 14-C-2.02 "Port" for details.

Operation

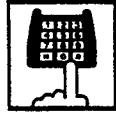
Setting Call Forwarding to Trunk



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding to Trunk."



3. Dial the feature number for selecting the CO line and the telephone number of the destination and "#" in succession.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.

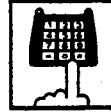


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding to Trunk



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

(Supplement)

The system does not check the dialed number, toll restriction level, and the feature number for selecting a CO line at the time of setting this function.

E. Conversation Features

1.00 Conference

Description

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party, the extension user can add another party (extension or outside party) on the current conversation and hold a three party conference. This is called Conference Conversation.

On the TSW card, there are eight standard conference trunks provided for this purpose. By equipping the optional conference expansion card (KX-T336104), the number of conference trunks increases to 64.

To utilize optional conference expansion card, assign "Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF to "Yes."

When two members in the conference are both outside parties, two conference trunks are necessary. In all other cases, one conference trunk is enough.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF	9-C-1.00	10-C-1.00

Conditions

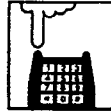
Pressing the switchhook by the conference originator during the conference restores a conversation with the first party. This places the second party on Consultation Hold.

Pressing the switchhook again establishes the conference again if the conference trunk is available. If the conference trunk is not available, conversation with the held (second) party starts, placing the first party on Consultation Hold.

Operation

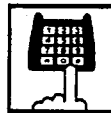
Establishing a conference

Extension A is in conversation with party B (another extension or an outside party). The following is the operation from the standpoint of extension A.



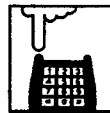
1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party B is placed on Consultation Hold.
- Extension A hears dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Call another party C (an extension or an outside party).

- Talk to party C.



3. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- Conference among the parties A, B and C is established.

(Supplement)

If the conference trunk is not available in step 3, you cannot establish conference by pressing the switchhook, which puts the current party C on Consultation Hold, and conversation with the held party B starts.

Concluding a conference



1. Replace the handset.
 - If both stations B and C are outside parties, both B and C are disconnected.
 - If both B and C are extension users, or either of them is an extension user, a conversation between B and C is established.

2.00 Doorphone

Description

Up to four doorphones can be connected to the system. This provides conversations between extensions and doorphones.

Any extension user can call the doorphones within the same tenant by dialing the feature number for "Doorphone Call (1 to 4)." It is possible to direct calls from doorphones to specified extensions, intercom groups, pickup groups or Attendant Consoles in "Extension-Doorphone", Doorphone Call Assignment.

If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of each doorphone can be determined by the system programming in "Extension-Doorphone", Tenant.

Set the duration of the door opener in "Extension-Doorphone", Open Duration. When Open Duration is set to "0," the door opener is unavailable.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Doorphone Call (1 to 4)	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Doorphone"	9-G-3.00	10-C-27.00

Conditions

Only conversations are available for the doorphone. The other functions such as Hold, Transfer are all ineffective.

When a visitor presses the button on the doorphone, he hears ping-pong tone twice, then doorphone call ringing starts at the designated extension.

No answer of the call in 15 seconds cancels the doorphone call.

Operation

Calling from a doorphone



1. Press the button on the doorphone.

- You hear ping-pong tone.
- When the other party answers, start conversation.

Answering a doorphone call

When your telephone set receives a doorphone call and rings,



1. Lift the handset.

- Start conversation with the caller from the doorphone.

Calling a doorphone



1. Lift the handset.



2. After dialing the feature number for "Doorphone Call (1 to 4)," dial the doorphone number : 1 to 4.

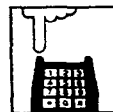
- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start conversation over the specified doorphone.



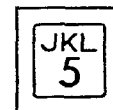
3. After concluding conversation, replace the handset.

Opening the door

During a conversation over the doorphone



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.



2. Dial "5."

- The door opens for the specified duration.

3.00 External Feature Access

Description

Sending a flash signal through the CO line allows the extension user to gain access to the features offered by the host PBX, or to receive CENTREX service provided by the central office, such as Call Waiting and so on.

External Feature Access such as Call Waiting is effective only in 1:1 conversation with an outside party.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Feature Access	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Hook Switch Flash Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Group-Trunk Group (2/2)", Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal	9-E-1.02	10-C-15.00

Conditions

External Feature Access is ineffective when "Group-Trunk Group", Hook Switch Flash Time is assigned to "None."

The maximum dialing digits to be sent to the CO line after sending the flash signal are restricted by "Group-Trunk Group", Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal.

The longest time limit among the following assignments determines the time limit between dialing digits.

- "System-System Timer", External First Digit Time-Out.
- "System-System Timer", External Interdigit Time-Out.
- "System-System Timer", Toll Restriction Guard Time-Out.

Operation

Gaining access to a feature (in this case, Call Waiting)

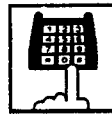
When a call arrives from another outside party while in conversation with an outside party,

- You hear call waiting tone.



1. Press the hookswitch for approximately one half second and release.

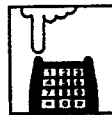
- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Feature Access."

- The first party is held. Start conversation with the second party.

Finishing the conversation with the second party and starting the conversation with the first party again



1. Press the hookswitch for approximately one half second and release.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Feature Access."

- Start conversation with the first party.

F. Paging Features

1.00 Paging

1.01 Paging All Extensions

Description

Paging All Extensions allows any extension user to perform paging through the built-in speakers of all PITS telephones that can receive paging.

The Class of Service of the user's extension determines the extensions that can receive paging. They are assigned to be paged by "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access and also if they belong to the same tenant as the user's extension.

See Section 3-B-7.04 "Paging Group" for further information about paging groups.

To page all extensions, dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "0."

To answer paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Station Paging Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Single Line telephone (SLT's) cannot be paged.

If all of the extensions assigned to be paged are being paged by another page, busy tone is returned to the new paging performer. If any of the extensions is not being paged, paging is executed.

Automatic Callback feature does not function during paging operation.

Refer to Section 5-A-4.01 "Automatic Callback-Trunk" for further information.

When there is no paging group assigned to "Yes" in "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access within the same tenant, the performer hears reorder tone.

Paging is broadcast over idle speakers in SP-PHONES of on-hook PITS sets.

The PITSs actuated by paging send confirmation tone and are ready to be paged.

Operation

Performing Paging All Extensions



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and dial "0."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.



3. After paging, replace the handset.

Answering Paging All Extensions when PITs are paged



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

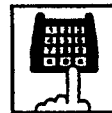
Transferring a call using Paging All Extensions

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on hold.
You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and dial "0."

- You hear confirmation tone 3.



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.02 Group Paging

Description

Group Paging provides paging to a group of extensions specified from eight paging groups through the built-in speakers of their PITSs.

The Class of Service of the user's extension determines the paging groups that can receive paging. They are assigned to be paged by "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access and also if they belong to the same tenant as the user's extension.

To execute Group Paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and paging group specifying number.

To answer paging, dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Station Paging Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Single Line Telephones (SLT's) cannot be paged.

If the designated paging group is being paged by another page, busy tone is returned to the new paging performer.

However, he can page within the range not overlapping the preset paging range. For instance, when paging is being done to group 1, paging groups 2 to 8 are available for new paging.

Automatic Callback feature does not function during paging operation.

When there is no paging group allowed to receive paging in "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access, the performer hears reorder tone.

Paging is broadcast over idle speakers in SP-PHONES of on-hook PITS sets.

The PITSs actuated by paging send confirmation tone and then are ready to be paged.

Operation

Performing Group Paging



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging."



3. Dial the paging group number : 1 to 8.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.



4. After paging, replace the handset.

Answering Group Paging when PITs are paged



1. Lift the handset.

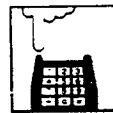


2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer."

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

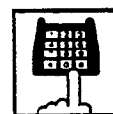
Transferring a call using Group Paging

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on hold.
You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and paging group number : 1 to 8.

- You hear confirmation tone 3.



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.03 Paging External Pagers

Description

Allows the extension users to perform paging through the external pager(s) belonging to the same tenant.

If two external pagers are available in the same tenant, two methods are available: one is to page by designating one external pager, and the other is to page using two pagers.

To execute this function, dial the feature number for "External Pager" and to answer the paging, dial the feature number for "External Paging Answer."

Even if an external pager is connected to the system, Paging External Pagers does not operate unless "System-Operation", External Paging 1, 2 is assigned to "Yes".

If Tenant Service is available, it is possible to attach each external pager to a tenant in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

Confirmation tone from external pagers is selected by "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", External Paging	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging External Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant External Pager-Tone	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If the designated pager is being used, busy tone is returned to the paging performer.

If either or both of the pagers in a tenant are being used, it is not possible to page using two pagers. Busy tone is returned to the user.

If external pagers are not assigned by system programming, reorder tone sounds when paging.

The followings show the paging priorities:

- (1) Paging External Pager from an Attendant Console
- (2) TAFAS (Trunk Answer from Any Station)
(Refer to Section 5-B-2.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)–Day Service.")
- (3) Paging External Pagers from an extension
(this function)
- (4) BGM through External Pager

If a lower priority page is active, and a higher priority page is actuated, it overrides the lower one: for instance, if Paging External Pager is overridden by another higher priority, reorder tone is returned to the performer of Paging External Pager. If TAFAS signal or BGM is overridden by another higher priority, it is interrupted and starts again when the higher priority is finished.

Operation

Performing Paging External Pagers



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging."



3. Dial the number for specifying an external pager or pagers: 0, 1 or 2.

- 0: specifies external pagers 1 and 2
- 1: specifies external pager 1
- 2: specifies external pager 2

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, start paging through the external pager(s).

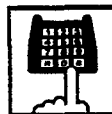


4. After paging, replace the handset.

Answering during external paging



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging Answer."

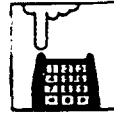


3. Dial the number of the external pager: 1 or 2.

- After you hear confirmation tone 3, talk to the caller who made the page.

Transferring a call using Paging External Pagers

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on hold.
You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and external pager specifying number : 0, 1 or 2.

- 0: specifies external pagers 1 and 2
- 1: specifies external pager 1
- 2: specifies external pager 2

- You hear confirmation tone 3.



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

Description

Paging All Extensions and External Pagers offers both Paging All Extensions and Paging External Pagers at the same time. It provides paging through the preprogrammed external pagers and the built-in speakers in PITs of the extensions within the range of the tenant that the user belongs to.

The user's "System-Class of Service", Station Paging Access" determines the paging groups of the extensions that can receive paging and also External Paging determines the external pagers that can receive paging.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (2/2)", Station Paging Access External Paging 1, 2	9-D-4.02	10-C-8.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging Station Paging External Paging Answer Station Paging Answer	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Refer to Section 5-F-1.01 "Paging All Extensions" and Section 5-F-1.03 "Paging External Pagers."

Operation

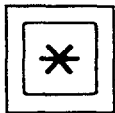
Performing Paging All Extensions and External Pagers



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" or the feature number for "External Paging," then dial "*".



- After hearing confirmation tone 3, start paging.



3. After paging, replace the handset.

Answering Paging All Extensions and External Pagers



1. Lift the handset.

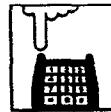


2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging Answer," or the feature number for "External Paging Answer" and the number of the external pager : 1 or 2.

- After hearing confirmation tone 3, talk to the paging performer.

Transferring a call using Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

During a conversation with an extension or an outside party



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- The other party is placed on hold.
You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" or the feature number for "External Paging," then dial "*".

- You hear confirmation tone 3.



3. Start paging.



4. When an extension answers, replace the handset.

- The held party and the paged extension start conversation.

2.00 Background Music (BGM) through External Pager

Description

The system can provide up to two external music sources. The music source can be broadcast as background music (BGM) through external pagers.

Starting or stopping BGM can be executed by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or extension user) in the same tenant that the external pagers and external music equipment belong to.

To start and stop this function, use the same feature number for "BGM Through External Paging."

Dialing the feature number while BGM is on stops BGM, and reversely starts BGM while BGM is off.

To activate this feature, external music equipment and an external pager should be connected to the system, and assign "System-Operation", External Music Source 1, 2 and External Paging 1, 2 to "Yes" by the system programming.

"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-BGM should be assigned to "Yes" to use this function. This assignment can be done to each external pager.

Also assign "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-For Use to either "BGM" or "Hold & BGM." This assignment can be done to each external music equipment.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)" External Paging 1, 2 External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)" BGM Through External Paging	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00
External Pager-BGM Music Source-Tenant Music Source-For Use		10-C-20.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, it is possible to attach each external music equipment and external pager to a tenant by using "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant and Music Source-Tenant.

This function is effective only when an external pager and an external music equipment are connected and programming has been completed. Otherwise, the user hears reorder tone after executing the operation to activate this function.

Operation

Turning BGM on when BGM is off



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM Through External Paging."

- After you hear confirmation tone 2, BGM sounds from the external pager(s).



3. Replace the handset.

Turning BGM off when BGM is on



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM Through External Paging."

- After you hear confirmation tone 2, BGM from the external pager(s) stops.



3. Replace the handset.

G. Other Features

1.00 Night Service

1.01 Universal Night Answer (UNA)

Description

Allows any extension user in the system to answer the incoming CO calls ringing at an external pager, by dialing the feature number for "Night Answer 1 or 2."

To activate this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FIXED or FLEXIBLE and "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point to UNA 1 or UNA 2. UNA 1 is associated with External Pager 1 and UNA 2 is associated with External Pager 2. All CO lines belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

External pager must be connected to the system beforehand.

Up to two external pagers can be connected to the system.

To answer a call ringing at external pager 1, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1," and to answer a call ringing at external pager 2, dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."

For further information about external pager assignment, refer to Section 5-F-1.03 "Paging External Pagers."

Call handling in UNA is identical to TAFAS. The difference is that TAFAS is available in day mode and UNA is available in night mode.

For further information about TAFAS, refer to Section 5-B-2.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Night Answer 1 Night Answer 2	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

To execute the system administration from a remote location at night, select "RMT" for "Trunk-CO Line" Night Answer Point assignment. For further information about remote administration, refer to section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location."

If tenant service is employed, each tenant (1 and 2) can have unique Night Service arrangement individually.

The affiliation of each external pager is determined by the system programming in "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant.

The extension user cannot answer the UNA call ringing at an external pager in the different tenant.

Operation

Answering incoming CO calls ringing at an external pager.

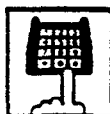


An incoming CO call is ringing at an external pager.



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4



2. If a call is ringing at external pager 1: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 1."

If a call is ringing at external pager 2: Dial the feature number for "Night Answer 2."



3. Talk to the caller.

1.02 Flexible Night Service

Description

Flexible Night Service allows the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or extension user) to change the assigned night answer destination on a CO line basis by dialing the feature number for "Flexible Night Service."

To utilize this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FLEXIBLE. All CO lines belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

If FIXED is selected for above setting, the assigned night answer destination can not be changed by the Operator 1.

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Flexible Night Service	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

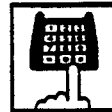
If tenant service is employed, the night answer destination can only be changed for a CO line in the same tenant by the Operator 1.

Operation

Changing a night answer destination to an extension



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number and destination extension number.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



3. Replace the handset.

Changing a night answer destination to the remote maintenance port



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number and FDN for remote.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

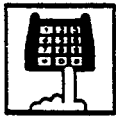


3. Replace the handset.

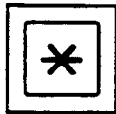
Changing a night answer destination to an UNA
(Universal Night Answer)



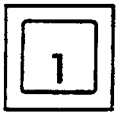
1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and CO physical number, * and 1 for external pager 1 or * and 2 for external pager 2.



• You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



or



3. Replace the handset.

1.03 Switching of Day/Night Mode

Description

It is assignable to switch Day/Night mode either automatically at pre-assigned time or manually by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) at any time desired.

If Manual Switching mode is assigned, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Mode Set" for night service or "Night Mode Cancel" for day service.

If Auto Switching mode is assigned, the system will switch the day and night modes at the programmed time each day.

To utilize Auto Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Auto" and assign desired mode switching time to "Auto Start Time" on a per day of the week basis. To utilize Manual Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Manual."

The Operator 1, however, can override the Auto Mode setting, that is Manual Mode is established, by dialing the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set." To restore the Auto mode, the Operator 1 must dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

If tenant service is employed, night service assignment unique to each tenant (Tenant 1 and Tenant 2) can be programmed individually. In this case, the assignment in "System-Operation (3/3)" is applied to Tenant 1 and the assignment in "System-Tenant" is applied to Tenant 2.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Night Service Auto Start Time	9-D-1.03	10-C-4.00
"System-Tenant", Night Service (Tenant 2) Auto Start Time	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Night Mode Set Night Mode Cancel Night Service Manual Mode Set Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If Auto Start Time on a certain day is not assigned, the current mode is continued until a new start time is encountered.

If the Start Time for Day mode and Night mode on the same day are set identically, the current mode is continued.

If Auto Start Time assignment is not programmed at all, the current mode is continued. In other words if the current mode is Day then Day Mode is continued, and if the current mode is Night then Night Mode is continued.

Operation

Changing Day mode to Night mode



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Mode Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



3. Replace the handset.

Changing Night mode to Day mode



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Mode Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

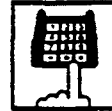


3. Replace the handset.

Changing from Auto mode to Manual mode



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



3. Replace the handset.

Changing from Manual mode to Auto mode



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



3. Replace the handset.

2.00 Account Code Entry

Description

Account Code Entry is used to associate an account code with incoming and outgoing CO calls.

The account code is appended to the SMDR call record and can be used later for accounting and billing purposes.

The account code can include up to 10 digits. The validity of the entered account code is not checked by the system.

Entry of account code may be optional, or the extension user may be forced to enter the account code.

In the forced mode, the account code must be entered before making an outgoing CO call. In the option mode, enter the account code, if necessary.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Forced Account Code Mode	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (4/9)", Account Code	9-D-6.04	10-C-10.00

Conditions

In the option mode, it is possible to dial an account code even after the conversation before hanging up.

Only numerical characters of "0 to 9" can be dialed as account codes.

Entering an account code over 10 digits sounds alarm tone.

Be sure to dial "#" after dialing a code, since "#" delimits the code.

If you use a rotary telephone, dial "99" instead of "#" to delimit the code.

You cannot use "99" and what ends with "9" as account codes by the rotary telephone.

Operation

Entering an account code when calling an outside party in the Forced mode



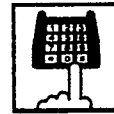
1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



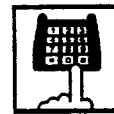
2. Dial the feature number for selecting a CO line.

- You hear no tone.



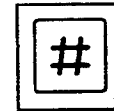
3. Dial the feature number for "Account Code."

- You hear dial tone 2.



4. Dial the account code.

- Up to 10 digits can be dialed as an account code.



5. Dial "#."

- You hear dial tone 1.



6. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

Entering an account code when receiving a call from an outside party in the Forced mode



1. Lift the handset.

- Talk to the other party.



2. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Dial the feature number for "Account Code."

- You hear dial tone 2.



4. Dial the account code.

- Maximum digits for an account code is 10.

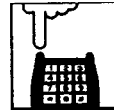


5. Dial "#."

- Start conversation again.

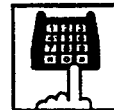
Entering an account code after calling an outside party or after receiving a call from an outside party in the Option mode

While having a conversation



1. Press the switchhook for approximately one half second and release.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



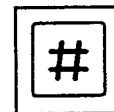
2. Dial the feature number for "Account Code."

- You hear dial tone 2.



3. Dial the account code.

- Maximum digits for an account code is 10.



4. Dial "#."

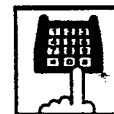
- Start conversation again.

Correcting an error after dialing a wrong account code (not available with rotary type SLT telephones)

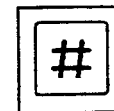


1. Dial "*."

- You hear dial tone 2.



2. Dial the correct account code.



3. Dial "#."

3.00 Timed Reminder (Alarm Clock)

Description

The extension user can use his or her telephone as an alarm clock. When this feature is set, alarm tone will ring for 2 minutes at the programmed time.

Wake-up Call

By going off-hook, the extension user can hear the wake-up message, if it has been recorded beforehand. The extension user may hear BGM or intermittent tone (dial tone 2) instead of the wake-up message. (See Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (wake-up call).")

This feature can be set to operate only once or everyday at a specified time.

Programming

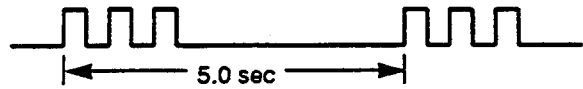
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Timed Reminder Set Timed Reminder Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00

Conditions

- (1) What if the extension is busy or off-hook at the programmed time?
Alarm tone will ring after the extension goes on-hook.
- (2) What if a call comes in when alarm tone is ringing?
The caller hears busy tone.
- (3) Remote Timed Reminder
This feature can also be set by the Operator 1 or 2 to any extension. (See Section 4-I-14.00 and Section 6-J-13.00.)
- (4) Newly programmed time overrides the old one.
Only the latest setting is valid at a single extension whether it was set by the extension itself or by the operator.



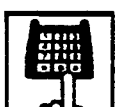

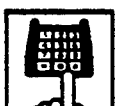

(5) Tone Pattern

Alarm tone sounds in the following manner:



Operation

Setting Timed Reminder

1. Lift the handset. 
2. Dial the feature number for Timed Reminder set "*51" (default). 
3. Dial "hour" with two digits: 01 to 12. 
4. Dial "minute" with two digits: 00 to 59. 
5. Dial "0" for a.m. or dial "1" for p.m. 
6. Dial "0" for Times Reminder-one time, or dial "1" for Timed Reminder-every day.
 - You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
7. Replace the handset. 

Canceling the Timed Reminder Assignment



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for Timed Reminder Cancel "#5" (default).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Answering alarm tone

When the preset time comes, alarm tone sounds.



1. Lift the handset.

- Alarm tone stops and you hear a wake-up message or BGM, or intermittent tone (dial tone 2).*



2. Replace the handset.

- This is determined by the system programming.

Refer to Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call)."

(Supplement)

Dial tone 2 in step 1 sounds in the following timing:



4.00 Data Line Security

Description

Used to maintain the communication properly by prohibiting various tones such as Call Waiting tone or Held Call Reminder from sounding at the extension in data communication mode. It also prohibits other extensions from executing overriding functions such as Busy Override.

To assign Data Line Security, assign "Extension-Station" Data Line Security to "Yes."

You can set and cancel this function by dialing the feature numbers for "Data Line Security Set" and "Data Line Security Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (5/9)", Data Line Security Set Data Line Security Cancel	9-D-6.05	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)" Data Line Security	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Conditions

Assigning this function always offers the extension user Privacy mode unless Privacy Release is executed.

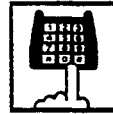
If there is a conversation between the extension setting Data Line Security and the extension not setting it, Data Line Security is applied to the both extensions.

Operation

Setting Data Line Security



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Data Line Security Set."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

Canceling Data Line Security



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Data Line Security Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

5.00 Absent Message Capability

Description

Provides an absent message on the display of a calling extension, if the called party has assigned an absent message.

An absent message appears only on the display of PITS (if provided).

There are six fixed and 10 programmable absent messages.

The followings are the six fixed messages ("x" shows a parameter to be entered when a user sets a message).

- 1) Will Return Soon
- 2) Gone Home
- 3) In a Meeting
- 4) Back At $x x : x x x x$
 - a.m./p.m.
 - minute
 - hour
- 5) Out Until $x x / x x$
 - day
 - month
- 6) At Ext $x x x x$
 - directory number
(three or four digits)

To set and cancel this function, use the feature numbers for "Absent Message Set" and "Absent Message Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Absent Message Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (6/9)", Absent Message Set Absent Message Cancel	9-D-6.06	10-C-10.00
"System-Absent Message", Fixed Message Flexible Message	9-D-9.00	10-C-13.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, 10 programmable messages can be split between two tenants.

To split the messages, execute "System-Tenant", Absent Message Boundary.

Six fixed messages are shared with two tenants.

The user cannot set multiple messages at the same time.

When a user sets fixed message 4), 5), or 6), the system checks the parameters entered : for example, when the user sets fixed message 4), the parameters of "hour," "minute," "a.m./p.m." are checked. In case of an error entry, the user hears reorder tone.

When a user sets a flexible message by the system programming, he can enter up to six parameters: "%."

If a flexible message contains any parameter, use "0 to 9," "*", and "#" to enter it.

If the user enters fewer or more parameters than the assigned parameters, or enters characters except "0 to 9," "*", and "#," he hears reorder tone.

When a user calls an extension that sets both Absent Message and Call Forwarding-No Answer, Call Forwarding-No Answer is activated. Refer to Section 5-D-2.03 "Call Forwarding-No Answer" for further information.

Operation

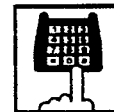
Setting fixed message 1), 2), or 3)



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial "01" for fixed message 1), or dial "02" for fixed message 2), or dial "03" for fixed message 3).

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



4. Replace the handset.

Setting fixed message 4), 5) or 6):



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial "04" for fixed message 4), or dial "05" for fixed message 5), or dial "06" for fixed message 6).



4. Dial "TIME" for fixed message 4), or dial "DATE" for fixed message 5), or dial "directory number" for fixed message 6) as follows:

Input format for "TIME" :

HH	MM	AM/PM
01 to 12 (hour)	00 to 59 (minute)	0 for a.m., 1 for p.m.

Input format for "DATE" :

MM	DD
01 to 12 (month)	01 to 31 (day)

Input format for "directory number" :
three or four digits

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



5. Replace the handset.

Setting a flexible message



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Set."



3. Dial the two digit message number: 07 to 16.
If the message requires any parameters, enter all the parameters.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



4. Replace the handset.

Canceling the assigned message



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Absent Message Cancel."

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2 then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



3. Replace the handset.

6.00 Message Waiting

Description

Allows an extension user to indicate to another extension that a message is waiting for him or her, by turning on the MESSAGE indicator (button) on the called extension.

This feature is useful when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call.

Any SLT user can set message waiting indication to other extensions (PITS with MESSAGE button or SLT with MESSAGE lamp), but cannot receive it unless your extension is an SLT with MESSAGE lamp.

(For SLT with MESSAGE lamp users)

To receive message waiting indication, "Extension - Station" Message Waiting Indication should be set to "Lamp" beforehand.

To call back the message sender, dial the feature number for "Message Waiting Reply."

Up to 500 message waiting indications can be set for the whole system.

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Message Waiting Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Message Set Message Cancel Message Waiting Reply	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Station", Message Waiting Indication	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

Programming

Conditions

1. Suitable Telephones:

(1) Message Sender

- Attendant Console
- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.
- Any Single Line Telephone.

(2) Message Receiver

- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.
- A Single Line Telephone with MESSAGE lamp.

2. Reorder Tone

A caller who attempts to leave a message waiting indication may hear the reorder tone in the following cases:

(1) Receiver's extension is:

- A PITS telephone without a MESSAGE button.
- A Single Line Telephone without MESSAGE lamp.

(2) The maximum number of message waiting indications available for the system or tenant 1/2 has been assigned.

3. Tenant Service

The maximum number of message waiting indications available for Tenant 1 and 2 is determined by "System-Tenant" Message Waiting Boundary.

4. Setting of the multiple message waiting indications

- (1) More than one message sender can leave message waiting indications to the same extension at the same time.
- (2) Even if the same message sender sets message waiting indications to the same extension more than once, this leaves only one message on the called extension.

5. The MESSAGE indicator on the message receiver's extension will be turned off when:

- (1) The message receiver calls back the message sender by pressing the red lit MESSAGE button, and it was answered by the message sender (or by another extension using Call Pickup or an SDN button).^{*1}
- (2) Message waiting indication is canceled by the message sender.^{*1}
- (3) Message waiting indications are canceled by the message receiver.^{*2}

^{*1} The indicator may not be turned off, if there are other message waiting indications sent by other extensions.

^{*2} All message waiting indications are canceled at once.

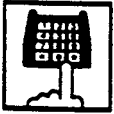
Operation by Caller

(At message sender's extension—Any SLT)

Setting the Message Waiting Indication



1. Lift the handset.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Set “*9” (default) and then extension number of the other party.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - The MESSAGE indicator on the message receiver's extension is turned on.



3. Replace the handset.

Canceling the Message Waiting Indication on receiver's extension set by a caller



1. Lift the handset.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Cancel “#9” (default) and the extension number of the message receiver successively.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2 and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
 - If the other extension received only one message, the MESSAGE indicator on the message receiver's extension goes out.



3. Replace the handset.

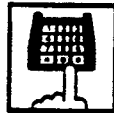
Operation by Receiver

(At message receiver's extension—SLT with MESSAGE lamp only)

Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the handset.
 - You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Waiting Reply “57” (default).
 - You hear ringback tone. When the message sender answers, start conversation.
 - If you received multiple messages, calling back the first message sender is performed. At the conclusion of the conversation, the first message is canceled.
 - At the conclusion of the conversations with all the message senders, the MESSAGE lamp on your extension goes out.



3. Replace the handset.

(Note)

- **Callback order**
If more than one message waiting indication is left on your extension, callback order is always from the oldest to the newest (First In First Out). This order cannot be changed.
- **Confirming the message sender's extension is not available.**

Canceling all Message Waiting Indications on
your extension



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for
Message Cancel "#9" (default)
and your own extension number
in succession.

- You hear *confirmation tone 2*
and then dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.
- The MESSAGE lamp on your
extension goes out.



3. Replace the handset.

7.00 Electronic Station Lock Out

Description

Allows an extension user to prohibit other extension users from making outgoing CO calls from his or her extension.

The user can select any three digit lock code from 000 to 999.

To execute this function, assign "System-Class of Service", Station Lock to "Yes."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Class of Service (1/2)", Station Lock	9-D-4.01	10-C-7.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)" Station Lock Set Station Lock Cancel	9-G-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Both Operator 1 and 2 (Attendant Console or extension user) can also set and cancel this function for each extension.

Once the operator locks an extension, the extension user cannot unlock it.

Refer to Section 5-G-9.00 "Remote Station Feature Control" for further information.

Operation

Setting Electronic Station Lock Out



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Lock Set."



3. Dial the lock code: 000 to 999.



4. Dial the same lock code again.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.

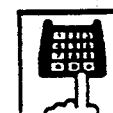


5. Replace the handset.

Canceling Electronic Station Lock Out



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Lock Cancel."



3. Dial the lock code.
 - You hear confirmation tone 2.



4. Replace the handset.

8.00 Assigned Feature Clear

Description

Allows an extension user to clear the following feature assigned on it by dialing the feature number for "Station Program Clear."

- (a) Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb
- (b) Absent Message
- (c) Timed Remincer

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)" Station Program Clear	9-G-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

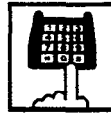
None

Operation



1. Lift the handset.

- You hear dial tone 1 or 3 or 4.



2. Dial the feature number for "Station Program Clear."

- You hear confirmation tone 3.



3. Replace the handset.

9.00 Remote Station Feature Control

Description

Allows the Operator 1 and 2 (extension user or Attendant Console) to set or cancel the following features assigned to each extension:

Features that can be canceled :

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out
- FWD (Call Forwarding)

(It is also possible to cancel FWD temporarily)

Features that can be set :

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Remote Station Lock Set Remote Station Lock Cancel Remote DND Set Remote DND Cancel Remote FWD Cancel Remote FWD Cancel-One Time	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

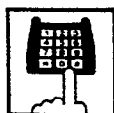
When an extension is locked by the operator, unlocking by the locked extension itself is impossible.

Operation

Setting/canceling Do Not Disturb to/from an extension



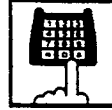
1. Lift the handset.



2. Setting : Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Set."



Canceling : Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

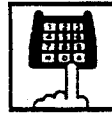


4. Replace the handset.

Setting/canceling Electronic Station Lock Out to/from an extension



1. Lift the handset.



- 2-1. Setting : Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Set."

- 2-2. Canceling : Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.



4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding from an extension.



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- You hear confirmation tone 1 or 2.

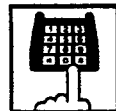


4. Replace the handset.

Canceling Call Forwarding temporarily from an extension



1. Lift the handset.



2. Dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel-One Time."



3. Dial the directory number of the extension.

- Call Forwarding is canceled temporarily.
- Calling the extension starts.

Section 6

Station Features and Operation

Attendant Console (ATT)

(Section 6)

Station Features and Operation

Attendant Console (ATT)

Contents

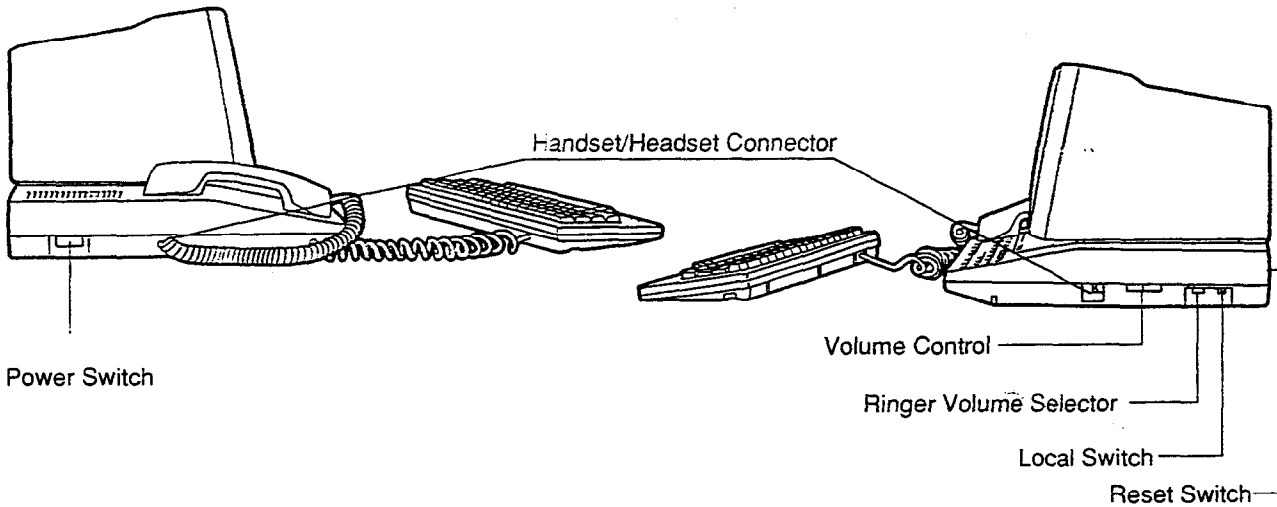
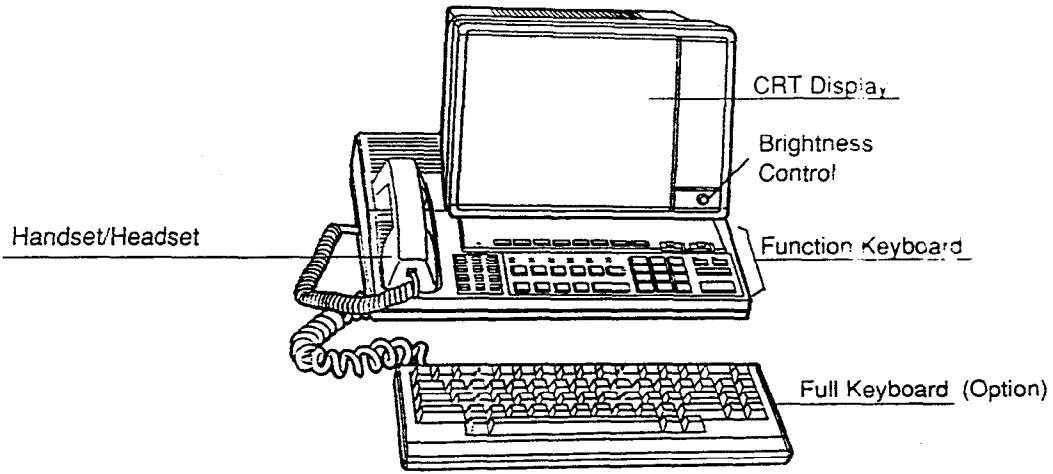
	Page
A Preparation	6-A-1
1.00 Location of Controls	6-A-1
2.00 Display through LED Indicator	6-A-5
B Mode Structure	6-B-1
C Useful Screens.....	6-C-1
1.00 Layout of Screen Display.....	6-C-1
2.00 LOOP Key and Trunk Group Screen	6-C-3
3.00 Busy Lamp Field (BLF) Screen.....	6-C-7
4.00 Speed Dial Screen.....	6-C-15
5.00 Extension Directory Screen	6-C-17
6.00 Call Park System Screen.....	6-C-19
7.00 Extension Management Screen.....	6-C-21
8.00 Pickup Group Management Screen.....	6-C-26
9.00 CO Management Screen.....	6-C-28
10.00 Attendant Management Screen.....	6-C-31
11.00 Help Screen.....	6-C-35
D Outgoing Call Features.....	6-D-1
1.00 Making Outside Calls.....	6-D-1
1.01 Local Trunk Dial Access	6-D-1
1.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access.....	6-D-2
1.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access.....	6-D-3
2.00 Automatic Dialing	6-D-4
2.01 Speed Dialing-System.....	6-D-4
2.02 Last Number Redial (LNR)	6-D-8
3.00 Making Internal Calls	6-D-9
3.01 Inter Office Calling-Manual Dialing.....	6-D-9
3.02 Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen.....	6-D-9
3.03 Inter Office Calling by BLF Screen	6-D-11
3.04 Inter Office Calling by Extension Management Screen.....	6-D-12
3.05 Inter Office Calling by Name/Department.....	6-D-13
3.06 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA).....	6-D-14
4.00 Executive Busy Override	6-D-15
5.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	6-D-16

	Page
E Receiving Features	6-E-1
1.00 Answering by the ANSWER Key	6-E-1
2.00 Answering by a LOOP Key	6-E-2
3.00 Directed Call Pickup	6-E-3
F Holding Features.....	6-F-1
1.00 Hold	6-F-1
2.00 Automatic Hold	6-F-2
3.00 Call Park-System.....	6-F-3
G Transferring Features	6-G-1
1.00 Call Transfer	6-G-1
1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station.....	6-G-1
1.02 Call Transfer by Camp-on to Station	6-G-2
1.03 Screened Call Transfer to Station	6-G-3
1.04 Screened Call Transfer to Trunk.....	6-G-4
1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote	6-G-5
1.06 Unscreened Call Transfer to a UCD Group (with OGM)	6-G-5-1
2.00 Heavy Traffic Overflow Transfer to Station	6-G-6
3.00 Serial Call	6-G-7
4.00 Interposition Call Transfer.....	6-G-8
5.00 Call Transfer via Attendant Console	6-G-9
6.00 Released Link Operation	6-G-10
7.00 Automatic Redirection If No Answer	6-G-11
H Conversation Features.....	6-H-1
1.00 Conference	6-H-1
2.00 Unattended Conference.....	6-H-2
3.00 Call Splitting.....	6-H-3
4.00 Doorphone Calling.....	6-H-4
5.00 Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling).....	6-H-5
6.00 Cancel Key Function.....	6-H-6
I Paging Features	6-I-1
1.00 Paging.....	6-I-1
1.01 Paging All Extensions.....	6-I-1
1.02 Group Paging	6-I-2
1.03 Paging External Pagers.....	6-I-3

	Page
1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers	6-I-5
1.05 Call Park and Paging.....	6-I-6
2.00 Background Music (BGM) through External Pager.....	6-I-7
J Other Features	6-J-1
1.00 Night Service	6-J-1
1.01 Flexible Night Service.....	6-J-1
1.02 Switching of Day/Night Mode	6-J-5
2.00 Account Code Entry.....	6-J-6
3.00 Secret Dialing	6-J-8
4.00 Message Waiting.....	6-J-9
5.00 Remote Station Feature Control.....	6-J-10
6.00 Dial Tone Transfer	6-J-16
7.00 Search by Name/Department	6-J-17
8.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back	6-J-19
9.00 Trunk Verify.....	6-J-21
10.00 CO Access Control.....	6-J-22
11.00 Power Failure Operation.....	6-J-25
12.00 Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA).....	6-J-26
13.00 Remote Timed Reminder – One Time	6-J-27
14.00 Call Display at Attendant Console	6-J-29

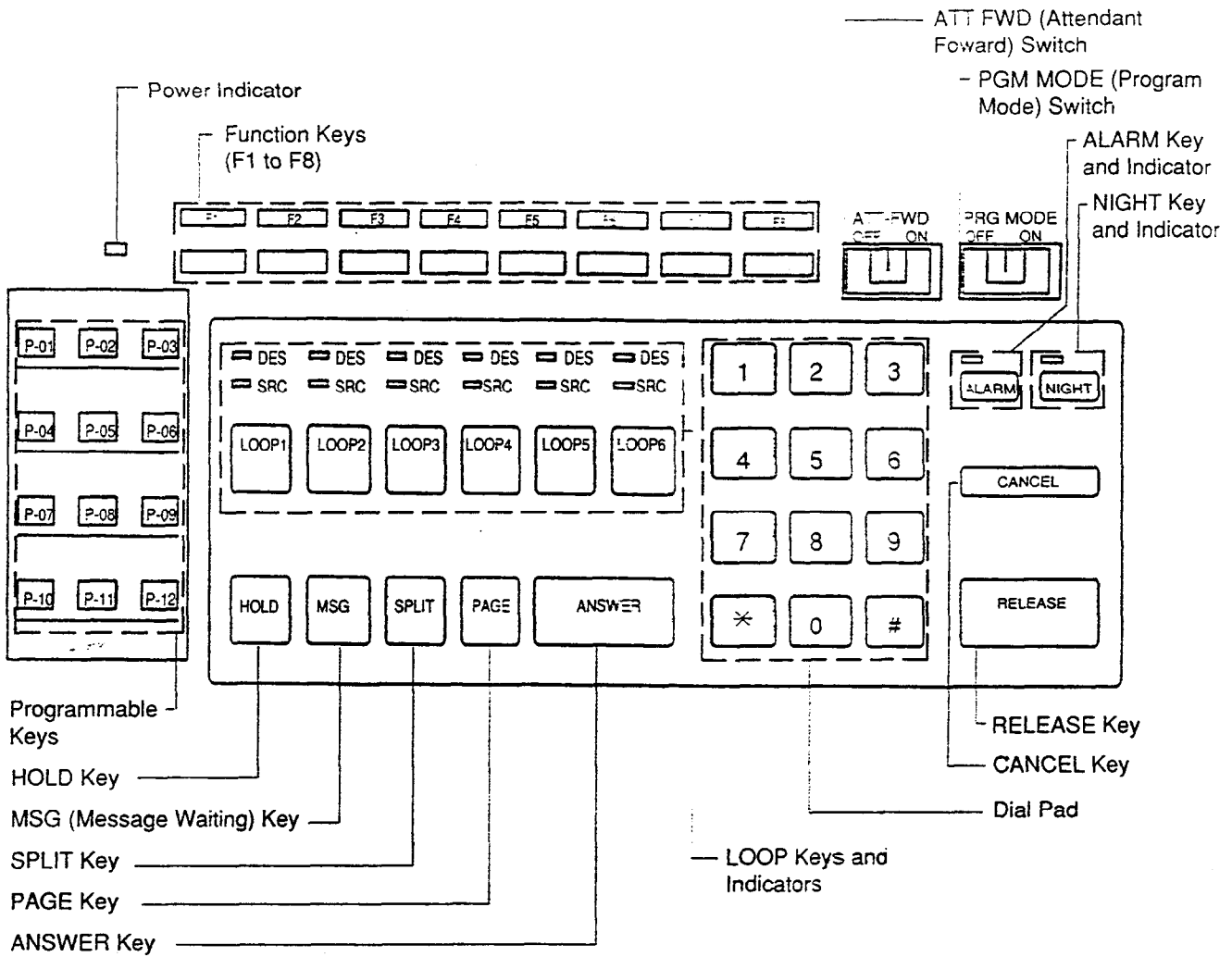
A. Preparation

1.00 Location of Controls

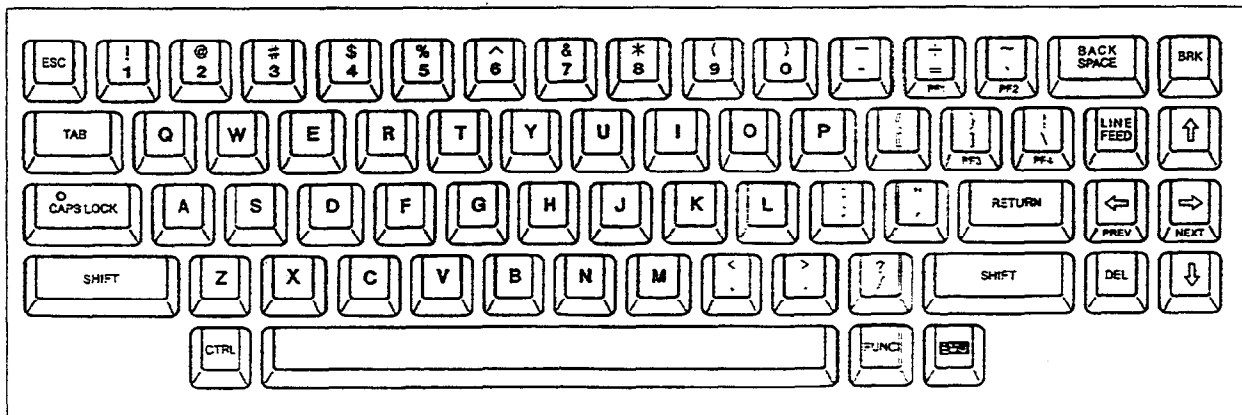


Switch	Function
Local Switch	Sets the attendant console to "LOCAL" mode.
Ringer Volume Selector	Selects the ringing tone level (Off-Low-High).
Volume Control	Adjusts the volume level of the handset or headset.
Reset Switch	Resets the attendant console.

Function keyboard



Full keyboard (Option)



Functions of various keys on the function keyboard

Function keys : Functions of these keys vary according to the displayed screen.
(F1 to F8)

LOOP keys : Used to make and answer the calls (both extension and outside) etc..
(LOOP1 to LOOP6)

RELEASE key : Releases a call held on the LOOP key.

ANSWER key : Used to answer incoming calls in first come first served basis.

HOLD key : Places a call on hold.

CANCEL key : Cancels any key operation while holding a call on the LOOP key.

SPLIT key : Switches between the SRC (Source) side party and DES (Destination) side party.

PAGE key : Used to execute parking a call and paging functions.

ALARM key : Displays major/minor alarm when the ALARM LED is flashing/lit.

NIGHT key : Switches between day and night modes.

MSG key : Used to leave a message on the LED of an extension which does not answer.

DIAL PAD : Used to dial the telephone number and the feature number.
(0 to 9, * #)

Programmable keys: There are 12 programmable keys on the keyboard, which can be assigned to be any of 11 function keys listed below:

AUTO, TRG, CALL-PARK, TOLL-CHG, ACCOUNT, SERIAL,
OHCA, CONF, REDIAL, E-E and One Touch (direct input)

Refer to 6-C-10.00 "Attendant Management Screen," for further information about Programmable key.

- PRG MODE switch :
- The attendant console is operable as call processing terminal and system administration terminal by setting this switch ON and OFF.
 - When you set this switch to ON, the initial display of VT programming mode appears on the screen.
Now you can operate the attendant console as the system administration device. (System administration device name must be set to "ATT 1 or ATT 2" in the system programming beforehand.)
 - You can enter into Dumb programming mode by pressing **CTRL** key + **V** key simultaneously at main menu screen of VT programming mode.
 - Set this switch to OFF, to return to the call processing mode.

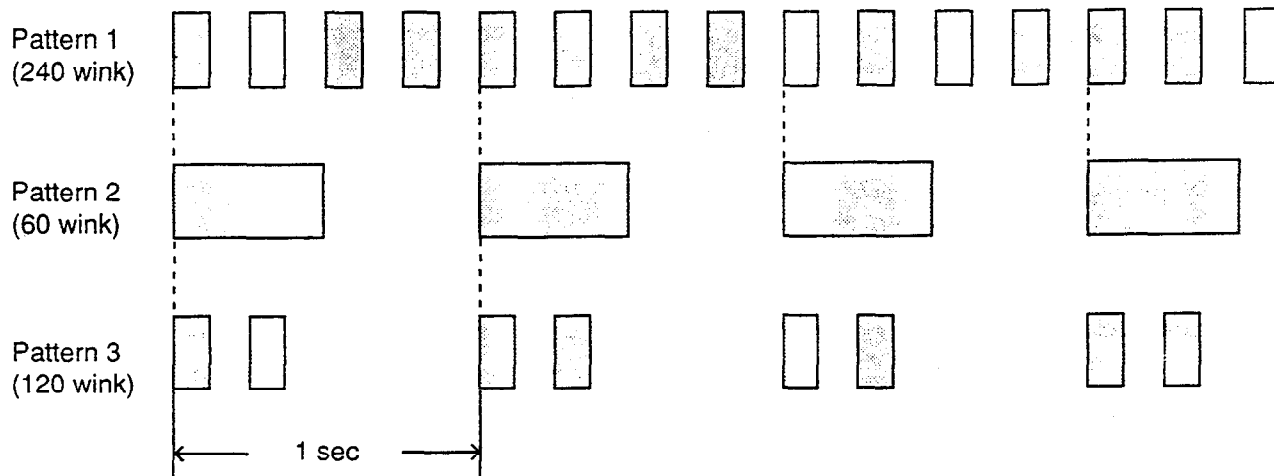
ATT-FWD
switch :

- Turning the ATT-FWD switch ON stops the arrival of all CO and extension calls (except recall) to the attendant console temporarily and provides for transfer of the incoming calls to the extension programmed in system programming "Extension-Attendant Console-Busy-Out Extension" in advance.
It is available to make calls in this mode.
- CO calls arrived at the attendant console before this switch is set to ON and remained in the queue are transferred to another attendant console, if it belongs to the same tenant. If there is no other attendant console belonging to the same tenant: the calls are transferred to the above mentioned extension preset in system programming.

2.00 Display through LED Indicator

- SRC, DES indicators of LOOP key

Line conditions are displayed by three patterns of flashing LED indicators as follows.



Pattern 1: Shows call arriving with 240 winks/min and is called "240 wink."

Pattern 2: Shows holding a call with 60 winks/min and is called "60 wink."

Pattern 3: Shows Unattended Conference with 120 winks/min and is called "120 wink."

Light on steady shows busy status and light off shows idle status.

• ALARM Indicator

ALARM indicator shows the following conditions.

- Lit steadily : Indicates minor trouble.
- Blinking : Indicates major trouble.
- Not lit : Indicates the system is in normal operation.

Pressing the ALARM key while ALARM indicator lights or flashes displays the detail of the trouble on the message line of the CRT screen and the ALARM indicator light goes out.

Pressing the ALARM key again causes the trouble message disappear.

• NIGHT Indicator

Not lit indicates Day mode and lit indicates Night mode.

• POWER Indicator

Not lit indicates POWER switch* is turned OFF. and lit indicates POWER switch is turned ON.

- * This POWER switch is used to turn on and off the CRT display. The attendant console is operable during power failure, if it is connected to the main unit. (For details, refer to Section 6-J-11.00 "Power Failure Operation.")

B. Mode Structure

Attendant console is operable in the following modes:

- **Call processing mode (On-line)**
The attendant operates the console in this mode ordinarily.
- **Local operation mode**
Set the LOCAL switch to ON.
In this mode, the following five functions are available:
 - Editing Extension Directory
 - Editing Speed Dial Dictionary
 - Diagnosing the Attendant Console
 - Making back-up data of Attendant Console database
 - Clearing Attendant Console database
- **System Programming**
 - Off-line programming
Executes programming in off-line mode.
 - On-line programming
Executes programming in on-line mode.

(Refer to Section 13 "Station Programming-Attendant Console" for further information about LOCAL mode operation)

Setting positions of the switches executing the preceding operations are shown below:

Operation mode	Local switch	Program switch	Power switch on CRT	SystemOperation administration device
Call processing mode (On-line)	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF	
Local operation	ON	ON/OFF	ON	
Programming operation (Off-line)	OFF	ON/OFF	ON	ATT1 or ATT2
Programming operation (On-line)	OFF	ON	ON	ATT1 or ATT2

- For the assignment of system administration device, refer to Section 9-D-1.00 "Operation (2/3)."
- In the case of a power failure, the attendant console is operable in call processing mode except that the CRT screen is blank.
(Refer to Section 6-J-11.00 "Power Failure Operation.")

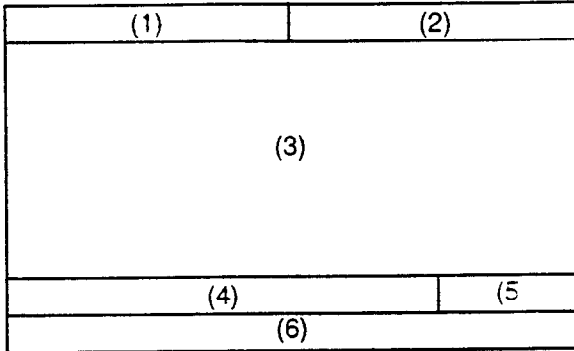
C. Useful Screens

1.00 Layout of Screen Display

Description

Explains the layout of the screen display, and the type of screens on the CRT display in the call processing mode of the attendant console.

Layout of screen



The screen is constructed with six fields as illustrated above, and they are called as follows:

- (1) Title field
- (2) Date & time field
- (3) Application field
- (4) Input/output (I/O) field
- (5) Answer field
- (6) Function field

1. Title field

The display in this area varies with the mode of the console.

There are 10 different modes.

2. Date & time field

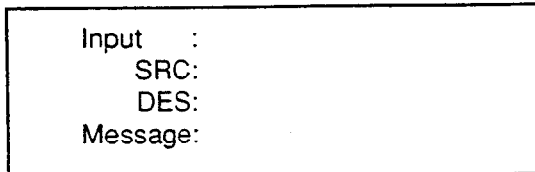
Current year, month, date and time are displayed in this field

3. Application field

In conjunction with the function keys, 10 screens are available.

4. Input / output field

This field consists of the following columns.



- Input column
Details of the operations performed through the function keyboard or the full keyboard appear here.
- SRC column
The LOOP key number currently in use, and the condition of SRC (Source) side party appear here.
For instance, when extension 100 is making outgoing call on LOOP1 , the displays is as follows :

```

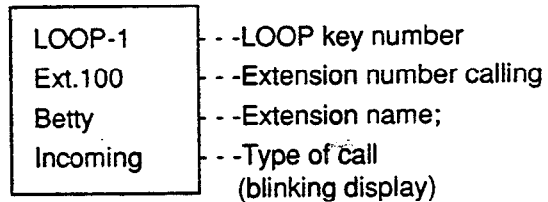
L-1 SRC : Ext. 100 (Jack)Outgoing
  
```

- DES column
Condition of DES side party currently active appears here.
- Message column
Information message for the various operations appears here.

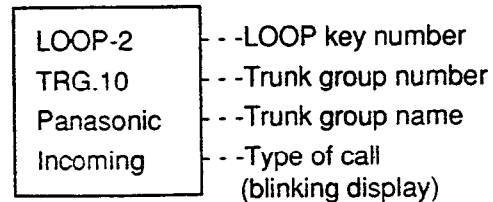
5. Answer field

The party which will be answered by pressing the ANSWER key appears here.

<Example 1> When incoming call is from inside party:



<Example 2> When incoming call is from outside party:

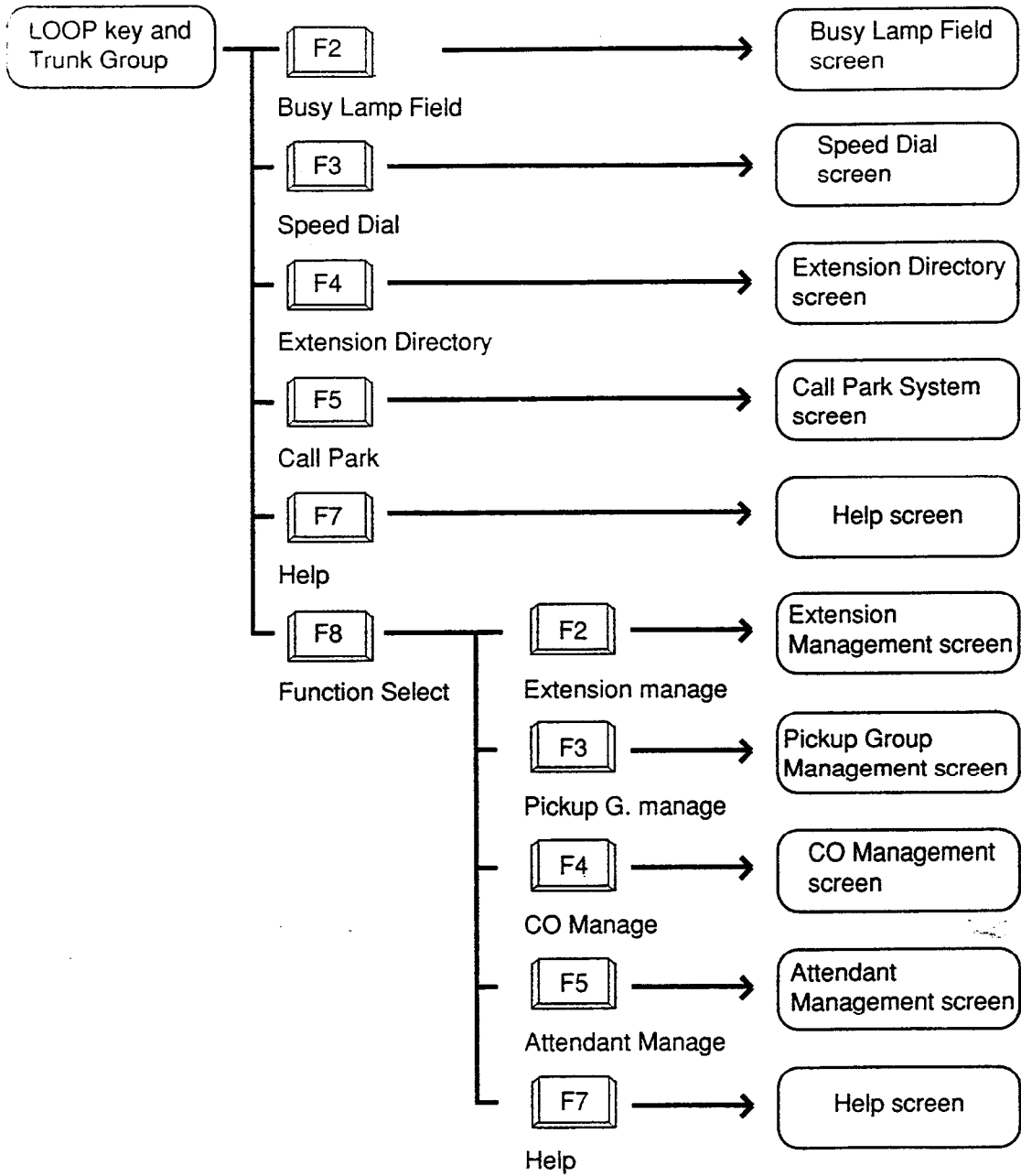


6. Function field

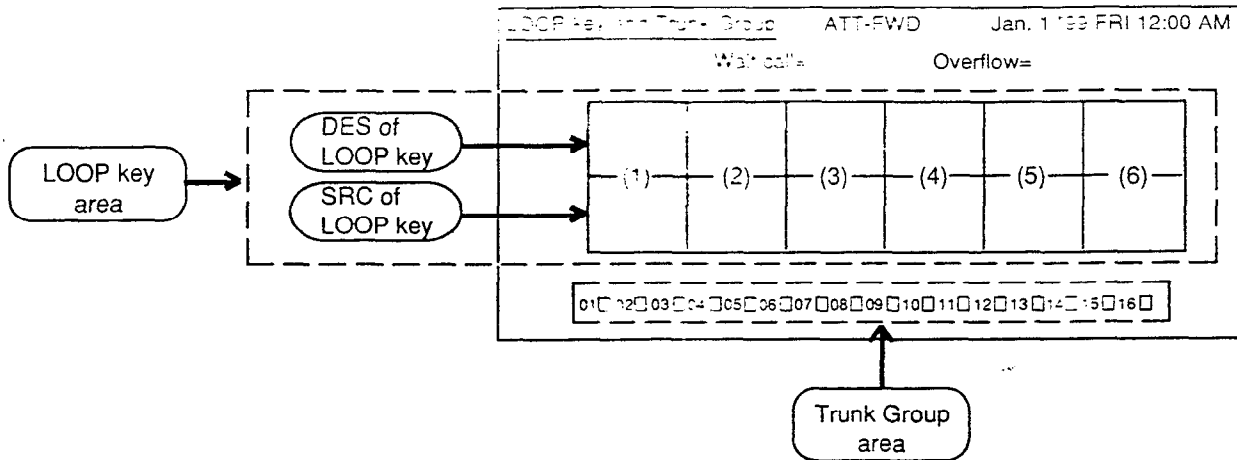
Displays the functions of the F1 through F8 keys.

Classification of the screens

The screen will change depending on the function key pressed.



2.00 LOOP Key and Trunk Group Screen



Description

This screen displays the status of the LOOP keys and trunk groups. Also displays the number of waiting calls and overflowed calls.

Conditions

The following explains the use of the various areas of the screen.

(1) Wait call

Number of the calls that cannot arrive at any LOOP keys. These calls are put in the queue when all the six LOOP keys are in use.

(2) Overflow

Number of the calls remaining in the queue when "System-System Timer" Attendant Overflow Time has expired.

(3) LOOP key area

Displays the status of calls on individual LOOP key by displaying SRC (source) and DES (destination).

The status of the individual LOOP key is displayed with four items as illustrated in the following examples.

Ext. 2001	-- Extension number
Tony	-- Extension name
C=01 T=02 O	-- Class
Calling	-- Status of the extension

The followings are example displays of the LOOP key field about extension, trunk and paging.

<Extension>

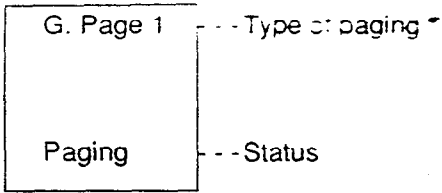
Ext. 2001	-- Extension number *
Tony	-- Extension name
C=01 T=02 O	-- Service class (01 to 32), Toll restriction level (01 to 16), Account code (O: Option, F: Forced)
Calling	-- Status of the extension

* In case "Call Forwarding" or "Call Hunting," indicated with "→."

<Trunk>

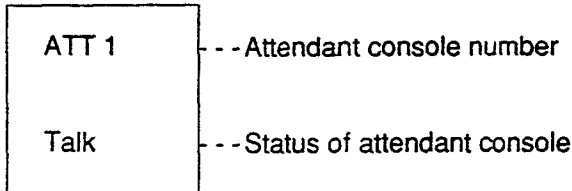
TRG. 01	-- Trunk group number
Panasonic	-- Trunk name.
T=02	-- Toll restriction level (01 to 16)
Talk	-- Status of the trunk

<Paging>

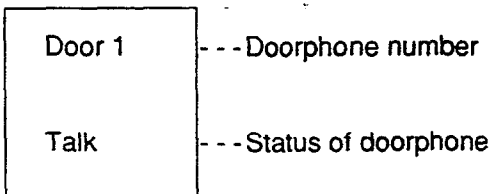


- G. page x : Group paging
└─ 1 to 8
- G. page All : Group paging all
- E. page x : External paging
└─ 1 or 2
- E. page All : External paging all
- All page : Group paging all
and External paging all

<Attendant console>

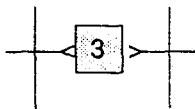


<Doorphone>



- The LOOP key number currently in use is displayed in reverse-video.

<Example>



(4) Trunk Group area

Trunk group number, trunk group name (Up to 10 alphanumeric characters) and trunk group status are displayed in the trunk group area. Display for trunk group status is as follows.

- : An idle trunk is available in the displayed trunk group.
- : All trunks are busy in the displayed trunk group.
- : The trunk is not used.

- (5) When the ATT-FWD switch is set to ON, the ATT-FWD indicator flashes. The ATT-FWD indicator is not lit when the switch is set to OFF.

Function field

- Types of function fields
Following two types of function fields are available for operation in LOOP key and Trunk Group screen.
- Selection of function fields
Function field display changes by every pressing of the F8 key (function select).

<Field 1>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP Mode Change	Busy Lamp Field	Speed Dial	Extension Directory	Call Park		Help	Function Select

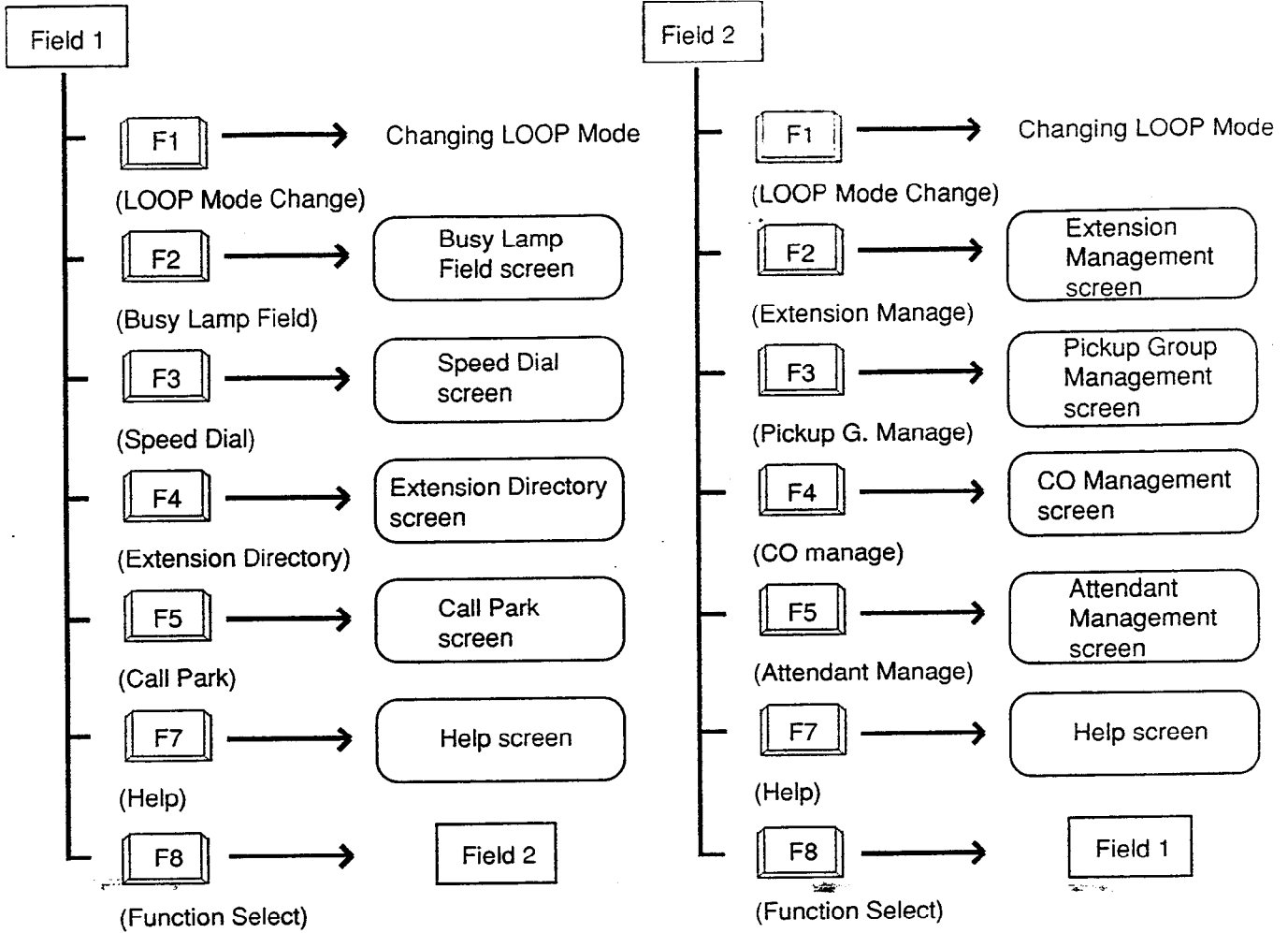
<Field 2>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP Mode Change	Extension Manage	Pickup G. Manage	CO Manage	Attendant Manage		Help	Function Select

The following flow charts show the options available from each function field.
 Advance to your desired screen by pressing a corresponding function key

<Field 1>

<Field 2>



3.00 Busy Lamp Field (BLF) Screen

<Example>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page			No./Name Change	PGM Mode Entry	Function Select

Description

This screen is available both for monitoring the status (Idle or Busy) of extensions and for placing inter office calling.

The symbols below are used to indicate the current extension status.

: Idle
 : Busy

Conditions

- For monitoring the extension status, or placing Inter Office Calling by this screen, the extension numbers must have been registered in this screen beforehand. For registration of extension numbers, refer to Function Field 4 described succeedingly.
Extension names do not appear when they are not assigned in LOCAL mode. Refer to Section 13-B "Extension Directory Mode."
- For an extension to be considered busy, all PDNs buttons are in use.
- For making Inter Office Call by this screen, see Section 6-D-3.03 "Inter Office Calling by BLF Screen."

Function fields

- Types of function fields

Following five types of function fields are available for operation in the Busy Lamp Field screen.

<Field 1>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page			No./Name Change	PGM Mode Entry	Function Select

<Field 2>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→		Call	Function Select

<Field 3>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG		Speed Dial	Extension Directory	Call Park		Help	Function Select

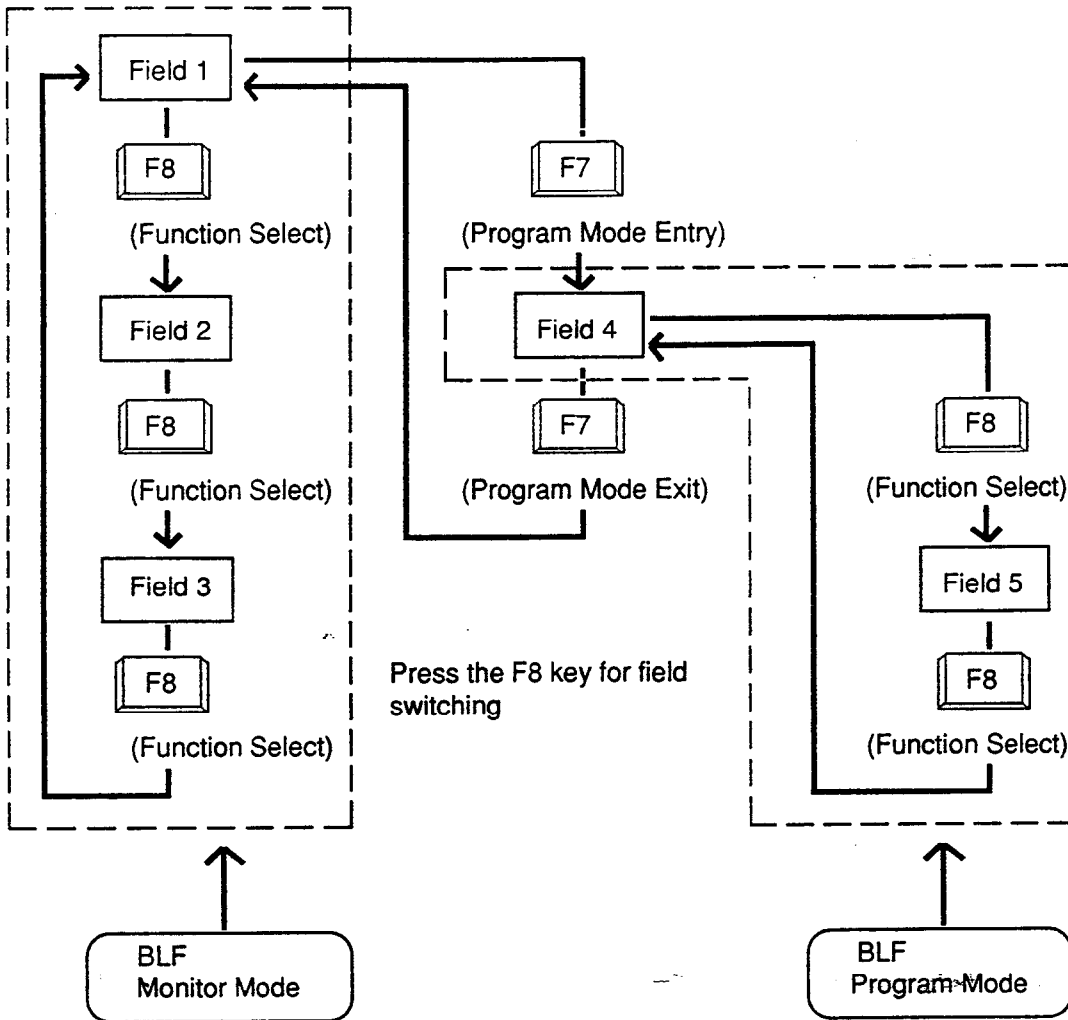
<Field 4>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page				PGM Mode Exit	Function Select

<Field 5>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→	Clear	Memory	Function Select

- Switching of function fields
The following flow chart shows how to move from field to field.

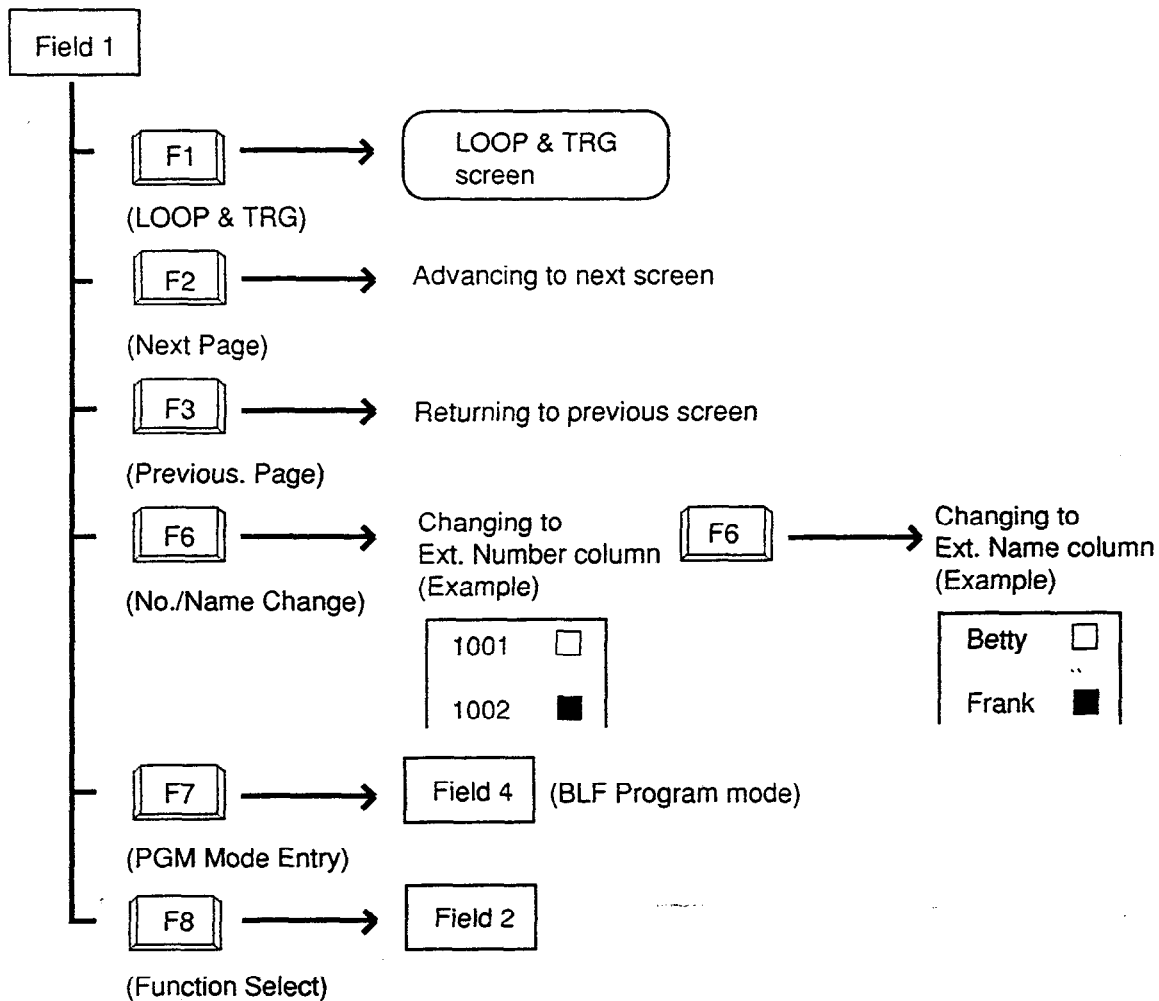


BLF Monitor Mode:
Monitoring the status of extension, or making an extension call

BLF Program mode:
Programming of BLF screen.

<Field 1>

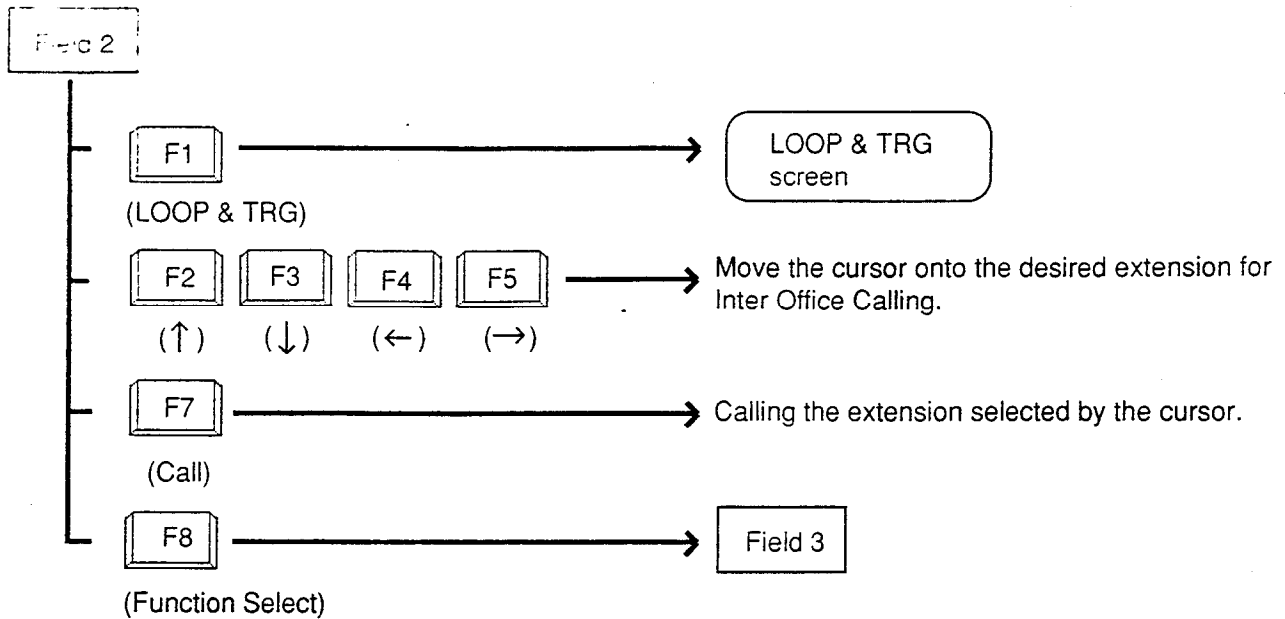
This function field is available for advancing to the next screen or returning to the previous screen in the Busy Lamp Field screen. You can see the extension name screen by pressing the F6 key at extension number screen, Busy Lamp Field program mode is obtained by pressing the F7 key.



Program Mode Entry function (F7) appears only when the extension number column is displayed.
 Press the F6 key if required to switch screens to extension name column.

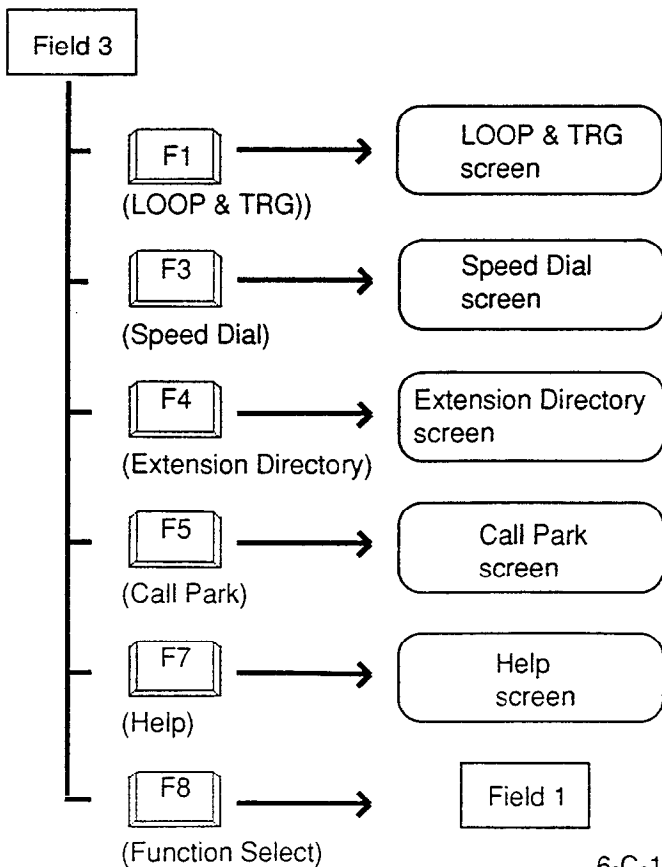
<Field 2>

This function field is available for Inter Office-Calling.



<Field 3>

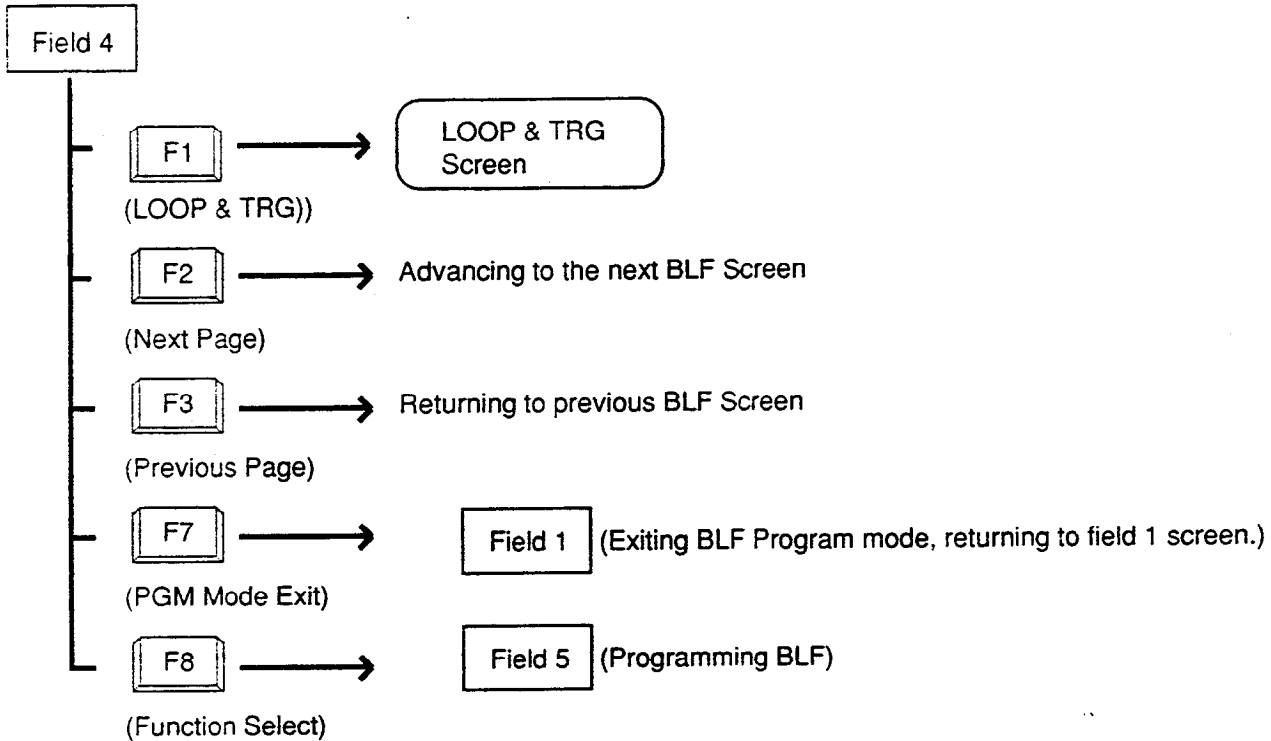
This function field is available for concluding the Busy Lamp Field screen and moving to the screen corresponding to the selected function key.



<Field 4>

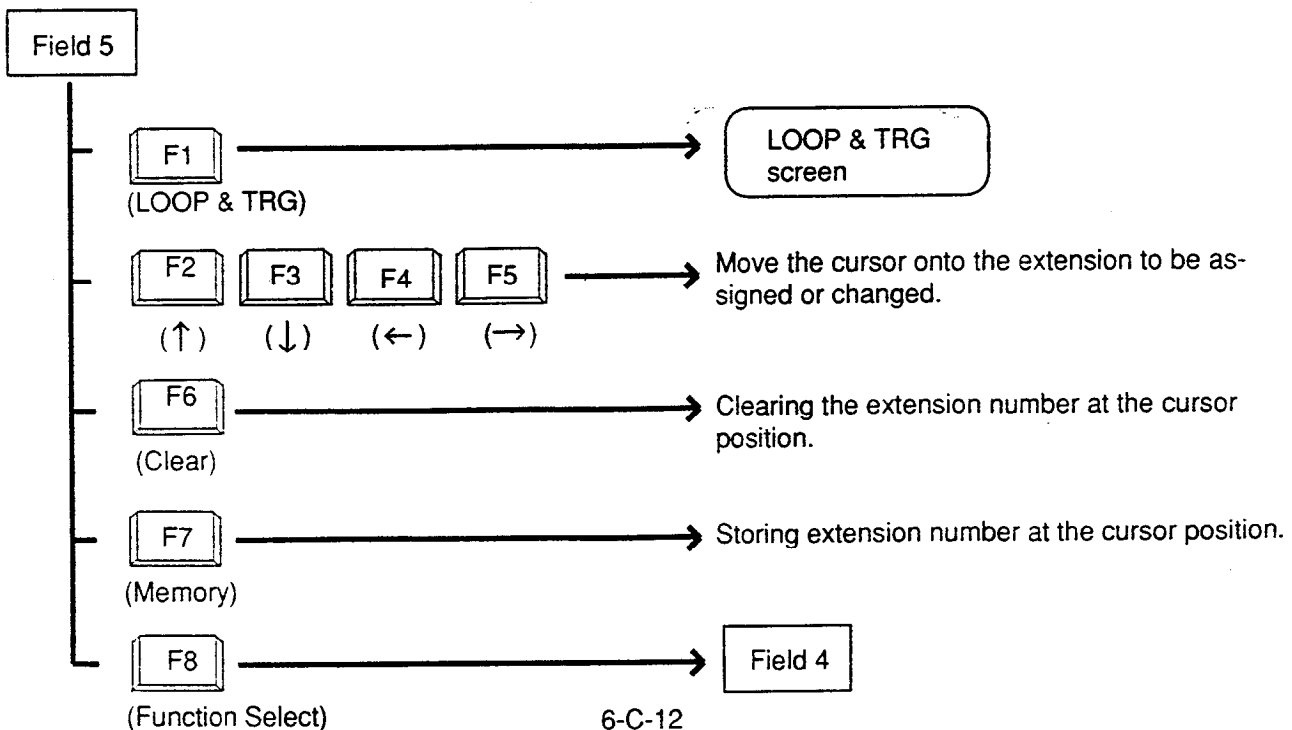
Pressing the F7 key (PGM Mode Entry) in Field 1 introduces this field. That is, this function field appears in the Busy Lamp Field program mode.

This field is available for advancing to next screen or returning to previous screen in the Busy Lamp Field program mode.



<Field 5>

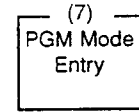
This field is available for programming Busy Lamp Field screen.



- Procedure for storing / changing Busy Lamp Field screen

1. Press the F7 key (PGM Mode Entry) in the function field 1.

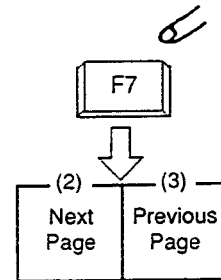
field 1



- Function field 4 appears on the screen.

2. Obtain appropriate extension screen by pressing the F2 key (Next page) or the F3 key (Previous page).

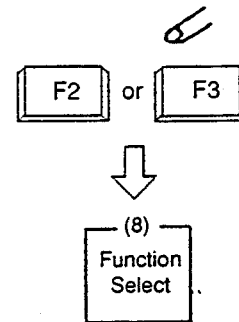
field 4



3. Press the F8 key (Function Select)

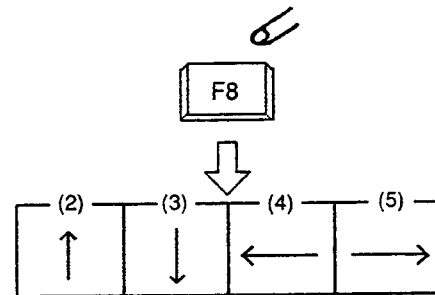
- Function field 5 appears on the screen.

field 4



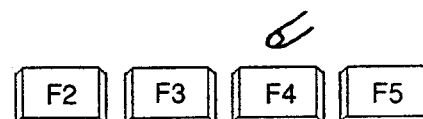
4. Move the cursor onto the extension to be stored / changed.

field 5



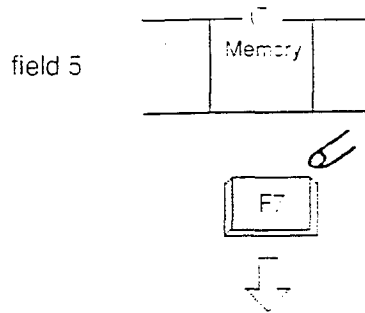
5. Enter the extension number to be stored / changed through the numeric keypad on the function keyboard.

For correcting errors, or changing current data, reenter data after pressing the F6 key (clear).



1	2	3
4	5	6
7	8	9
*	0	#

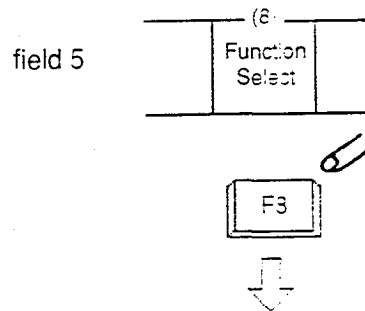
6. Pressing the F7 key (memory) stores entered data.



7. Repeat steps 2 to 6 to store or change other extensions if necessary.

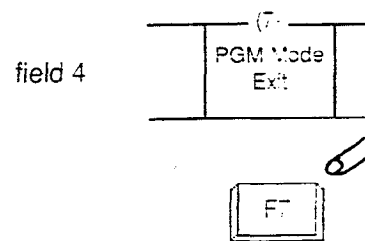
8. After storing or changing, press the F8 key (function select).

- Function field 5 appears on the screen.



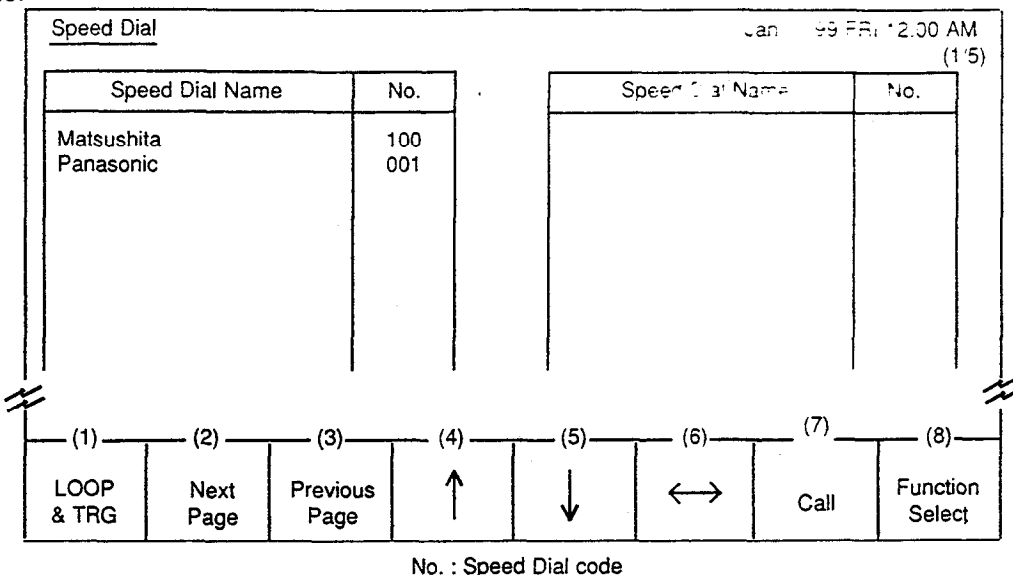
9. Press the F7 key (PGM mode exit).

- Exiting BLF PGM mode, changes to BLF Monitor mode.



4.00 Speed Dial Screen

<Example>



Description

Allows the attendant to make a call using speed dial code by selecting the name programmed in the attendant console LOCAL mode.

Conditions

Speed dial names are listed in alphabetical order.

Storing of speed dial name will be performed in attendant console LOCAL mode.

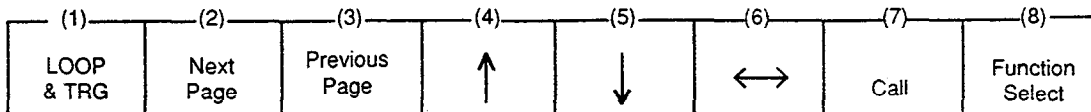
For further details, refer to Section 13-C "Speed Dial Dictionary Mode."

For making a call using this screen, refer to Section 6-D-2.01 "Speed Dialing-System."

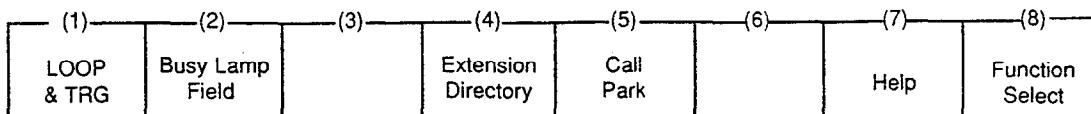
Function field

- Types of function fields
Two types of function fields, Field 1 and Field 2, shown below are available to operate Speed Dial screen.
- Switching of function Fields.
To switch the two function fields, press the F8 key (function select).

<Field 1>

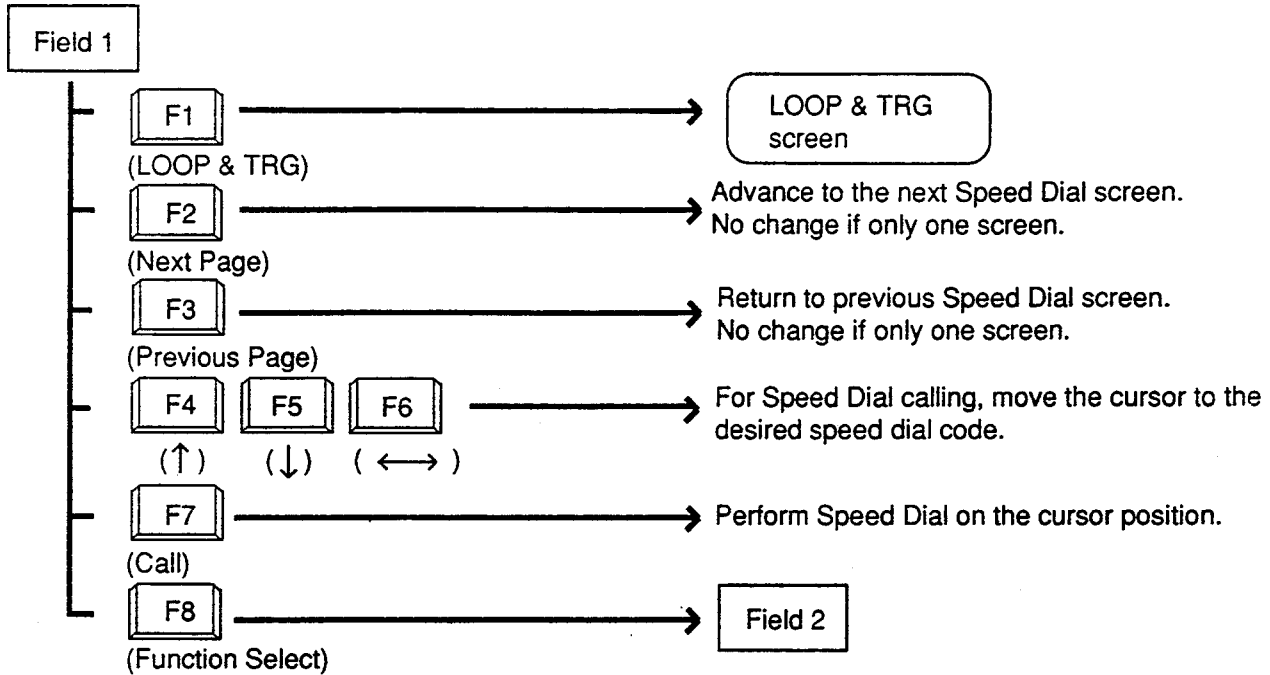


<Field 2>



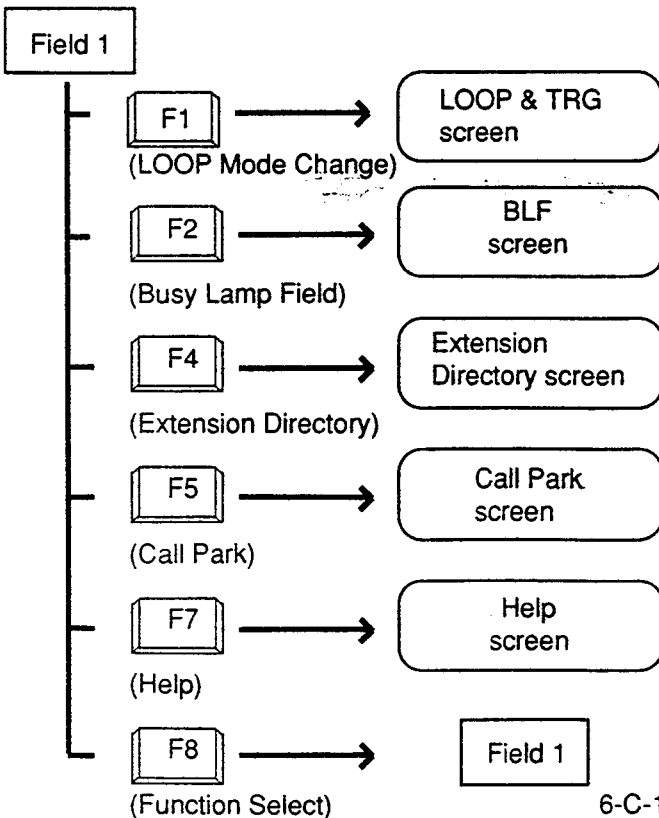
<Field 1>

This function field is available for making a call through Speed Dial screen. If there are multiple speed dial screens, it is used to advance to the next screen or to return to the previous screen.



<Field 2>

This function field is available for exiting Speed Dial screen, and moving to the other screens as selected by the function keys.



5.00 Extension Directory Screen

<Example>

Extension Directory			Jan 1. '99 FRI 12:00 AM				
<B-J> <input type="checkbox"/> : Idle <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> : Busy			(1/7)				
Extension Name	Department	No. BLF	Extension Name	Department	No. BLF		
Betty	Account	2000 <input type="checkbox"/>					
Jack	Sales	1000 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page	↑	↓	↔	Call	Function Select

Description

The attendant can make the extension call by selecting desired extension name in this screen. It is available to search an extension number by specifying its name and department. It is also available to monitor the current extensions status as follows.

: Idle
 : Busy

Conditions

For displaying contents of extension directory on the screen, the information must be entered in attendant console LOCAL mode beforehand. See Section 13-B "Extension Directory Mode." The extension names are listed in alphabetical order.

For calling, refer to Section 6-D-3.02 "Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen."

On this screen, <B-J> in the upper left corner shows the boundary of the initial letter of the first and last entries.

Function field

- Types of function fields.
Two types of function fields, Field 1 and Field 2 shown below are available to operate Extension Directory Screen.
- Switching of function fields.
To switch the two function fields, press the F8 key (function select).

<Field 1>

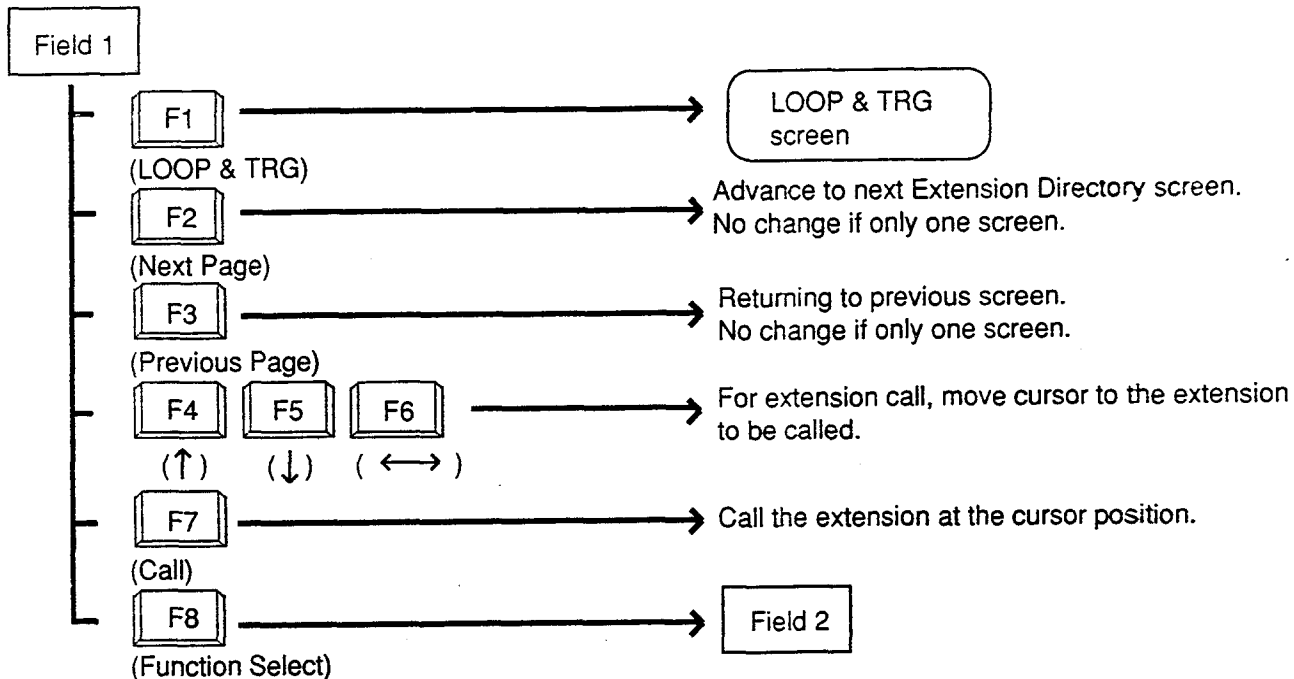
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page	↑	↓	↔	Call	Function Select

<Field 2>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Busy Lamp Field	Speed Dial		Call Park		Help	Function Select

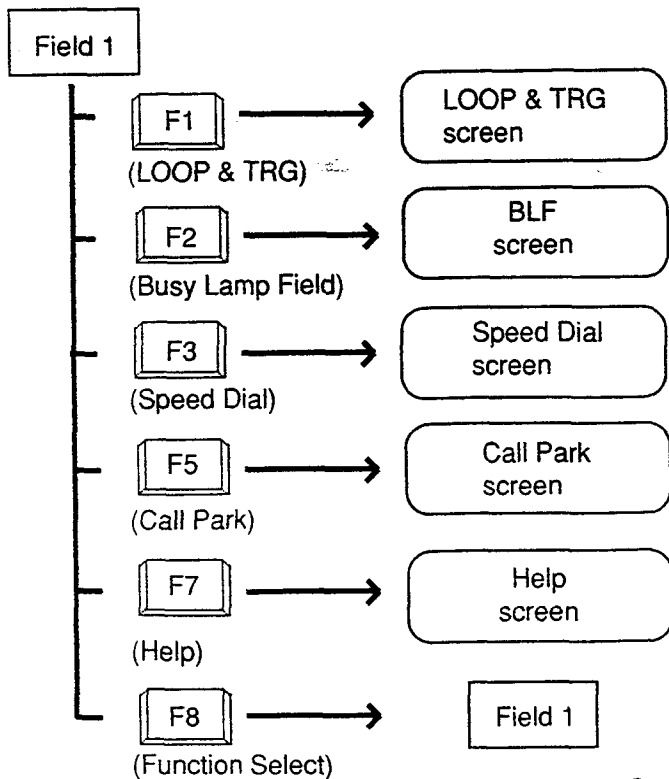
<Field 1>

This function field is available for advancing to the next screen or returning to the previous screen, when there are a number of extension directory screens. Also, this field is available for making Inter Office Call.



<Field 2>

This function field is available for concluding this screen and moving to the screens depending on the function key pressed.



6.00 Call Park System Screen

<Example>

Call Park System			Jan 1. '99 FRI 12:00 AM		
No.	Parked	Parking	No.	Parked	Parking
01			11	TRG 01 (DDD01)	ATT#1
02			12		
03			13		
04			14		
05	Ext. 1000 (Jack)	Ext.2000	15		
06			16		
07			17		
08			18		
09			19		
10			20		

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG			↑	↓	↔	Park Retrieve	Function Select

Description

This screen displays extensions and CO calls parked in the call park area in the system, as well as retrieving the parked calls.

Conditions

For retrieving a parked call, refer to Section 6-F-3.00 "Call Park-System."

Function field

- Types of function field.
Two types of function fields, Function Field 1 and Function Field 2 shown below are available to operate Call Park System screen.
- Switching of function fields.
To switch the two function fields, press the F8 key (function select).

<Field 1>

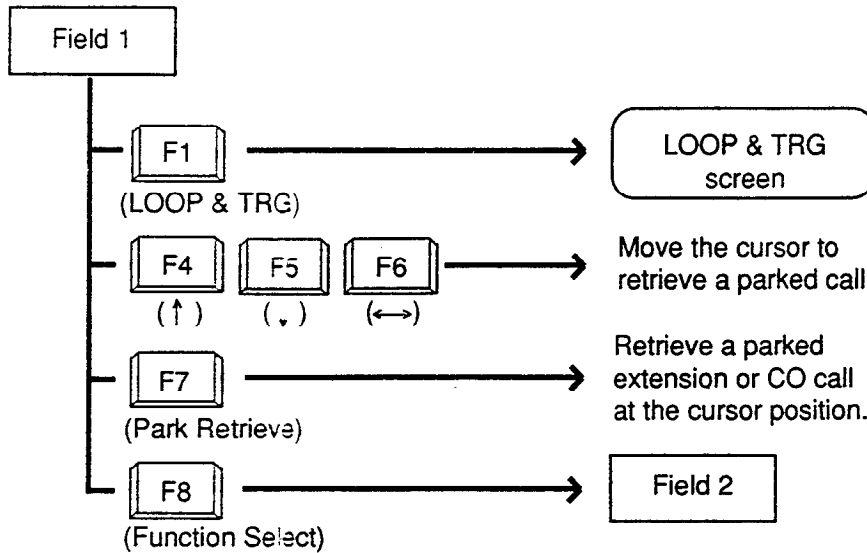
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG			↑	↓	↔	Park Retrieve	Function Select

<Field 2>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Busy Lamp Field	Speed Dial	Extension Directory			Help	Function Select

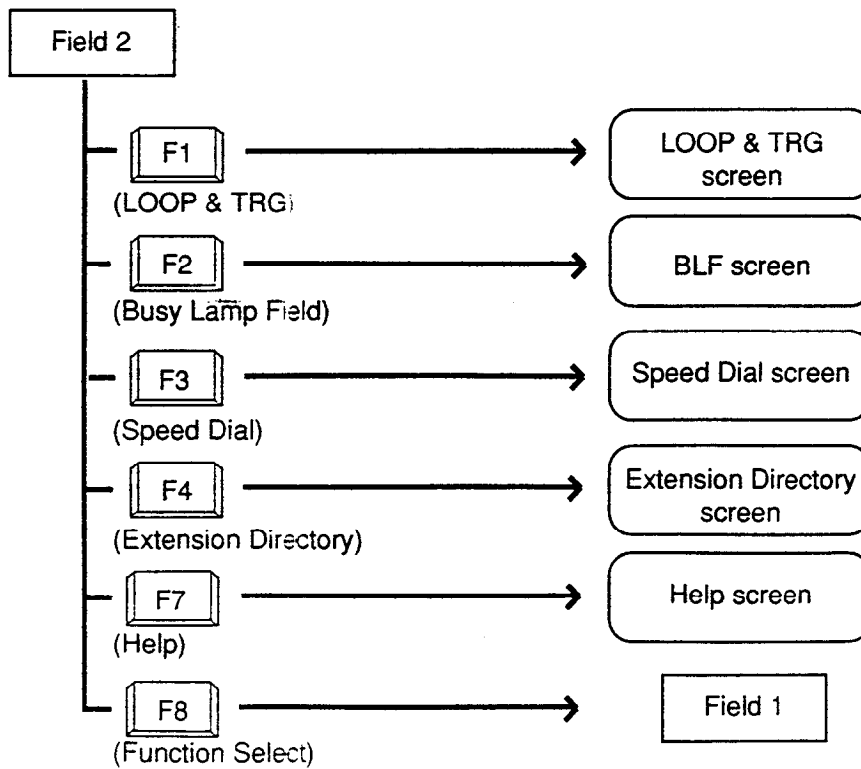
<Field 1>

This function field is available for retrieving the parked calls.



<Field 2>

This function field is available for concluding this screen and moving to other screens depending on the function key pressed.



7.00 Extension Management Screen

<Example>

Extension Management			Jan 1. '99 FRI 12:00 AM					
⇒ : FWD, X: DND, ○: Lock			(1/11)					
No.	FWD/DND	Lock	No.	FWD/DND	Lock	No.	FWD/DND	Lock
1000	⇒							
1001	X							
1002								
1003		○						

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page				No./Name Change	Function Select

Legend :

- ⇒ : FWD set
- X : DND set
- : Station lock set

Description

Enables the attendant to monitor the status of extensions about following three features :

- Call Forwarding
- Do Not Disturb
- Electronic Station Lock

The attendant can assign or cancel those features to/from the extension user (refer to Section 6-J-5.00 "Remote Station Feature Control") and make Inter-Office call (refer to Section 6-D-3.04 "Inter Office Calling by Extension Management Screen").

Conditions

Extension number is displayed in ascending order of extension directory number.

Function field

- Types of function fields
Following four types of function fields are available for operation in Extension Management screen.
- Switching of function fields
For switching between the four function fields, press the F8 (Function Select) key.

<Field 1>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page				No Name Change	Function Select

<Field 2>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→	Select	Memory	Function Select

<Field 3>

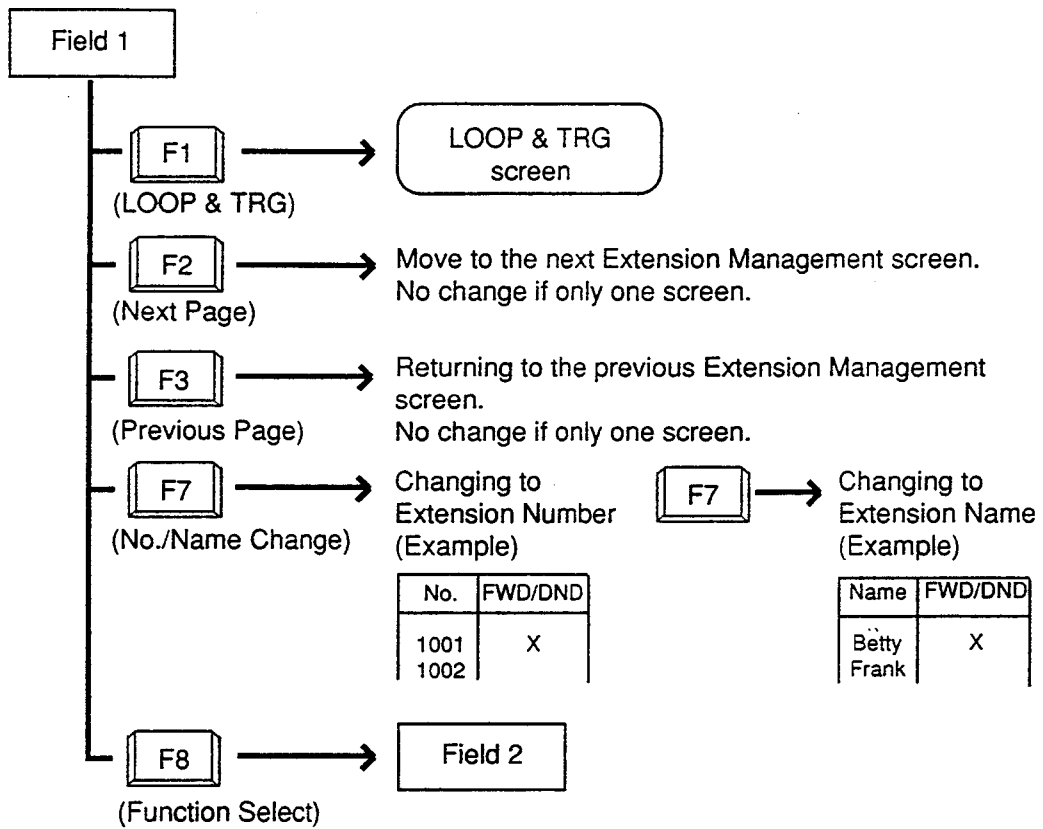
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→		Call	Function Select

<Field 4>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG		Pickup G. Manage	CO Manage	Attendant Manage		Help	Function Select

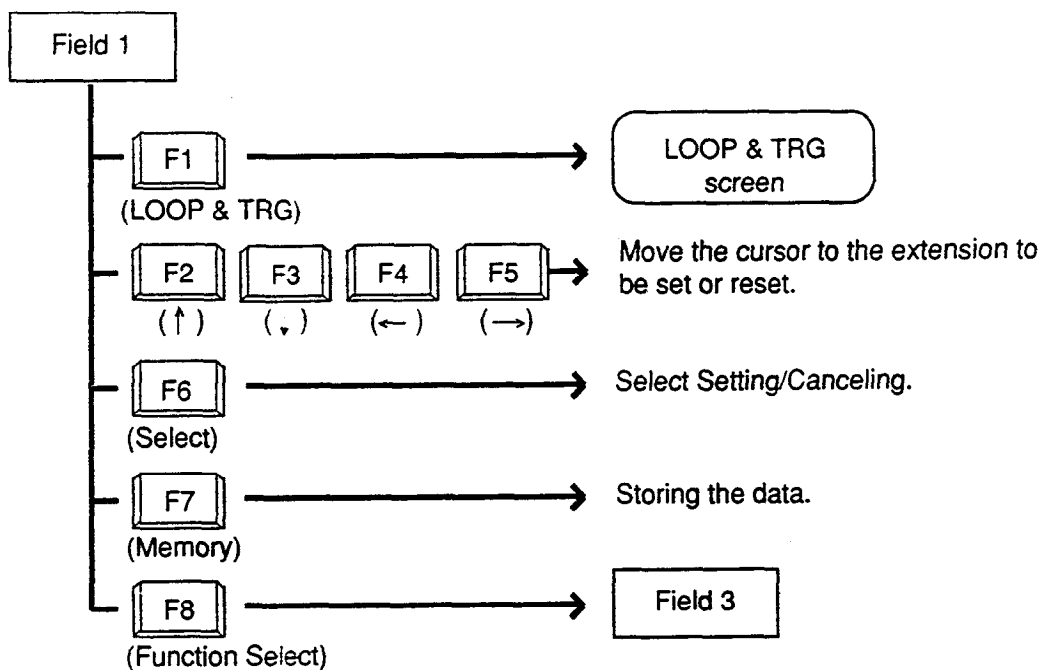
<Field 1>

This function field is available for advancing to the next screen or returning to the previous screen when there are multiple extension management screens, and changing the display from extension number to extension name.



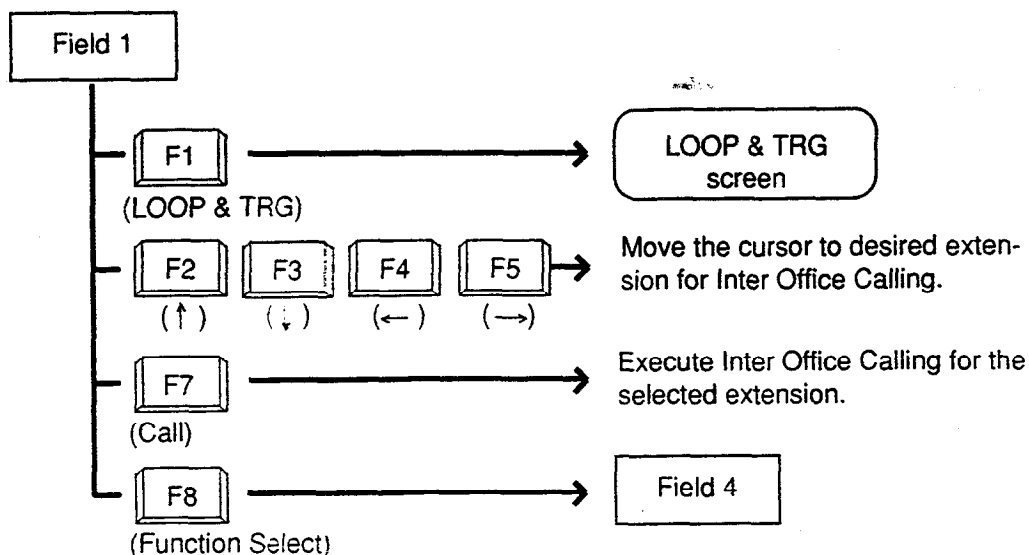
<Field 2>

This function field is available for canceling Call Forwarding, and setting/canceling Do Not Disturb and Electronic Station Lock.



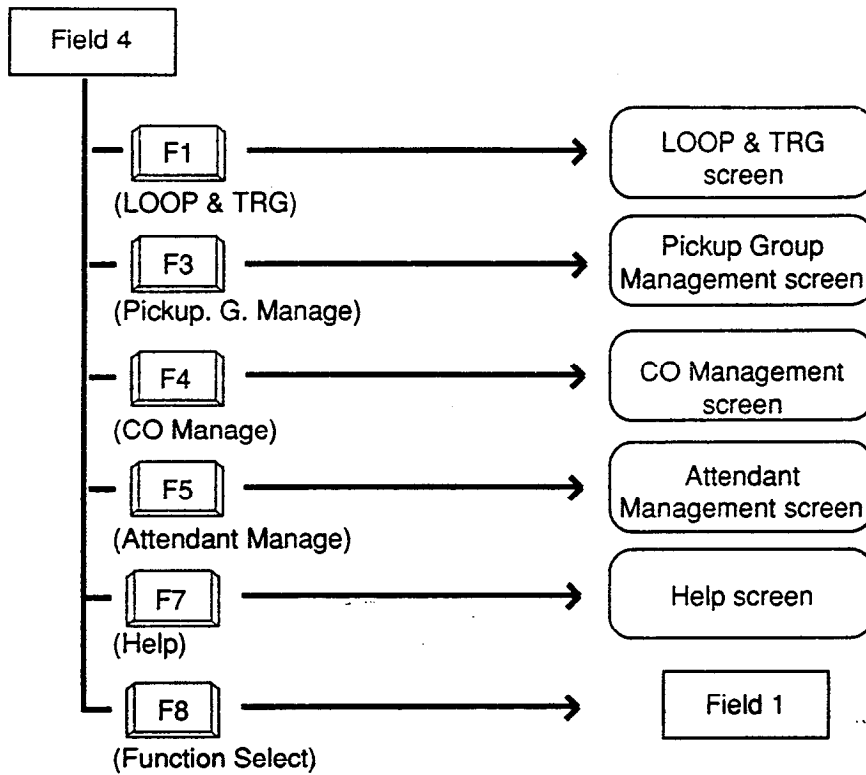
<Field 3>

This function field is available for making Inter Office Call through the Extension Management screen.



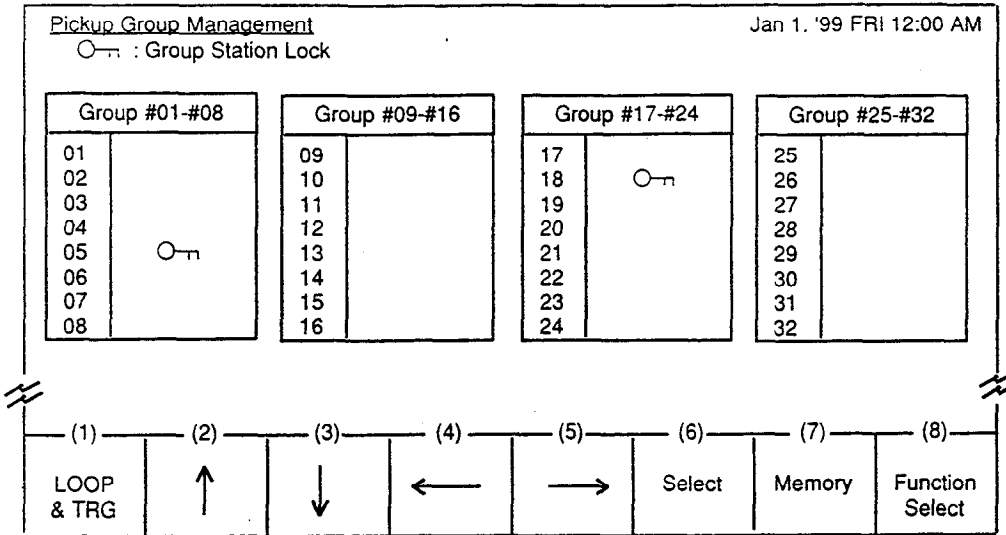
<Field 4>

This function field is available for concluding Extension Management screen and moving to other screens as selected by the function keys.



8.00 Pickup Group Management Screen

<Example>



Legend

○-n : Group station lock is assigned

Description

This screen is used for monitoring whether the pickup groups are group-locked or not. Also used for setting/canceling group station lock for individual pickup group. Refer to Section 6-J-5.00 "Remote Station Feature Control" for further information.

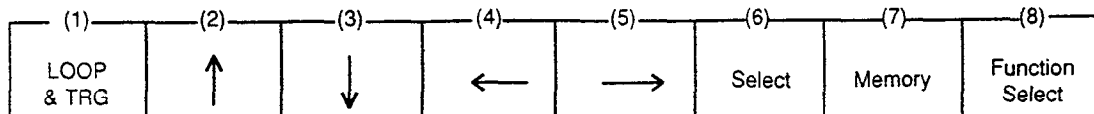
Conditions

All extensions in the same pickup group assigned to Group Station Lock are locked.

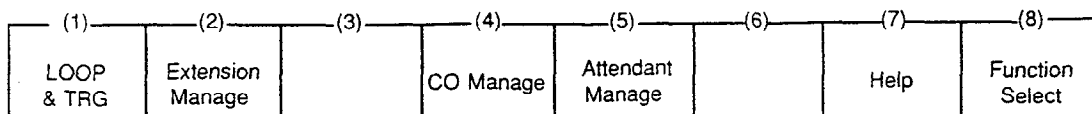
Function field

- Types of function fields
Two types of function fields, Field 1 and Field 2, shown below are available to operate Pickup Group Management Screen.
- Switching of function Fields.
To switch the two function fields, press the F8 key (function select).

<Field 1>

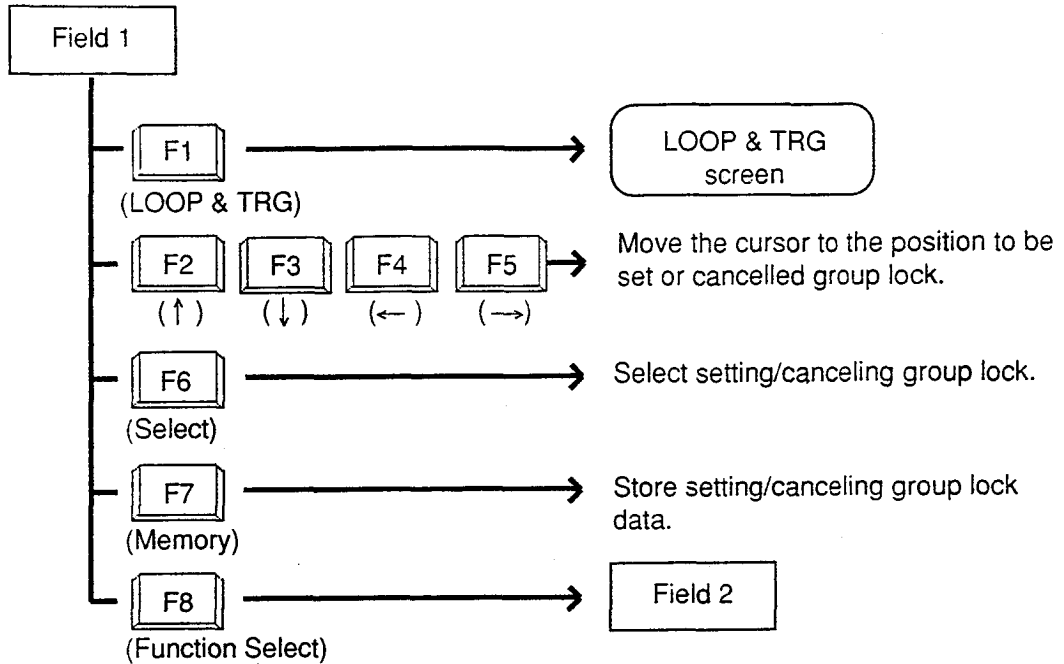


<Field 2>



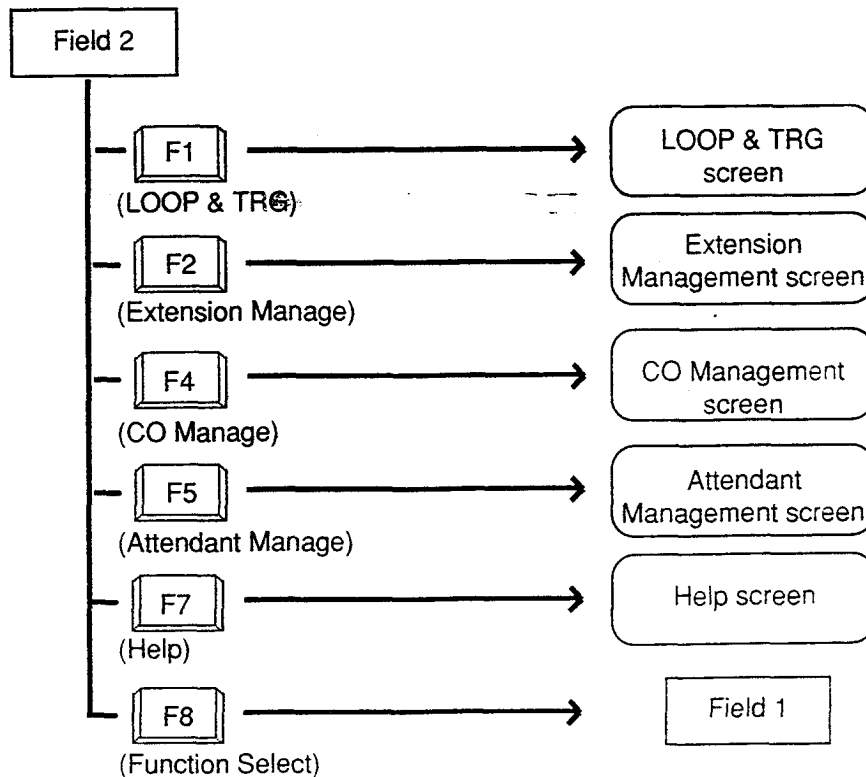
<Field 1>

This function field is available for setting/canceling group locking.



<Field 2>

This function field is available for concluding Pickup Group Management screen, and moving to other screens as selected by function keys.



9.00 CO Management Screen

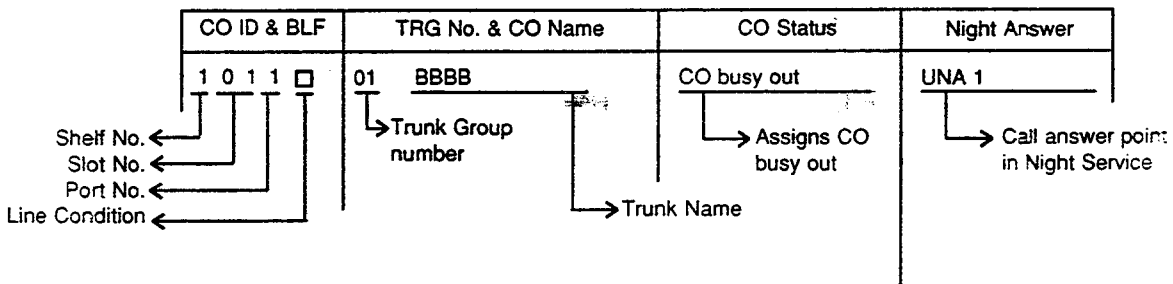
<Example>

CO ID & BLF		TRG No. & CO Name	CO Status	Night Answer
1011	<input type="checkbox"/>	01 : BBBB	CO busy out	UNA 1
1012	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	01 : CCCCCC		UNA 2
1013	★	01 : DDDDD	CO access ctrl	
1014	<input type="checkbox"/>	01 : AAA		Ext. 1000
1015	X	01 : ZZ12345		

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select

Legend :

- CO ID : Physical number of CO line
- BLF : Busy Lamp Field
 - : Idle
 - : Busy
 - ★ : Ringing
 - X : OUS/Fault
- TRG No. : Trunk group number (01 to 16)
- CO Name : Name of trunk (Up to 10 alphanumeric characters)
- CO Status : Assigns status of CO access control or CO busy out
- Night Answer : Assigns call arrival destination of CO line in the night service mode (UNA 1, UNA 2, Extension or RMT)



Description

This screen is available for setting/canceling the following functions.

- CO busy out
- CO access control
- Night answer point

This screen also allows the attendant to confirm the current CO line status.

Conditions

CO IDs are listed in ascending order.

For details about CO busy out and CO access control, refer to Section 6-J-10.00 "CO Access Control."

For details about Night Answer, refer to Section 6-J-1.01 "Flexible Night Service."

Function field

- Types of the function fields
Following three types of function fields are available for operation in CO Management screen.
- Switching of function fields.
For switching between three function fields shown below, press the F8 (Function Select) key.

<Field 1>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select

<Field 2>

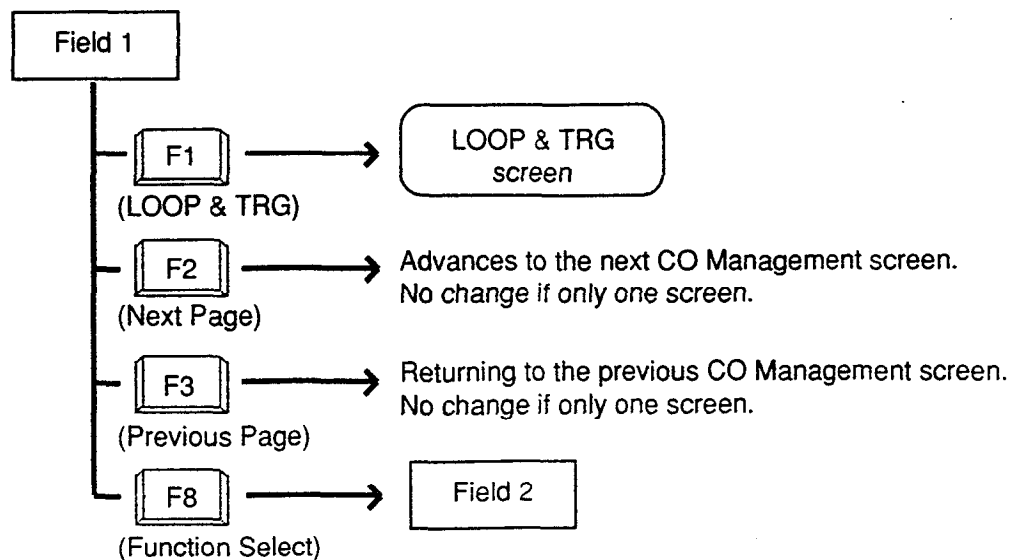
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	↔		Select	Memory	Function Select

<Field 3>

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Extension Manage	Pickup G. Manage		Attendant Manage		Help	Function Select

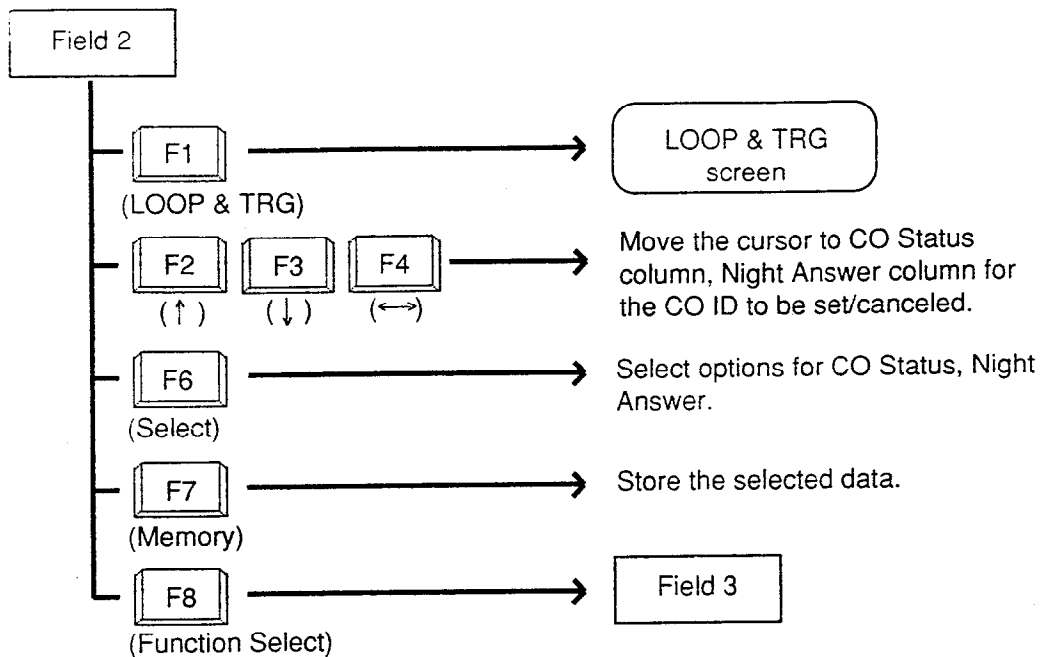
<Field 1>

This function field is available for advancing screen to the next screen or returning to the previous screen, when there are multiple screens.



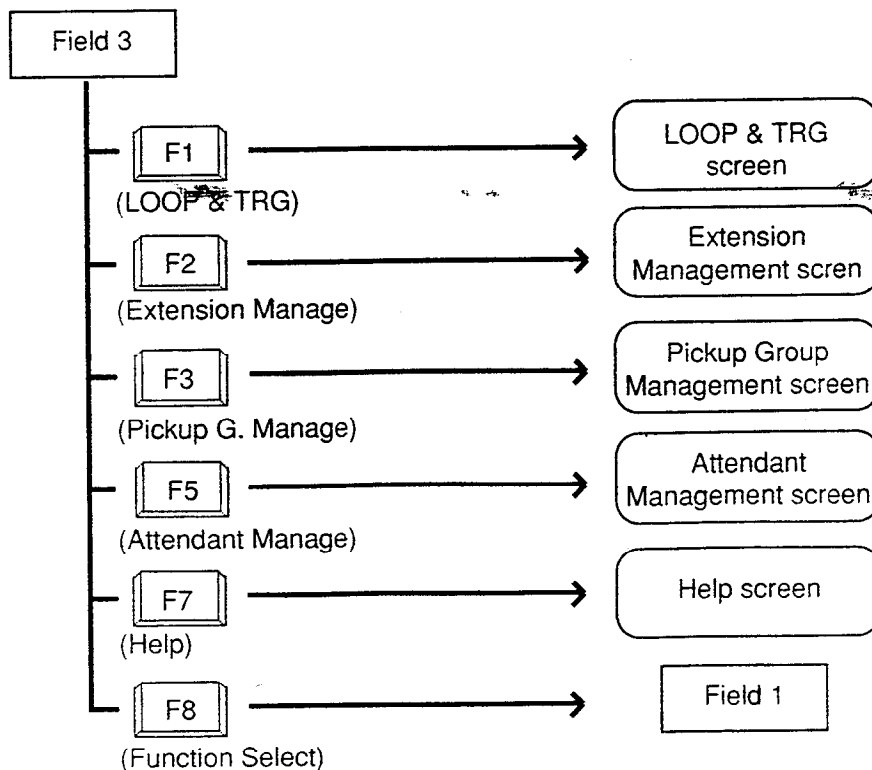
<- Field 2 >

This function field is available for setting/canceling "CO access control," "CO busy out," and "Night answer point."



<Field 3 >

This function field is available for concluding CO Management screen and moving to other screens as selected by function keys.

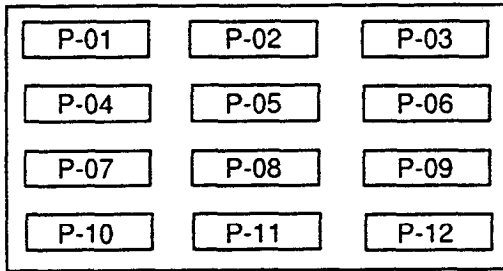


10.00 Attendant Management Screen

<Example>

Attendant Management		Jan 1 '91 FRI 12:00 AM																										
<p><Operaiton Data></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Released link operation</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Overflow transfer</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Automatic hold</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </table> <p><Tone/Ringer data></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>Dial key click tone</td> <td>Yes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Operation key click tone</td> <td>No</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ringer on talking</td> <td>No</td> </tr> </table>		Released link operation	Yes	Overflow transfer	No	Automatic hold	No	Dial key click tone	Yes	Operation key click tone	No	Ringer on talking	No	<p><Programmable key></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>AUTO</td> <td>TRG</td> <td>CALL-PARK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOLL CHG</td> <td>ACCOUNT</td> <td>SERIAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OHCA</td> <td>CONF</td> <td>REDIAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-E</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			AUTO	TRG	CALL-PARK	TOLL CHG	ACCOUNT	SERIAL	OHCA	CONF	REDIAL	E-E		
Released link operation	Yes																											
Overflow transfer	No																											
Automatic hold	No																											
Dial key click tone	Yes																											
Operation key click tone	No																											
Ringer on talking	No																											
AUTO	TRG	CALL-PARK																										
TOLL CHG	ACCOUNT	SERIAL																										
OHCA	CONF	REDIAL																										
E-E																												
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)																					
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→	Select	Memory	Function Select																					

The programmable key arrangement matches the operation keyboard as shown below.



Description

This screen is used to assign and monitor the various functions of the attendant console itself.

Conditions

For details of the three functions in <Operation Data> on this page, refer to the followings respectively.

- Section 6-G-6.00 "Released Link Operation"
- Section 6-G-2.00 "Heavy Traffic Overflow Transfer to Station"
- Section 6-F-2.00 "Automatic Hold"

Operation key click tone :

Determines whether key click tone is heard or not when pressing any key other than dial keys of the operation keyboard.

Ringer on talking :

Determines whether ringer tone is heard or not while in the conversation.

All functions in <Operation data> or <Tone/Ringer data> are effective if set to "Yes", and ineffective if set to "NO."

Concerning <Tone / Ring data>

Dial key click tone :

Determines whether key click tone is heard or not when pressing dial keys of the operation keyboard.

<Programmable key>

There are 12 programmable keys provided on the attendant console. It is possible to assign the keys to be any of the following 11 function keys: AUTO, TRG, CALL-PARK, TOLL-CHG, ACCOUNT, SERIAL, OHCA, CONF, REDIAL, E-E, One Touch

Ten function keys except One Touch are preassigned as default values, which can be changed to other function keys. These keys are selected by pressing the PF6 (select) key.

The features assignable to One Touch key are listed below. These functions are selected by dialing the feature numbers, and other numbers if necessary, with up to eight digits.

Feature Number	Other Number Needed
Extension directory number	None
Operation Call (Specific)	Operator specifying number: 1 or 2
ARS/Local CO Line Access	At least one digit
Trunk Group 01-08 Access	Trunk group specifying number: 1 to 8 and at least one digit
Trunk Group 09-16 Access	Trunk group specifying number: 1 to 8 and at least one digit
Trunk Group 17-24 Access	Trunk group specifying number: 1 to 8 and at least one digit
Doorphone Call (1-4)	Doorphone number: 1 to 4
External Paging	Pager specifying number: 0, 1 or 2
Station Paging	"0" or "*" or paging group number: 1 to 8
External Paging Answer	Pager specifying number: 1 or 2
Station Paging Answer	None
Message Cancel	Extension directory number
Night Service Manual Mode Set	None
Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	None
Flexible Night Service	CO ID and pager specifying number: *1 or *2, extension directory number or Remote

(Continued)

Continued

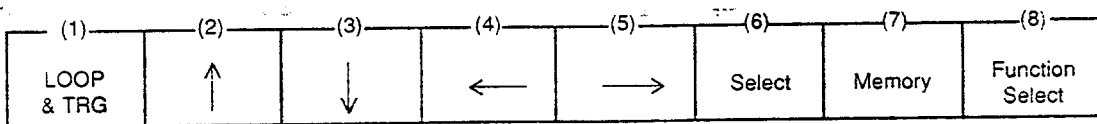
Feature Number	Other Number Needed
Remote Station Lock Set	Extension directory number
Remote Station Lock Cancel	Extension directory number
Remote DND Set	Extension directory number
Remote DND Cancel	Extension directory number
Remote FWD Cancel	Extension directory number
Remote FWD Cancel-One Time	Extension directory number
BGM through External Pager	None
Busy Out Trunk	Trunk port physical number
Unbusy Trunk	Trunk port physical number
OGM Record	Resource number: 1 to 3
OGM Playback	Resource number: 1 to 3, *1 to *4

Function field

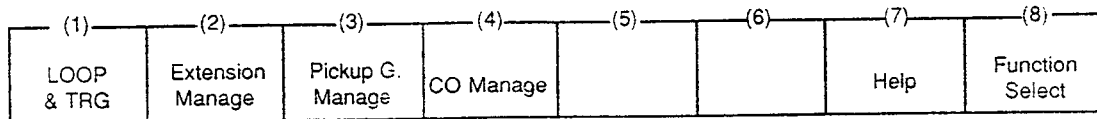
• Types of function fields
 Following two types of function fields are available for operation in Attendant Management screen.

• Switching of function fields
 For switching between the function fields shown below, press the F8 (Function Select) key.

<Field 1>

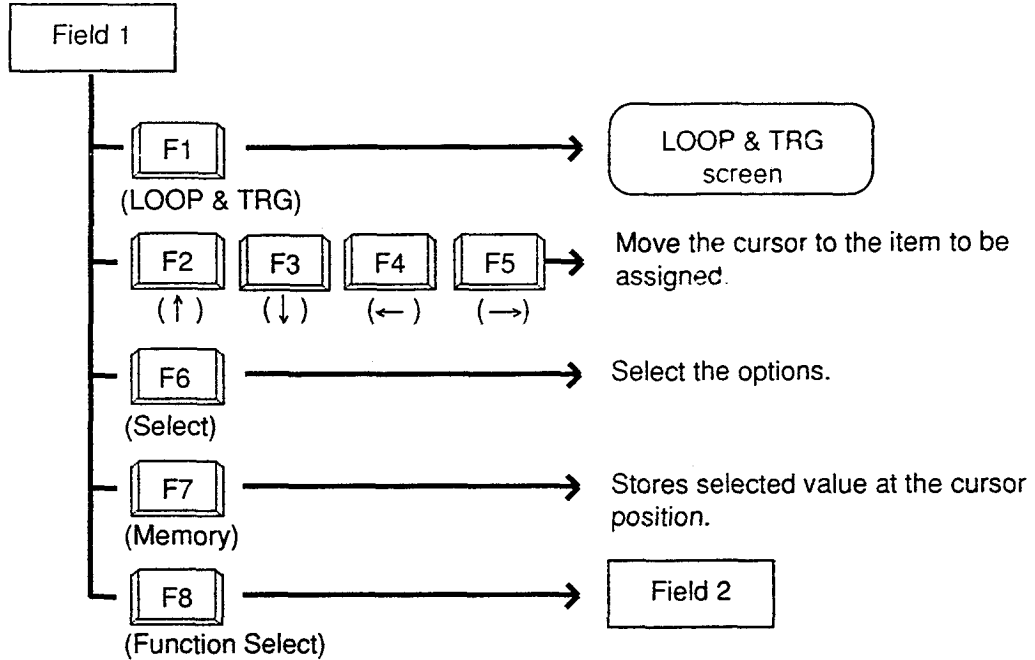


<Field 2>



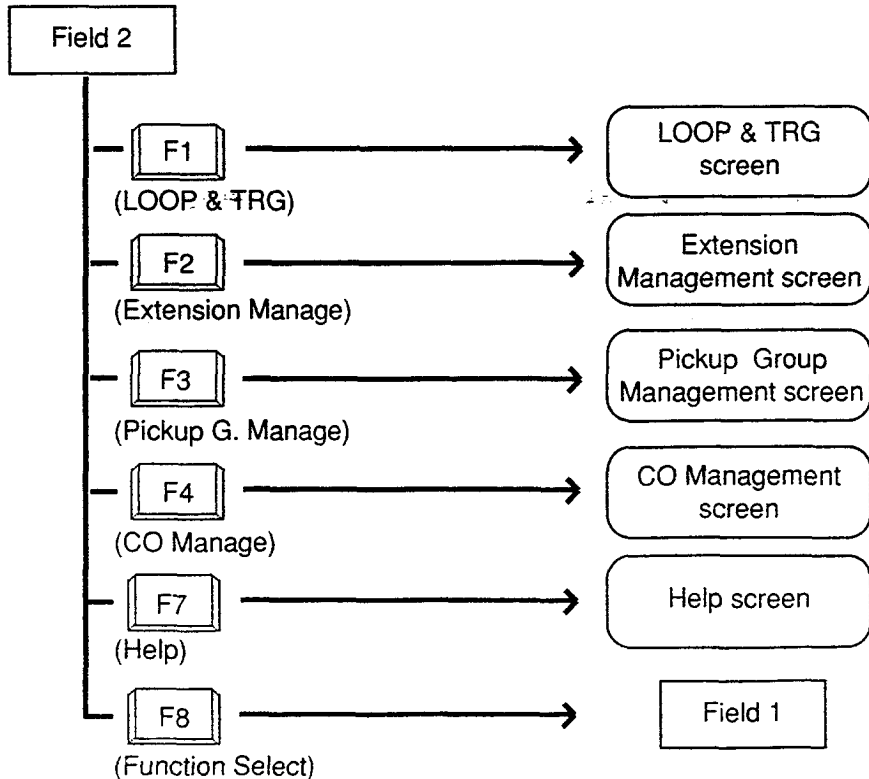
<Field 1>

This function field is available for assigning various functions



<Field 2>

This function field is available for concluding Attendant Management screen and moving to other screens as selected by function keys.



11.00 Help Screen

Description

This screen displays the functions of the fixed keys and programmable keys.

Help		Jan 1. '99 FRI 12:00 AM					
<Fixed Keys>		(1/3)					
Key	Feature						
ALARM	Displays major/minor alarm when the ALARM LED is flashing/lit.						
ANSWER	Used to answer incoming calls in sequence.						
CANCEL	Cancel any key operation.						
HOLD	Place the current call on hold.						
LOOP	Control the source or destination of a call on a switch loop.						
MSG	Leave a message waiting indication at any extension.						
NIGHT	Select night (LED on) or day (LED off) mode.						
PAGE	Park the call, and make a voice announcement.						
RELEASE	Release a call; functions as a hook switch.						
SPLIT	Switch between the source and destination parties.						
Input :							
SRC :							
DES :							
Message :							
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select

<Programmable keys (1)>

Help		Jan 1. '99 FRI 12:00 AM					
<Programmable Keys (1)>		(2/3)					
Key	Feature						
ACCOUNT	Enter an account number (max. 10 digits) into the SMDR call record.						
AUTO	Make a system speed dial call. Press AUTO key and dial a 3-digit code (001-200)						
CALL-PARK	Place and retrieve calls from the system call park zones (01~20).						
CONF	Conference with the source and destination parties.						
E-E	Transmit DTMF signals by depressing this key.						
CHCA	Access the off hook call announcement feature.						
REDIAL	The last number is redialed automatically.						
SERIAL	Dial a series of extension numbers, so that an incoming call can be extended sequentially to three extensions.						
Input :							
SRC :							
DES :							
Message :							
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select

<Programmable keys (2)>

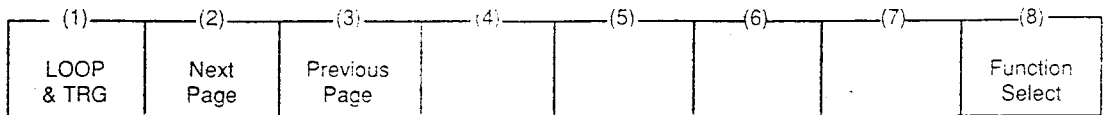
Help		Jan 1, '99 FRI 12:00 AM					
<Programmable Keys (2)>			(3/3)				
Key	Feature						
TOLL-CHG TRG	Change the toll restriction level of any extension temporarily. Place a CO call. Press TRG key and dial trunk group No. (01~16)						
<Command with Full Keyboard>							
Command	Format	Feature					
CALL SEARCH	CALL NAME/DEPT SEARCH NAME/DEPT	Call by Name and/or Department. Search by Name and/or Department.					
Input :							
SRC :							
DES :							
Message :							
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	ε	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select

Function field

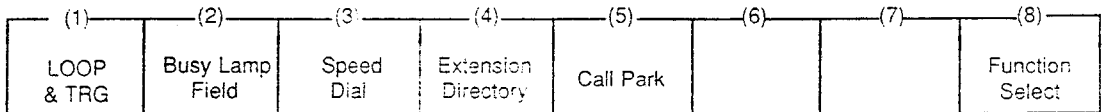
- Types of function fields

Following three types of function fields are available for operation in Help screen.

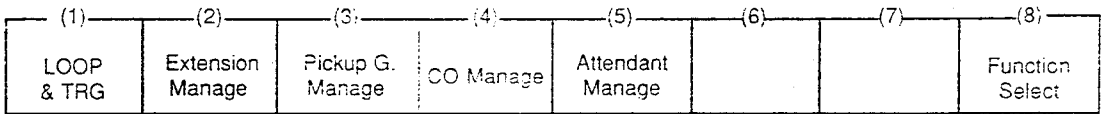
<Field 1>



<Field 2>

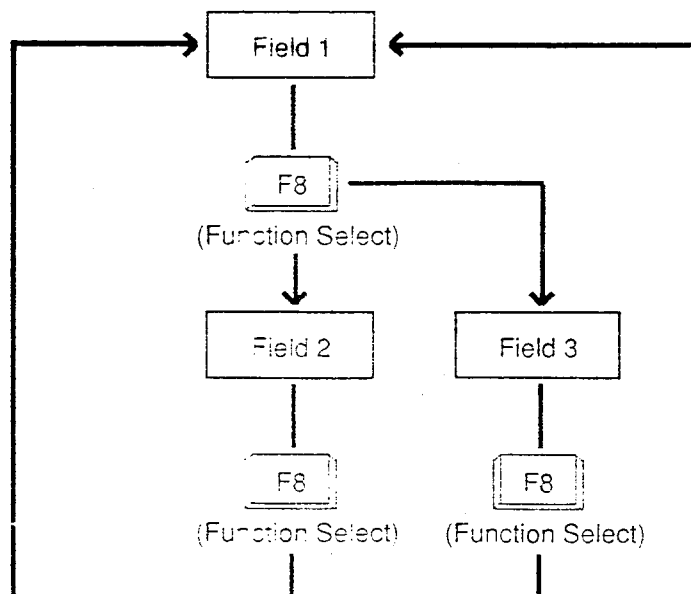


<Field 3>



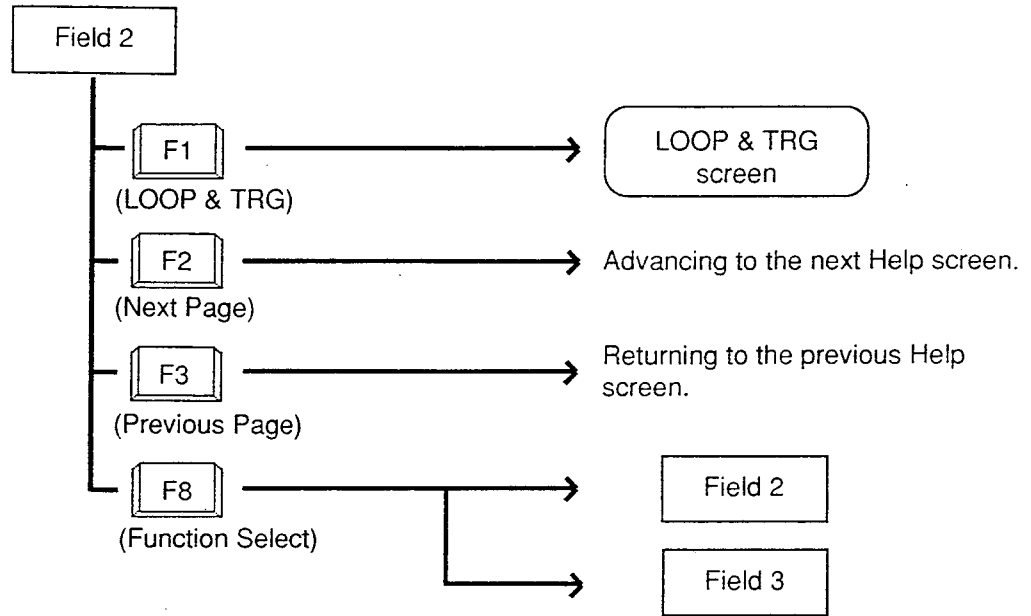
- Switching of function fields

For switching between the function fields shown above, press the F8 key (Function Select).



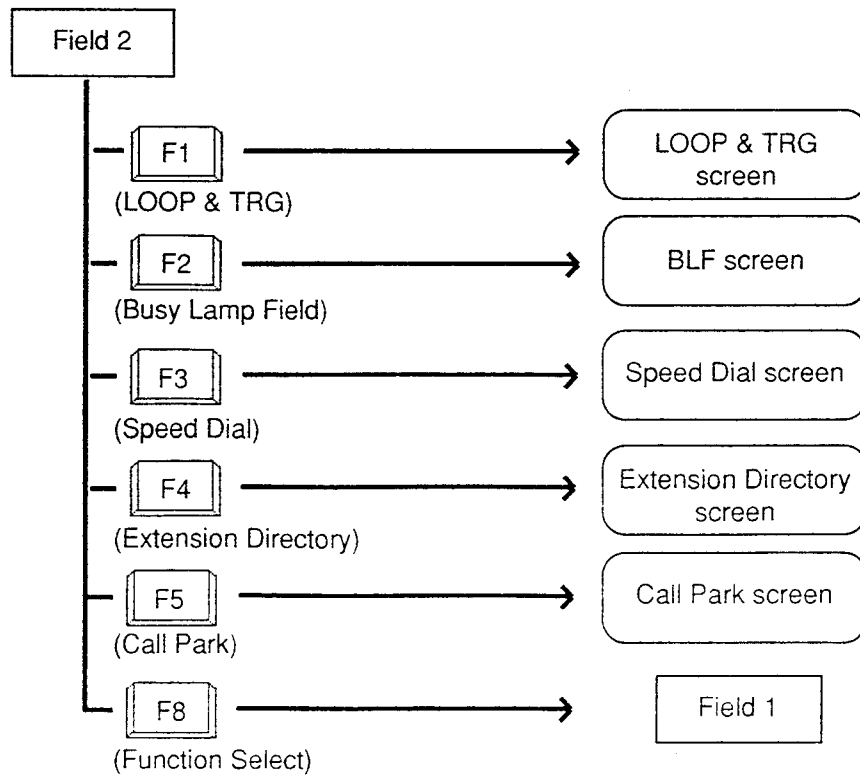
<Field 1>

This function field is available for switching Help screen to next or previous page.



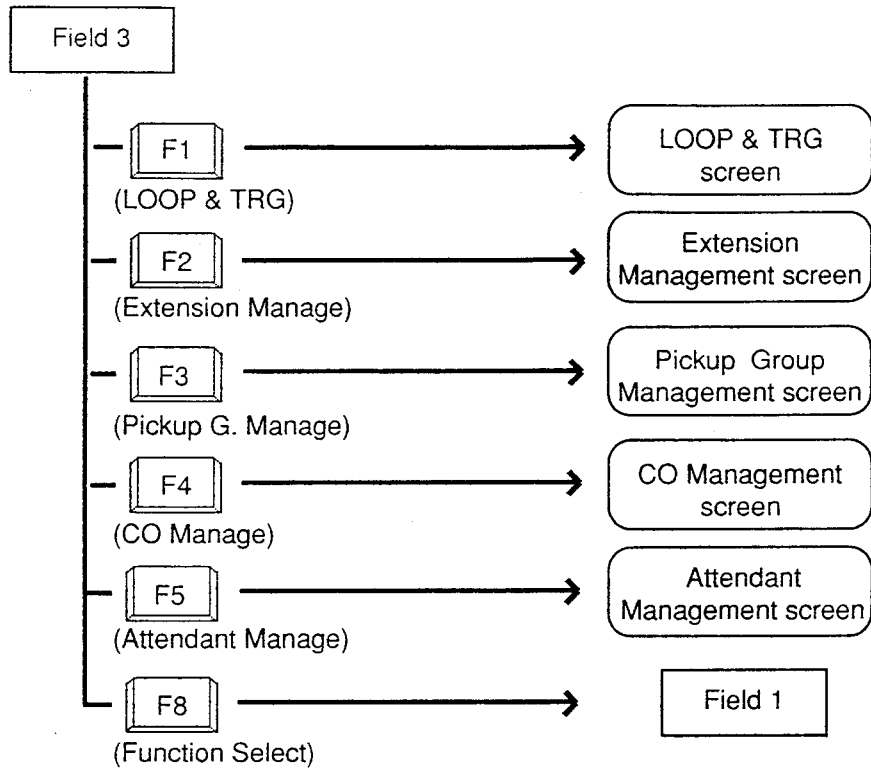
<Field 2>

This function field is available for concluding this screen and switching to another screen as selected by the corresponding function key.



<Field 3>

This function field is available for concluding Help screen and switching to another screen as selected by a function key.



D. Outgoing Call Features

1.00 Making Outside Calls

1.01 Local Trunk Dial Access

Description

Allows the attendant to make outgoing CO calls using automatically selected idle CO line by dialing the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access."

To activate this feature, set "System-Operation", Automatic Route Selection to "No." If set to "Yes," ARS feature is activated instead of this feature.

Refer to Section 3-C-2.00 "Automatic Route Selection (ARS)" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Automatic Route Selection	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Local Access Group", Hunt Sequence	9-D-5.00	10-C-9.00
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", ARS/Local CO Line Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

Conditions

An idle CO line available and hunting sequence is determined by the system programming "System-Local Access Group", Hunt Sequence.

If busy tone is heard, there is no idle CO line available.

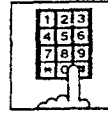
If tenant service is employed, accessible trunk group is limited to the trunk groups within the same tenant.

The dialing plan followed is that of the trunk group in hunt sequence 01 in "System-Local Access Group."

Operation

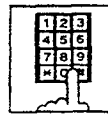
Dial tone sounds.

(For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed and the SRC indicator is lit and dial tone sounds.)



1. Dial the feature number for "ARS/Local CO Line Access."

- You hear dial tone.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

1.02 Individual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows the attendant to make outgoing CO calls via an idle CO line in the specified trunk group by dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access" or "Trunk Group 09-16 Access." TRG key (Programmable key) can be used for this purpose instead of dialing the feature number.

Refer to Section 6-C-10.00 "Attendant Management Screen" for further information about programmable key.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 01-08 Access Trunk Group 09-16 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00

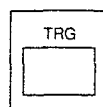
Conditions

If busy tone is heard, all CO lines in the specified trunk group are in use.

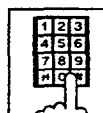
Operation

Dial tone sounds:

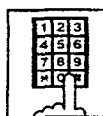
(For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed. SRC indicator is lit and dial tone sounds.)



1. Press the TRG Key (Programmable key), then dial the trunk group number (01 to 16).



- Another dial tone sounds, and an idle line in specified trunk group is selected automatically.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

(Supplement)

The following procedure substitutes operation for step 1.

- To select one of trunk groups 01 to 08:
Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 01-08 Access," then dial the trunk group specifying number (1 to 8).
In this case, dialed number matches trunk group number as follows:

Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	01
:	:
8	08

- To specify one of trunk groups 09 to 16, dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 09-16 Access" then dial the trunk group specifying number (1 to 8).
In this case dialed number matches trunk group number as follows:

Specifying Number	Trunk Group Number
1	09
:	:
8	16

(Supplement)

For recalling after selecting a CO line, press the CANCEL key. After dial tone sounds, repeat the same procedure from step 1.

1.03 Individual Virtual Trunk Group Dial Access

Description

Allows the attendant to make outgoing CO calls using Special Carrier Facilities by simply dialing the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access."

TRG key (Programmable key) can be used for this purpose instead of dialing the feature number.

Detailed data, such as access codes and authorization codes, required to Special Carrier Access must be programmed beforehand in "Special Carrier Access" screen.

Trunk groups available for Special Carrier Access is also defined in the same screen.

It is programmable to restrict Special Carrier Access on system-wide basis.

Refer to Section 10-C-52.00 "World Select 2-EQU/OCC Access Assignment" for further information.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (2/9)", Trunk Group 17-24 Access	9-D-6.02	10-C-10.00
"Special Carrier Access-Equal Access/OCC Access"	9-H-1.00 9-H-2.00	10-C-30.00 10-C-31.00

Attendant Management	Reference
TRG (Trunk Group) key	6-C-10.00

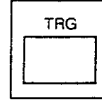
Conditions

None

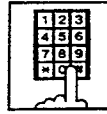
Operation

Dial tone sounds:

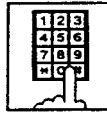
(For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed and the SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone sounds.)



1. Press the TRG Key (Programmable key), then dial the virtual trunk group number: 17 to 24.



- Another dial tone sounds, an idle trunk in the specified virtual trunk group is selected automatically.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

(Supplement)

The following procedure substitutes operation for step 1.

- Dial the feature number for "Trunk Group 17-24 Access" then dial the virtual trunk group specifying number: 1 to 8.
- Virtual trunk group number matches virtual trunk group specifying number and digit modification table number (Equal access table number 1 to 4, OCC access table number 1 to 4 which should be assigned beforehand), as follows:

Virtual Trunk Group Number	Virtual Trunk Group Specifying Number	Digit Modification Table Number
17	1	Equal access table number 1
18	2	2
19	3	3
20	4	4
21	5	OCC access table number 1
22	6	2
23	7	3
24	8	4

2.00 Automatic Dialing

2.01 Speed Dialing-System

Description

Speed Dialing-System allows the attendant to make an outgoing call by dialing speed dialing code common to the whole system. Up to 200 speed dialing codes can be registered to the system.

There are two way of speed dialing:

- <1> By using AUTO key (programmable key).
- <2> By employing Speed Dial screen. Prior registration of Speed Dial dictionary in LOCAL mode is necessary.

The Speed Dialing Codes are registered in "System-Speed Dialing-System" screen, and toll restriction level unique to each speed dialing code can be assigned in the same screen. Refer to "Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing" on next page for further information.

If Tenant Service is employed, speed dialing codes (001 through 200) can be divided by two tenants. In this case, speed dial codes for tenant 1 can not be used by tenant 2 and vice versa.

- Not only outside number but extension number and feature number can be registered to the Speed Dialing-System.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Speed Dialing-System Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Speed Dialing-System"	9-D-8.00	10-C-12.00

Attendant Management	Reference
AUTO key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

Each speed dialing code can have up to 32 digits including CO line access code. "0~9," "—," "#," "PAUSE," "FLASH," "—" and "SECRET" can be registered.

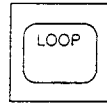
To register a telephone number to a System Speed Dialing Code, a feature number for selecting a CO line must be stored as leading digits.

The feature numbers for selecting a CO line are:

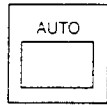
- ARS Local CO Line Access
- Trunk Group 01-08 Access
- Trunk Group 09-16 Access
- Trunk Group 17-24 Access

Operation

Speed Dialing-manual

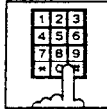


1. Press an idle LOOP key.
 - The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Press the AUTO key (programmable key) or dial the feature number for "Speed Dialing-System."

- Dial tone stops.



3. Dial "Speed dial code" (001 to 200).
 - Registered telephone number is dialed.

(Supplement)

In step 2, before pressing the AUTO key, dialing the feature number for selecting a CO line (listed below) cancels the feature number for a CO line stored in the speed dialing code temporarily and allows you to call on the manually selected line.

Either of speed dialing and manual dialing can be used in combination.

Speed dialing codes can be used in succession.

<Example>

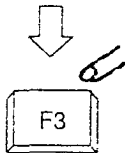
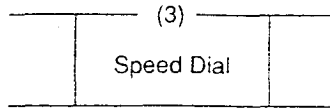
AUTO [C] [0] [1] AUTO [0] [0] [2] — —

It is available to register a number consisting of 33 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two speed dialing codes. In this case, a feature number for selecting a CO line should not be stored on the second speed dialing code.

To dial the number, first press the AUTO key and dial the first speed dialing code, and then press the AUTO key and dial the second speed dialing code.

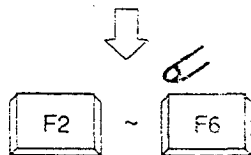
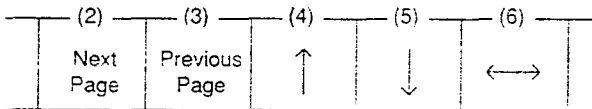
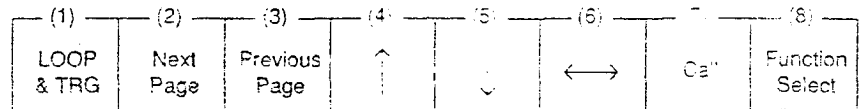
Operation

Speed dial calling through Speed Dial screen

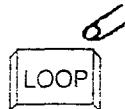


1. Press the F3 (speed dial). Speed Dial screen appears on the CRT display.

Speed Dial Name	No.
Panasonic	001
Matsushita	002

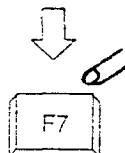
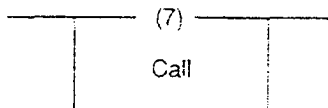


2. Move the cursor to the desired name by pressing the F4 through F6 keys (F4: ↑ F5: ↓ F6: ↔).
In case of multiple screens, scroll screen by pressing the F2 key (next page) or the F3 key (previous page) then press the F4 through F6 keys.



3. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



4. Press the F7 key (call).

- Registered telephone number is dialed automatically.

<Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing>

The system administrator can assign Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (referred to as "TRLSD" in the following) to each code as follows:

System - Speed Dialing - System		
System Speed Dial No. =001		
No.	Type	Dial
001	00	94113209
002	01	8114113209
003	01	92093182

↑
Toll Restriction Level of System Speed Dialing (TRLSD)

TRLSD consists of 17 levels ("00" and "01 to 16")
TRLSD "00" receives a treatment different from
TRLSDs "01 to 16."
In TRLSD "01 to 16," "01" is the highest level and
"16" is the lowest.

1. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00)

When an outgoing CO call is made by dialing a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=00), the attendant receive standard toll restriction treatment.

If selected speed dialing code includes Local Trunk Dial Access code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Local Trunk Dial Access."

If selected speed dialing code includes Individual Trunk Group Dial Access Code as leading digits, a call is checked against "Toll Restriction for Individual Trunk Group Dial Access."

For further information about System Toll Restriction feature, refer to Section 3-C-1.00 "Toll Restriction."

2. Toll Restriction Plan for System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=01 to 16)

When the attendant makes an outgoing CO call by dialing a System Speed Dialing Code

(TRLSD=01 to 16), the system compares Toll Restriction Level of Attendant Console (TRLA) with TRLSD.

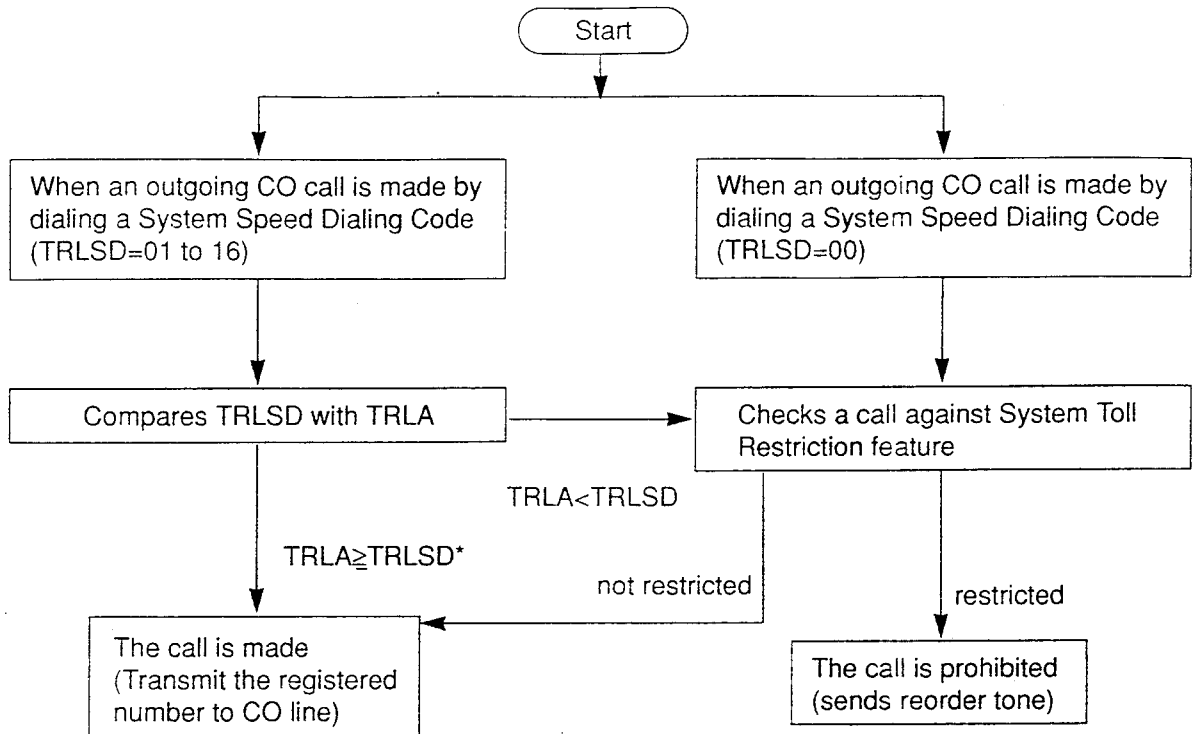
If TRLA is equal to or higher than TRLSD ($TRLA \geq TRLSD$) a call is made, and if TRLA is lower than TRLSD ($TRLA < TRLSD$), a call is checked against System Toll Restriction feature.

<Example>

If the attendant (TRLA=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=7), in this case, TRLA of 6 is higher than TRLSD of 7 ($TRLA > TRLSD$), so a call is made.

If the attendant (TRLA=6) makes an outgoing CO call by selecting a System Speed Dialing Code (TRLSD=4), in this case, TRLA of 6 is lower than TRLSD of 4 ($TRLA < TRLSD$), so a call is checked against the System Toll Restriction feature.

The following flowchart shows the simplified procedure of toll restriction plan for System Speed Dialing.



2.02 Last Number Redial (LNR)

Description

Last Number Redial feature automatically saves the last dialed telephone number of the outside party and allows the attendant to make the call to the same destination again by simply pressing the REDIAL key (programmable key).

Assign REDIAL key to programmable key in advance.

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
REDIAL key	6-C-10.00

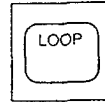
Conditions

Up to 32 digits except the feature number for selecting a CO line can be memorized automatically as the last dialed number.

"*", "#," "PAUSE," or "SECRET" are counted as one digit respectively.

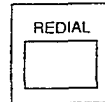
Last number redialing memory is renewed automatically every time a new outgoing CO call is made (including when ringback tone, DND tone or busy tone is returned) and even one digit is sent to CO line. Dialing a feature number for selecting a CO line only does not renew the memorized number.

Operation



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Press the REDIAL key (programmable key).

- After dial tone, ringback tone sounds.
- When the called party answers, start the conversation.

3.00 Making Internal Calls

3.01 Inter Office Calling-Manual Dialing

Description

Inter Office Calling allows the attendant to call extension users within the system by dialing the directory number (three or four digits).

Programming

None

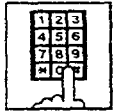
Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, Inter Office Calling to the other tenant (inter-tenant calling) can be enabled by programming.

Refer to Section 3-B-4.00 "Tenant Service" for further information.

Operation

Dial tone sounds. (For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed, the SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone sounds.)



1. Dial the directory number (DN) of the desired extension user.

- Ringback tone sounds.
If called party answers, begin speaking.

(Supplement)

- After dialing the directory number, the tone returned indicates the followings:

Ringback tone : Calling the extension.

Busy tone : The called extension is busy.

DND tone : The called extension has DND assigned.

Reorder tone : Incorrect number is dialed.

- To make a call again, press the CANCEL key and after hearing dial tone, dial the directory number (DN).

3.02 Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen

Description

Allows the attendant to make an extension call by searching extension name or department at the Extension Directory screen. To use this function, extension number, extension name and department should be registered in Extension Directory beforehand.

Programming

For storing in Extension Directory in Local mode, refer to Section 13-B "Extension Directory Mode."

Conditions

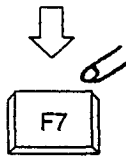
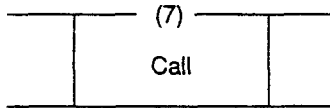
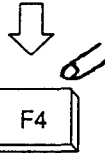
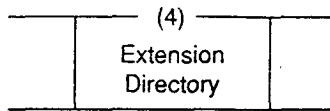
None

Operation

See the following page.

Operation

Dial tone sounds. (For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed, the SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone sounds.)



1. Press the F4 (extension directory).

- Extension Directory screen appears on the display.

2. Move the cursor to the desired extension by pressing the F4 (↑), F5 (↓), F6 (←→) keys.

- If there are multiple extension directory screens, search the desired extension by pressing the F2 or F3 key (F2: next page, F3: previous page) then move the cursor by pressing F4 through F6 keys.

3. Press the F7 key (call) to call the extension at the cursor position.

- Ringback tone sounds.
When the called party answers, begin speaking.

(Supplement)

- The attendant can monitor the busy/idle status of the extension users at Extension Directory screen.

□ : Idle ■ : Busy

Extension Name	Department	No. BLF
Betty	Project	1000 □
Jack	Account	1010 ■

- For canceling an extension call and placing a call again, press the CANCEL key and after hearing dial tone, repeat the same procedure from step2.

3.03 Inter Office Calling by BLF Screen

Description

Allows the attendant to make an extension call after monitoring the extension status through BLF screen. To use this function, directory number should be registered in the Extension Directory beforehand.

Programming

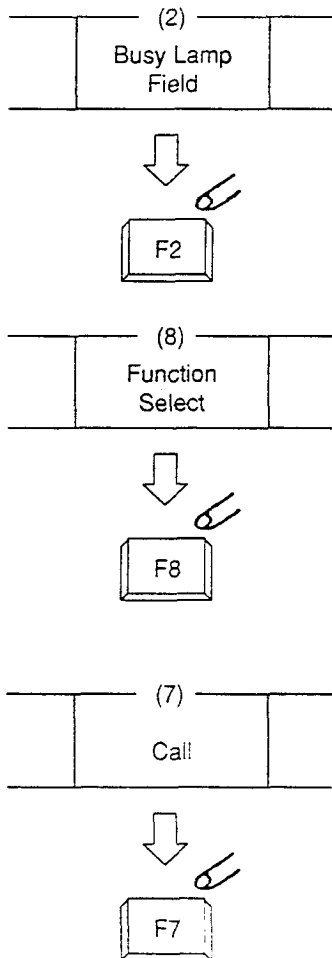
BLF screen: refer to Section 6-C-3.00 "Busy Lamp Field (BLF) Screen."

Conditions

None

Operation

Dial tone sounds. (For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed, the SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone sounds.)

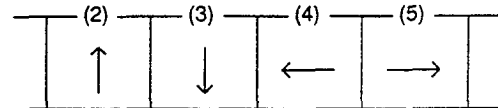


1. Press the F2 key (busy lamp field).

- One of four BLF screens appears.
- Search the screen to find the desired extension by pressing the F2 key (next page) or the F3 key (previous page).

2. After searching the desired page, press the F8 key (function select).

- The following function field appears on the screen.



3. Move the cursor to the desired extension by pressing the F2 to F5 keys (F2: ↑ F3: ↓ F4: ← F5: →).

4. Press the F7 key (call).

- Ringback tone sounds. When called extension party answers, begin speaking.

(Supplement)

For canceling an extension call and placing a call again, press the CANCEL key and after hearing dial tone, repeat the same procedure from step 2.

3.04 Inter Office Calling by Extension Management Screen

Description

Allows the attendant to make an extension call through Extension Management screen. Before the operation, directory number should be registered in the Extension Directory screen.

Programming

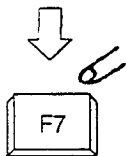
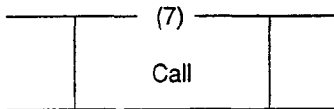
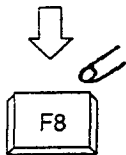
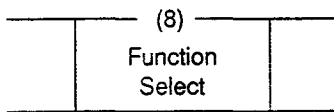
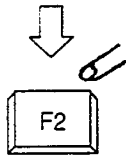
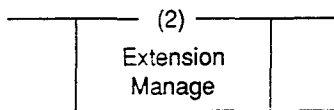
Refer to Section 6-C-7.00 "Extension Management Screen."

Conditions

None

Operation

Dial tone sounds. (For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed, the SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone sounds.)

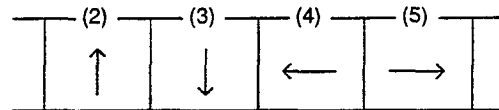


1. Press the F2 key (extension manage).

- One of Extension Management screens appears.
- Search the screen to find the desired extension by pressing the F2 key (next page) or the F3 key (previous page).

2. After searching the desired page, press the F8 key (function select).

- The following function field appears on the screen.



3. Move the cursor to the desired extension by pressing the F2 to F5 keys (F2: ↑ F3: ↓ F4: ← F5: →).

4. Press the F7 key (call).

- Ringback tone sounds. When called party answers, begin speaking.

(Supplement)

For canceling an extension call and placing a call again, press the CANCEL key and after hearing dial tone, repeat the same procedure from step 2.

3.05 Inter Office Calling by Name/ Department

Description

Allows the attendant to make an extension call by directly entering extension name and/or department using numeric key pad.

The following three entry types are available provided name means extension name, and (CR) means pressing RETURN key.

- Calling by specifying only extension name
Entry type 1- Call Name (CR)
- Calling by specifying only department
Entry type 2- Call/Department (CR)
- Calling by specifying both extension name and Department
Entry type 3- Call Name/Department (CR)

Programming

For registering the extension number and name in Extension Directory in Local mode, refer to Section 13-B "Extension Directory Mode."

Conditions

The attendant console can place an extension call by entering only department, if there is an idle extension in the specified department.

Operation

Dial tone sounds. (For instance, an idle LOOP key is pressed, the SRC indicator is lit and dial tone sounds.)

Enter the name/department using full keyboard following the above mentioned format. After ringback tone sounds, when called party answers, start conversation.

(Supplement)

- If designated extension name or department name are not listed in the Extension Directory, the call is not placed, and the following message appears on the message line.

Message: The Name/Department does not exist.

- If there are two or more same extension names, all of them will be displayed. Move the cursor to the desired extension and press the F7 key to place an extension call. For further details, refer to Section 6-D-3.02 "Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen."

<Example>

- In case there are two or more same extension names in the list.

Extension Directory is displayed as follows:

Extension No.	Extension Name	Department
1000	Jack	Sales
2000	Jack	Account

Then enter "Call Jack" and press the **RETURN** key.

Then the screen is displayed as:

Extension Name	Department	Number	BLF
Jack	Account	2000	<input type="checkbox"/>
Jack	Sales	1000	<input type="checkbox"/>

Message: Can not call (Same Name exist)

(1) (2) (3) (4)

Make the extension call using the same procedure as Section 6-D-3.02 "Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen."

3.06 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Description

When called extension is busy (busy tone is returned), OHCA allows the attendant to inform the busy party that another call is waiting through built-in speaker of the called user's PITS telephone.

OHCA works under the following conditions:

- OHCA key (Programmable key) is assigned the Attendant Console.
- The called extension's telephone is PITS KX-T123230D, KX-T123235 or KX-T7130 and OHCA button is assigned on it.
- The called extension is off-hook, all PDN buttons are busy, and OHCA button is not in use.

To utilize this function, install T-SW OHCA card (KX-T336105) in the Basic Slot 02, and OHCA card (KX-T96136) on the PLC or HLC card. Refer to Section 2-C-3.02 "T-SW OHCA Card (KX-T336105)" and Section 2-C-3.03 "OHCA Card (KX-T96136)" for further information.

In the system programming, assign "Extension-Station (1/3)", OHCA Circuit to "Yes" at the called extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment"	9-C-2.00	10-C-1.00
"Extension-Station (1/3)", OHCA circuit	9-G-1.01	10-C-22.00

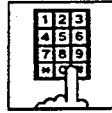
Attendant Management	Reference
OHCA key	6-C-13.00

Conditions

Busy status of PITS telephone user means all PDNs on called extension are in use. In this status, busy tone is returned.

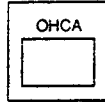
OHCA does not function if "System-Class of Service (1/2)", BSS/OHCA Deny is set to "Yes" at called extension.

Operation



1. Dial the extension number.

- Busy tone sounds.



2. Press the OHCA key (programmable key).

- Confirmation tone sounds. Start talking. In case OHCA is available for the extension, the OHCA indicator on the called extension lights in green, and confirmation tone of two beeps sounds.

(Supplement)

When a call is transferred to the extension in OHCA conversation status, the transferred call will be placed on a PDN as soon as any PDN becomes idle by pressing the RELEASE key.

<Example>

When answering an incoming CO call and transferring it to the extension, if the extension is busy, talk to the extension that you will transfer the CO call by pressing the OHCA key. Then press the RELEASE key.

As soon as any PDN becomes idle, the CO call is placed on the PDN on the called extension.

4.00 Executive Busy Override

Description

Executive Busy Override allows the attendant to intrude on a busy line, and then a 3-party conversation is established. The feature is accessed by dialing "1" while hearing busy tone.

In entering into a three-party conversation, all the three parties hear confirmation tone.

It is programmable to send this tone or not by "System-Operation", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", Beep Tone for Bsy-ovr/Brg-in	9-D-1.01	10-D-4.00

Conditions

Busy status means that all PDNs on the called extension are in use. In this status, busy tone sounds.

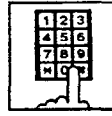
Executive Busy Override does not function when the other party is any one of the following status;

- Three-party conversation
- OHCA conversation
- ICM conversation
- Private CO conversation
- In conversation with another attendant console.

Executive Busy Override does not function if either of two parties in conversation has set the followings;

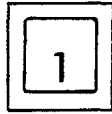
- Executive Busy Override Deny
(Refer to Section 4-D-5.00.)
- Data Line Security
(Refer to Section 4-I-5.00.)

Operation



1. Dial the extension number.

- Busy tone sounds.



2. Dial "1."

- Overriding tone sounds at the three parties. Start a three-person conversation.
- In case overriding is impossible, busy tone continues.

(Supplement)

- To complete a three-person conversation after overriding on the SRC side, press the RELEASE key.
- To complete a three-person conversation after overriding on the DES side party and holding a party on SRC side, press the RELEASE key. In this case, the held station on SRC side is transferred. This is camp-on transfer.

<Example>

When answering an incoming CO call, dial the extension number to transfer the call to the extension.

(CO call is held on SRC side and busy tone sounds on DES side), dialing "1" offers a three-person conversation.

After informing the extension of transferring the CO call, press the RELEASE key.

As soon as any PDN becomes idle, the CO call arrives at the PDN.

For further detail of transferring a camped-on party, refer to Section 6-G-1.02 "Call Transfer by Camp-on to Station."

5.00 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Description

Do Not Disturb Override makes the attendant possible to call the extension which has set Do Not Disturb.

Dialing "1" after hearing DND tone provides calling the extension.

Refer to Section 4-D-6.00 "Do Not Disturb (DND)" for further information about DND feature.

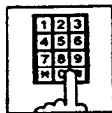
Programming

None

Conditions

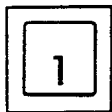
If busy tone is heard after dialing "1," Executive Busy Override can be done by dialing "1" again.

Operation



1. Dial the extension number.

- If DND feature is assigned to the called extension, DND tone sounds.



2. Dial "1."

- Ringback tone sounds, and calling starts.

(Supplement)

To transfer a call to extension which has DND assigned.

<Example>

After answering an incoming CO call, to transfer the call to an extension, dial the extension number (the incoming call on SRC side is held, on DES side DND tone is heard). Dialing "1" cancels DND function temporarily, and while hearing ringback tone, press the RELEASE key. Then a call is transferred to the destination party.

E. Receiving Features

1.00 Answering by the ANSWER Key

Description

The attendant can answer an incoming call displayed on the answer field by pressing the ANSWER key. An incoming call appears on the answer field in preferential order, that is assigned by the system programming in advance.

For instance, if CO calls are assigned for higher preference than extension calls and if an extension call arrives first and then a CO call arrives, the answer field displays the extension call first, then changes to show the CO call as soon as it reaches.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Attendant Console" Attendant Console (Call Priority) (2/2)	9-G-4.02	10-C-28.00

Conditions

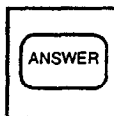
If another call arrives during a conversation, the attendant can answer it by simply pressing the ANSWER key.

In this case, the previous call will be placed on hold or disconnected depending on the attendant console programming.

For further information, refer to Section 6-F-2.00 "Automatic Hold."

Operation

Incoming call appears on the answer field.



1. Press the ANSWER key.

- The attendant can answer the call appearing on the answer field.

2.00 Answering by a LOOP Key

Description

If there are multiple incoming calls, the attendant can answer a desired call by pressing a LOOP key associated with it.

For instance, when there are two incoming extension calls, you can confirm the callers on the screen below and answer a desired call by pressing a LOOP key associated with it.

In the example below, pressing the ANSWER key automatically connects a call from Jack. Press the LOOP 2 key to answer the call from Manager.

LOOP Key and Trunk Group						Jan. 1 99 FRI 12:00 AM
Wait Call = 0			Overflow = 0			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	
EXT. 100 Jack C=01 T=08 <input type="checkbox"/> Incoming	EXT. 200 Manager C=01 T=01 <input type="checkbox"/> Incoming					
01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 <input type="checkbox"/> 14 <input type="checkbox"/> 15 <input type="checkbox"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/>						
Input :				LOOP-1		
SRC :				EXT. 100		
DES :				Jack		
Message :				Incoming		

Programming

None

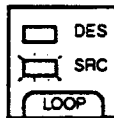
Conditions

During a conversation, the attendant can answer another incoming call by pressing a LOOP key associated with it.

In this case, the previous call will be placed on hold or disconnected depending on the attendant console programming.

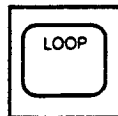
For further information, refer to Section 6-F-2.00 "Automatic Hold."

Operation



1. Multiple incoming calls are arriving at LOOP keys.

- Multiple SRC indicators start to flash in 240 winks.



2. Press the desired LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator of the pressed LOOP key lights. Talk to the caller.

3.00 Directed Call Pickup

Description

Directed Call Pickup allows the attendant to answer the call ringing at any extension by dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup," and then the directory number of the ringing extension.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Directed Call Pickup	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

It is possible to execute Directed Call Pickup after holding the current call.

This feature is not available to answer the following calls:

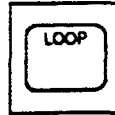
- <1> A call ringing at an extension on which Dial Call Pickup Deny is set
(Refer to Section 4-D-3.03 "Call Pickup Deny" for further information.)
- <2> A call ringing on PCO button
- <3> A call ringing on ICM button
- <4> A call arriving at an extension but not ringing
(Refer to Section 3-D-3.02 "Flexible Ringing Assignment-Delayed Ringing" for further information.)

For the above calls, reorder tone sounds after dialing the feature number for "Directed Call Pickup" and the directory number of the ringing extension and the following message appears on the Message line.

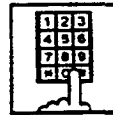
Message: No Incoming Call

Operation

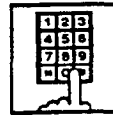
Picking up a call ringing at an extension



1. Press an idle LOOP key.
 - The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for Directed Call Pickup. "48" (default).



3. Dial the directory number of the ringing extension.
 - You hear confirmation tone 3.
 - Talk to the caller.

F. Holding Features

1.00 Hold

Description

Allows the attendant to hold the current call temporarily by pressing the HOLD key. This is effective only for a call on the SRC side of a LOOP key. A call on the DES side of the LOOP key can not be placed on hold.

To place a call on hold, press the HOLD key. To retrieve a held call, press the LOOP key in holding status.

Programming

None

Conditions

Up to six calls can be placed on hold at the attendant console.

Calls held by the attendant console can not be retrieved by other extensions.

Holding the other attendant console and doorphone calls is impossible.

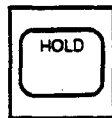
If a held call has not been answered more than a pre-assigned time, transfer recall tone may sound at attendant console. Refer to Section 3-E-2.00 "Held Call Reminder" for further information.

If a held call is not answered for more than 30 minutes, it will be disconnected automatically.

Operation

Holding a call

During a conversation with an outside or inside party, the SRC indicator of the corresponding LOOP key is lit.

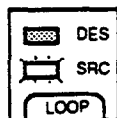


1. Press the HOLD key.

- The other party is placed on hold. The SRC indicator of the corresponding LOOP key starts flashing in 60 wink.
- The DES indicator of that LOOP key lights, and dial tone sounds.

Retrieving a held call

The SRC indicator is flashing and the DES indicator is lit.



1. Press the LOOP key in holding status.

- Conversation with the SRC side party is established.
- The SRC indicator of the corresponding LOOP key is lit, the DES indicator light goes out.

2.00 Automatic Hold

Description

Making a call during a conversation with an outside or extension party causes holding the current conversation automatically, and performs calling on the DES side.

Another call arriving during the conversation can be answered by pressing the ANSWER key or the LOOP key, holding the current party automatically, if "Automatic Hold" is set to "Yes" in the Attendant Management screen.

To answer the new call by holding or disconnecting the current call can be assigned by programming.

Music on Hold is sent to the held party if available. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary by programming. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
Automatic Hold	6-C-10.00

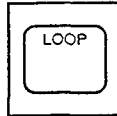
Conditions

None

Operation

Executing Automatic Hold by pressing the ANSWER key or the LOOP key

During a conversation with a CO call or an extension on the SRC side of the LOOP key, another call arrives on another LOOP key.



Press the ANSWER key, or the LOOP key where the call is arriving.

- The first call is held, and the SRC indicator starts to flash in green 60 wink.
- The SRC indicator of the LOOP key where call is arriving lights.
- Speak to the second party.

(Supplement)

Executing Automatic Hold without pressing the ANSWER key or the LOOP key

While in a conversation with an outside party or extension on SRC side of a LOOP key, execute any of the following operations on DES side of the LOOP key, then the current call is held automatically.

<Operations>

- Using dial pad
- Pressing the CALL PARK key (programmable key)
- Pressing the SERIAL key (programmable key)
—Only during a conversation with a CO call.
- Pressing the TOLL CHG key (programmable key)
—Only during a conversation with an extension
- Pressing the AUTO key (programmable key)
- Pressing the PAGE key
- Pressing the TRG key (programmable key)
- Pressing the One Touch key (programmable key)

3.00 Call Park-System

Description

This function provides putting a call into the parking place common to the whole system. Up to 20 calls can be parked with each call park area number (01 to 20). CALL-PARK key should be assigned as programmable key in advance. Parked call can be retrieved from any extension in the system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00

Attendant Management	Reference
CALL-PARK key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

A call on the DES side of the LOOP key can not be parked.

In case of no answer in preassigned time, Held Call Reminder starts. For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-2.00 "Held Call Reminder."

In case of no answer in 30 minutes after starting hold, the held party is disconnected.

If Tenant Service is employed, 20 parking areas can be split between two tenants in "System-Tenant", Call Park Boundary. In this case, each tenant cannot use the other's parking place.

If music source is connected to the system, Music on Hold (such as radio) is sent to the parked party. For sending Music on Hold, prior assignment is necessary by programming. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

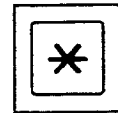
Parking a call

During a conversation with an extension or outside party



1. Press the CALL-PARK key (programmable key).

- The call is held.
- The SRC indicator starts flashing in green 60 wink, the DES indicator is lit, dial tone sounds.

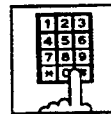


- 2-1 To park the call to an idle parking area: Dial "*" ."

- The call is parked in an idle parking area. After confirmation tone sounds, it becomes silent.
- Both SRC, DES indicator lights on the LOOP key go out.
- The following message appears on the message line:

Message : Call parked at xx

xx: parking area number (01 to 20)



- 2-2 To park a call by specifying a parking area number: Dial the parking area number: 01 to 20.

- Results is the same as dialing "*" key.

(Supplement)

Busy tone sounds if all the parking areas or a specified parking area are occupied.

The following message appears on the message line of CRT.

If all the parking areas are in use:

Message: Call park deny

If the specified parking area is occupied:

Message : Call park at xx deny

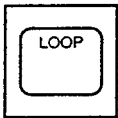
xx: parking area number

To start conversation again, press the LOOP key.

Retrieving a parked call

There are two ways to retrieve a parked call.

Retrieving a parked call by pressing the CALL PARK key (programmable key)



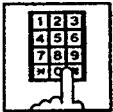
1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator of the LOOP key is lit.
Dial tone sounds.



2. Press the CALL PARK key.

- No tone is heard.



3. Dial the call park area number (01 to 20).

- After you hear confirmation tone, speak with a parked caller.
- The following message appears on the message line on CRT screen:

Message : Call park retrieve from xx

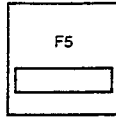
xx: call park area number (01 to 20)

(Supplement)

If no call is parked in a specified parking area, reorder tone sounds and the following message appears on the message line:

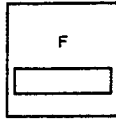
Message : Call park retrieve deny

Retrieving a parked call employing Call Park System screen

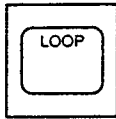


1. Press the F5 key (call park).

- Call Park System screen appears on the screen.

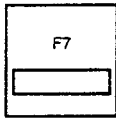


2. Move the cursor to the desired number to be retrieved by pressing the F4, F5, F6 keys (↑, ↓, ←, →).



3. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator of the LOOP key is lit and dial tone sounds.



4. Press the F7 key (park retrieve).

- After hearing confirmation tone, speak with the parked party.
- The following message appears on the message line of CRT:

Message : Call park retrieve from xx.

xx : parking area number

G. Transferring Features

1.00 Call Transfer

1.01 Unscreened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call (extension, CO) to an extension user without announcement.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer". Transfer Recall	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

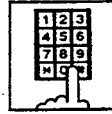
In case of no answer from the destination extension in 30 minutes, the line will be disconnected.

If Music on hold is available, during transferring operation, Music on Hold is sent to the transferred party until conversation starts. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

If transferred call is not answered in preassigned interval, Transfer Recall starts to the attendant console. The time taken to activate this function is set by "System-System Timer", Transfer Recall. Refer to Section 3-E-3.00 "Transfer Recall" for further information.

Operation

During a conversation with an extension or outside party



1. Dial the extension number of the destination.

- Ringback tone sounds.



2. Press the RELEASE key.

- Both SRC, DES indicator lights go out and the attendant console becomes silent.

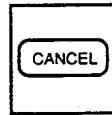
- The following message appears on the message line.

<Example>

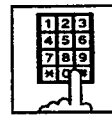
If transferring a call routed via trunk group 01 to extension 100:

Message : TRG 01 is transferred to Ext.100

Changing the transfer destination before pressing the RELEASE key



1. Press the CANCEL key.



2. Dial the extension number of the new party.

(Supplement)

Instead of pressing the CANCEL key, if you press the LOCP key whose SRC indicator is flashing in 60 wink, you can talk to the held party again.

1.02 Call Transfer by Camp-on to Station

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call to busy extension.

Transferred call will ring the busy extension automatically when it becomes idle.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Transfer Recall	9-D-3.00	10-C-3.00

Conditions

Busy status of PITS telephone means all PDNs on the destination extension are in use.

If Camp-on Transfer cannot be set (for example, the destination extension is in program mode), the following message appears on the message line on the screen:

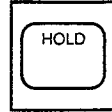
Message: Camp-on deny.

If camped on call is not answered in preassigned interval, transfer recall starts at the attendant console.

The time taken to activate transfer recall is set by "System-System Timer", Transfer Recall.

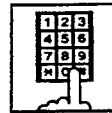
Operation

During a conversation with an outside party or extension. The SRC indicator is lit.



1. Press the HOLD key.

- The SRC indicator starts to flash in 60 wink, and the DES indicator lights.



2. Dial the extension number of the destination.

- Busy tone sounds on DES side of the LOOP key.



3. Press the RELEASE key.

- Both SRC and DES indicator lights go out and the attendant console becomes silent.
 - Transferred party is placed on hold until the destination extension answers.
 - Ringing starts at the destination extension, as soon as it becomes idle.
- If the destination answers, conversation with the transferred party starts.

1.03 Screened Call Transfer to Station

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call (extension, CO) to an extension with announcement.

Programming

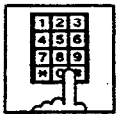
None

Conditions

If Music on Hold is available, a held party receives Music on Hold during transfer. Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

Operation

During a conversation with an outside party or an extension



1. Dial the extension number of the destination.

- Ringback tone sounds.



2. The called extension on the DES side answers.

- Speak with the called party on DES side.



3. Press the RELEASE Key.

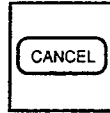
- Both SRC, DES indicator lights go out and attendant console becomes silent.
- The following message appears on the message line.

<Example>

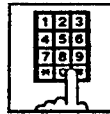
If transferring a call routed via trunk group 01 to extension 100:

Message : TRG 01 is connected with Ext.100

Changing the transfer destination before pressing the RELEASE key



1. Press the CANCEL key.

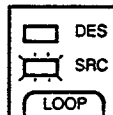


2. Dial the extension number of the new destination.

(Supplement)

Instead of pressing the CANCEL key, if you press the LOOP key whose SRC indicator is flashing in 60 wink, you can talk to the held party again.

Retrieving the transferred party if the destination party does not answer



1. Press the LOOP key which is flashing in 60 wink.

- Conversation with the transferred party starts.

1.04 Screened Call Transfer to Trunk

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call (extension, CO) to an outside party with announcement.

Programming

None

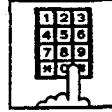
Conditions

A call placed on hold during call transfer receives Music on Hold, if available.

Refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold" for further information

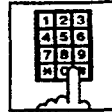
Operation

During a conversation with an extension or outside party



1. Select a CO line.

- After selecting the CO line on DES side of the LOOP key, dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

- Ringback tone sounds from the CO line. When the called party answers, make the announcement.



3. Press the RELEASE key.

- Held call is connected with the outside destination party, and the attendant console becomes silent.
- The following message appears on the message line on the screen.

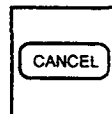
<Example>

If transferring extension 100 via CO line in the trunk group 01:

Message: Ext.100 is connected with TRG 01

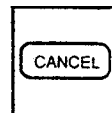
(Supplement)

If busy tone sounds after selecting the CO line,



1. Press the CANCEL key, then repeat the pre-described operation from step1.

If busy tone or reorder tone sounds after calling an outside party,



1. Press the CANCEL key, then repeat the pre-described operation from step 1.

1.05 Unscreened Call Transfer to Remote

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call (extension, CO) to the remote maintenance feature. Modem answer tone is returned instantly, if it is not in use.

This operation allows the System Administrator to perform System Administration from a Remote Location.

Refer to Section 14-B-2.00 "System Administration from a Remote Location" for further information.

To transfer a call to Remote Maintenance Resource, "FDN for Remote" is used, which is assigned in "System-Operation", Remote Directory Number.

See Section 3-B-3.00 "Floating Directory Number (FDN)" for details about FDN.

For accessing the remote maintenance feature, RMT card must be installed and assigned to the system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration-Slot Assignment", "System-Operation", Remote Directory Number	9-C-2.00 9-D-1.02	10-C-2.00 10-C-4.00

Conditions

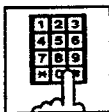
If Music on Hold is assigned, the system sends Music on Hold to the transferred party during the transferring operation.

For further detail, refer to Section 3-E-1.00 "Music on Hold."

If Remote Maintenance Resource is in use, busy tone is returned to the held party. Automatic Callback does not function in this case, so the party should call Remote again when it becomes idle.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside party or extension



1. Dial the FDN for Remote.
 - Confirmation tone sounds. The attendant console is free to handle another call.
 - The following message appears on the message line in I/O field:

<Example> If an outside party is transferred:

Message : TRG 01 is connected with Remote Term.

<Example> If an extension is transferred:

Message : Ext. 100 is connected with Remote Term.

1.06 Unscreened Call Transfer — to a UCD Group (with OGM)

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer an outside call to a UCD Group from 01 to 04 (with OGM type).

From version 8.XX, not only the operators but any extension user can transfer an outside call to a UCD group (with OGM).

Programming

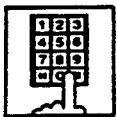
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Special Attended-UCD (1/2)"	9-K-3.01	10-C-44.00

Conditions

If all group members are not available to answer the call, it will be redirected to the Overflow destination. In this case, the call will be disconnected if not answered by the Overflow destination within 60 seconds.
See page 3-D-13 for further information.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside party.



- 1 Dial the FDN for UCD group (01 to 04).
- The LOOP key is released automatically.

Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)—with/without OGM (Section 3-D-2.06)

2.00 Heavy Traffic Overflow Transfer to Station

Description

Up to six calls can arrive at the attendant console at the same time.

If six calls have arrived and other calls arrive, the number of the other calls is displayed in the "wait call" or "LOOP key and Trunk Group" screen.

If the waiting calls remain in the "wait call" for a specified duration programmed in "System-System Timer" Attendant Overflow Time, they will be transferred automatically to the specified extension assigned by "Extension-Attendant Console", Overflow.

To transfer those calls, set "Overflow transfer" to "Yes" in the Attendant Management screen.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Attendant Overflow Time	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"Extension-Attendant Console", Overflow	9-G-4.01	10-C-28.00

Attendant Management	Reference
Overflow transfer	6-C-10.00

Conditions

If a call in the queue cannot be transferred to the preassigned destination, it is called an overflowed call.

The number of overflowed calls is displayed in "Over flow = " of "LOOP key and Trunk Group" screen.

Calls cannot be transferred in the following cases:

- The transfer destination is not assigned.
- The destination extension is busy.
- The destination extension has DND assigned.

Operation

None

3.00 Serial Call

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a CO call to multiple extensions (up to three extensions) sequentially.

When the first extension hangs up, a call is transferred to the second extension and the third extension in sequence automatically without assistance of the attendant console.

For this function prior assigning of SERIAL key to a programmable key is necessary.

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
SERIAL key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

In case the specified extension is busy or does not answer within specified duration, call advances to the next extension.

Specified duration is the preset time assigned in "Call Forwarding No-Answer Time-Out" by system programming.

If all of the called extensions answer, serial call is concluded. If any of the called extensions is busy or does not answer, calling the attendant console starts again automatically.

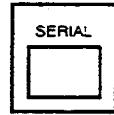
Operation

CO call arrives at attendant console.



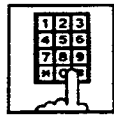
1. Answer the call by pressing the ANSWER key (programmable key).

- SRC indicator lights.
- Start conversation.

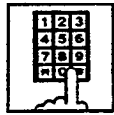


2. Press the SERIAL key (programmable key).

- Outside party is placed on hold, SRC indicator starts to flash in 60 winks.
- DES indicator lights.



3. Dial the required extension number.



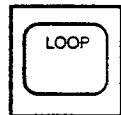
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each required extension (up to three) during silence.



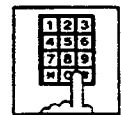
5. Press the RELEASE key.

- The SRC and DES indicator lights go out.

Making a CO outgoing call and transfer it to extensions



1. Press an idle LOOP key.



2. Make an outgoing CO call.

Steps 3 to 5 are same as mentioned above.

4.00 Interposition Call Transfer

Description

This function allows the attendant console to make Screened Call Transfer (transferring after informing it) to the other attendant console in the same tenant, after answering and placing a call on hold.

Programming

None

Operation

When attendant console 1 receives a call from extension 100, and transfer it to attendant console 2.

< I / O Field of Attendant Console 1 >

1. Attendant console 1 answers the incoming call from extension 100 and holds it.

SRC: Ext. 100 Hold
DES:

2. Attendant console 1 calls attendant console 2.

SRC: Ext. 100 Hold
DES: ATT2 Outgoing

3. Attendant console 2 answers.

SRC:
DES: ATT2 Talk

4. Attendant console 1 presses the RELEASE key.

SRC:
DES:

5. Attendant console 2 presses the corresponding LOOP key.

SRC:
DES:

Conditions

Transferring a call to another attendant console is limited to screened call transfer. Unscreened call transfer (automatic transfer) is ineffective.

< I O Field of Attendant Console 2 >

SRC:
DES:

SRC: Ext. 100 Hold
DES: ATT1 Incoming

SRC: Ext. 100 Hold
DES: ATT1 Talk

SRC: Ext. 100 Hold
DES:

- Reorder tone sounds.

SRC: Ext. 100 Talk
DES:

5.00 Call Transfer via Attendant Console

Description

The attendant can transfer an outside call held by an extension to another extension.

Programming

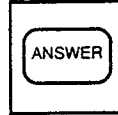
None

Conditions

None

Operation

An extension which has held an outside party calls the attendant console. The SRC indicator starts flashing in 60 wink, the DES indicator starts flashing in 240 wink.



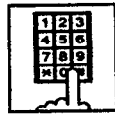
1. Press the ANSWER key .

- The DES indicator lights. Start conversation with the DES side party.
- The SRC indicator remains flashing in 60 wink.



2. Press the CANCEL key.

- Dial tone sounds from DES side, and calling starts.
- The SRC indicator is flashing in 60 wink.



3. Dial the telephone number of the destination.

- Ringback tone sounds.



4. Press the RELEASE key.

- The held call is transferred automatically and the called party answers it.
- Both SRC and DES indicator lights go out and the attendant console becomes silent.

6.00 Released Link Operation

Description

Allows the attendant to transfer a call by simply dialing the extension number of the destination without pressing the RELEASE key.

If any PDN button on the destination extension is idle, the call is released from the console and call ringing starts at the destination party.

Set "Released link operation" to "Yes" in Attendant Management screen beforehand.

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
Released link operation	6-C-10.00

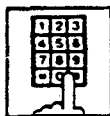
Conditions

If the destination is busy or has DND assigned, transferring is ineffective.

In the former case, pressing the RELEASE key provides Camp-on Transfer.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside or inside party



1. Dial the extension number of the destination party.

- The first party is placed on hold, and if the destination party is idle, call ringing starts.
- Both SRC, DES indicator lights on the LOOP key go out.

7.00 Automatic Redirection If No Answer

Description

If an incoming outside call ringing on a LOOP key is not answered within a specified time, it can be redirected to the extension assigned as the overflow destination of Attendant Consoles.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-System Timer", Attendant Overflow Time	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00
"Extension-Attendant Console", Overflow	9-G-4.01	10-C-28.00

Attendant Management	Reference
Overflow transfer	6-C-10.00

Conditions

1. Incoming Mode (Day) : ATT
This feature works only for the incoming call routed via a CO line which belongs to a Trunk Group whose Incoming Mode (Day) is assigned as "ATT."
2. "Overflow Transfer" assignment
Set "Overflow transfer" to "Yes" in the Attendant Management screen of an attendant console assigned as the Operator 1.
3. "Overflow" extension assignment
If the extension assigned as the overflow extension is busy, or not assigned, this feature does not work.
The call continues to ring at an LOOP key.
4. Attendant Overflow Time
The timer which applies to the feature is "System-System Timer", Attendant Overflow Time.
5. Single and Dual Console mode
This feature works in both Single and Dual Console mode.
Refer to Section 3-D-1.00 "Attendant Console Operation" for further information.

Operation

None

H. Conversation Features

1.00 Conference

Description

The attendant can set up a three-person conference that includes inside party as well as outside party by adding a new party to the established call.

The CONF key (programmable key) must be assigned to the attendant console in advance.

On the TSW card, there are eight standard conference trunks provided for this purpose. By equipping the optional conference expansion card (KX-T336104), the number of conference trunks increases to 64.

To utilize optional conference expansion card, assign "Configuration-System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF to "Yes."

When two members in the conference are outside parties, two conference trunks are necessary. In all other cases, one conference trunk is enough.

If there are no idle conference trunks, pressing the CONF key does not function.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Configuration System Assignment", TSW Additional CONF	9-C-1.00	10-C-1.00

Attendant Management	Reference
CONF key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

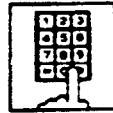
Conference call is available in the following combinations.

- Two outside parties and an attendant console
- An outside party, an inside party and an attendant console
- Two inside parties and an attendant console

Conference call including another attendant console is unavailable.

Operation

During a conversation with an outside or inside party



1. Place a new call while holding the current party.
 - If the called party answers, begin speaking.



2. Press the CONF key (programmable key).
 - Both SRC and DES indicators light. Start a conference.

Finishing the conference



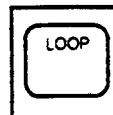
1. Press the RELEASE key.
 - Both SRC, DES indicator lights go out.
 - If both B and C are outside parties, both parties are disconnected.
 - If both B and C are extension users, or either of them is an extension user, a conversation between B and C is established.

The following message appears on the message line:

<Example>

Message: Ext.100 is connected with TRG (01)

Changing from conference to conversation with DES side party by holding SRC side party



1. Press the corresponding LOOP key.
 - The SRC side party is placed on hold, speak with the DES side party.

(Supplement)

To change from conference to conversation with the SRC side party by holding the DES side party, press the SPLIT key (call splitting function). For further information, refer to Section 6-H-3.00 "Call Splitting."

2.00 Unattended Conference

Description

Allows the attendant to change a three-party conference including two outside parties to a CO-CO call by pressing the CONF key, and observing conversation status through SRC, DES indication is possible.

For this function, prior assignment of the CONF key to programmable key is necessary in the Attendant Programming. Conversation duration of the CO-CO call is limited, and can be changed by "Group-Trunk Group", CO-CO Duration Limit.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group" CO-CO Duration Limit	9-E-1.00	10-C-14.00

Attendant Management	Reference
CONF key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

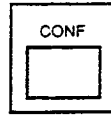
During a CO-CO call through Unattended Conference, Unattended Conference Recall begins 60 seconds before the CO-CO call duration is over.

During the conversation status between CO-CO through Unattended Conference, warning tone is sent to both outside parties 15 seconds before the CO-CO call duration expires.

Operation

Setting up an unattended conference call

During a three-person conference including two outside parties

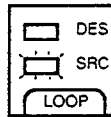


1. Press the CONF key (programmable key).

- A three-party conference changes to a CO-CO call, and both SRC, DES indicators start flashing in 120 wink.

Returning to a three-party conference

Both SRC, DES indicators are flashing in 120 wink.



1. Press the associated LOOP key.

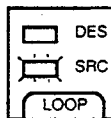
- Establishes a three-person conference, both SRC, DES indicators light.

(Supplement)

If there is no idle conference trunk, the attendant can speak with only one outside party.

Answering unattended conference recall

During a CO-CO call through the unattended conference, unattended conference recall starts 60 seconds before the time limit. Both SRC and DES indicators flash in 240 wink.



1. Press the associated LOOP key.

- A three-party conference starts. Both SRC, DES indicators light.

3.00 Call Splitting

Description

The attendant can speak with the SRC side party and the DES side party alternately while holding the other party by pressing the SPLIT key.

Programming

None

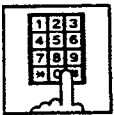
Conditions

Pressing the CONF key during Call Splitting introduces a conference call.

Pressing the RELEASE key during Call Splitting releases the attendant console from the call and a conversation between the SRC and DES parties starts.

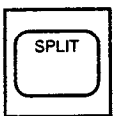
Operation

During a conversation with an outside or inside party on SRC side



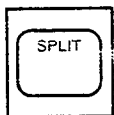
1. Call another extension or outside party from DES side.

- The SRC side party is placed on hold.
- When the called party answers, begin speaking.



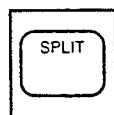
2. Press the SPLIT key.

- Conversation with the SRC side party starts and the DES side party is placed on hold.
- The SRC indicator is lit, and the DES indicator flashes in 60 wink.



3. Press the SPLIT key again.

- Conversation with the DES side party starts, and the SRC side party is placed on hold.
- The DES indicator is lit, the SRC indicator flashes in 60 wink.



4. The attendant can speak with the SRC side party and the DES side party alternately by every pressing of the SPLIT key.

(Supplement)

During a conversation with the DES side party while holding the SRC side party, pressing the LOOP key disconnects the DES side party and enables a conversation with the SRC side party

During a conversation with the DES side party while holding the SRC side party, the attendant can make a call from the DES side while holding the SRC side party by pressing the CANCEL key.

During a conversation with the SRC side party while holding the DES side party, pressing the LOOP key or CANCEL key does not function.

4.00 Doorphone Calling

Description

The attendant can make and answer a doorphone call.

Up to four doorphones can be connected to the system.

During a doorphone call, dialing "5" opens the door for a specified period.

Set the duration of the door opener in "Extension-Doorphone", Open Duration. When Open Duration is set to "0," the door opener is unavailable.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Doorphone Call (1 to 4)	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Extension-Doorphone"	9-G-3.00	10-C-27.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, the affiliation of each doorphone can be assigned by the system programming in "Extension-Doorphone," Tenant. The attendant can place a call to the doorphone within the same tenant, but cannot hold or transfer the doorphone call.

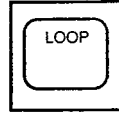
When a visitor presses the button on the doorphone, ping-pong tone sounds twice, then doorphone call ringing starts.

No answer of the call in 15 seconds cancels the doorphone call.

Dialing "5" again while the door is open enables the attendant to prolong the opening duration to the specified duration assigned in "Extension-Doorphone", Open Duration.

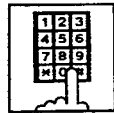
Operation

Making a doorphone call



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

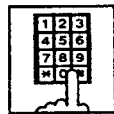
- Dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for "Door- phone Call (1 to 4)," then, dial the doorphone number (1 to 4)

- After hearing dial tone, start conversation over the door- phone.

Opening a door



1. Dial "5."

- The door opens for the specified duration.

5.00 Tone Through (End to End DTMF Signaling)

Description

During a call (extension, outside or doorphone), this function allows the attendant to send DTMF (touch tone) signals to the voice path while pressing dial pad buttons after pressing the E-E key (programmable key).

End to End DTMF Signaling is used to access network services such as OCC access which requires touch-tone signals.

The E-E key should be assigned in Attendant Management screen.

Programming

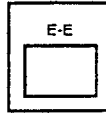
Attendant Management	Reference
E-E key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

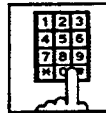
None

Operation

During a call (extension, outside or doorphone),



1. Press the E-E key (programmable key).



2. Dial the telephone number.
 - DTMF signal is transmitted while dialing.

6.00 Cancel Key Function

Description

Allows the attendant to get a line for making a call on the selected LOOP key again by simply pressing the CANCEL key.

When CANCEL key is pressed while seizing the selected LOOP key, dial tone will be heard.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)" Disconnect Time	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00

Conditions

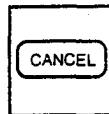
Pressing the CANCEL key does not function during a conference call and during a conversation with the SRC side party with holding the DES side party.

Cancel Key Function does not work while talking on DES side without holding a call on SRC side.

When a call is made after pressing the CANCEL key, it is checked against the system toll restriction procedure, and a call duration time count is renewed.

Operation

While hearing tone, dialing, or speaking



1. Press the CANCEL key.

- Dial tone sounds.

I. Paging Features

1.00 Paging

1.01 Paging All Extensions

Description

Allows the attendant to make paging announcement through built-in speakers of all PITS telephones by dialing the feature number for "Station Paging" and "0."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3.9)", Station Paging	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Single line telephones (SLT's) can not be paged.

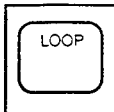
If Tenant Service is employed, paging is only available within the same tenant as the attendant console.

If an extension is off-hook or its SP-PHONE is active, paging is unavailable for the extension.

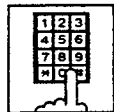
Current call is parked and paging all extensions through built-in speaker of all PITS telephones can be carried out by pressing the PAGE key during a conversation.

For further information, refer to Section 6-I-1.05 "Call Park and Paging."

Operation



1. Press an idle LOOP key and dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "0" in succession.



- After confirmation tone sounds, all extension paging through built-in speakers is possible.



2. Perform paging.



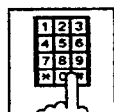
3. An extension answers the page.



4. Press the RELEASE key.

Transferring a call using Paging All Extensions

During a conversation with an extension or outside party,



1. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "0" in succession.

- After confirmation tone sounds, extension paging starts.
- The first party is placed on hold.



2. Perform paging.



3. After an extension answers the page, press the RELEASE key.

- Conversation between the held party and the paged party starts. Attendant console becomes silent.

1.02 Group Paging

Description

Allows the attendant to make paging announcement through built-in speakers of PITS telephones by specifying the desired Paging Group.

Up to eight paging groups can be assigned to the system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", Station Paging	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00

Conditions

Single line telephones (SLT's) can not be paged.

If Tenant Service is employed, paging is only available within the tenant where the attendant console belongs.

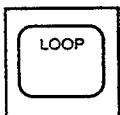
If the designated paging group is being paged by another page, busy tone is heard. However, group paging can be done within the range not overlapping the previous paging range. For instance, when paging is being done to group 1, paging groups 2 to 8 are available for new paging.

If an extension is off-hook or its SP-PHONE is active, paging is unavailable for the extension.

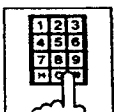
Current call is parked and Group Paging through built-in speaker of PITS telephones can be carried out by pressing the PAGE key during a conversation.

For further details, refer to Section 6-I-1.05 "Call Park and Paging."

Operation



1. Press an idle LOOP key and dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and paging group number (1 to 8) in succession.



- Confirmation tone sounds. The specified paging group gets ready to be paged.



2. Perform paging.



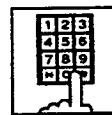
3. An extension answers the page.



4. Press the RELEASE key.
 - The call is released from the attendant console.

Transferring a call using Group Paging

During a conversation,



1. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and desired paging group number (1 to 8) in succession.

- Confirmation tone sounds. The specified paging group gets ready to be paged.
- The call is held.



2. Perform paging.



3. An extension answers the page.



4. Press the RELEASE key.
 - The call is released from the console.
 - Conversation between the held party and the paged party starts.

1.03 Paging External Pagers

Description

Allows the attendant to make paging announcement through the external pagers by dialing the feature number for "External Paging." Up to two external pagers can be equipped with this system.

Employing two external pagers or selecting one pager will be assigned by "System-Operation", External Pager 1, 2.

External paging is effective when an external pager or pagers are connected and assigned for use by "System-Operation", External Pager 1, 2.

Confirmation tone from external pagers is selected by "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, paging is available only in the same tenant.

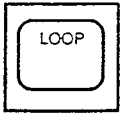
External paging originated by the attendant can override external paging from an extension. The extension will hear reorder tone.

The followings show the paging priorities:

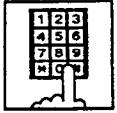
- (1) Paging External Pager from an Attendant Console
- (2) TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station) (Refer to Section 4-D-4.00 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service.")
- (3) Paging External Pager from an extension (this function)
- (4) BGM through External Pager

If a lower priority page is active, and a higher priority page is actuated, it overrides the lower one: for instance, if Paging External Pager from extension is overridden by Paging External Pager from an Attendant Console, reorder tone is returned to the extension who initiates the Paging External Pager. If TAFAS call or BGM is overridden by another higher priority, it is interrupted and starts again when the higher priority is finished.

Operation



1. Press an idle LOOP key.
 - The SRC indicator is lit, and dial tone is heard.



2. (Selecting external pager 1) Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "1" in succession.

(Selecting external pager 2)
Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "2" in succession.

(Selecting external pagers 1 and 2)
Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "0" in succession.

- After confirmation tone, the attendant console is connected to the external paging equipment.



3. Perform paging.

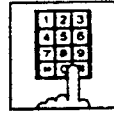


4. An extension answers the page.



5. Press the RELEASE key.
 - The call is released from the console.

Transferring a call using Paging External Pagers
During a conversation,



1. (Selecting external pager 1) Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "1" in succession.

(Selecting external pager 2)
Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "2" in succession.

(Selecting external pagers 1 and 2)
Dial the feature number for "External Paging" and "0" in succession.

- After confirmation tone sounds, the attendant console is connected to the external pager.
- The other party is held.



2. Perform paging.



3. An extension answers the page.



4. Press the RELEASE key.
 - The call is released from the console.
 - Conversation between the held party and the paged party starts.

1.04 Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

Description

Allows the attendant to make paging announcement through all built in speakers of PITS and external pagers 1 and 2 at the same time.

External paging access tone can be set in the system program.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (3/9)", External Paging Station Paging	9-D-6.03	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tone	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, paging is available only in the same tenant.

If an extension is off-hook or its SP-PHONE is active, paging is unavailable for the extension.

Paging All Extensions and External Pagers can be carried out after parking a call by pressing the PAGE key during conversation. For further information, refer to Section 6-I-1.05 "Call Park and Paging."

Paging All Extensions and External Pagers originated by the attendant can override external paging from an extension unless the extension is paging other extensions at the same time. The extension will hear reorder tone when overridden.

This function originated by the attendant overrides TAFAS call and BGM through External Pager, which are interrupted and start again when the paging is finished. For further information about TAFAS, refer to Section 3-D-2.04 "Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)-Day Service."

Operation



1. Press an idle LOOP key and dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "*" in succession.

- Confirmation tone sounds.



2. Perform paging.



3. An extension answers the page.

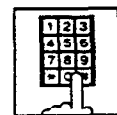


4. Press the RELEASE key.



- The call is released from the console.

Transferring the held party using Paging All Extensions and External Pagers

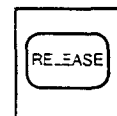


1. Dial the feature number for "Station Paging" and "*" in succession.

- After the confirmation tone sounds, the other party is held.



2. An extension answers the page.



3. Press the RELEASE key.

- The call is released from the console.
- Conversation between the held party and the paged party starts.

1.05 Call Park and Paging

Description

Allows the attendant to park a call (extension or outside) and perform paging by simply pressing the PAGE key (Programmable key).

When the PAGE key is pressed during a conversation, a call is parked in an idle call parking area and paging mode is established automatically.

One of the following five types of paging can be assigned to the PAGE key by the system programming:

- Paging All Extensions
- Paging External Pager 1
- Paging External Pager 2
- Paging External Pagers 1 and 2
- Paging All Extensions and External Pagers.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Extension-Attendant Console", ATT 1-PAG ATT 2-PAG	9-G-4.01	10-C-28.00

Conditions

This function is available only during a conversation.

Operation

During a conversation



1. Press the PAGE key.

- The other party is parked and paging is possible.
- The following display appears on the message line:

Message: Call Parked at xx

↓
parking area
number: 01
to 20



2. Announce the call park destination number : 01 to 20.



3. An extension answers the page.



4. Press the RELEASE key.

- The call is released from the console.
- The paged extension retrieves a parked call and starts speaking.

2.00 BGM through External Pager

Description

The system can provide up to two external music sources. The music source can be broadcasted as background music (BGM) through external pagers.

The attendant can switch on/off the BGM within the same tenant.

To switch on/off the BGM, same feature number for "BGM Through External Pager" is used. Dialing the feature number while BGM is on stops the BGM, and starts the BGM while BGM is off.

If external music equipment and an external pager are connected, this function is not executed unless "System-Operation", External Music Source 1, 2 and External Paging 1, 2 are assigned to "Yes."

Assign "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-BGM to "Yes" to use this function. This assignment can be done to each external pager.

Also assign "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", Music Source-For Use to either "BGM" or "Hold & BGM." This assignment can be done to each external music equipment.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (1/3)", External Paging 1, 2 External Music Source 1, 2	9-D-1.01	10-C-4.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", BGM Through External Paging	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00
"Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant External Pager-BGM Music Source-Tenant Music Source-For Use	9-F-2.00	10-C-19.00 10-C-20.00

Conditions

If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of each external music equipment and external pager can be determined by the system programming "Trunk-Pager & Music Source", External Pager-Tenant and Music Source-Tenant.

BGM will be terminated during external paging.

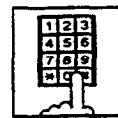
Operation

Switching on the BGM



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM through External Pager."

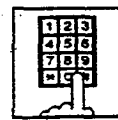
- Confirmation tone sounds, then BGM is heard from external pager.

Switching off the BGM



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights, dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for "BGM through External Pager."

- After confirmation tone sounds, BGM from external pager stops.

J. Other Features

1.00 Night Service

1.01 Flexible Night Service

Description

Flexible Night Service allows the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or extension user) to change the assigned night answer destination on a CO line basis.

The attendant assigned as Operator 1 can change the night answer destination by employing one of the following two ways.

- <1> By dialing the feature number for "Flexible Night Service."
- <2> By employing the CO Management Screen of the attendant console.

To utilize this feature, set "Group-Trunk Group" Incoming Mode (Night) to FLEXIBLE. All CO lines belong to this trunk group are covered by this assignment.

If FIXED is selected for above setting, the assigned night answer destination can not be changed by the Operator 1.

Call handling in Flexible and Fixed night service is almost the same.

The difference is:

Flexible	The Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) can change the night answer destination.
Fixed	A group of extensions (Night Answer Group) can be assigned as the destination of one or more CO lines in night mode

Programming

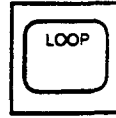
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group (1/2)", Incoming Mode (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"Trunk-CO Line", Night Answer Point	9-F-1.00	10-C-18.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Flexible Night Service	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, the night answer destination can only be changed for a CO line in the same tenant by the Operator 1.

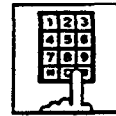
Operation

Changing Night Answer Point by dialing the feature number

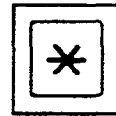


1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.

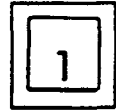


2. Dial the feature number for Flexible Night Service "72" (default) and "CO ID (physical number)."



- 3-1 (Setting night answer point to external pager 1)

Dial "**1."



- Confirmation tone sounds, and the LOOP key is released automatically.

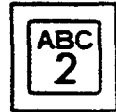
- The following display appears on the message line:

Message : Flexible Night Service Set-UNA1



- 3-2 (Setting night answer point to external pager 2)

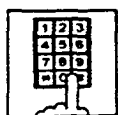
Dial "**2."



- Confirmation tone sounds, and the LOOP key is released automatically.

- The following display appears on the message line:

Message : Flexible Night Service Set-UNA2



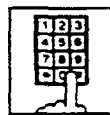
3-3 (Setting night answer point to an extension)

Dial the extension directory number.

- Confirmation tone sounds and the LOOP key is released automatically.
- The following display appears on the message line:

<Example>

Message : Flexible Night Service Set-Ext.1000



3-4 (Setting night answer point to Remote)

Dial "Remote Directory Number"

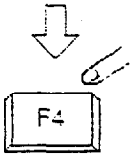
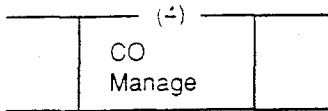
- Confirmation tone sounds, the LOOP key is released automatically.
- The display below appears on the message line:

<Example>

Message : Flexible Night Service Set-Remote


Operation

Changing Night Answer point by employing CO Management screen

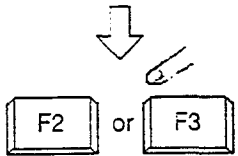
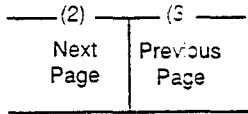


1. Press the F4 key (CO manage).

• CO Management screen appears on the display

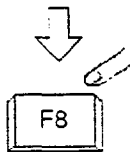
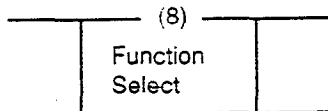
CO ID	TRG No. & CO Name	CO Status	Night Answer
1011	16 : DDD01		
1012	01 : DDD02		UNA 1

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select



2. Press the F2 key (next page), or the F3 key (previous page).

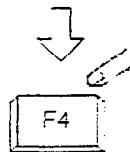
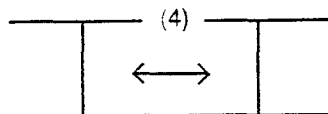
• Obtain the desired screen.




3. Press the F8 key (function select).

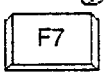
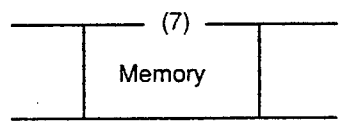
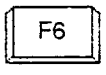
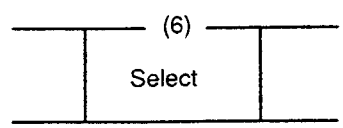
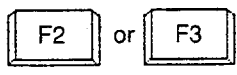
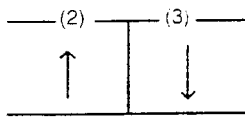
• The following function field appears.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	↔		Select	Memory	Function Select



4. Move the cursor to Night Answer field by pressing the F4 key (↔).

CO Status	Night Answer
	 UNA 1



5. Move the cursor to the target CO ID by pressing the F2 key (↑) or the F3 key (↓).

6. Select "UNA1," "UNA2" "Ext." or "Remote" by pressing the F6 key (select).

UNA 1 : External Pager 1

UNA 2 : External Pager 2

Ext. : Extension

Remote : Remote maintenance port

• If "EXT." is selected, the extension directory number must be entered successively.

7. Press the F7 key (memory).

1.02 Switching of Day/Night Mode

Description

It is assignable to switch Day/Night mode either automatically at pre-assigned time or manually by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or Extension) at any time desired.

If Manual Switching mode is selected, the attendant assigned as Operator 1 can switch day mode to night and vice versa by pressing the NIGHT key.

To utilize Manual Switching mode, set "System-Operation (3/3)" Night Service to "Manual."

The attendant assigned as Operator 1, however, can override the Auto Mode setting, that is Manual Mode is established, by dialing the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set." To restore the Auto mode, dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation (3/3)", Night Service Auto Start Time	9-D-1.03	10-C-4.00
"System-Tenant", Night Service (Tenant 2) Auto Start Time	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Night Mode Set Night Mode Cancel Night Service Manual Mode Set Night Service Manual Mode Cancel	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

If tenant service is employed, night service assignment unique to each tenant (Tenant 1 and Tenant 2) can be programmed individually. In this case, the assignment in "System-Operation (3/3)" is applied to Tenant 1 and the assignment in "System-Tenant" is applied to Tenant 2.

Operation

Changing DAY mode to NIGHT mode

While the NIGHT key indicator is off,



1. Press the NIGHT key for more than one second.

- The indicator on the NIGHT key lights.
- The system is now in NIGHT mode.

Changing NIGHT mode to DAY mode

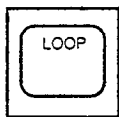
While the NIGHT key indicator is lit in green,



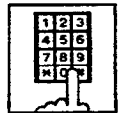
1. Press the NIGHT key for more than one second.

- The indicator light on the NIGHT key goes out.
- The system is now in DAY mode.

Changing to "Manual" mode from "Auto" mode



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

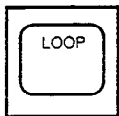


2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Set."

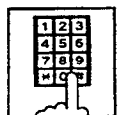
- The following message appears on the message line:

Message: Night Service Manual Mode Set

Changing to "Auto" mode from "Manual" mode



1. Press an idle LOOP key.



2. Dial the feature number for "Night Service Manual Mode Cancel."

- The following message appears on the message line:

Message: Night Service Manual Mode Cancel

2.00 Account Code Entry

Description

When placing an outgoing call or during a conversation, account codes can be recorded on the SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) by entering an account code (up to 10 digits) for accounting and billing purposes.

Assigning the ACCOUNT key to a programmable key must be done by Attendant Management screen.

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
ACCOUNT key	6-C-10.00

Conditions

You can enter an account code during or after a call before hanging up.

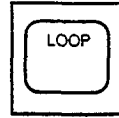
Only numbers 0 through 9 can be entered as an account code.

Entering 11 or more digits as an account code without the delimiter is invalid and causes alarm tone.

Enter “#” as the delimiter to conclude an account code.

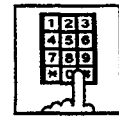
Operation

Entering an account code when calling an outside party.



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights, dial tone sounds .



2. Dial the feature number for “ARS/Local CO Line Access.”

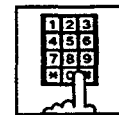
- Dial tone 2 sounds.



3. Press the ACCOUNT key (programmable key).

- Dial tone sounds.
- The following message appears on the message line in I/O field:

Message: Enter account code



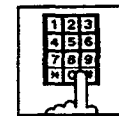
4. Dial an account code (0 through 9, up to 10 digits).

- The account code appears on the message line in I/O field.



5. Dial “#.”

- The account code is stored.
- The message on the Input/Output field disappears, and dial tone sounds .



6. Dial the telephone number of the outside party.

(Supplement)

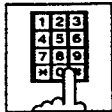
To correct input errors in step 4, enter an account code again after pressing “*.”

Entering an account code during a conversation with an outside party



1. Press the ACCOUNT key (programmable key).
 - The following message appears on the message line in I/O field:

Message: Enter Account Code



2. Dial an account code (0 through 9, up to 10 digits).
 - The account code appears on the message line in I/O field.



3. Dial "#."
 - The account code is stored and the messages on the message line disappears.

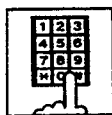
Note: You can continue a conversation while entering the account code.

Entering an account code after finishing conversation before going on-hook



1. While hearing reorder tone, press the ACCOUNT key (programmable key).
 - Dial tone sounds and the following message appears:

Message: Enter Account Code



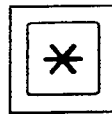
2. Dial an account code (0 through 9, up to 10 digits).
 - The account code appears on the message line in I/O field.



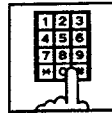
3. Dial "#."
 - The account code is stored and the messages on the message line disappear.
 - Reorder tone sounds again.

Correcting an input error

While entering an account code (before entering the delimiter "#")



1. Dial "*."

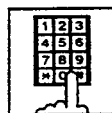


2. Dial the intended account code.

After entering the delimiter "#"



1. Press the ACCOUNT key (programmable key).



2. Dial the intended account code.

(Supplement)

Correcting the error after entering the delimiter "#" is possible only when making a call or during a conversation.

Canceling the account code before entering "#" key



1. Press the ACCOUNT key (programmable key).

3.00 Secret Dialing

Description

During speed dialing or calling by Extension Directory, all or part of the telephone numbers that appear on the CRT screen can be concealed. The secret portion appears with " [REDACTED] ."

The dialing numbers are registered by "System-Speed Dial-System." When storing a number, bracket the secret part that you want to hide with []. Then the part does not appear on the CRT screen.

It is assignable to print out the secret part onto SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording) by assigning "System-Operation", Print Secret Dial to Yes.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Operation", Print Secret Dial	9-D-1.00	10-C-4.00
	9-D-8.00	10-C-12.00
"System-Speed Dialing-System"		

Conditions

When storing a speed dialing code, entering "[" only without entering "]", causes all the digits entered after "[" to be hidden.

Operation

None

4.00 Message Waiting

Description

Allows the attendant to indicate to an extension that a message is waiting for him or her, by turning on the MESSAGE indicator (button) on the called extension.

The extension user who received the message waiting indication can call back the message sender by simply going off-hook and pressing the red lit MESSAGE indicator (button).

This feature is useful when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call.

UP to 500 message waiting indications can be set for the whole system.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Tenant", Message Waiting Boundary	9-D-2.00	10-C-5.00
"System-Numbering Plan (7/9)", Message Cancel	9-D-6.07	10-C-10.00

Conditions

1. Suitable Telephones:

(1) Message Sender

- Attendant Console
- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.*
- Any Single Line Telephone

(2) Message Receiver

- A PITS telephone with a MESSAGE button.*
- A Single Line Telephone with MESSAGE lamp

- * Refer to <Supplement> on page 4-I-17 for further information.

2. Reorder Tone

The attendant who attempts to leave message waiting indication may hear the reorder tone in the following cases.

(1) Receiver's extension is:

- A PITS telephone without a MESSAGE button.
- A Single Line Telephone without MESSAGE lamp.

(2) The maximum number of message waiting indications available for the system or tenant 1/2 has been assigned.

In this case, the following message is shown on the message is line of Attendant Console screen:

Message: MW(Message Waiting) isn't accepted.

3. Tenant Service

The maximum number of message waiting indications available for Tenant 1 and 2 is determined by "System-Tenant" Message Waiting Boundary.

4. Setting of the multiple message waiting indications

- (1) More than one message sender can leave message waiting indications to the same extension at the same time.
- (2) Even if the same message sender sets message waiting indications to the same extension more than once, this leaves only one message on the called extension.

5. The MESSAGE indicator on the message receiver's extension will be turned off when:

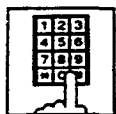
- (1) The message receiver calls back the message sender by pressing the red lit MESSAGE button, and it was answered by the message sender (or by another extension using Call Pickup or an SDN button).*¹
- (2) Message waiting indication is canceled by the message sender.*¹
- (3) Message waiting indications are canceled by the message receiver.*²

*¹ The indicator may not be turned off, if there are other message waiting indications sent by other extensions.

*² All message waiting indications are canceled at once.

Operation

Setting the Message Waiting Indication of another extension



1. Dial the extension number.

- Ringback tone, busy tone or DND tone sounds.



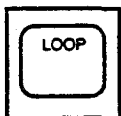
2. Press the MSG key.

- After confirmation tone sounds, the following message is shown on the message line.

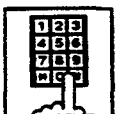
<Example>

Message: MW(Message Waiting) at EXT. 100

Canceling the Message Waiting Indication left on the extension



1. Press an idle LOOP key.



2. Dial the feature number for Message Cancel "#9" (default) and the extension number of the message receiver in succession.

5.00 Remote Station Feature Control

Description

Allows the attendant to cancel or set the following features assigned to each extension:

Features to be canceled:

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out
- FWD (Call Forwarding)

(It is also possible to cancel FWD temporarily.)

Features to be set:

- DND (Do Not Disturb)
- Electronic Station Lock Out

This operation can be done by employing one of the following ways.

<1> By employing Extension Management Screen

<2> By dialing the associated feature number

The attendant can also set or cancel the electronic station lock on each pickup group by employing Pickup Group Management Screen of the attendant console.

For further information, refer to Section 6-C-8.00 "Pickup Group Management Screen."

Programming

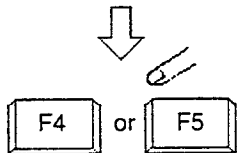
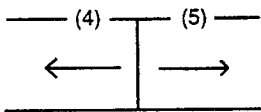
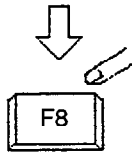
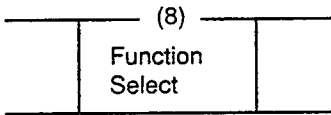
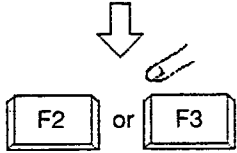
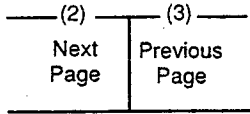
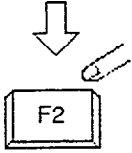
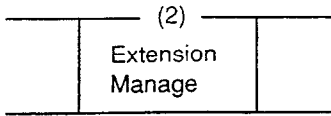
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (8/9)", Remote Station Lock Set Remote Station Lock Cancel Remote DND Set Remote DND Cancel Remote FWD Cancel Remote FWD Cancel-OneTime	9-D-6.08	10-C-10.00

Conditions

When an extension is locked by the operator, unlocking by the locked extension itself is impossible.

Operation

Setting/Canceling "DND" and Canceling "FWD" by Employing Extension Management screen



1. Press the F2 key (extension manage).

• Extension Management screen appears on the display.

No.	FWD/DND	Lock					
100							
101							
~ ~ ~ ~ ~							
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page				No./Name Change	Function Select

2. By pressing the F2 key (next page) or the F3 key (previous page), obtain the desired screen.

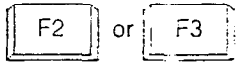
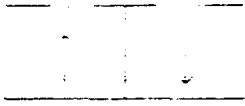
3. Press the F8 key (function select).

• The following function field appears.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	←	→	Select	Memory	Function Select

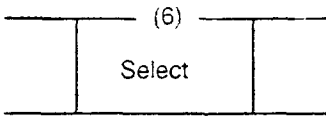
4. Move the cursor to the FWD/DND field by pressing the F4 key (←) or the F5 key (→).


No	FWD/DND	Lock

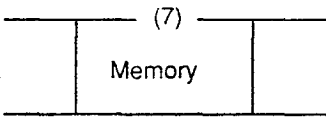


5. By pressing the F2 key (↑) or the F3 key (↓), move the cursor to the target extension number to be set/canceled "DND" or canceled "FWD."

Note: Assigning FWD is unavailable by this operation.

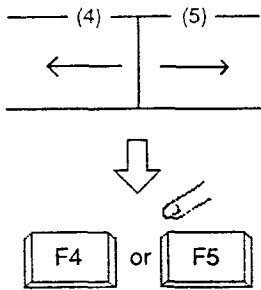


6. Select setting item by pressing the F6 key (select). For canceling the function, select  mark.



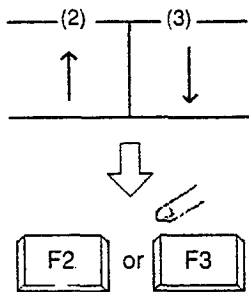
7. Press the F7 key (memory) to store the selected data.

Setting/Canceling "Electronic Station Lock Out" by employing Extension Management screen
 For step 1 to 3, refer to the procedure for Setting/Canceling DND.

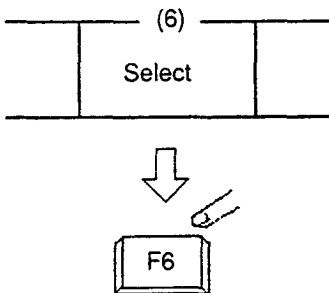


4. Move the cursor to Lock field by pressing the F4 key (←) or the F5 key (→).

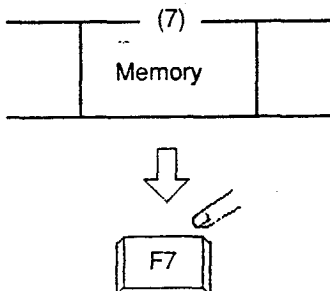
No	FWD/DND	Lock
100		



5. Move the cursor to the target extension number to be set/canceled "Electronic Station Lock" by pressing the F2 key (↑) or the F3 key (↓).

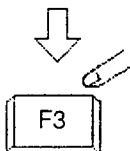
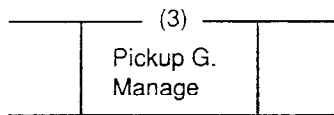


6. Select the setting item by pressing the F6 key (select).
 For canceling "Electronic Station Lock," select mark.



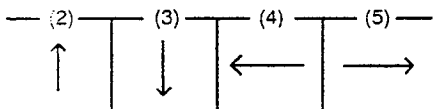
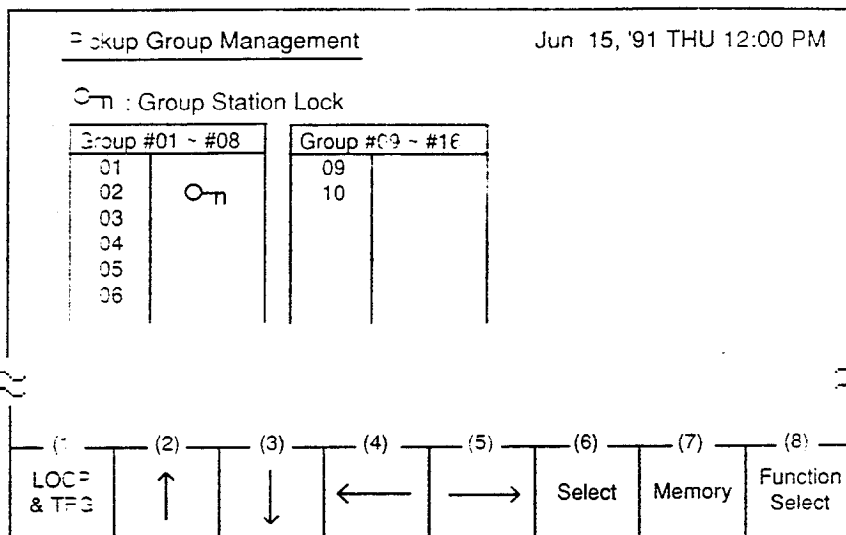
7. Press the F7 key (memory) to store the selected data.

Setting/Canceling "Electronic Station Lock-Out" to Pickup Group by employing Pickup Group Management screen

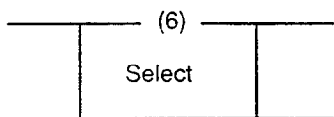
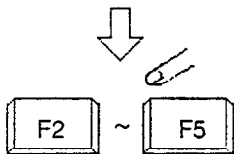



1. Press the F3 key (pickup G. manage)

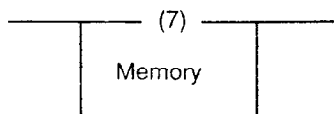
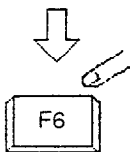
• Pickup Group Management screen appears on the display.



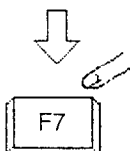
2. Move the cursor to the pickup group number to be set/canceled "Electronic Station Lock" by pressing the F2 key through the F5 keys (↑, ↓, ←, →).



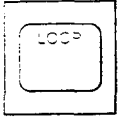
3. Select " On " for locking, "  " for canceling locking by pressing the F6 key (select).



4. Press the F7 key (memory) to store the selected data.

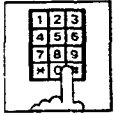


Using the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Set"/"Remote Station Lock Cancel"



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.

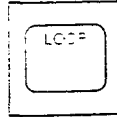


2-1 (For setting "Electronic Station Lock")
Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Set" and the extension number to be set Station Lock in succession.

2-2 (For canceling "Electronic Station Lock")
Dial the feature number for "Remote Station Lock Cancel" and the extension number to be canceled electronic station lock in succession.

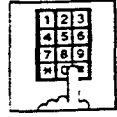
- Confirmation tone sounds, and the LOOP key is released automatically.

Using the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel"



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



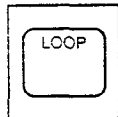
2. Dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel" and the extension number to be canceled FWD in succession.

- Confirmation tone sounds and the LOOP key is released automatically.

(Supplement)

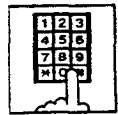
For canceling "FWD" feature temporarily, dial the feature number for "Remote FWD Cancel-One Time" and the extension number to be canceled FWD in succession.

Using the feature number for "Remote DND Set"/"Remote DND Cancel"



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator of the LOOP key lights, and dial tone sounds.



2-1 (For setting "DND")
Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Set" and the extension number to be set DND in succession.

2-2 (For canceling "DND")
Dial the feature number for "Remote DND Cancel" and the extension number to be canceled DND in succession.

- Confirmation tone sounds, and the LOOP key is released automatically.

6.00 Dial Tone Transfer

Description

The attendant can alter the toll restriction level of the extension user for only one call.

TOLL-CHG key must be assigned as a programmable key by the Attendant Management screen.

Programming

Attendant Management	Reference
TOLL-CHG key	6-C-10.00

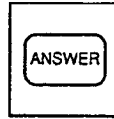
Conditions

Toll restriction level to be assigned for an extension must be the same or lower than that of attendant console.

Operation

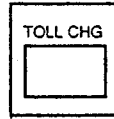
Altering the toll restriction level of the extension user for only one call

There comes an incoming extension call.



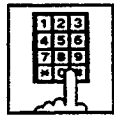
1. Press the ANSWER key.

- The SRC indicator lights. Start conversation with the extension. The extension asks the attendant to change the toll restriction level.



2. Press the TOLL-CHG key (programmable key).

- The extension is placed on hold.
- The SRC indicator flashes in 60 wink, and the DES indicator lights.



3. Dial the desired toll restriction level (01 to 16).

- The SRC indicator light goes out and the call is released from the console.
- New dial tone is returned to the extension.

7.00 Search by Name/Department

Description

The attendant can search the desired extension number by entering the name and department of the extension in the Extension Directory screen.

The following three basic entry patterns are available for searching, assuming that number means extension number, name means extension name, and (CR) means pressing the RETURN key.

- Search Name (CR) - Searching by specifying extension name only.
- Search/Department (CR) - Searching by specifying department only.
- Search Name/Department (CR) - Searching by specifying extension name and department.

Programming

Refer to Section 13-B "Extension Directory Mode."

Conditions

The attendant can make an extension call after searching.

"*" can be entered as a wild card for searching extension names and departments.

- For displaying all contents of Extension Directory.

SEARCH * (CR)
SEARCH /* (CR)
SEARCH */* (CR)

This procedure assumes the following extensions are in the Extension Directory.

No.	Ext. Name	Department
1000	Jack	Account
1001	James	Project
1002	Betty	Sales

Execute: SEARCH Ja * (CR).

Extension name of "Jack" and "James" will be listed.

- For searching by specifying a part of extension name.

SEARCH ○ - - ○ *

Input a part of extension name

- For searching by specifying a part of department name.

SEARCH / ΔΔ *

Input a part of Department Name

- For searching by specifying a part of extension name and department name:

SEARCH ○○* / ΔΔ *

Operation

Searching by specifying extension name and department name.

This procedure assumes the following extensions are in the Extension Directory.

No.	Ext. Name	Department
1000	Jack	Account
1001	James	Project
1002	Betty	Sales
2000	Jack	Account

1. Enter "SEARCH."

- The following message appears on the Input line:

Input: SEARCH

2. Press the space key once, then enter the extension name "Jack."

- The following message appears on the Input line:

Input: SEARCH Jack

3. Enter "/" and the department name "account."

- The following message appears on the Input line:

Input: SEARCH Jack/account

4. Press the RETURN key.

- The corresponding extensions will be searched and displayed on the Extension Directory screen.

Extension Name	Department	No.	BLF
Jack	Account	1000	<input type="checkbox"/>
Jack	Account	2000	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

(Supplement)

In case several extensions match the search criteria, all subjects appear.

In case no extension match the search criteria, the following message appears on the message line.

Message: Cannot search by Name/Department

For calling the searched extension, refer to Section 6-D-3.02 "Inter Office Calling by Extension Directory Screen."

8.00 Outgoing Message (OGM) Recording and Playing Back

Description

Up to four OGM's can be recorded by the Operator 1 (Attendant Console or PITS user) so that different messages can be used for different situations.

The following four types of OGM can be recorded respectively:

DISA, UCD1, UCD2 and W-UP (Wake-up)

OGM for outside parties

OGM for DISA is played to the outside party who called the system via DISA feature.
(See Section 3-D-2.02 "Direct Inward System Access (DISA).")

OGM for UCD 1 and UCD 2 are played to the outside party in conjunction with UCD feature.
(See Section 3-D-2.06 "Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)-with OGM.")

OGM for extension users

OGM for W-UP (Wake-up) can be used as a wake-up message for the extension user.
(See Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call).")

Each OGM can be up to 30 seconds long.

A DISA card is required to record OGM and up to four DISA cards can be installed to the system.

Usage of each DISA card is determined by the system programming.
(See Section 9-K-1.00 "Special Attended-DISA.")

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", OGM Record OGM Playback	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
"Special Attended-DISA", For Use	9-K-1.00	10-C-40.00

Conditions

(1) Tenant Service

If tenant service is employed, the affiliation of each DISA card is determined by the system programming "Special Attendant-DISA" tenant. The Operator 1 of each tenant can record and play back the OGM within the same tenant.

(2) Recording of OGM

- OGM recording is executed by selecting an OGM type (usage of DISA card) from the following four types:

- OGM1 for UCD with OGM
- OGM2 for UCD with OGM
- OGM for DISA
- OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

- If the type of multiple DISA cards are the same in a tenant, the same message is recorded for them at a time.

(3) Playing back of OGM

- The following two ways are available:

- By selecting an OGM type
- By designating the logical number of each DISA card directly.

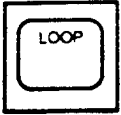
- If there are multiple DISA cards of the same type in the system or a tenant and the OGM type is selected to play back, playback starts from the lowest DISA card physical number.

(4) Others

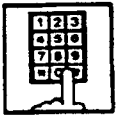
Call Waiting tone and so on are prohibited during OGM recording and playing.

Operation

Recording OGM



1. Press an idle LOOP key.
 - The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for OGM Record "791" (default) and the resource number (1 to 4) in succession.
(Resource number)

- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

- The following message appears on the screen and confirmation tone sounds.

Message: xxxxxxxx recording: 00 sec

UCD-OGM1 or
UCD-OGM2 or
DISA-OGM or
Wake Up OGM

3. Begin your message.



4. Dial "#" to conclude recording.
 - Playback starts automatically through the handset or headset, the following message appears on the screen.

Message: xxxxxxxx playing: 00 sec

- After playback finishes, the SRC indicator remains lit, and no tone sounds.

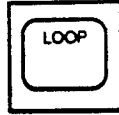
(Supplement)

In step 3 if 30 seconds is over, recording is terminated and playback starts automatically. Accordingly, it is not necessary to execute step 4 afterward.

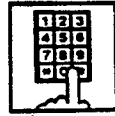
In step 3, if you wish to change the message during recording, you can start recording again by dialing "**."

In Step 4, if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, dial "#."

Playing back OGM



1. Press an idle LOOP key.
 - The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for OGM Playback "792" (default) and a number below in succession.
(Resource number)

- 1 : OGM1 for UCD
- 2 : OGM2 for UCD
- 3 : OGM for DISA
- 4 : OGM for W-UP (Wake-up)

("*" and DISA No.)

- * 1 : selects Card 1
- * 2 : selects Card 2
- * 3 : selects Card 3
- * 4 : selects Card 4

- The following message appears on the screen. After confirmation tone sounds, playback starts.

Message: xxxxxxxx playing: 00 sec

UCD-OGM1 or
UCD-OGM2 or
DISA-OGM or
Wake Up OGM

- After playback finishes, the SRC indicator remains lit, and no tone sounds.

(Supplement)

In step 2, if you wish to interrupt and finish playback, press "#."

During playback you can start playback again from the beginning by dialing "**."

9.00 Trunk Verify

Description

Allows the attendant to verify the status of specified trunk.

The TRG key (programmable key) must be assigned to the attendant console.

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	2 Line
"System-Operation", PITS Programming Password	9-0-1.03	10-0-5.00

Attendant Management	Reference
TRG key	6-0-0.00

Conditions

The attendant can place a call by specifying a trunk but cannot hold or transfer it.

When specified trunk is busy, busy tone sounds.

Verifying a trunk can be done only when a call is placed from SRC side.

Operation

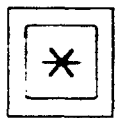


1. Press an idle LOOP key.

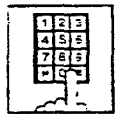
- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



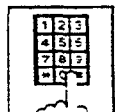
2. Press the TRG key (programmable key).



3. Dial "*".



4. Dial the four-digit password (PITS programming password).



5. Dial the desired trunk port physical number (four digits).

- Another dial tone sounds, and the specified trunk is seized.

•1 The PITS programming password is used for PITS programming and Trunk Verify.

•2 Refer to Section 14-F-4.00 "Testing the Ports" for details about trunk port physical number.

10.00 CO Access Control

Description

The attendant can control CO lines to prevent them from being accessed from extensions by employing CO Management screen.

If CO busy out is assigned to a CO line, both extensions and attendant consoles cannot access the line.

Refer to Section 3-F-8.00 "CO Busy Out" for further information.

If CO access ctrl is assigned to a CO line, extensions cannot access the line.

CO busy out can also be set by dialing the feature number for "Busy Out Trunk."

Programming

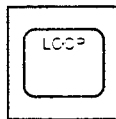
System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", Busy Out Trunk Unbusy Trunk	9-D-6.09	1-C-10.00

Conditions

None

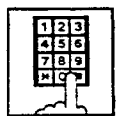
Operation

Setting CO busy out by dialing the feature number



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for "Busy Out Trunk" and trunk port physical number in succession.

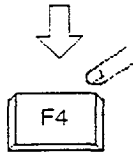
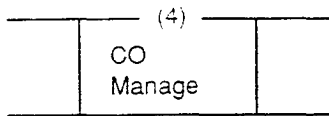
- Confirmation tone sounds and the LOOP key is released automatically.

(Supplement)

To cancel "CO Busy Out," dial the feature number for "Unbusy Trunk" and trunk port physical number in succession.

Operation

CO access control by employing CO Management screen

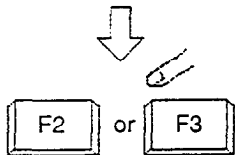
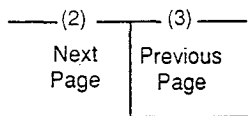


1. Press the F4 key (CO manage).

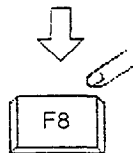
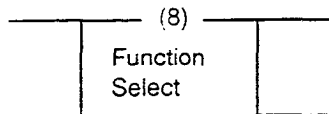
• CO Management screen appears on the display.

CO ID & BLF	TRG No. & CO Name	CO Status	Night Answer
1111 <input type="checkbox"/>	01 : DDD02		UNA 1
1112 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	02 : EEE03		

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	Next Page	Previous Page					Function Select



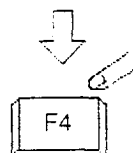
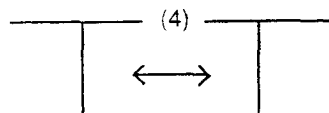
2. By pressing the F2 key (next page) or the F3 key (previous page), obtain the desired screen.



3. Press the F8 key (function select).

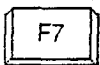
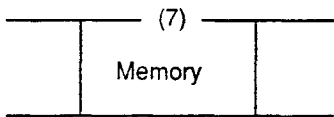
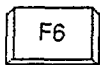
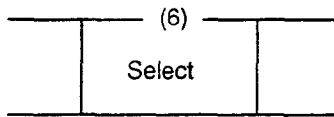
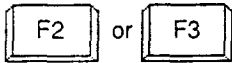
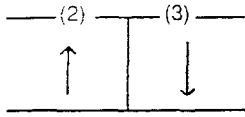
• The following function field appears.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
LOOP & TRG	↑	↓	↔		Select	Memory	Function Select




4. By pressing the F4 key (↔), move the cursor to the CO status field.

CO Status	Night Answer
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	UNA 1



5. Move the cursor to the target: CO ID by pressing the F2 key (↑) or the F3 key (↓)

6. Select "CO busy out" or "CO access ctrl" by pressing the F6 key (select).

If  mark is selected, the CO is returned to normal status.

7. Press the F7 key (memory).

- Entered data is stored.

11.00 Power Failure Operation

Description

At the time of power failure, power is supplied to the attendant console from backup battery of the system.

During power failure, the attendant console can execute any other operations than the operations below:

- Operation using CRT display
- Operation using function keys (F1 through F8).
- Operation using full keyboard.

Programming

None

Conditions

When the backup battery is not provided, the attendant console is not operable.

Call processing is not interrupted when power is failed and when power is restored.

12.00 Intercept Routing-No Answer (IRNA)

Description

If an incoming CO call is not answered in a specified period, or if a held incoming CO call is not answered in a programmed period after Held Call Reminder or Unscreened Call Transfer Recall or Unattended Conference Recall, the calls can be transferred to an Attendant Console programmed.

The destination of Intercept Routing during day and night are assigned in "Group-Trunk Group", Intercept Routing (Day) and Intercept Routing (Night) on a trunk group basis.

Set the time taken to start Intercept Routing in "System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (System) and Intercept Routing Time-Out (DISA) for DISA calls.

For details of DISA, refer to Section 3-D-2.02 "Direct Inward System Access (DISA)".

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"Group-Trunk Group", Intercept routing (Day) Intercept routing (Night)	9-E-1.01	10-C-14.00
"System-System Timer", Intercept Routing Time-Out (System) Intercept Routing Time Out (DISA)	9-D-3.00	10-C-6.00

Conditions

Intercept Routing-No Answer works for the following incoming CO calls.

1. All incoming CO calls other than calls placed on DIL1 : N, Private CO, Attendant Consoles, Remote and UCD
2. Transfer Recall calls (except those to Attendant Consoles)
3. Held Call Reminder calls (except those to Attendant Consoles, calls on Exclusive Hold, calls on hold on Private CO lines)
4. An incoming outside call routed via DISA/ DID which comes in on an extension in DND mode.

Call Forwarding and Do not Disturb are not effective for this function.

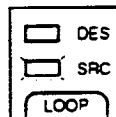
If the destination is not currently available to receive the transferred call, Intercept Routing does not work. However, Hunting function becomes active, if programmed.

If the destination extension of direct dialing-in CO calls is in the data line security mode, IRNA feature does not work on it.

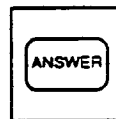
Refer to Section 4-I-6.00 "Data Line Security" for further information.

Operation

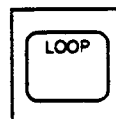
Answering an incoming call from trunk, unscreened call transfer recall, Held Call Reminder, or call park recall



1. The SRC indicator is flashing.

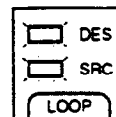


2. Answer the incoming call by pressing the ANSWER key or the LOOP key.

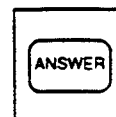


- The SRC indicator of the LOOP key changes from flashing to being lit.

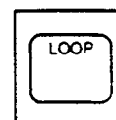
Answering Unattended Conference Recall



1. Both SRC, DES indicators are flashing (SRC, DES are both CO lines).



2. Answer the calls by pressing the ANSWER key or the LOOP key.



- Both SRC, DES indicators of the LOOP key change from flashing to being lit.

3. Conference call is established. Begin speaking.

- If conference trunk or AGC trunk is not available, the SRC side party is held and conversation continues on the DES side.

13.00 Remote Timed Reminder – One Time

Description

Allows the Operator 1 or 2 (Attendant Console or PITS with display) to set "Timed Reminder" feature to any extension.

(Refer to Section 4-I-3.00, 5-G-3.00 "Timed Reminder.")

If Timed Reminder with OGM is programmed beforehand, the extension user can hear the wake-up message.

(Refer to Section 3-F-13.00 "Timed Reminder with OGM (Wake-up Call).")

Programming

System Programming	Reference	
	VT	Dumb
"System-Numbering Plan (9/9)", Remote Timed Reminder Confirm	9-D-6.09	10-C-10.00
Remote Timed Reminder Set		
Remote Timed Reminder Cancel		

Conditions

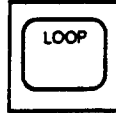
(1) The difference between "Timed Reminder" and "Remote Timed Reminder" is:

	Setting	Validity of the setting
Timed Reminder	by extension itself	Once or everyday at the programmed time
Remote Timed Reminder	by Operator 1 or 2	Once

(2) At a single extension, only the latest setting is valid whether it was set by the extension itself (Timed Reminder) or by the Operator 1 or 2 (Remote Timed Reminder).

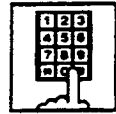
Operation

Setting Timed Reminder to an extension

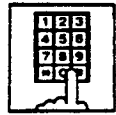


1. Press an idle LOOP key.

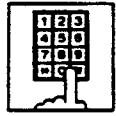
- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



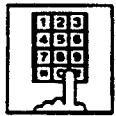
2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Set "7*1" (default) and the extension number to be set Timed Reminder in succession.



3. Dial "hour" with two digits: 01 to 12.



4. Dial "minute" with two digits: 00 to 59.

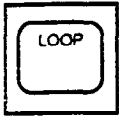


5. Dial "0" for a.m. or dial "1" for p.m..

- The LOOP key is released automatically and the following message appears on the Message line.

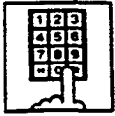
Message: Alarm Ext. 100 10:00 AM

Canceling Timed Reminder set to an extension



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.

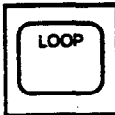


2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Cancel "7#" (default) and the extension number to be canceled Timed Reminder in succession.

- The LOOP key is released automatically and the following message appears on the Message line.

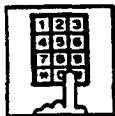
Message: Alarm Cancelled Ext. 100

Confirming the assigned alarm time



1. Press an idle LOOP key.

- The SRC indicator lights and dial tone sounds.



2. Dial the feature number for Remote Timed Reminder Confirm "7*0" (default) and the extension number to be confirmed the setting in succession.

- The LOOP key is released automatically and the following message appears on the Message line.

Message: Alarm Ext. 100 10:00 AM

When no time is set:

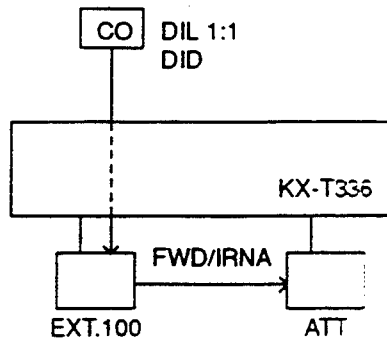
Message: Alarm Not Stored Ext.100

14.00 Call Display at Attendant Console

Description

Display of the following calls directed to an Attendant Console has been changed.

Call Forwarding and IRNA



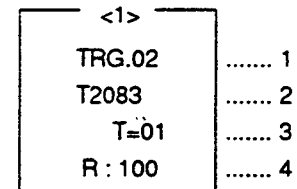
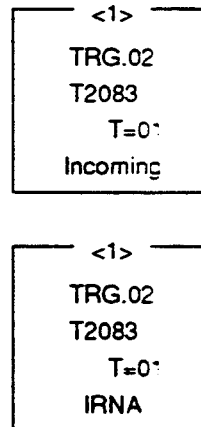
Call Display at SRC area of a LOOP key

Call Forwarding (FWD)

Old version

New version

Intercept Routing
No Answer (IRNA)



Item No.	Display	Description
1	TRG.02	The call is forwarded/redirected by IRNA to an Attendant Console via a CO line of Trunk Group (TRG) 02.
2	T2083	Name of a CO line mentioned in Item 1.
3	T=01	Toll Restriction Level of TRG.02 is 01.
4	R:100	The call is forwarded/redirected by IRNA to an Attendant Console from Ext.100.

Programming

None